# Category 3 - Treasury Markets - Foreign Exchange, Money Markets and Derivatives

For Standards MT November 2022

# Message Reference Guide: Volume 1 (MT 300 - MT 341)

PREVIOUS VERSION

This reference guide contains the category 3 message text standards, including a detailed description of the scope, the format specifications, the rules, the guidelines, and the field specifications of each message type.

22 July 2022

Link to this document: https://www2.swift.com/go/book/cat3v1

# Table of Contents

**Category 3 Volume 1** ..... 5
Introduction ..... 6
Overview ..... 6
Changes ..... 6
Volume Formatting Explanation ..... 7
Category 3 Message Types ..... 10
Euro - Impact on Category Message Standards ..... 13
MT 300 Foreign Exchange Confirmation ..... 14
MT 300 Scope ..... 14
MT 300 Format Specifications ..... 16
MT 300 Network Validated Rules ..... 21
MT 300 Usage Rules ..... 23
MT 300 Guidelines ..... 24
MT 300 Field Specifications ..... 27
MT 300 Examples ..... 98
MT 304 Advice/Instruction of a Third Party Deal ..... 121
MT 304 Scope ..... 121
MT 304 Format Specifications ..... 121
MT 304 Network Validated Rules ..... 125
MT 304 Usage Rules ..... 127
MT 304 Guidelines ..... 128
MT 304 Field Specifications ..... 130
MT 304 Examples ..... 183
MT 305 Foreign Currency Option Confirmation ..... 191
MT 305 Scope ..... 191
MT 305 Format Specifications ..... 191
MT 305 Network Validated Rules ..... 194
MT 305 Usage Rules ..... 195
MT 305 Guidelines ..... 196
MT 305 Field Specifications ..... 199
MT 305 Examples ..... 246
MT 306 Foreign Currency Option Confirmation ..... 253
MT 306 Scope ..... 253

PREVIOUS VERSION

MT 306 Format Specifications....256
MT 306 Network Validated Rules....264
MT 306 Usage Rules....270
MT 306 Guidelines....273
MT 306 Field Specifications....278
MT 306 Examples....389
MT 320 Fixed Loan/Deposit Confirmation....400
MT 320 Scope....400
MT 320 Format Specifications....402
MT 320 Network Validated Rules....406
MT 320 Usage Rules....409
MT 320 Guidelines....411
MT 320 Field Specifications....414
MT 320 Examples....478
MT 321 Instruction to Settle a Third Party Loan/Deposit....490
MT 321 Scope....490
MT 321 Format Specifications....490
MT 321 Network Validated Rules....493
MT 321 Field Specifications....495
MT 321 Examples....517
MT 330 Call/Notice Loan/Deposit Confirmation....531
MT 330 Scope....531
MT 330 Format Specifications....532
MT 330 Network Validated Rules....535
MT 330 Usage Rules....538
MT 330 Guidelines....540
MT 330 Field Specifications....544
MT 330 Examples....598
MT 340 Forward Rate Agreement Confirmation....611
MT 340 Scope....611
MT 340 Format Specifications....611
MT 340 Network Validated Rules....616
MT 340 Usage Rules....619
MT 340 Guidelines....622
MT 340 Field Specifications....626
MT 340 Examples....686

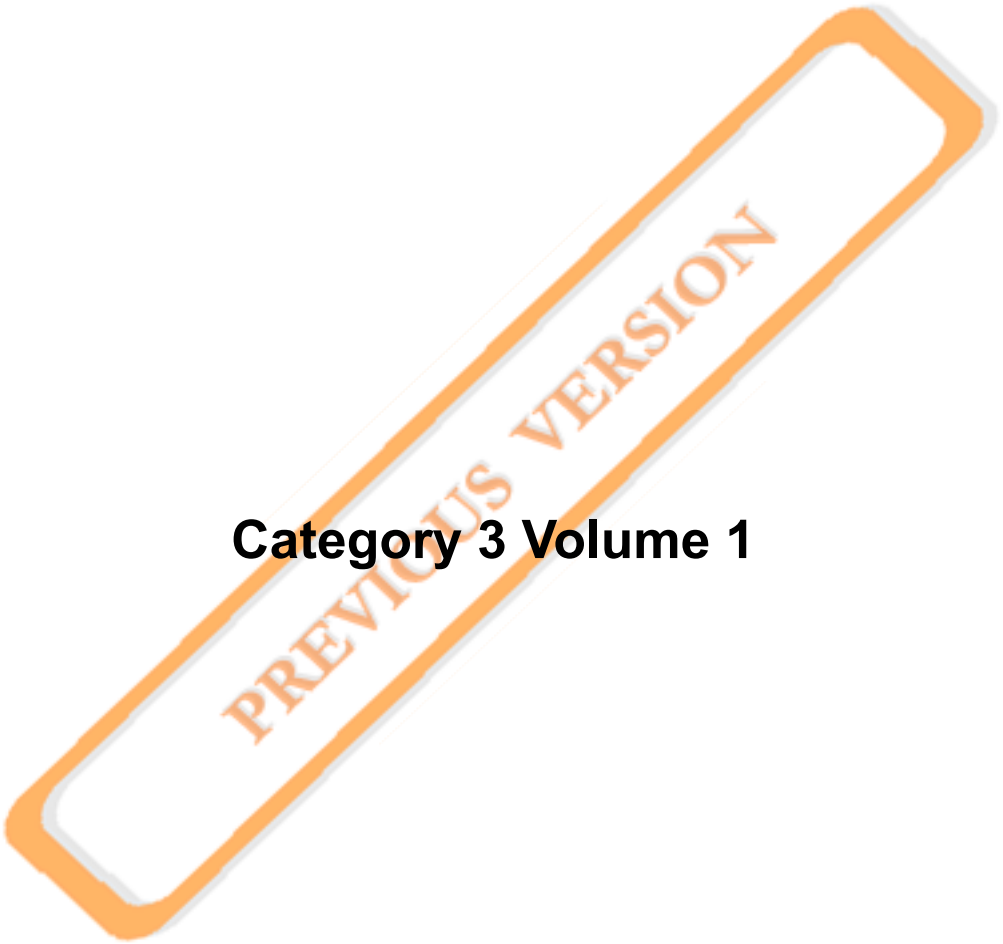
PREVIOUS VERSION

MT 341 Forward Rate Agreement Settlement Confirmation....691
MT 341 Scope....691
MT 341 Format Specifications....691
MT 341 Network Validated Rules....694
MT 341 Usage Rules....695
MT 341 Guidelines....696
MT 341 Field Specifications....700
MT 341 Examples....735
Glossary of Terms....740

**Category 3 Volume 2**....742

**Legal Notices**....743

PREVIOUS VERSION




# Category 3 Volume 1

# Introduction

## Overview

*Category 3 Treasury Markets - Foreign Exchange, Money Markets and Derivatives* includes messages exchanged for the processing of four types of deals. These messages provide details on the:

- confirmation
- settlement
- advice/instruction.

The four types of deals are:

1. foreign exchange contracts, that is, the buying and selling of currencies
2. foreign currency option contracts, that is, the buying and selling of options on currencies
3. the placement of money in connection with loan/deposit business
4. interest rate derivatives including forward rate agreements, single and cross currency interest rate derivatives, caps, floors and collars.

In each of the above types of deals, the details of the contract are agreed to by the dealers of the two contracting financial institutions by telephone, telex or other electronic means. After this agreement, a mutual exchange of confirmations takes place. Careful verification of the exchanged messages is required.

The confirmation messages within this category are confirmations of information already known to both parties. They handle only the contract part of the business and are not used for the transfer of funds, which takes place by other means.

## Changes

This volume incorporates the following changes to Category 3 - Treasury Markets - Foreign Exchange, Money Markets and Derivatives as noted in the Standards Release Guide (SRG) 2022 and the relevant updates to the SRG 2022:

- MT 300, MT 304, MT 305, MT 306, MT 340, MT 341, MT 360, MT 361: Add new optional code to field 22L, to allow UTI use and reporting in South Korea of derivatives trades with a jurisdiction reporting code for the South Korean Financial Services Commission.
- MT 300, MT 304, MT 305, MT 306: Address the business need of identifying a non-ISO currency. Add support for confirming and setting non-deliverable FX trades and options in digital currencies that do not have an ISO 4217 currency code. The digital currency will always be non-deliverable, so there is no requirement to specify its settlement instructions.

SWIFT continually applies editorial enhancements to its documentation to improve quality and ensure consistency. These changes are not published but are controlled in order to ensure that they have no impact on FIN validation.

**Important** This volume contains information effective as of the November 2022 Standards release. Therefore the 23 July 2021 edition of the Standards MT User Handbook volumes remains effective until November 2022.

PREVIOUS VERSION

# Volume Formatting Explanation

This volume of the Standards User Handbook set contains general information about the category and a detailed description of each message type which is currently available for use. For each message type, the following information is provided:

## Message Type Scope

The scope specifies the Sender and Receiver of the message and provides an explanation on how the message is used. In some messages, an example of the message flow is also provided.

## Message Type Format Specifications

The format specifications are the rules for the layout of the message type. This information is provided in table form with the following information:

**MT nnn (Message Type Name)**

| Status | Tag | Field Name | Content/Options | *No.* |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| M | 20 | Transaction Reference Number | 16x | *1* |
| M | 21 | Related Reference | 16x | *2* |
| **Mandatory Sequence A (Sequence Name)** | | | | |
| M | 25 | Account Identification | 35x | *3* |
| M | 32a | Value Date, Currency Code, Amount | C or D | *4* |
| -----> **Optional Repetitive Sequence B (Sequence Name)** | | | | |
| O | 52a | Ordering Institution | A or D | *5* |
| M | 71B | Details of Charges | 6*35x | *6* |
| O | 72 | Sender to Receiver Information | 6*35x | *7* |
| -----\| | | | | |
| M = Mandatory O = Optional - Network Validated Rules may apply | | | | |

- **MT nnn (Message Type Name)** provides the message type number and name
- **Status** indicates if the field is
  - **M** = Mandatory
  - **O** = Optional - Network Validated Rules may apply

  The status **M** for fields in optional (sub)sequences means that the field must be present if the (sub)sequence is present and is otherwise not allowed.
- **Tag** is the field identification.
- **Field Name** is the detailed name of the field tag, for this message type.
- **Content/Options** provides permitted field length and characteristics. For information concerning field structure, notation and character restrictions, see the Standards MT General Information.

- **No.** identifies the number of the field in the Field Specifications for the message type.

Some messages are separated into sequences of fields, as shown above. An arrow indicates that a sequence of fields may be repeated.

## MT Network Validated Rules

Network validated rules are validated on the network, that is, rules for which an error code is defined. Rules specified in this section affect more than one field in the message, placing a **condition** on one of the fields specified. They are identified as **Cn**, or conditional rules.

## MT Usage Rules

Usage rules are not validated on the network, that is, rules for which no error code is defined, but are nevertheless mandatory for the correct usage of the message. Rules specified in this section affect more than one field in the message, or more than one SWIFT message.

## MT Guidelines

Guidelines are not validated on the network and are not mandatory for the correct usage of the message. They concern good practices. Guidelines specified in this section affect more than one field in the message, or more than one SWIFT message.

## MT Field Specifications

The rules for the use of each field in the message are specified in this section. Each field is identified by its index number (as shown in the **No.** column of the MT Format Specifications), field tag and detailed field name, followed by a description of the field, which may contain some or all of the following:

- FORMAT specifies the field formats which are allowed for the field.
- PRESENCE indicates if the field is mandatory, optional or conditional in its sequence.
- DEFINITION specifies the definition of the field in the message type.
- CODES lists all codes available for use in the field. If there is more than one subfield for which codes are defined, each separate code list will be identified with a CODES heading. When a list of codes is validated by the network, the error code will be specified.
- NETWORK VALIDATED RULES specifies rules that are validated on the network, that is, rules for which an error code is defined. Generally, rules specified in this section affect only the field in which they appear. In some cases, rules which are validated at the message level, that is, rules which affect more than one field, are repeated in this section. This is the case when the rule does not affect the presence of the field, but information within several fields, for example, a currency which must be the same for more than one field in the message.
- USAGE RULES specifies rules that are not validated on the network, that is, rules for which no error code is defined, but are nevertheless mandatory for the correct usage of the field. Rules specified in this section affect only the field in which they appear.
- MARKET PRACTICE RULES specifies rules published by the Payments Market Practice Group (PMPG). It informs the reader of the existence of a global market practice document on the business process in which the concerned field is used. The absence of a market practice rule notation does not mean that no market practices exist for the concerned field. The presence of a market practice rule is merely an indicator of a known market practice. Furthermore, readers should be aware that in addition to global market practices there may also be country specific requirements that should be considered when using the field. For more details on PMPG market practice documentation, refer to www.pmpg.info.

PREVIOUS VERSION

- EXAMPLES provides one or more examples of the field as it will be formatted/used.

## MT Mapping

MT mapping provides an explanation of how to map the fields of the message into another SWIFT message, either of the same or a different message type.

## MT Examples

Examples are provided to illustrate the correct use of a message. Examples always include the following information:

- **Narrative** provides a brief description of a transaction
- **Information Flow** illustrates the relationships between the parties involved in the message. An explanation of the flow diagram can be found in the Standards MT General Information.
- **SWIFT Format** provides the message using the defined SWIFT format, and providing an explanation, where necessary, of the fields which have been used.

PREVIOUS VERSION

# Category 3 Message Types

The following table lists all message types defined in category 3.

For each message type, there is a short description, an indicator whether the message type is signed (Y/N), the maximum message length on input (2,000 or 10,000 characters) and whether the use of the message requires registration with SWIFT for use in a message user group (Y/N).

| MT | MT Name | Purpose | Signed(1) | Max. Length | MUG |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 300 | Foreign Exchange Confirmation | Confirms information agreed to in the buying/selling of two currencies | N | 10,000 | N |
| 304 | Advice/Instruction of a Third Party Deal | Advises of or instructs settlement of a third party foreign exchange deal | Y | 10,000 | Y |
| 305 | Foreign Currency Option Confirmation | Confirms information agreed to in the buying and selling of options on currencies | N | 2,000 | N |
| 306 | Foreign Currency Option Confirmation | Confirms or notifies the details of a foreign currency option contract | N | 10,000 | N |
| 320 | Fixed Loan/Deposit Confirmation | Confirms the terms of a contract relative to a fixed loan/deposit transaction | N | 10,000 | N |
| 321 | Instruction to Settle a Third Party Loan/ Deposit | Advises the trade details and instructs the settlement of a fixed term loan/deposit done with a third party financial institution | Y | 10,000 | Y |
| 330 | Call/Notice Loan/ Deposit Confirmation | Confirms the terms of a contract relative to a call/notice loan/deposit transaction | N | 10,000 | N |
| 340 | Forward Rate Agreement Confirmation | Confirms the details of a forward rate agreement | N | 10,000 | N |
| 341 | Forward Rate Agreement Settlement Confirmation | Confirms the settlement details of a forward rate agreement | N | 10,000 | N |
| 350 | Advice of Loan/Deposit Interest Payment | Advises of a loan/deposit interest payment | N | 10,000 | N |
| 360 | Single Currency Interest Rate Derivative Confirmation | Confirms the details of a single currency interest rate derivative transaction | N | 10,000 | N |
| 361 | Cross Currency Interest Rate Swap Confirmation | Confirms the details of a cross currency interest rate swap transaction | N | 10,000 | N |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| MT | MT Name | Purpose | Signed(1) | Max. Length | MUG |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 362 | Interest Rate Reset/ Advice of Payment | Confirms or advises the reset rates of the floating interest rate(s) in a single or cross-currency interest rate derivative transaction and/or the payment of interest at the end of an interest period | N | 2,000 | N |
| 364 | Single Currency Interest Rate Derivative Termination/ Recouponing Confirmation | Confirms the details of the partial or full termination or recouponing of a single currency interest rate swap, cap, collar or floor | N | 10,000 | N |
| 365 | Cross Currency Interest Rate Swap Termination/ Recouponing Confirmation | Confirms the details of the partial or full termination or recouponing of a cross currency interest rate swap | N | 10,000 | N |
| 370 | Netting Position Advice | Advises the netting position of a currency | N | 10,000 | N |
| 380 | Foreign Exchange Order | Orders to purchase or sell a specific amount of a certain currency | Y | 10,000 | Y |
| 381 | Foreign Exchange Order Confirmation | Confirms the execution of a FX Order previously sent | Y | 10,000 | Y |
| 390 | Advice of Charges, Interest and Other Adjustments | Advises an account owner of charges, interest or other adjustments | N | 2,000 | N |
| 391 | Request for Payment of Charges, Interest and Other Expenses | Requests payment of charges, interest or other expenses | N | 2,000 | N |
| 392 | Request for Cancellation | Requests the Receiver to consider cancellation of the message identified in the request | N | 2,000 | N |
| 395 | Queries | Requests information relating to a previous message or amendment to a previous message | N | 2,000 | N |
| 396 | Answers | Responds to an MT 395 Queries or an MT 392 Request for Cancellation or other message where no specific message type has been provided for a response | N | 2,000 | N |
| 398 | Proprietary Message | Contains formats defined and agreed to between users and for those messages not yet live | N | 10,000 | N |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| MT | MT Name | Purpose | Signed(1) | Max. Length | MUG |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 399 | Free Format Message | Contains information for which no other message type has been defined | N | 2,000 | N |

(1) A Relationship Management Application (RMA) authorisation is required in order to sign a message.

**Note** *A Message User Group (MUG), for the purposes of this book, is a group of users who have voluntarily agreed to support the specified message type and have registered with SWIFT to send or receive the specified message type. These messages are indicated in the preceding table in the column MUG.*

*Registration is free of charge. To register to use one or more message types, submit a registration request (**Order Message User Group**) through the forms available on www.swift.com > Ordering & Support > Ordering > Order Products and Services > Message User Group (MUG).*

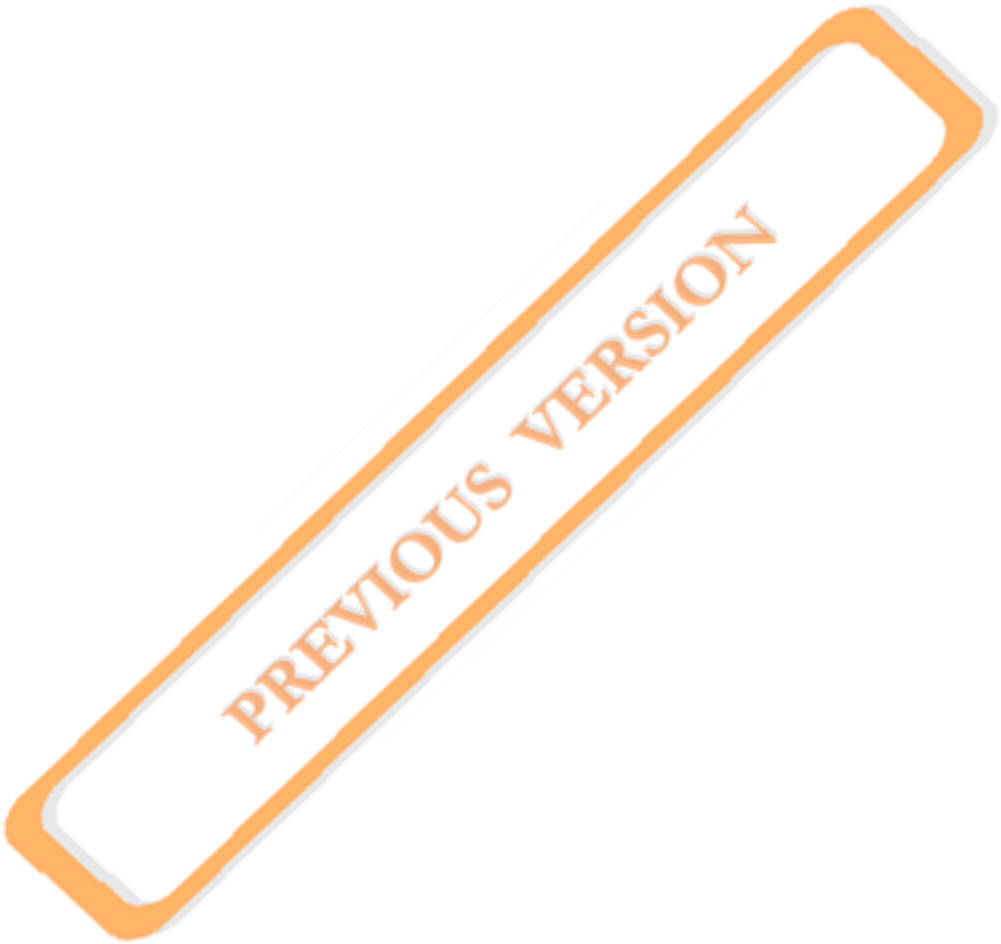
*To withdraw from a MUG, use the **Terminate your MUG subscription** request. These forms are available at www.swift.com > Ordering & Support > Ordering > Terminate and deactivate > Message User Group (MUG).*

*To get the list of other members of a particular MUG, please contact Support.*

PREVIOUS VERSION

# Euro - Impact on Category Message Standards

See the Standards MT General Information for full details of the Euro-Related Information (ERI) and the impact on Standards MT message types.



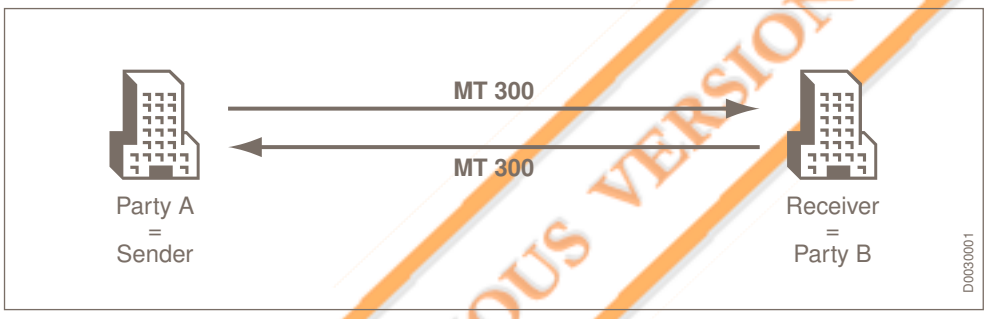
# MT 300 Foreign Exchange Confirmation

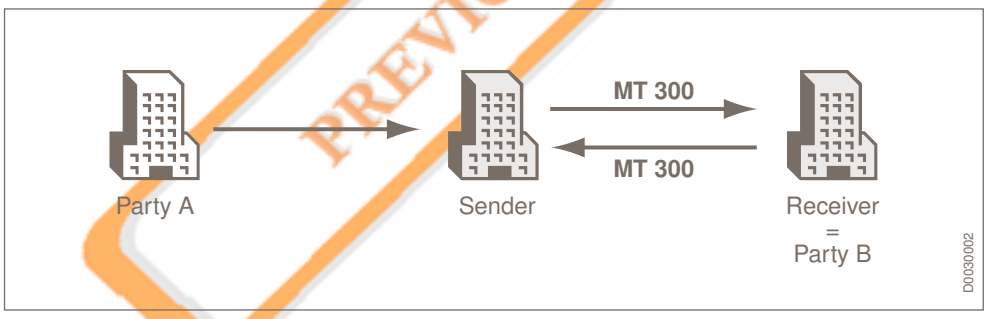
## MT 300 Scope

The MT 300 is used to:

- confirm the details of a new contract between the parties
- confirm an exercised foreign currency option
- confirm the details of a post-trade event
- confirm the details of an amendment to a previously sent confirmation
- cancel a previously sent confirmation
- report to a trade repository

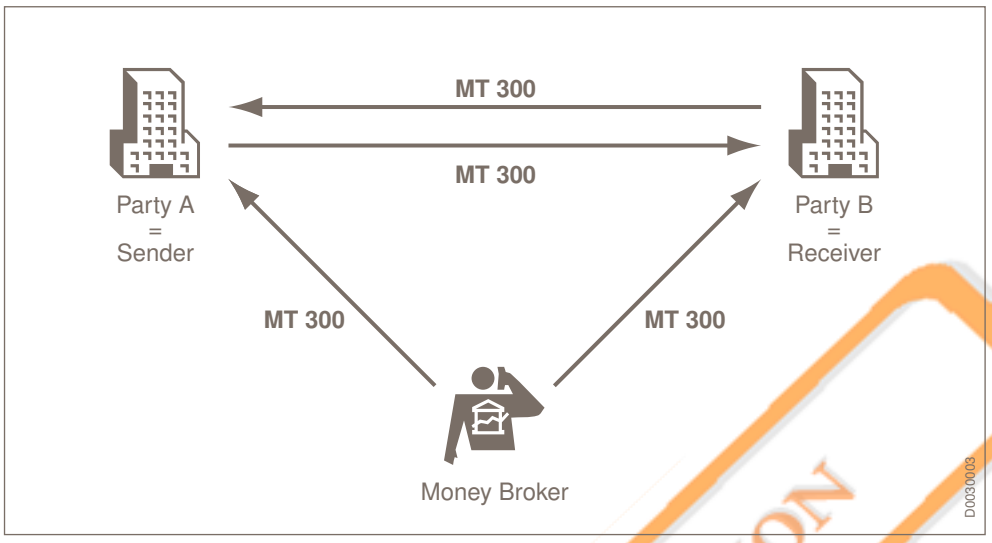
This message is exchanged by or on behalf of the institutions or corporate customers, party A and party B, which have agreed to a foreign exchange contract.



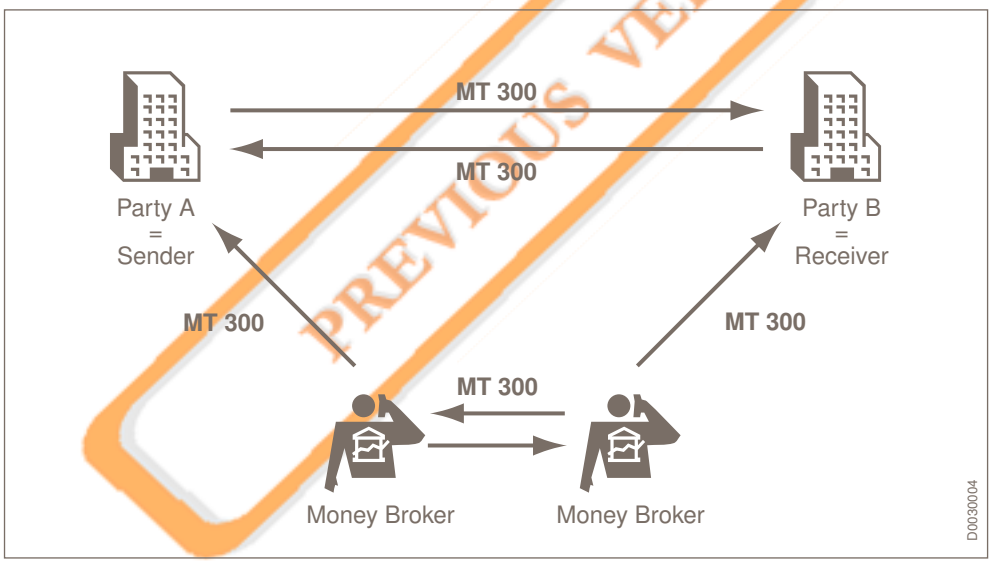




PREVIOUS VERSION

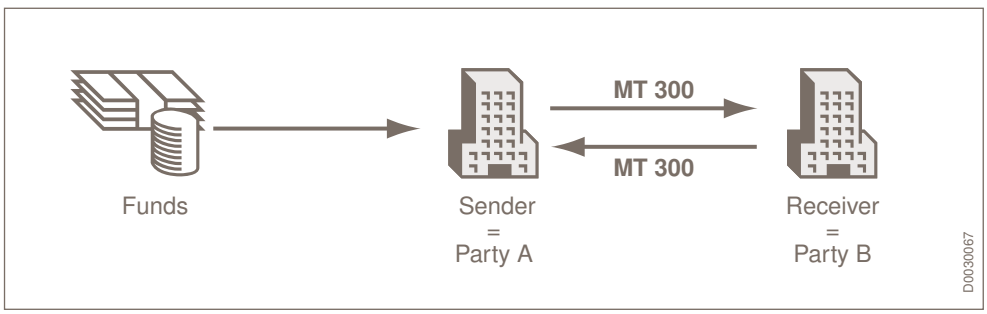
This message may also be sent by a money broker to the two parties (party A and party B) for which the broker arranged the deal.




Where there are two money brokers involved in arranging a deal between party A and party B, this message is also exchanged between these money brokers.




This message is also used when one of the trading parties is a fund manager as the fund manager has to specify the fund for which they are dealing.




Party A and party B are the legal entities which have agreed to the transaction.

PREVIOUS VERSION

Party A is either:

- the Sender, or
- the institution/corporate on behalf of which the message is sent, or
- one of the institutions for which the broker arranged the deal and to whom it is sending the confirmation, or
- when a money broker confirms to another money broker, the party for which the sending broker arranged the deal.

Party B is either:

- the Receiver, or
- the institution/corporate on behalf of which the message is received, or
- the other institution for which the broker arranged the deal, that is, party A's counterparty, or
- when a money broker confirms to another money broker, party A's counterparty.

This message allows:

- the specification of the legal counterparties
- the inclusion of a beneficiary
- a split settlement
- the inclusion of the underlying legal agreement.

PREVIOUS VERSION

# MT 300 Format Specifications

The MT 300 consists of six sequences:

- Sequence A General Information contains general information about the transaction.
- Sequence B Transaction Details contains information about the transaction.
- Sequence C Optional General Information contains additional information about the transaction.
- Sequence D Split Settlement Details provides information in case the settlement of the transaction is split.
- Sequence E Reporting Information provides transaction information that must be reported to a trade repository. This sequence is optional and is only to be used for reporting to trade repositories, although some fields, for example, unique transaction identifier and prior unique transaction identifier, might be used on regular confirmations.
- Sequence F Post-Trade Events contains information relating to post-trade lifecycle events. This sequence is optional.

**MT 300 Foreign Exchange Confirmation**

| Status | Tag | Field Name | Content/Options | *No.* |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Mandatory Sequence A General Information** | | | | |
| M | 15A | New Sequence | Empty field | 1 |
| M | 20 | Sender's Reference | 16x | 2 |
| O | 21 | Related Reference | 16x | 3 |

| Status | Tag | Field Name | Content/Options | No. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| M | 22A | Type of Operation | 4!c | 4 |
| O | 94A | Scope of Operation | 4!c | 5 |
| M | 22C | Common Reference | 4!a2!c4!n4!a2!c | 6 |
| O | 17T | Block Trade Indicator | 1!a | 7 |
| O | 17U | Split Settlement Indicator | 1!a | 8 |
| O | 17I | Payment versus Payment Settlement Indicator | 1!a | 9 |
| M | 82a | Party A | A or J | 10 |
| M | 87a | Party B | A or J | 11 |
| O | 83a | Fund or Beneficiary Customer | A or J | 12 |
| O | 77H | Type, Date, Version of the Agreement | 6a[/8!n][//4!n] | 13 |
| O | 77D | Terms and Conditions | 6*35x | 14 |
| O | 14C | Year of Definitions | 4!n | 15 |
| O | 17F | Non-Deliverable Indicator | 1!a | 16 |
| O | 17O | NDF Open Indicator | 1!a | 17 |
| O | 32E | Settlement Currency | 3!a | 18 |
| O | 30U | Valuation Date | 8!n | 19 |
| **----->** | | | | |
| O | 14S | Settlement Rate Source | 3!a2n[/4!n/4!c] | 20 |
| **-----\|** | | | | |
| O | 26K | Calculation Agent | 4!c | 21 |
| O | 21A | Reference to Opening Confirmation | 16x | 22 |
| O | 14E | Clearing or Settlement Session | 35x | 23 |
| **End of Sequence A General Information** | | | | |
| **Mandatory Sequence B Transaction Details** | | | | |
| M | 15B | New Sequence | Empty field | 24 |
| M | 30T | Trade Date | 8!n | 25 |
| M | 30V | Value Date | 8!n | 26 |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| Status | Tag | Field Name | Content/Options | No. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| M | 36 | Exchange Rate | 12d | 27 |
| O | 39M | Payment Clearing Centre | 2!a | 28 |
| O | 35C | Digital Token Identifier | 8x[/30x] | 29 |
| **Mandatory Subsequence B1 Amount Bought** | | | | |
| M | 32B | Currency, Amount | 3!a15d | 30 |
| O | 53a | Delivery Agent | A or J | 31 |
| O | 56a | Intermediary | A or J | 32 |
| M | 57a | Receiving Agent | A or J | 33 |
| **End of Subsequence B1 Amount Bought** | | | | |
| **Mandatory Subsequence B2 Amount Sold** | | | | |
| M | 33B | Currency, Amount | 3!a15d | 34 |
| O | 53a | Delivery Agent | A or J | 35 |
| O | 56a | Intermediary | A or J | 36 |
| M | 57a | Receiving Agent | A or J | 37 |
| O | 58a | Beneficiary Institution | A or J | 38 |
| **End of Subsequence B2 Amount Sold** | | | | |
| **End of Sequence B Transaction Details** | | | | |
| **Optional Sequence C Optional General Information** | | | | |
| M | 15C | New Sequence | Empty field | 39 |
| O | 29A | Contact Information | 4*35x | 40 |
| O | 24D | Dealing Method | 4!c[/35x] | 41 |
| O | 84a | Dealing Branch Party A | A, B, D, or J | 42 |
| O | 85a | Dealing Branch Party B | A, B, D, or J | 43 |
| O | 88a | Broker Identification | A, D, or J | 44 |
| O | 71F | Broker's Commission | 3!a15d | 45 |
| O | 26H | Counterparty's Reference | 16x | 46 |
| O | 21G | Broker's Reference | 16x | 47 |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| Status | Tag | Field Name | Content/Options | No. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| O | 72 | Sender to Receiver Information | 6*35x | 48 |
| **End of Sequence C Optional General Information** | | | | |
| **Optional Sequence D Split Settlement Details** | | | | |
| M | 15D | New Sequence | Empty field | 49 |
| **----->** | | | | |
| M | 17A | Buy (Sell) Indicator | 1!a | 50 |
| M | 32B | Currency, Amount | 3!a15d | 51 |
| O | 53a | Delivery Agent | A, D, or J | 52 |
| O | 56a | Intermediary | A, D, or J | 53 |
| M | 57a | Receiving Agent | A, D, or J | 54 |
| O | 58a | Beneficiary Institution | A, D, or J | 55 |
| **-----\|** | | | | |
| M | 16A | Number of Settlements | 5n | 56 |
| **End of Sequence D Split Settlement Details** | | | | |
| **Optional Sequence E Reporting Information** | | | | |
| M | 15E | New Sequence | Empty field | 57 |
| **-----> Optional Repetitive Subsequence E1 Reporting Parties** | | | | |
| M | 22L | Reporting Jurisdiction | 35x | 58 |
| O | 91a | Reporting Party | A, D, or J | 59 |
| **-----> Optional Repetitive Subsequence E1a Unique Transaction Identifier** | | | | |
| M | 22M | UTI Namespace/Issuer Code | 30x | 60 |
| M | 22N | Transaction Identifier | 32x | 61 |
| **-----> Optional Repetitive Subsequence E1a1 Prior Unique Transaction Identifier** | | | | |
| M | 22P | PUTI Namespace/Issuer Code | 30x | 62 |
| M | 22R | Prior Transaction Identifier | 32x | 63 |
| **-----\| End of Subsequence E1a1 Prior Unique Transaction Identifier** | | | | |
| **-----\| End of Subsequence E1a Unique Transaction Identifier** | | | | |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| Status | Tag | Field Name | Content/Options | No. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| -----\| End of Subsequence E1 Reporting Parties | | | | |
| O | 81a | Central Counterparty Clearing House (CCP) | A, D, or J | 64 |
| O | 89a | Clearing Broker | A, D, or J | 65 |
| O | 96a | Clearing Exception Party | A, D, or J | 66 |
| -----> | | | | |
| O | 22S | Clearing Broker Identification | 1!a/35x | 67 |
| -----\| | | | | |
| O | 22T | Cleared Product Identification | 35x | 68 |
| O | 17E | Clearing Threshold Indicator | 1!a | 69 |
| O | 22U | Underlying Product Identifier | 6a | 70 |
| O | 35B | Identification of Financial Instrument | [ISIN1!e12!c]<crlf>[4*35x] | 71 |
| O | 17H | Allocation Indicator | 1!a | 72 |
| O | 17P | Collateralisation Indicator | 1!a | 73 |
| O | 22V | Execution Venue | 35x | 74 |
| O | 98D | Execution Timestamp | 8!n6!n[,3n][/[N]2!n[2!n]] | 75 |
| O | 17W | Non Standard Flag | 1!a | 76 |
| O | 22W | Link Swap Identification | 42x | 77 |
| O | 17Y | Financial Nature of the Counterparty Indicator | 1!a | 78 |
| O | 17Z | Collateral Portfolio Indicator | 1!a | 79 |
| O | 22Q | Collateral Portfolio Code | 10x | 80 |
| O | 17L | Portfolio Compression Indicator | 1!a | 81 |
| O | 17M | Corporate Sector Indicator | 1!a | 82 |
| O | 17Q | Trade with Non-EEA Counterparty Indicator | 1!a | 83 |
| O | 17S | Intragroup Trade Indicator | 1!a | 84 |
| O | 17X | Commercial or Treasury Financing Indicator | 1!a | 85 |
| O | 98G | Confirmation Timestamp | 8!n6!n[,3n][/[N]2!n[2!n]] | 86 |
| O | 98H | Clearing Timestamp | 6!n[,3n][/[N]2!n[2!n]] | 87 |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| Status | Tag | Field Name | Content/Options | No. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| -----> | | | | |
| O | 34C | Commission and Fees | 4!c/[N]3!a15d | 88 |
| -----\| | | | | |
| O | 77A | Additional Reporting Information | 20*35x | 89 |
| **End of Sequence E Reporting Information** | | | | |
| **Optional Sequence F Post-Trade Events** | | | | |
| M | 15F | New Sequence | Empty field | 90 |
| M | 21H | Event Type and Reference | 4!c/16x | 91 |
| O | 21F | Underlying Liability Reference | 16x | 92 |
| O | 30F | Profit and Loss Settlement Date | 8!n | 93 |
| O | 32H | Profit and Loss Settlement Amount | [N]3!a15d | 94 |
| O | 33E | Outstanding Settlement Amount | 3!a15d | 95 |
| **End of Sequence F Post-Trade Events** | | | | |
| M = Mandatory, O = Optional - Network Validated Rules may apply | | | | |

PREVIOUS VERSION

# MT 300 Network Validated Rules

**C1** In sequence A, the presence of field 21 depends on field 22A as follows (Error code(s): D70):

| Sequence A<br>if field 22A is ... | Sequence A<br>then field 21 is ... |
|---|---|
| AMND | Mandatory |
| CANC | Mandatory |
| DUPL | Optional |
| EXOP | Optional |
| NEWT | Optional |

**C2** The presence of fields 88a and 71F in sequence C and therefore, the presence of sequence C itself, depends on field 94A in sequence A as follows (Error code(s): D74):

| Sequence A<br>if field 94A is ... | Then sequence C is ... | Sequence C<br>and field 88a is ... | Sequence C<br>and field 71F is ... |
|---|---|---|---|
| Not present | Optional | Optional | Not allowed |
| AGNT | Optional | Optional | Not allowed |
| BILA | Optional | Optional | Not allowed |
| BROK | Mandatory | Mandatory | Optional |

**C3** The presence of sequence D depends on field 17U in sequence A as follows (Error code(s): D76):

| Sequence A<br>if field 17U is ... | Then sequence D is ... |
|---|---|
| Not present | Not allowed |
| Y | Mandatory |
| N | Not allowed |

**C4** In all optional sequences and subsequences, the fields with status M must be present if the sequence or subsequence is present, and are otherwise not allowed (Error code(s): C32).

**C5** In sequence E, if field 15E is present then at least one of the other fields of sequence E must be present (Error code(s): C98).

**C6** In sequence E, when field 17Z is "Y" then 22Q must be present (Error code(s): C56).

**C7** In sequence A, if field 17F is present and contains "Y", then field 17O must also be present, otherwise field 17O is not allowed (Error code(s): C87):

| Sequence A<br>if field 17F is ... | Sequence A<br>then field 17O is ... |
|---|---|
| Y | Mandatory |
| N | Not allowed |
| Not present | Not allowed |

**C8** In sequence A, if field 17O is present and contains "Y", then fields 32E, 30U, and at least one occurrence of 14S must also be present, field 26K is optional and field 21A is not allowed. If 17O is present and contains "N", then field 21A must be present and fields 32E, 30U, 14S, and 26K are not allowed. If field 17O is not present, then fields 32E, 30U, 14S, 26K, and 21A are not allowed (Error code(s): C87):

PREVIOUS VERSION

| Sequence A<br>if field 17O is ... | Sequence A<br>then fields 32E, 30U and 14S are ... | Sequence A<br>and field 21A is ... | Sequence A<br>and field 26K is ... |
|---|---|---|---|
| Y | Mandatory | Not allowed | Optional |
| N | Not allowed | Mandatory | Not allowed |
| Not present | Not allowed | Not allowed | Not allowed |

**C9** In sequence B, field 35C may only be present if field 17F in sequence A is present and contains "Y" and the currency in either field 32B or field 33B in sequence B contains "XXX" (Error code(s): C87):

| Sequence A<br>if field 17F is ... | Subsequence B1<br>and if subfield 1 of field 32B is ... | Subsequence B2<br>and if subfield 1 of field 33B is ... | Sequence B<br>then field 35C is ... |
|---|---|---|---|
| Not present | Any value | Any value | Not allowed |
| N | Any value | Any value | Not allowed |
| Y | Not XXX | Not XXX | Not allowed |
| Y | XXX | Any value | Optional |
| Y | Any value | XXX | Optional |

PREVIOUS VERSION

# MT 300 Usage Rules

The following rules apply when sending/exchanging an MT300:

- For the actual transfer of funds or the confirmation of credits and debits, other messages outside Category 3 are available, such as the MTs 202/203/205, Financial Institution Transfer messages and the MTs 900/910/950, Confirmation of Debit/Credit and Statement, respectively.

  In all cases, the common reference of the MT 300 must be quoted in the relevant reference field, that is, field 21 of the MTs 202, 203, 205. When an MT 202 covers the deal, the party identification fields 56a, 57a and 58a of the MT 300 directly map onto the same fields in the MT 202 with the exception of the account number, as the account number indicated in the party identification fields 56a and 57a of the MT 300 is serviced (not owned) by the party indicated in the same field.
- The MT 300, split settlement is used when an amount is too big to be settled as a whole because of certain limits. The beneficiary is the same for each part.
- When cancelling a previously sent message (field 22A is CANC) using MT 300:
  - field 21 must contain the reference, that is, the content of field 20, of the message containing the instruction to be cancelled;
  - the cancellation message must contain a copy of at least the mandatory fields of the general information and transaction details sequences.
- Sending an MT 300 with code CANC in field 22A, cancels both the underlying contract and the previously sent confirmation message as referred to in field 21 Related Reference.

- To amend a previously sent message (field 22A is AMND):
  - field 21 must contain the reference, that is, the content of field 20, of the message containing the instruction to be amended;
  - the amendment message must contain both the unchanged and the changed/new fields of the original message;
  - the amendment message replaces the original message.
- When the MT 300 is used to confirm the exercise of a foreign currency option, that is, when the preceding message was an MT 305 or an MT 306, field 21 should contain the contents of field 20 of the related MT 305 or MT 306.
- For NDF reminders, an MT 399 should be used.

## Industry Requirements

- If field 77H specifies ISDA as the type of master agreement, the 1998 FX and Currency Option Definitions (as published by the International Swaps and Derivatives Association, Inc., the Emerging Markets Traders Association and The Foreign Exchange Committee) (the "FX Definitions"), and the ISDA Benchmarks Supplement, are incorporated into this confirmation unless field 14C states another version of the FX Definitions.
- If field 77H specifies ISDA as the type of master agreement and Party A and Party B are parties to an ISDA Master Agreement or an Interest Rate and Currency Exchange Agreement (each an Agreement), this Confirmation constitutes a Confirmation as referred to in, and supplements, forms a part of, and is subject to that Agreement.

  If Party A and Party B have not entered into any ISDA Master Agreement or other master agreement, Party A and Party B agree to use all reasonable efforts to promptly negotiate, execute, and deliver an agreement in the form of a 2002 ISDA Master Agreement (the "ISDA Form"), with such modifications as Party A and Party B will in good faith agree. Upon the execution by Party A and Party B of such an agreement, this Confirmation will supplement, form part of, and be subject to that agreement. All provisions contained or incorporated by reference in that agreement upon its execution will govern this Confirmation.
- If field 77H specifies DERV as the type of master agreement and if Party A and Party B are parties to a Rahmenvertrag für Finanztermingeschäfte (the German Master Agreement), this Transaction is subject to the terms and conditions of that German Master Agreement.

  If Party A and Party B have not entered into a German Master Agreement ("Rahmenvertrag für Finanztermingeschäfte"), Party A and Party B agree to use all reasonable efforts to promptly negotiate, execute, and deliver a German Master Agreement. Upon the execution by Party A and Party B of such an agreement, this Confirmation will supplement, form part of, and be subject to that agreement. All provisions contained or incorporated by reference in that agreement upon its execution will govern this Confirmation.
- If field 77H specifies ISDACS as the type of master agreement, then the transaction is governed by the master agreement executed between the parties. In addition, the FX Definitions and the Additional Provisions for Cash-Settled FX Forwards and Currency Options will apply to the transaction.
- If some of the standard definitions linked to the agreement specified in field 77H do not apply to the confirmation of a trade under that agreement, a long form confirmation must be sent.

# MT 300 Guidelines

- **Cancellation of a Message**

PREVIOUS VERSION

An MT 392 can be used for cancellation. The following issues however, have to be considered:

- Acknowledgement: by sending the MT 392, the sender requests the receiver to cancel the confirmation previously sent. The receiver must acknowledge the request by sending an MT 396 back to the sender of the MT 392.
- Routing: the MT 392 might not be routed to the same destination as the MT 300 to be cancelled.
- Repetition of the original message: in the MT 392, only the sender's reference of the previous message is mandatory, all other fields are optional. When an MT 300 with CANC is used, the fields to be copied are mandated by the standard.

- **Settlement Details**

  The table below shows how the different settlement parties involved in the deal can be identified. **The table is presented from party A's point of view.**

  For matching purposes, option A must be used to identify institutions when possible. Option J must only be used when the party cannot be identified solely with a BIC and account number.

  Normally, the beneficiary is party A for the amount bought and party B for the amount sold. If party A or party B forwards the funds to an ultimate beneficiary institution, this institution is included in field 58a of the amount sold.

  - Party A services account of party B. No separate settlement messages are sent.

| Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B | Party A will PAY funds to Party B |
|---|---|
| Party A will debit party B's account. | Party A will credit party B's account |
| :53a: not used | :53a: not used |
| :56a: not used | :56a: not used |
| :57a:[/account no of party B]<br>party A | :57a:[/account no of party B]<br>party A |

  - Party B services account of party A. No separate settlement messages are sent.

| Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B | Party A will PAY funds to Party B |
|---|---|
| Party B will credit party A's account | Party B will debit party A's account |
| :53a: not used | :53a: not used |
| :56a: not used | :56a: not used |
| :57a:[/account no of party A]<br>party B | 57a:[/account no of party A]<br>party B |

  - Beneficiary's account serviced by a financial institution other than party A or party B. The payer sends an MT 202 to its correspondent which will then send an MT 205 or equivalent to the correspondent of the payee. The correspondent can be a branch of the party.

PREVIOUS VERSION

| Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B | Party A will PAY funds to Party B |
|---|---|
| Credit to party A's account with that financial institution | Credit to party B's account with that financial institution |
| [:53a:Correspondent of party B] | [:53a:Correspondent of party A] |
| :56a: not used | :56a: not used |
| :57a:[/account no of party A]<br>correspondent of party A | :57a:[/account no of party B]<br>correspondent of party B |

- Beneficiary receives the funds through another institution (for example, BANK x for party x).

  The payer sends an MT 202 to its correspondent. The correspondent will then send an MT 205 or equivalent to the correspondent of BANK x, that is, CORR x. CORR x will then send an MT 202 to BANK x who will then send an MT 950 to party x.

  Field 56a identifies where BANK x will receive the funds.

| Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B | Party A will PAY funds to Party B |
|---|---|
| BANK A will receive the funds for party A | BANK B will receive the funds for party B |
| [:53a:Correspondent of party B] | [:53a:Correspondent of party A] |
| :56a:[/account no of BANK A]<br>CORR A | :56a:[/account no of BANK B]<br>CORR B |
| :57a:[/account no of party A]<br>BANK A | :57a: [/account no of party B]<br>BANK B |

- Beneficiary to receive the funds directly through a clearing system.

  The payer sends an MT 202 to its correspondent who will then send an MT 202 the payee.

| Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B | Party A will PAY funds to Party B |
|---|---|
| Party A will receive the funds through clearing | Party B will receive the funds through clearing |
| [:53a:Correspondent of party B] | [:53a:Correspondent of party A] |
| :56a: not used | :56a: not used |
| :57J:/CLRC/Clearing system code of party A | :57J:/CLRC/Clearing system code of party B |

- The counterparties use their standing settlement instructions.

| Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B | Party A will PAY funds to Party B |
|---|---|
| :53a: not used | :53a: not used |
| :56a: not used | :56a: not used |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B | Party A will PAY funds to Party B |
|---|---|
| :57J:/NOSI/SSIS | :57J:/NOSI/SSIS |

- The payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement.

| Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B | Party A will PAY funds to Party B |
|---|---|
| :53a: not used | :53a: not used |
| :56a: not used | :56a: not used |
| :57J:/NOSI/NETS | :57J:/NOSI/NETS |

- There is no payment (amount is zero) or the settlement details are irrelevant.

| Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B | Party A will PAY funds to Party B |
|---|---|
| :53a: not used | :53a: not used |
| :56a: not used | :56a: not used |
| :57J:/NOSI/NONE | :57J:/NOSI/NONE |

- The settlement details are not known at the time the confirmation is issued.

| Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B | Party A will PAY funds to Party B |
|---|---|
| :53a: not used | :53a: not used |
| :56a: not used | :56a: not used |
| :57J:/NOSI/UKWN | :57J:/NOSI/UKWN |

**Note** *It is only necessary to quote an account number when multiple accounts are serviced for the same institution.*

# MT 300 Field Specifications

## MT 300 - 1. Field 15A: New Sequence

### Format

Option A `Empty field`

### Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

### Definition

This field specifies the start of mandatory sequence A General Information.

### Usage Rules

Only the field tag must be present, the field is empty.

## MT 300 - 2. Field 20: Sender's Reference

### Format

16x

### Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

### Definition

This field specifies the reference number assigned by the Sender to unambiguously identify the message.

### Network Validated Rules

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

### Usage Rules

The reference assigned to a message is used for cross-referencing purposes in subsequent messages, such as following MT 300s and statement messages, as well as queries. It is therefore essential for the identification of the original MT 300 sent that this reference is unique.

## MT 300 - 3. Field 21: Related Reference

### Format

16x

### Presence

Conditional (see rule C1) in mandatory sequence A

### Definition

This field contains the identification of the message to which the current message is related, that is, the sender's reference in field 20 of the previous message which is to be amended or cancelled by this message.

### Network Validated Rules

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

### Usage Rules

When used, this field must contain field 20 Sender's Reference of the previous message, or the reference of the telex/fax of the original confirmation.

PREVIOUS VERSION

# MT 300 - 4. Field 22A: Type of Operation

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | 4!c | (Type) |

### Presence

Mandatory (referenced in rule C1) in mandatory sequence A

### Definition

This field specifies the function of the message.

### Codes

One of the following codes must be used (Error code(s): T36):

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| AMND | Amendment | Replaces a previously sent confirmation with the amended one contained in this message.<br>Used to add settlement agents to an MT 300 previously sent or to correct error(s) in an MT 300 previously sent. |
| CANC | Cancellation | Cancels a previously sent confirmation.<br>Used to cancel an MT 300 previously sent or to cancel an MT 300 which contains erroneous information. |
| DUPL | Duplicate | Duplicates a previously sent confirmation.<br>Used to inform the Receiver that a confirmation was already sent by telex, fax or SWIFT |
| EXOP | Option Exercise | Confirms the mutually agreed exercise of an option. |
| NEWT | New Confirmation | Used to send a confirmation for the first time or to send a corrected MT 300 when the erroneous one was cancelled using an MT 300 with function CANC. |

### Usage Rules

An amendment or cancellation always refers to the previous confirmation identified in field 21 of this message.

# MT 300 - 5. Field 94A: Scope of Operation

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | 4!c | (Scope) |

### Presence

Optional (referenced in rule C2) in mandatory sequence A

### Definition

This field specifies the role of the Sender and the Receiver of the message in the execution of the confirmed trade.

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Codes

One of the following codes must be used (Error code(s): T36):

| | |
|---|---|
| AGNT | Sender/Receiver is sending/receiving the message on behalf of a third party. |
| BILA | Bilateral confirmation, that is, the Sender and the Receiver are the principals. |
| BROK | The confirmation is sent by a money broker. |

### Usage Rules

The absence of this field means that the Sender and the Receiver are principals, that is, Scope is BILA.

AGNT is used when the confirmation has been sent or received on behalf of a separate legal party and that party has done the deal.

## MT 300 - 6. Field 22C: Common Reference

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option C | 4!a2!c4!n4!a2!c | (Party Prefix 1)(Party Suffix 1)<br>(Reference Code)(Party Prefix 2)<br>(Party Suffix 2) |

### Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

### Definition

This field contains a reference common to both the Sender and the Receiver.

### Network Validated Rules

This field consists of two codes, a Sender's code and a Receiver's code, separated by a four-digit number.

The codes are made up from the party prefix and party suffix of the Sender's and Receiver's BICs, that is, their BIC without the country code (Error code(s): T95). These codes must appear in alphabetical order, with letters taking precedence over numbers (Error code(s): T96).

The four-digit number must consist of the rightmost non-zero digit of field 36 in sequence B, preceded by the three digits to the left of it. If there are no digits to the left of it, the space must be zero filled (Error code(s): T22).

### Example

From IVMAUS33 to GOLDUS33

```
:22C:GOLD330218IVMA33
:36:102,18
```

## MT 300 - 7. Field 17T: Block Trade Indicator

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option T | 1!a | (Indicator) |

PREVIOUS VERSION

**Presence**

Optional in mandatory sequence A

**Definition**

This field specifies whether or not the confirmed deal is a block trade.

**Codes**

One of the following codes must be used (Error code(s): T36):

| | |
|---|---|
| N | This is not a block trade. |
| Y | This is a block trade. |

**Usage Rules**

The absence of this field means that it is a normal trade (Indicator is N).

## MT 300 - 8. Field 17U: Split Settlement Indicator

**Format**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option U | 1!a | (Indicator) |

**Presence**

Optional (referenced in rule C3) in mandatory sequence A

**Definition**

This field specifies whether the amount is to be settled as a whole or in several parts.

**Codes**

One of the following codes must be used (Error code(s): T36):

| | |
|---|---|
| N | The settlement of the amount as a whole |
| Y | Split settlements |

**Usage Rules**

The absence of this field means that the amount will be settled as a whole (Indicator is N).

## MT 300 - 9. Field 17I: Payment versus Payment Settlement Indicator

**Format**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option I | 1!a | (Indicator) |

**Presence**

Optional in mandatory sequence A

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Definition

This field specifies if the FX transaction is PVP settlement.

### Codes

Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T36):

| | |
|---|---|
| N | The FX transaction is not PVP |
| Y | The FX transaction is PVP |

### Usage Rules

Payment versus payment (PvP) settlement arrangement allows for two currencies in a foreign exchange (FX) contract to exchange simultaneously on a central settlement platform to eliminate the settlement risk. To apply PvP, the two parties in the FX contract need to have a pre-agreement with the central settlement platform, for example, USD/MYR FX deals require both parties to have an agreement to settle via HK Interbank Clearing Ltd settlement platform.

This field must not be used for trades that settle in CLS.

## MT 300 - 10. Field 82a: Party A

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | (Party Identifier)<br>(Identifier Code) |
| Option J | 5*40x | (Party Identification) |

### Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

### Definition

This field identifies party A.

### Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and one or more of the following codes and formats must be used (Error code(s): T78).

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | Identifier Code |
| ACCT | 34x | Account number |
| ADD1 | 34x | First line of the address |
| ADD2 | 34x | Second line of the address |
| CITY | 34x | City, possibly followed by state and country |
| CLRC | 2!a[32x] | Clearing code |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| LEIC | 18!c2!n | Legal Entity Identifier |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| TXID | 34x | Tax identification code |

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): `T27, T28, T29, T45`).

In option J, ABIC must not be the only code present in the field (Error code(s): `T79`).

### Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used where possible.

Party A is either the sender `:94A:BILA`, or, the institution or corporate on whose behalf the message is sent `:94A:AGNT`, except when the Sender is a money broker `:94A:BROK`.

When the Sender is a fund manager, the fund manager is specified in this field.

If CLRC is present in field option J, it must be followed either by a national clearing system code from the list below or by a bilaterally agreed two-character code:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| AT | 5!n | Austrian Bankleitzahl |
| AU | 6!n | Australian Bank State Branch (BSB) Code |
| BL | 8!n | German Bankleitzahl |
| CC | 9!n | Canadian Payments Association Payment Routing Number |
| CH | 6!n | CHIPS Universal Identifier |
| CN | 12..14n | China National Advanced Payment System (CNAPS) Code |
| CP | 4!n | CHIPS Participant Identifier |
| ES | 8..9n | Spanish Domestic Interbanking Code |
| FW | 9!n | Fedwire Routing Number |
| GR | 7!n | HEBIC (Hellenic Bank Identification Code) |
| HK | 3!n | Bank Code of Hong Kong |
| IE | 6!n | Irish National Clearing Code (NSC) |
| IN | 11!c | Indian Financial System Code (IFSC) |
| IT | 10!n | Italian Domestic Identification Code |
| NZ | 6!n | New Zealand National Clearing Code |
| PL | 8!n | Polish National Clearing Code (KNR) |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| PT | 8!n | Portuguese National Clearing Code |
| RT | | Pay by Real Time Gross Settlement |
| RU | 9!n | Russian Central Bank Identification Code |
| SC | 6!n | UK Domestic Sort Code |
| SW | 3..5n | Swiss Clearing Code (BC code) |
| SW | 6!n | Swiss Clearing Code (SIC code) |
| ZA | 6!n | South African National Clearing Code |

See the chapter Scope for this MT.

**Example**

```
:82J:/ABIC/BANAUS33XXX/NAME/BANK A
WALL STREET, NEW YORK
```

## MT 300 - 11. Field 87a: Party B

**Format**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | `[/1!a][/34x]` | (Party Identifier) |
| | `4!a2!a2!c[3!c]` | (Identifier Code) |
| Option J | `5*40x` | (Party Identification) |

**Presence**

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

**Definition**

This field identifies party B.

**Codes**

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and one or more of the following codes and formats must be used (Error code(s): `T78`).

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | Identifier Code |
| ACCT | 34x | Account number |
| ADD1 | 34x | First line of the address |
| ADD2 | 34x | Second line of the address |
| CITY | 34x | City, possibly followed by state and country |
| CLRC | 2!a[32x] | Clearing code |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| LEIC | 18!c2!n | Legal Entity Identifier |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| TXID | 34x | Tax identification code |

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): `T27, T28, T29, T45`).

In option J, ABIC must not be the only code present in the field (Error code(s): `T79`).

### Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used where possible.

Party B is either the Receiver `:94A:BILA`, or, the institution or corporate on whose behalf the message is received `:94A:AGNT`, except when the Sender is a money broker `:94A:BROK`.

When the Receiver is a fund manager, the fund manager is specified in this field.

If CLRC is present in field option J, it must be followed either by a national clearing system code from the list below or by a bilaterally agreed two-character code:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| AT | 5!n | Austrian Bankleitzahl |
| AU | 6!n | Australian Bank State Branch (BSB) Code |
| BL | 8!n | German Bankleitzahl |
| CC | 9!n | Canadian Payments Association Payment Routing Number |
| CH | 6!n | CHIPS Universal Identifier |
| CN | 12..14n | China National Advanced Payment System (CNAPS) Code |
| CP | 4!n | CHIPS Participant Identifier |
| ES | 8..9n | Spanish Domestic Interbanking Code |
| FW | 9!n | Fedwire Routing Number |
| GR | 7!n | HEBIC (Hellenic Bank Identification Code) |
| HK | 3!n | Bank Code of Hong Kong |
| IE | 6!n | Irish National Clearing Code (NSC) |
| IN | 11!c | Indian Financial System Code (IFSC) |
| IT | 10!n | Italian Domestic Identification Code |
| NZ | 6!n | New Zealand National Clearing Code |
| PL | 8!n | Polish National Clearing Code (KNR) |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| PT | 8!n | Portuguese National Clearing Code |
| RT | | Pay by Real Time Gross Settlement |
| RU | 9!n | Russian Central Bank Identification Code |
| SC | 6!n | UK Domestic Sort Code |
| SW | 3..5n | Swiss Clearing Code (BC code) |
| SW | 6!n | Swiss Clearing Code (SIC code) |
| ZA | 6!n | South African National Clearing Code |

See the chapter Scope for this MT.

**Example**

```
:87J:/ABIC/BANAUS33XXX/NAME/BANK A
WALL STREET, NEW YORK
```

## MT 300 - 12. Field 83a: Fund or Beneficiary Customer

**Format**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | `[/1!a][/34x]` | (Party Identifier) |
| | `4!a2!a2!c[3!c]` | (Identifier Code) |
| Option J | `5*40x` | (Party Identification) |

**Presence**

Optional in mandatory sequence A

**Definition**

This field specifies the fund or beneficiary customer.

**Codes**

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and one or more of the following codes and formats must be used (Error code(s): `T78`).

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | Identifier Code |
| ACCT | 34x | Account number |
| ADD1 | 34x | First line of the address |
| ADD2 | 34x | Second line of the address |
| CITY | 34x | City, possibly followed by state and country |
| CLRC | 2!a[32x] | Clearing code |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| LEIC | 18!c2!n | Legal Entity Identifier |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| SVBY | 4!a | Fund or beneficiary servicing party |
| TXID | 34x | Tax identification code |

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): `T27, T28, T29, T45`).

In option J, ABIC must not be the only code present in the field (Error code(s): `T79`).

If code SVBY is present in option J, it must be followed by one of these party codes (Error code(s): `D26`):

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| PTYA | Party A | Fund or beneficiary is serviced by Party A. |
| PTYB | Party B | Fund or beneficiary is serviced by Party B. |

### Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used where possible.

When the message is sent or received by a fund manager, this field specifies the fund. The fund manager is specified respectively in either field 82a or field 87a.

If CLRC is present in field option J, it must be followed either by a national clearing system code from the list below or by a bilaterally agreed two-character code:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| AT | 5!n | Austrian Bankleitzahl |
| AU | 6!n | Australian Bank State Branch (BSB) Code |
| BL | 8!n | German Bankleitzahl |
| CC | 9!n | Canadian Payments Association Payment Routing Number |
| CH | 6!n | CHIPS Universal Identifier |
| CN | 12..14n | China National Advanced Payment System (CNAPS) Code |
| CP | 4!n | CHIPS Participant Identifier |
| ES | 8..9n | Spanish Domestic Interbanking Code |
| FW | 9!n | Fedwire Routing Number |
| GR | 7!n | HEBIC (Hellenic Bank Identification Code) |
| HK | 3!n | Bank Code of Hong Kong |
| IE | 6!n | Irish National Clearing Code (NSC) |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| IN | 11!c | Indian Financial System Code (IFSC) |
| IT | 10!n | Italian Domestic Identification Code |
| NZ | 6!n | New Zealand National Clearing Code |
| PL | 8!n | Polish National Clearing Code (KNR) |
| PT | 8!n | Portuguese National Clearing Code |
| RT | | Pay by Real Time Gross Settlement |
| RU | 9!n | Russian Central Bank Identification Code |
| SC | 6!n | UK Domestic Sort Code |
| SW | 3..5n | Swiss Clearing Code (BC code) |
| SW | 6!n | Swiss Clearing Code (SIC code) |
| ZA | 6!n | South African National Clearing Code |

PREVIOUS VERSION

## MT 300 - 13. Field 77H: Type, Date, Version of the Agreement

### Format

Option H `6a[/8!n][//4!n]` `(Type of Agreement)(Date)(Version)`

### Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence A

### Definition

This field specifies the type of the agreement covering the transaction. It is followed by the date on which the agreement was signed and the version of the agreement.

### Codes

Type of Agreement must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): `T47`):

| | |
|---|---|
| AFB | AFB Master Agreement |
| DERV | Deutscher Rahmenvertrag für Finanztermingeschäfte |
| FBF | Fédération Bancaire Française Master Agreement |
| FEOMA | FEOMA Master Agreement |
| ICOM | ICOM Master Agreement |
| IFEMA | IFEMA Master Agreement |
| ISDA | ISDA Master Agreement |

| | |
|---|---|
| ISDACN | ISDA Master Agreement plus Additional Disruption Event Provisions for an Offshore Deliverable CNY Transaction |
| ISDACS | ISDA Master Agreement Plus Additional Provisions for Cash-Settled Forwards and Options (CSF, CSO) in Deliverable Currencies |
| OTHER | Another type of bilateral agreement signed up front between party A and party B. The agreement must be specified in field 77D. |

**Network Validated Rules**

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): `T50`).

Version must be a valid year expressed as YYYY (Error code(s): `T50`).

**Usage Rules**

In a DERV and ISDA agreement, the absence of the second and third subfield means either that the information is not available or that the agreement is under negotiation.

When ICOM terms are used and when there is no signed agreement, the type should contain ICOM and both the date and the version should not be used.

In another agreement, Date and Version are optional.

The code OTHER must not be used in the case of an AFB, DERV, FEOMA, ICOM, IFEMA or ISDA Master Agreement.

Quoting the code ISDACN represents the contracts are bound by ISDA Master Agreement plus Additional Disruption Event Provisions for an Offshore Deliverable CNY transaction. In addition, the ISDA Additional Disruption Event Provisions requires certain details to be provided in a confirmation. For the purpose of the ISDA Additional Disruption Event Provisions, "Offshore CNY Centre" is the place of settlement or in the absence of any specific statement, Hong Kong. "Calculation Agent" referred to in the ISDA Additional Disruption Event Provisions is, unless otherwise specified in the applicable confirmation or in any separate written agreement between the parties, the Calculation Agent specified in the master agreement executed between the parties. In the absence of specific terms in the confirmation, any separate written agreement or the master agreement, (a) where each party in a transaction is a direct participant (or an affiliate of a direct participant), or neither party is a direct participant (or an affiliate of a direct participant), to the clearing system for offshore CNY at the place of settlement, both parties shall be Calculation Agents; or (b) in all other circumstances, only the party that is a direct participant (or an affiliate of a direct participant) to the clearing system for offshore CNY at the place of settlement shall be the Calculation Agent. If both parties are Calculation Agents and they are unable to agree on a determination, each party agrees to be bound by the determination of an independent leading dealer in the relevant type of transaction mutually selected by the parties, who shall act as the substitute Calculation Agent, with the fees and expenses of such substitute Calculation Agent (if any) to be met equally by the two parties. If the two parties are unable to agree on an independent leading dealer to act as substitute Calculation Agent, each party shall select an independent leading dealer, and such independent leading dealers shall agree on an independent third party who shall be deemed to be the substitute Calculation Agent.

When ISDACS is selected as the type of agreement, the parties agree that the transaction is subject to the ISDA Master Agreement executed between the parties, and that the 1998 FX and Currency Option Definitions and the Additional Provisions for Cash-Settled Forwards and Currency Options (the "Additional Provisions") are incorporated to the transaction. The Additional Provisions can only be incorporated into FX forwards and currency options traded in deliverable currency pairs to which cash settlement applies.

PREVIOUS VERSION

## MT 300 - 14. Field 77D: Terms and Conditions

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option D | 6*35x | (Narrative) |

### Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence A

### Definition

This field specifies the underlying legal agreement.

### Network Validated Rules

/FIX/, /SETC/, /SRCE/ or /VALD/ must not be present at the start of any line (Error code(s): T70).

### Usage Rules

This field may refer to master agreements which have been put in place on a bilateral basis. It may also refer to local regulations or to specific conditions applicable to the trade.

When structured format is used for bilaterally agreed codes, each code must be put between slashes and appear at the beginning of a line. Each character in a code must be in upper case.

## MT 300 - 15. Field 14C: Year of Definitions

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option C | 4!n | (Year) |

### Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence A

### Definition

This field specifies the year of the version of the Agreement's Definitions applicable to the MT 300 Foreign Exchange Confirmation.

### Usage Rules

The default value is 1998, that is, the 1998 FX and Currency Option Definitions (as published by the International Swaps and Derivatives Association, Inc., the Emerging Markets Traders Association and The Foreign Exchange Committee) (the "FX Definitions"), and the ISDA Benchmarks Supplement.

## MT 300 - 16. Field 17F: Non-Deliverable Indicator

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option F | 1!a | (Indicator) |

### Presence

Optional (referenced in rules C7 and C9) in mandatory sequence A

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Definition

This field specifies whether or not the confirmation is for a non-deliverable or cash-settled trade.

### Codes

Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T36):

| | |
|---|---|
| N | A deliverable trade |
| Y | A non-deliverable trade, that is the deal will be cash-settled |

### Usage Rules

For a non-deliverable or cash-settled trade, this field must be present and contain "Y".

The absence of this field means that it is a deliverable trade.

## MT 300 - 17. Field 17O: NDF Open Indicator

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option O | 1!a | (Indicator) |

### Presence

Conditional (see rule C7, also referenced in rule C8) in mandatory sequence A

### Definition

For a non-deliverable or cash-settled trade, this field specifies whether or not the confirmation is for an opening instruction.

### Codes

Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T36):

| | |
|---|---|
| N | The valuation confirmation |
| Y | The opening confirmation |

### Usage Rules

For a non-deliverable or cash-settled opening confirmation, this field must contain "Y".

For a non-deliverable or cash-settled valuation (also known as fixing) confirmation this field must contain "N".

## MT 300 - 18. Field 32E: Settlement Currency

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option E | 3!a | (Currency) |

### Presence

Conditional (see rule C8) in mandatory sequence A

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Definition

This field specifies the settlement currency of the non-deliverable or cash-settled trade.

### Network Validated Rules

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The codes XAU, XAG, XPD and XPT are not allowed, as these are codes for commodities for which the category 6 commodities messages must be used (Error code(s): C08).

## MT 300 - 19. Field 30U: Valuation Date

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option U | 8!n | (Date) |

### Presence

Conditional (see rule C8) in mandatory sequence A

### Definition

This field specifies the valuation date for a non-deliverable or cash-settled trade.

### Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

## MT 300 - 20. Field 14S: Settlement Rate Source

### Format

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Option S | 3!a2n[/4!n/4!c] | (Rate Source) | (Time and Location) |

### Presence

Conditional (see rule C8) in mandatory sequence A

### Definition

This field specifies the rate source for the settlement of the non-deliverable or cash-settled trade and includes an optional time and location for the settlement.

### Network Validated Rules

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMM (Error code(s): T38).

A maximum of two occurrences of this field is allowed (Error code(s): T10).

### Usage Rules

The values to be used for the settlement rate source are published in Annex A of the 1998 FX and Currency Option Definitions (the FX definitions available from www.isda.org, as published by the International Swaps and Derivatives Association, Inc., the Emerging Markets Traders Association and the Foreign Exchange Committee) as amended and supplemented from time to time.

Rate Source field must be populated with "EMT00" in order to designate the Settlement Rate Option and incorporate all other terms of the current EMTA Template Terms for NDFs for the relevant currency pair.

PREVIOUS VERSION

For cross currency trades, two separate settlement rate sources may be quoted, in which case the fields must appear in order of reference currency rate source followed by settlement currency rate source.

In subfield Time and Location, Location (4!c) consists of a two character ISO country code and a two character location code. The location code is made up as follows:

- if the location name is one word, then the location code is the first two letters of the location name
- if the location name consists of at least two words, then the location code is the first letter of the first word followed by the first letter of the second word

**Example**

The following are some frequently used location codes:

| City | Code |
|---|---|
| Frankfurt | DEFR |
| Hong Kong | HKHK |
| Kuala Lumpur | MYKL |
| London | GBLO |
| New York | USNY |
| Paris | FRPA |
| Singapore | SGSI |

Example rate sources are:

Reuters WMRSPOT midpoint, at 1000 London time:

```
:14S:WMR03/1000/GBLO
```

Or, for a currency that is governed by an EMTA template:

```
:14S:EMT00
```

## MT 300 - 21. Field 26K: Calculation Agent

**Format**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option K | 4!c | (Calculation Agent) |

**Presence**

Conditional (see rule C8) in mandatory sequence A

**Definition**

The party that will act as calculation agent for a cash-settled trade.

**Codes**

Calculation Agent must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T36):

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ISDA | ISDA | The calculation agent is as defined in the ISDA Master Agreement. |
| JOIN | Joint | Parties A and B will jointly act as calculation agent. |
| PTYA | Party A | Party A will act as calculation agent. |
| PTYB | Party B | Party B will act as calculation agent. |

## MT 300 - 22. Field 21A: Reference to Opening Confirmation

### Format

Option A `16x`

### Presence

Conditional (see rule C8) in mandatory sequence A

### Definition

This field contains the identification of the non-deliverable or cash-settled opening confirmation message to which the current valuation message is related, that is, the sender's reference in field 20 of the opening confirmation.

### Network Validated Rules

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): `T26`).

## MT 300 - 23. Field 14E: Clearing or Settlement Session

### Format

Option E `35x` `(Reference)`

### Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence A

### Definition

The session or service in which a market infrastructure should process a trade for clearing, settlement or other purposes.

### Usage Rules

A market infrastructure may define proprietary codes that its members may use in this field.

## MT 300 - 24. Field 15B: New Sequence

### Format

Option B `Empty field`

PREVIOUS VERSION

**Presence**

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

**Definition**

This field specifies the start of mandatory sequence B Transaction Details.

**Usage Rules**

Only the field tag must be present, the field is empty.

## MT 300 - 25. Field 30T: Trade Date

**Format**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option T | 8!n | (Date) |

**Presence**

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

**Definition**

This field specifies the date the transaction was agreed between party A and party B.

**Network Validated Rules**

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

**Usage Rules**

The trade date remains the same when a confirmation is amended (corrected/completed) unilaterally. When the terms of the deal are renegotiated on a bilateral basis, the trade date reflects the date of renegotiation in the amend message.

## MT 300 - 26. Field 30V: Value Date

**Format**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option V | 8!n | (Date) |

**Presence**

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

**Definition**

This field specifies the value date of the transaction.

**Network Validated Rules**

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

PREVIOUS VERSION

## MT 300 - 27. Field 36: Exchange Rate

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 12d | | (Rate) |

### Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

### Definition

This field specifies the agreed exchange rate of the transaction. It is the rate as the deal was struck.

### Network Validated Rules

The integer part of Rate must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40, T43).

## MT 300 - 28. Field 39M: Payment Clearing Centre

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option M | 2!a | (Country Code) |

### Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence B

### Definition

Specifies the place of clearing for offshore currency trades.

### Network Validated Rules

Country Code must be a valid ISO country code (Error code(s): T73).

### Usage Rules

This field is used to designate the clearing centre for offshore currency trades. It must not be used for trades that settle onshore.

### Example

For an offshore CNY trade that clears in Hong Kong (also known as CNH):

```
:39M:HK
```

## MT 300 - 29. Field 35C: Digital Token Identifier

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option C | 8x[/30x] | (Digital Token Identifier)<br>(Description ) |

### Presence

Conditional (see rule C9) in mandatory sequence B

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Definition

Specifies the digital token identifier (DTI).

### Usage Rules

This field is used to specify a digital token identifier (DTI), for a non-deliverable trade between an ISO 4217 currency and a digital token. The DTI may be an ISO 24165 identifier. A description of the DTI may optionally be included.

## MT 300 - 30. Field 32B: Currency, Amount

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option B | 3!a15d | (Currency)(Amount) |

### Presence

Mandatory (referenced in rule C9) in mandatory subsequence B1

### Definition

This field specifies the currency and amount bought by party A.

### Network Validated Rules

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The codes XAU, XAG, XPD and XPT are not allowed, as these are codes for commodities for which the category 6 commodities messages must be used (Error code(s): C08).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03, T40, T43).

## MT 300 - 31. Field 53a: Delivery Agent

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | (Party Identifier)<br>(Identifier Code) |
| Option J | 5*40x | (Party Identification) |

### Presence

Optional in mandatory subsequence B1

### Definition

This field identifies the financial institution from which the payer will transfer the amount bought.

### Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and one or more of the following codes and formats must be used (Error code(s): T78).

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | Identifier Code |
| ACCT | 34x | Account number |
| ADD1 | 34x | First line of the address |
| ADD2 | 34x | Second line of the address |
| CITY | 34x | City, possibly followed by state and country |
| CLRC | 2!a[32x] | Clearing code |
| LEIC | 18!c2!n | Legal Entity Identifier |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| TXID | 34x | Tax identification code |

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

In option J, ABIC must not be the only code present in the field (Error code(s): T79).

### Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used where possible.

Field 53a is used only when the payer wants to inform the payee where the funds come from.

If CLRC is present in field option J, it must be followed either by a national clearing system code from the list below or by a bilaterally agreed two-character code:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| AT | 5!n | Austrian Bankleitzahl |
| AU | 6!n | Australian Bank State Branch (BSB) Code |
| BL | 8!n | German Bankleitzahl |
| CC | 9!n | Canadian Payments Association Payment Routing Number |
| CH | 6!n | CHIPS Universal Identifier |
| CN | 12..14n | China National Advanced Payment System (CNAPS) Code |
| CP | 4!n | CHIPS Participant Identifier |
| ES | 8..9n | Spanish Domestic Interbanking Code |
| FW | 9!n | Fedwire Routing Number |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| GR | 7!n | HEBIC (Hellenic Bank Identification Code) |
| HK | 3!n | Bank Code of Hong Kong |
| IE | 6!n | Irish National Clearing Code (NSC) |
| IN | 11!c | Indian Financial System Code (IFSC) |
| IT | 10!n | Italian Domestic Identification Code |
| NZ | 6!n | New Zealand National Clearing Code |
| PL | 8!n | Polish National Clearing Code (KNR) |
| PT | 8!n | Portuguese National Clearing Code |
| RT | | Pay by Real Time Gross Settlement |
| RU | 9!n | Russian Central Bank Identification Code |
| SC | 6!n | UK Domestic Sort Code |
| SW | 3..5n | Swiss Clearing Code (BC code) |
| SW | 6!n | Swiss Clearing Code (SIC code) |
| ZA | 6!n | South African National Clearing Code |

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

## MT 300 - 32. Field 56a: Intermediary

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | `[/1!a][/34x]` | (Party Identifier) |
| | `4!a2!a2!c[3!c]` | (Identifier Code) |
| Option J | `5*40x` | (Party Identification) |

### Presence

Optional in mandatory subsequence B1

### Definition

This field specifies the intermediary institution for the transfer of the funds.

### Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and one or more of the following codes and formats must be used (Error code(s): `T78`).

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | Identifier Code |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ACCT | 34x | Account number |
| ADD1 | 34x | First line of the address |
| ADD2 | 34x | Second line of the address |
| CITY | 34x | City, possibly followed by state and country |
| CLRC | 2!a[32x] | Clearing code |
| LEIC | 18!c2!n | Legal Entity Identifier |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| TXID | 34x | Tax identification code |

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): `T27, T28, T29, T45`).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): `C05`).

In option J, ABIC must not be the only code present in the field (Error code(s): `T79`).

### Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used where possible.

If CLRC is present in field option J, it must be followed either by a national clearing system code from the list below or by a bilaterally agreed two-character code:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| AT | 5!n | Austrian Bankleitzahl |
| AU | 6!n | Australian Bank State Branch (BSB) Code |
| BL | 8!n | German Bankleitzahl |
| CC | 9!n | Canadian Payments Association Payment Routing Number |
| CH | 6!n | CHIPS Universal Identifier |
| CN | 12..14n | China National Advanced Payment System (CNAPS) Code |
| CP | 4!n | CHIPS Participant Identifier |
| ES | 8..9n | Spanish Domestic Interbanking Code |
| FW | 9!n | Fedwire Routing Number |
| GR | 7!n | HEBIC (Hellenic Bank Identification Code) |
| HK | 3!n | Bank Code of Hong Kong |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| IE | 6!n | Irish National Clearing Code (NSC) |
| IN | 11!c | Indian Financial System Code (IFSC) |
| IT | 10!n | Italian Domestic Identification Code |
| NZ | 6!n | New Zealand National Clearing Code |
| PL | 8!n | Polish National Clearing Code (KNR) |
| PT | 8!n | Portuguese National Clearing Code |
| RT | | Pay by Real Time Gross Settlement |
| RU | 9!n | Russian Central Bank Identification Code |
| SC | 6!n | UK Domestic Sort Code |
| SW | 3..5n | Swiss Clearing Code (BC code) |
| SW | 6!n | Swiss Clearing Code (SIC code) |
| ZA | 6!n | South African National Clearing Code |

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

## MT 300 - 33. Field 57a: Receiving Agent

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | `[/1!a][/34x]` | `(Party Identifier)` |
| | `4!a2!a2!c[3!c]` | `(Identifier Code)` |
| Option J | `5*40x` | `(Party Identification)` |

### Presence

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence B1

### Definition

This field identifies the financial institution and account where the payee will receive the amount bought.

### Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and one or more of the following codes and formats must be used (Error code(s): `T78`).

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | Identifier Code |
| ACCT | 34x | Account number |
| ADD1 | 34x | First line of the address |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ADD2 | 34x | Second line of the address |
| CITY | 34x | City, possibly followed by state and country |
| CLRC | 2!a[32x] | Clearing code |
| LEIC | 18!c2!n | Legal Entity Identifier |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| NOSI | 4!a | No settlement instructions |
| TXID | 34x | Tax identification code |

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): `T27, T28, T29, T45`).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): `C05`).

In option J, ABIC must not be the only code present in the field (Error code(s): `T79`).

If code NOSI is present in option J, it must be followed by one of these codes (Error code(s): `D26`):

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| CLRD | Cleared | The trade will be cleared through a CCP. |
| NDFS | Non-deliverable | The currency is the non-settled leg of an NDF or other cash-settled trade. |
| NETS | Netted | Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral or other agreement. |
| NONE | No Settlement | The trade will not be settled. |
| SSIS | Standing Settlement Instructions | Standing settlement instructions are to be used. |
| UKWN | Unknown | Settlement details are unknown. |

### Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used where possible.

Party Identifier in option A may be used to indicate a CHIPS Universal Identifier. When used, it must be preceded by a double slash '//', and the code CH and 6 digits.

If CLRC is present in field option J, it must be followed either by a national clearing system code from the list below or by a bilaterally agreed two-character code:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| AT | 5!n | Austrian Bankleitzahl |
| AU | 6!n | Australian Bank State Branch (BSB) Code |
| BL | 8!n | German Bankleitzahl |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| CC | 9!n | Canadian Payments Association Payment Routing Number |
| CH | 6!n | CHIPS Universal Identifier |
| CN | 12..14n | China National Advanced Payment System (CNAPS) Code |
| CP | 4!n | CHIPS Participant Identifier |
| ES | 8..9n | Spanish Domestic Interbanking Code |
| FW | 9!n | Fedwire Routing Number |
| GR | 7!n | HEBIC (Hellenic Bank Identification Code) |
| HK | 3!n | Bank Code of Hong Kong |
| IE | 6!n | Irish National Clearing Code (NSC) |
| IN | 11!c | Indian Financial System Code (IFSC) |
| IT | 10!n | Italian Domestic Identification Code |
| NZ | 6!n | New Zealand National Clearing Code |
| PL | 8!n | Polish National Clearing Code (KNR) |
| PT | 8!n | Portuguese National Clearing Code |
| RT | | Pay by Real Time Gross Settlement |
| RU | 9!n | Russian Central Bank Identification Code |
| SC | 6!n | UK Domestic Sort Code |
| SW | 3..5n | Swiss Clearing Code (BC code) |
| SW | 6!n | Swiss Clearing Code (SIC code) |
| ZA | 6!n | South African National Clearing Code |

PREVIOUS VERSION

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

### Example

```
:57A:/309945-009
CHEMUS33
:57A://CH123456
CITIUS33
```

# MT 300 - 34. Field 33B: Currency, Amount

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option B | 3!a15d | (Currency)(Amount) |

### Presence

Mandatory (referenced in rule C9) in mandatory subsequence B2

### Definition

This field specifies the currency and amount sold by party A.

### Network Validated Rules

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The codes XAU, XAG, XPD and XPT are not allowed, as these are codes for commodities for which the category 6 commodities messages must be used (Error code(s): C08).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03, T40, T43).

# MT 300 - 35. Field 53a: Delivery Agent

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | (Party Identifier)<br>(Identifier Code) |
| Option J | 5*40x | (Party Identification) |

### Presence

Optional in mandatory subsequence B2

### Definition

This field identifies the financial institution from which the payer will transfer the amount sold.

### Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and one or more of the following codes and formats must be used (Error code(s): T78).

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | Identifier Code |
| ACCT | 34x | Account number |
| ADD1 | 34x | First line of the address |
| ADD2 | 34x | Second line of the address |
| CITY | 34x | City, possibly followed by state and country |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| CLRC | 2!a[32x] | Clearing code |
| LEIC | 18!c2!n | Legal Entity Identifier |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| TXID | 34x | Tax identification code |

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): `T27, T28, T29, T45`).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): `C05`).

In option J, ABIC must not be the only code present in the field (Error code(s): `T79`).

### Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used where possible.

Field 53a is used only when the payer wants to inform the payee where the funds come from.

If CLRC is present in field option J, it must be followed either by a national clearing system code from the list below or by a bilaterally agreed two-character code:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| AT | 5!n | Austrian Bankleitzahl |
| AU | 6!n | Australian Bank State Branch (BSB) Code |
| BL | 8!n | German Bankleitzahl |
| CC | 9!n | Canadian Payments Association Payment Routing Number |
| CH | 6!n | CHIPS Universal Identifier |
| CN | 12..14n | China National Advanced Payment System (CNAPS) Code |
| CP | 4!n | CHIPS Participant Identifier |
| ES | 8..9n | Spanish Domestic Interbanking Code |
| FW | 9!n | Fedwire Routing Number |
| GR | 7!n | HEBIC (Hellenic Bank Identification Code) |
| HK | 3!n | Bank Code of Hong Kong |
| IE | 6!n | Irish National Clearing Code (NSC) |
| IN | 11!c | Indian Financial System Code (IFSC) |
| IT | 10!n | Italian Domestic Identification Code |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| NZ | 6!n | New Zealand National Clearing Code |
| PL | 8!n | Polish National Clearing Code (KNR) |
| PT | 8!n | Portuguese National Clearing Code |
| RT | | Pay by Real Time Gross Settlement |
| RU | 9!n | Russian Central Bank Identification Code |
| SC | 6!n | UK Domestic Sort Code |
| SW | 3..5n | Swiss Clearing Code (BC code) |
| SW | 6!n | Swiss Clearing Code (SIC code) |
| ZA | 6!n | South African National Clearing Code |

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

## MT 300 - 36. Field 56a: Intermediary

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | `[/1!a][/34x]` | `(Party Identifier)` |
| | `4!a2!a2!c[3!c]` | `(Identifier Code)` |
| Option J | `5*40x` | `(Party Identification)` |

### Presence

Optional in mandatory subsequence B2

### Definition

This field identifies the intermediary institution for the transfer of the funds.

### Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and one or more of the following codes and formats must be used (Error code(s): `T78`).

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | Identifier Code |
| ACCT | 34x | Account number |
| ADD1 | 34x | First line of the address |
| ADD2 | 34x | Second line of the address |
| CITY | 34x | City, possibly followed by state and country |
| CLRC | 2!a[32x] | Clearing code |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| LEIC | 18!c2!n | Legal Entity Identifier |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| TXID | 34x | Tax identification code |

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): `T27, T28, T29, T45`).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): `C05`).

In option J, ABIC must not be the only code present in the field (Error code(s): `T79`).

### Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used where possible.

If CLRC is present in field option J, it must be followed either by a national clearing system code from the list below or by a bilaterally agreed two-character code:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| AT | 5!n | Austrian Bankleitzahl |
| AU | 6!n | Australian Bank State Branch (BSB) Code |
| BL | 8!n | German Bankleitzahl |
| CC | 9!n | Canadian Payments Association Payment Routing Number |
| CH | 6!n | CHIPS Universal Identifier |
| CN | 12..14n | China National Advanced Payment System (CNAPS) Code |
| CP | 4!n | CHIPS Participant Identifier |
| ES | 8..9n | Spanish Domestic Interbanking Code |
| FW | 9!n | Fedwire Routing Number |
| GR | 7!n | HEBIC (Hellenic Bank Identification Code) |
| HK | 3!n | Bank Code of Hong Kong |
| IE | 6!n | Irish National Clearing Code (NSC) |
| IN | 11!c | Indian Financial System Code (IFSC) |
| IT | 10!n | Italian Domestic Identification Code |
| NZ | 6!n | New Zealand National Clearing Code |
| PL | 8!n | Polish National Clearing Code (KNR) |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| PT | 8!n | Portuguese National Clearing Code |
| RT | | Pay by Real Time Gross Settlement |
| RU | 9!n | Russian Central Bank Identification Code |
| SC | 6!n | UK Domestic Sort Code |
| SW | 3..5n | Swiss Clearing Code (BC code) |
| SW | 6!n | Swiss Clearing Code (SIC code) |
| ZA | 6!n | South African National Clearing Code |

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

## MT 300 - 37. Field 57a: Receiving Agent

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | `[/1!a][/34x]` | `(Party Identifier)` |
| | `4!a2!a2!c[3!c]` | `(Identifier Code)` |
| Option J | `5*40x` | `(Party Identification)` |

### Presence

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence B2

### Definition

This field identifies the financial institution and account where the payee will receive the amount sold.

### Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and one or more of the following codes and formats must be used (Error code(s): `T78`).

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | Identifier Code |
| ACCT | 34x | Account number |
| ADD1 | 34x | First line of the address |
| ADD2 | 34x | Second line of the address |
| CITY | 34x | City, possibly followed by state and country |
| CLRC | 2!a[32x] | Clearing code |
| LEIC | 18!c2!n | Legal Entity Identifier |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| NOSI | 4!a | No settlement instructions |
| TXID | 34x | Tax identification code |

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): `T27, T28, T29, T45`).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): `C05`).

In option J, ABIC must not be the only code present in the field (Error code(s): `T79`).

If code NOSI is present in option J, it must be followed by one of these codes (Error code(s): `D26`):

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| CLRD | Cleared | The trade will be cleared through a CCP. |
| NDFS | Non-deliverable | The currency is the non-settled leg of an NDF or other cash-settled trade. |
| NETS | Netted | Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral or other agreement. |
| NONE | No Settlement | The trade will not be settled. |
| SSIS | Standing Settlement Instructions | Standing settlement instructions are to be used. |
| UKWN | Unknown | Settlement details are unknown. |

### Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used where possible.

Party Identifier in option A may be used to indicate a CHIPS Universal Identifier. When used, it must be preceded by a double slash '//', and the code CH and 6 digits.

If CLRC is present in field option J, it must be followed either by a national clearing system code from the list below or by a bilaterally agreed two-character code:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| AT | 5!n | Austrian Bankleitzahl |
| AU | 6!n | Australian Bank State Branch (BSB) Code |
| BL | 8!n | German Bankleitzahl |
| CC | 9!n | Canadian Payments Association Payment Routing Number |
| CH | 6!n | CHIPS Universal Identifier |
| CN | 12..14n | China National Advanced Payment System (CNAPS) Code |
| CP | 4!n | CHIPS Participant Identifier |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ES | 8..9n | Spanish Domestic Interbanking Code |
| FW | 9!n | Fedwire Routing Number |
| GR | 7!n | HEBIC (Hellenic Bank Identification Code) |
| HK | 3!n | Bank Code of Hong Kong |
| IE | 6!n | Irish National Clearing Code (NSC) |
| IN | 11!c | Indian Financial System Code (IFSC) |
| IT | 10!n | Italian Domestic Identification Code |
| NZ | 6!n | New Zealand National Clearing Code |
| PL | 8!n | Polish National Clearing Code (KNR) |
| PT | 8!n | Portuguese National Clearing Code |
| RT | | Pay by Real Time Gross Settlement |
| RU | 9!n | Russian Central Bank Identification Code |
| SC | 6!n | UK Domestic Sort Code |
| SW | 3..5n | Swiss Clearing Code (BC code) |
| SW | 6!n | Swiss Clearing Code (SIC code) |
| ZA | 6!n | South African National Clearing Code |

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

### Example

```
:57A:/309945-009
CHEMUS33

:57A://CH123456
CITIUS33
```

PREVIOUS VERSION

## MT 300 - 38. Field 58a: Beneficiary Institution

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | `[/1!a][/34x]` | (Party Identifier) |
| | `4!a2!a2!c[3!c]` | (Identifier Code) |
| Option J | `5*40x` | (Party Identification) |

### Presence

Optional in mandatory subsequence B2

### Definition

This field specifies the institution in favour of which the payment is made.

### Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and one or more of the following codes and formats must be used (Error code(s): T78).

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | Identifier Code |
| ACCT | 34x | Account number |
| ADD1 | 34x | First line of the address |
| ADD2 | 34x | Second line of the address |
| CITY | 34x | City, possibly followed by state and country |
| CLRC | 2!a[32x] | Clearing code |
| LEIC | 18!c2!n | Legal Entity Identifier |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| TXID | 34x | Tax identification code |

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

In option J, ABIC must not be the only code present in the field (Error code(s): T79).

### Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used when a valid BIC is available.

If CLRC is present in field option J, it must be followed either by a national clearing system code from the list below or by a bilaterally agreed two-character code:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| AT | 5!n | Austrian Bankleitzahl |
| AU | 6!n | Australian Bank State Branch (BSB) Code |
| BL | 8!n | German Bankleitzahl |
| CC | 9!n | Canadian Payments Association Payment Routing Number |
| CH | 6!n | CHIPS Universal Identifier |
| CN | 12..14n | China National Advanced Payment System (CNAPS) Code |
| CP | 4!n | CHIPS Participant Identifier |
| ES | 8..9n | Spanish Domestic Interbanking Code |
| FW | 9!n | Fedwire Routing Number |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| GR | 7!n | HEBIC (Hellenic Bank Identification Code) |
| HK | 3!n | Bank Code of Hong Kong |
| IE | 6!n | Irish National Clearing Code (NSC) |
| IN | 11!c | Indian Financial System Code (IFSC) |
| IT | 10!n | Italian Domestic Identification Code |
| NZ | 6!n | New Zealand National Clearing Code |
| PL | 8!n | Polish National Clearing Code (KNR) |
| PT | 8!n | Portuguese National Clearing Code |
| RT | | Pay by Real Time Gross Settlement |
| RU | 9!n | Russian Central Bank Identification Code |
| SC | 6!n | UK Domestic Sort Code |
| SW | 3..5n | Swiss Clearing Code (BC code) |
| SW | 6!n | Swiss Clearing Code (SIC code) |
| ZA | 6!n | South African National Clearing Code |

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

## MT 300 - 39. Field 15C: New Sequence

### Format

Option C

```
Empty field
```

### Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C2) sequence C

### Definition

This field specifies the start of conditional sequence C Optional General Information.

### Usage Rules

This field may only be used when at least one other field in the optional sequence C is present and is otherwise not allowed.

Only the field tag must be present, the field is empty.

PREVIOUS VERSION

# MT 300 - 40. Field 29A: Contact Information

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | 4*35x | (Narrative) |

### Presence

Optional in conditional (see rule C2) sequence C

### Definition

This field specifies the name and/or telephone number of the person the Receiver may contact for any queries concerning this transaction.

### Codes

One or more of the following codes may be used, placed between slashes:

| | |
|---|---|
| DEPT | followed by the name of the department |
| FAXT | followed by fax number |
| NAME | followed by the name of the contact person |
| PHON | followed by the telephone number |
| TELX | followed by the telex number |

### Usage Rules

The codes do not need to be put on separate lines. It is the '/' at the beginning of a code and not the end-of-line that marks the end of the information behind the previous code.

### Example

```
:29A:/NAME/Jones/DEPT/FX Back Office
```

# MT 300 - 41. Field 24D: Dealing Method

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option D | 4!c[/35x] | (Method)(Additional Information) |

### Presence

Optional in conditional (see rule C2) sequence C

### Definition

This field specifies how the deal was agreed.

### Codes

Method must contain one of the following codes, optionally followed with Additional Information (Error code(s): T68):

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | |
|---|---|
| BROK | Deal arranged by a voice broker |
| ELEC | Deal made via an electronic system (Reuters, EBS etc.) |
| FAXT | Deal agreed by fax |
| PHON | Deal agreed on the phone |
| TELX | Deal agreed by telex |

### Usage Rules

For voice brokers this field contains the code BROK. If the broker needs to be identified explicitly, field 88a must be used.

### Example

```
:24D:ELEC/EBS
```

## MT 300 - 42. Field 84a: Dealing Branch Party A

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | (Party Identifier)<br>(Identifier Code) |
| Option B | [/1!a][/34x]<br>[35x] | (Party Identifier)<br>(Location) |
| Option D | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4*35x | (Party Identifier)<br>(Name and Address) |
| Option J | 5*40x | (Party Identification) |

### Presence

Optional in conditional (see rule C2) sequence C

### Definition

This field specifies the branch of party A with which the deal was done.

### Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a | Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known |
| [ACCT] | 34x | Account number (optional) |
| [ADD1] | 35x | First line of the address (optional) |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| [ADD2] | 35x | Second line of the address (optional) |
| [CITY] | 35x | City, possibly followed by state and country (optional) |
| [CLRC] | 35x | Clearing code (optional) |
| [GBSC] | 6!n | UK domestic sort code (optional) |
| [LEIC] | 18!c2!n | Legal Entity Identifier (optional) |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| [USCH] | 6!n | CHIPS UID (optional) |
| [USFW] | 9!n | FedWire Routing Number (optional) |

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

### Usage Rules

The absence of this field means that party A is the dealing branch.

## MT 300 - 43. Field 85a: Dealing Branch Party B

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | (Party Identifier)<br>(Identifier Code) |
| Option B | [/1!a][/34x]<br>[35x] | (Party Identifier)<br>(Location) |
| Option D | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4*35x | (Party Identifier)<br>(Name and Address) |
| Option J | 5*40x | (Party Identification) |

### Presence

Optional in conditional (see rule C2) sequence C

### Definition

This field specifies the branch of party B with which the deal was done.

### Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a | Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known |
| [ACCT] | 34x | Account number (optional) |
| [ADD1] | 35x | First line of the address (optional) |
| [ADD2] | 35x | Second line of the address (optional) |
| [CITY] | 35x | City, possibly followed by state and country (optional) |
| [CLRC] | 35x | Clearing code (optional) |
| [GBSC] | 6!n | UK domestic sort code (optional) |
| [LEIC] | 18!c2!n | Legal Entity Identifier (optional) |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| [USCH] | 6!n | CHIPS UID (optional) |
| [USFW] | 9!n | FedWire Routing Number (optional) |

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): `T27, T28, T29, T45`).

### Usage Rules

The absence of this field means that party B is the dealing branch.

## MT 300 - 44. Field 88a: Broker Identification

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | `[/1!a][/34x]` | (Party Identifier) |
| | `4!a2!a2!c[3!c]` | (Identifier Code) |
| Option D | `[/1!a][/34x]` | (Party Identifier) |
| | `4*35x` | (Name and Address) |
| Option J | `5*40x` | (Party Identification) |

### Presence

Conditional (see rule C2) in conditional (see rule C2) sequence C

### Definition

This field specifies the broker which arranged the deal between party A and party B or, when two money brokers are involved, between party A and the other money broker.

### Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): `T78`).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

PREVIOUS VERSION

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a | Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known |
| [ACCT] | 34x | Account number (optional) |
| [ADD1] | 35x | First line of the address (optional) |
| [ADD2] | 35x | Second line of the address (optional) |
| [CITY] | 35x | City, possibly followed by state and country (optional) |
| [CLRC] | 35x | Clearing code (optional) |
| [GBSC] | 6!n | UK domestic sort code (optional) |
| [LEIC] | 18!c2!n | Legal Entity Identifier (optional) |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| [USCH] | 6!n | CHIPS UID (optional) |
| [USFW] | 9!n | FedWire Routing Number (optional) |

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

### Usage Rules

This field is only used to identify voice brokers. Electronic brokerage systems must be identified in field 24D Dealing Method.

## MT 300 - 45. Field 71F: Broker's Commission

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option F | 3!a15d | (Currency)(Amount) |

### Presence

Conditional (see rule C2) in conditional (see rule C2) sequence C

### Definition

This field specifies the brokerage fee for a broker confirmation.

### Network Validated Rules

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The codes XAU, XAG, XPD and XPT are not allowed, as these are codes for commodities for which the category 6 commodities messages must be used (Error code(s): C08).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03, T40, T43).

PREVIOUS VERSION

## MT 300 - 46. Field 26H: Counterparty's Reference

### Format

| | |
|---|---|
| Option H | 16x |

### Presence

Optional in conditional (see rule C2) sequence C

### Definition

This field specifies the counterparty's reference, if known.

## MT 300 - 47. Field 21G: Broker's Reference

### Format

| | |
|---|---|
| Option G | 16x |

### Presence

Optional in conditional (see rule C2) sequence C

### Definition

This field specifies the broker's reference of the trade.

### Network Validated Rules

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. (Error code(s): T26).

## MT 300 - 48. Field 72: Sender to Receiver Information

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 6*35x | | (Narrative) |

The following line format must be used:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Line 1 | /8c/[additional information] | (Code)(Narrative) |
| Lines 2-6 | [//continuation of additional information]<br>or<br>[/8c/[additional information]] | (Narrative)<br>or<br>(Code)(Narrative) |

### Presence

Optional in conditional (see rule C2) sequence C

### Definition

This field specifies additional information for the Receiver and applies to the whole message.

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Codes

Bilaterally agreed codes can be used in this field. The following codes may be used in Code if required.

| | |
|---|---|
| TIME | When the time at which the transaction was concluded is to be specified. |
| VENU | When the venue where the transaction was executed must be reported. |

### Network Validated Rules

Code must not be UTI, PUTI, USI or PUSI (Error code(s): `T49`).

Code must not be FIX, SETC, SRCE or VALD (Error code(s): `T70`).

### Usage Rules

The structured format may be used for bilaterally agreed codes.

Each code used must be put between slashes and appear at the beginning of a line.

All alphabetic characters in a code must be in upper case.

Additional explanatory information, which may be continued on the next lines, is preceded by a double slash '//'. Narrative text that is not qualified by a code must start with a double slash '//' on a new line, and should preferably be the last information in this field.

Field 72 must not be used for information for which another field is intended.

The use of this field with unstructured text may require manual intervention and thus cause delay in automated systems.

PREVIOUS VERSION

## MT 300 - 49. Field 15D: New Sequence

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option D | `Empty field` | |

### Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C3) sequence D

### Definition

This field specifies the start of conditional sequence D Split Settlement Details.

### Usage Rules

Only the field tag must be present, the field is empty.

## MT 300 - 50. Field 17A: Buy (Sell) Indicator

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | `1!a` | `(Indicator)` |

### Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C3) sequence D

**Definition**

This field specifies whether party A receives or pays the amount specified in field 32B Currency, Amount of sequence D.

**Codes**

One of the following codes must be used (Error code(s): T36):

| | |
|---|---|
| N | Party A pays the amount |
| Y | Party A receives the amount |

## MT 300 - 51. Field 32B: Currency, Amount

**Format**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option B | 3!a15d | (Currency) (Amount) |

**Presence**

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C3) sequence D

**Definition**

This field specifies an amount to be settled when there is a split settlement.

**Network Validated Rules**

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The codes XAU, XAG, XPD and XPT are not allowed, as these are codes for commodities for which the category 6 commodities messages must be used (Error code(s): C08).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03, T40, T43).

## MT 300 - 52. Field 53a: Delivery Agent

**Format**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | (Party Identifier)<br>(Identifier Code) |
| Option D | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4*35x | (Party Identifier)<br>(Name and Address) |
| Option J | 5*40x | (Party Identification) |

**Presence**

Optional in conditional (see rule C3) sequence D

**Definition**

This field identifies the financial institution from which the payer will transfer the amount specified in field 32B Currency, Amount of sequence D.

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a | Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known |
| [ACCT] | 34x | Account number (optional) |
| [ADD1] | 35x | First line of the address (optional) |
| [ADD2] | 35x | Second line of the address (optional) |
| [CITY] | 35x | City, possibly followed by state and country (optional) |
| [CLRC] | 35x | Clearing code (optional) |
| [GBSC] | 6!n | UK domestic sort code (optional) |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| [USCH] | 6!n | CHIPS UID (optional) |
| [USFW] | 9!n | FedWire Routing Number (optional) |

### Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | |
|---|---|
| NETS | Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement |

### Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | |
|---|---|
| SSIS | Standing settlement instructions are used |

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

### Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

Field 53a is used only when the payer wants to inform the payee where the funds come from.

PREVIOUS VERSION

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

# MT 300 - 53. Field 56a: Intermediary

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | (Party Identifier)<br>(Identifier Code) |
| Option D | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4*35x | (Party Identifier)<br>(Name and Address) |
| Option J | 5*40x | (Party Identification) |

### Presence

Optional in conditional (see rule C3) sequence D

### Definition

This field identifies the intermediary institution for the transfer of the funds.

### Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a | Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known |
| [ACCT] | 34x | Account number (optional) |
| [ADD1] | 35x | First line of the address (optional) |
| [ADD2] | 35x | Second line of the address (optional) |
| [CITY] | 35x | City, possibly followed by state and country (optional) |
| [CLRC] | 35x | Clearing code (optional) |
| [GBSC] | 6!n | UK domestic sort code (optional) |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| [USCH] | 6!n | CHIPS UID (optional) |
| [USFW] | 9!n | FedWire Routing Number (optional) |

### Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | |
|---|---|
| NETS | Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement |

### Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | |
|---|---|
| SSIS | Standing settlement instructions are used |

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

### Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

## MT 300 - 54. Field 57a: Receiving Agent

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | (Party Identifier)<br>(Identifier Code) |
| Option D | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4*35x | (Party Identifier)<br>(Name and Address) |
| Option J | 5*40x | (Party Identification) |

### Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C3) sequence D

### Definition

This field identifies the financial institution and account where the payee will receive the amount specified in field 32B Currency, Amount in sequence D.

### Codes

In option D, one of the following codes may be used in Name and Address:

| | |
|---|---|
| NET | When net settlement takes place |
| NONE | When no settlement is taking place |
| SSI | When standing settlement instructions apply |
| UNKNOWN | When the settlement instructions are not known |

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a | Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known |
| [ACCT] | 34x | Account number (optional) |
| [ADD1] | 35x | First line of the address (optional) |
| [ADD2] | 35x | Second line of the address (optional) |
| [CITY] | 35x | City, possibly followed by state and country (optional) |
| [CLRC] | 35x | Clearing code (optional) |
| [GBSC] | 6!n | UK domestic sort code (optional) |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| [USCH] | 6!n | CHIPS UID (optional) |
| [USFW] | 9!n | FedWire Routing Number (optional) |

### Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | |
|---|---|
| NETS | Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement |

### Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | |
|---|---|
| SSIS | Standing settlement instructions are used |

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

### Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

PREVIOUS VERSION

Party Identifier in options A and D may be used to indicate a CHIPS Universal Identifier. When used, it must be preceded by a double slash '//', and the code CH and 6 digits.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

### Example

```
:57A:/309945-009
CHEMUS33

:57A://CH123456
CITIUS33
```

## MT 300 - 55. Field 58a: Beneficiary Institution

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | (Party Identifier)<br>(Identifier Code) |
| Option D | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4*35x | (Party Identifier)<br>(Name and Address) |
| Option J | 5*40x | (Party Identification) |

### Presence

Optional in conditional (see rule C3) sequence D

### Definition

This field specifies the institution or corporate in favour of which the payment is made.

### Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a | Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known |
| [ACCT] | 34x | Account number (optional) |
| [ADD1] | 35x | First line of the address (optional) |
| [ADD2] | 35x | Second line of the address (optional) |
| [CITY] | 35x | City, possibly followed by state and country (optional) |
| [CLRC] | 35x | Clearing code (optional) |
| [GBSC] | 6!n | UK domestic sort code (optional) |
| [LEIC] | 18!c2!n | Legal Entity Identifier (optional) |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| [USCH] | 6!n | CHIPS UID (optional) |
| [USFW] | 9!n | FedWire Routing Number (optional) |

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

### Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

## MT 300 - 56. Field 16A: Number of Settlements

### Format

Option A 5n (Number)

### Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C3) sequence D

### Definition

This field specifies the total number of settlements to be done and serves as an end-of-split settlements to indicate the end of the repetitions.

### Network Validated Rules

Number must equal the number of repetitions within sequence D (Error code(s): D96).

## MT 300 - 57. Field 15E: New Sequence

### Format

Option E Empty field

### Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence E

### Definition

This field specifies the start of optional sequence E Reporting Information.

### Usage Rules

Only the field tag must be present, the field is empty.

This sequence is only to be used for reporting to trade repositories, although some fields, for example, unique transaction identifier and prior unique transaction identifier, might be used on regular confirmations.

PREVIOUS VERSION

# MT 300 - 58. Field 22L: Reporting Jurisdiction

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option L | 35x | (Reporting Jurisdiction) |

### Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence E1

### Definition

This field specifies the supervisory party to which the trade needs to be reported.

### Codes

One of the following codes may be used:

| | |
|---|---|
| ASIC | Australian Securities and Investments Commission (AU) |
| BankOfRussia | Central Bank of Russian Federation (RU) |
| CAABASC | Alberta |
| CABCBCSC | British Columbia |
| CAMBMSC | Manitoba Securities Commission (CA-MB) |
| CANBFCSC | New Brunswick |
| CANLDSS | Newfoundland and Labrador |
| CANSNSSC | Nova Scotia |
| CANTNTSO | Northwest Territories |
| CANUNSO | Nunavut |
| CAONOSC | Ontario Securities Commission (CA-ON) |
| CAPEIOSS | Prince Edward Island |
| CAQCAMF | Autorité des Marchés Financiers (CA-QC) |
| CASKFCAA | Saskatchewan |
| CAYTOSS | Yukon |
| CFTC | Commodities Futures Trading Commission (US) |
| ESMA | European Securities and Markets Authority (EU) |
| FCA | Financial Conduct Authority (UK) |
| FSC | Financial Services Commission (KR) |
| HKMA | Hong Kong Monetary Authority (HK) |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | |
|---|---|
| JFSA | Japanese Financial Services Agency (JP) |
| MAS | Monetary Authority of Singapore (SG) |
| OTHR | Other |
| SEC | Securities and Exchange Commission (US) |

### Usage Rules

If the code OTHR is used, the reporting jurisdiction must be identified in field 77A Additional Reporting Information.

## MT 300 - 59. Field 91a: Reporting Party

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | (Party Identifier)<br>(Identifier Code) |
| Option D | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4*35x | (Party Identifier)<br>(Name and Address) |
| Option J | 5*40x | (Party Identification) |

### Presence

Optional in optional subsequence E1

### Definition

This field identifies the party that is responsible for reporting the trade to the trade repository.

### Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78):

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a | Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known |
| [CLRC] | 35x | Clearing code (optional) |
| [LEIC] | 18!c2!n | Legal Entity Identifier (optional) |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

PREVIOUS VERSION

## MT 300 - 60. Field 22M: UTI Namespace/Issuer Code

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option M | 30x | (Namespace) |

### Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence E1a

### Definition

This field specifies a unique code that identifies the registered entity creating the unique transaction identifier.

### Usage Rules

Industry practices will have to be followed for determining the namespace.

## MT 300 - 61. Field 22N: Transaction Identifier

### Format

| | |
|---|---|
| Option N | 32x |

### Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence E1a

### Definition

This field specifies - in combination with the namespace - the unique transaction identifier to be created at the time a transaction is first executed, shared with all registered entities and counterparties involved in the transaction, and used to track that particular transaction over its life.

### Usage Rules

Industry practices have to be followed for the creation of the Unique Transaction Identifier (UTI). The UTI is a combination of Namespace and Transaction Identifier.

The UTI is also called USI (Unique SWAP Identifier).

## MT 300 - 62. Field 22P: PUTI Namespace/Issuer Code

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option P | 30x | (Namespace) |

### Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence E1a1

### Definition

This field specifies the registered entity that created the previous unique transaction identifier at the time the transaction was executed.

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Usage Rules

Industry practices will have to be followed for determining the namespace.

## MT 300 - 63. Field 22R: Prior Transaction Identifier

### Format

| | |
|---|---|
| Option R | 32x |

### Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence E1a1

### Definition

This field specifies - in combination with the namespace - the previous unique transaction identifier that was created at the time a transaction was executed.

### Usage Rules

Industry practices have to be followed for the creation of the Prior Unique Transaction Identifier (PUTI). The PUTI is a combination of Namespace and Prior Transaction Identifier.

This field might be required when there is an allocation, novation or clearing trade.

The Prior UTI is also called Prior USI (Prior Unique SWAP Identifier).

## MT 300 - 64. Field 81a: Central Counterparty Clearing House (CCP)

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | (Party Identifier)<br>(Identifier Code) |
| Option D | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4*35x | (Party Identifier)<br>(Name and Address) |
| Option J | 5*40x | (Party Identification) |

### Presence

Optional in optional sequence E

### Definition

This field identifies an agency or separate corporation of a futures exchange responsible for settling and clearing trades, collecting and maintaining margins, regulating delivery and reporting trade data.

### Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78):

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a | Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known |
| [CLRC] | 35x | Clearing code (optional) |
| [LEIC] | 18!c2!n | Legal Entity Identifier (optional) |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): `T27, T28, T29, T45`).

### Usage Rules

The field is only to be used when the non deliverable forward has to be cleared.

## MT 300 - 65. Field 89a: Clearing Broker

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | `[/1!a][/34x]`<br>`4!a2!a2!c[3!c]` | `(Party Identifier)`<br>`(Identifier Code)` |
| Option D | `[/1!a][/34x]`<br>`4*35x` | `(Party Identifier)`<br>`(Name and Address)` |
| Option J | `5*40x` | `(Party Identification)` |

### Presence

Optional in optional sequence E

### Definition

This field identifies the party that is a member of the clearing house (CCP) and that acts as a liaison between the investor and the CCP.

### Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): `T78`):

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a | Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known |
| [CLRC] | 35x | Clearing code (optional) |
| [LEIC] | 18!c2!n | Legal Entity Identifier (optional) |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

### Usage Rules

The field is only to be used in case the Non Deliverable Forward has to be cleared.

### Example

```
:89J:/ABIC/BANAUS33XXX/NAME/BANK A
WALL STREET, NEW YORK
```

## MT 300 - 66. Field 96a: Clearing Exception Party

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | (Party Identifier)<br>(Identifier Code) |
| Option D | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4*35x | (Party Identifier)<br>(Name and Address) |
| Option J | 5*40x | (Party Identification) |

### Presence

Optional in optional sequence E

### Definition

This field identifies the party that is exempt from a clearing obligation.

### Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78):

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a | Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known |
| [CLRC] | 35x | Clearing code (optional) |
| [LEIC] | 18!c2!n | Legal Entity Identifier (optional) |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

### Usage Rules

Certain end users may be exempt from mandatory clearing if the requirements described by the regulator are fulfilled.

PREVIOUS VERSION

## MT 300 - 67. Field 22S: Clearing Broker Identification

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option S | 1!a/35x | (Side Indicator)(Identification) |

### Presence

Optional in optional sequence E

### Definition

This field specifies the identification assigned to the clearing broker. A distinction can be made between the identification for the Central Counterparty (CCP) leg and the identification for the client leg of the transaction.

### Codes

One of the following codes must be used in Side Indicator (Error code(s): T36):

| | |
|---|---|
| C | The clearing broker identification is for the client leg. |
| P | The clearing broker identification is for the Central Counterparty (CCP) leg. |

## MT 300 - 68. Field 22T: Cleared Product Identification

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option T | 35x | (Identification) |

### Presence

Optional in optional sequence E

### Definition

This field specifies the product identification assigned by the Central Counterparty (CCP).

## MT 300 - 69. Field 17E: Clearing Threshold Indicator

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option E | 1!a | (Indicator) |

### Presence

Optional in optional sequence E

### Definition

This field specifies whether the contract is above or below the clearing threshold.

### Codes

The following codes must be used (Error code(s): T36):

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | |
|---|---|
| N | The contract is below the clearing threshold. |
| Y | The contract is above the clearing threshold. |

### Usage Rules

This field is only required for a non-financial counterparty (as per European Markets Infrastructure Regulation).

## MT 300 - 70. Field 22U: Underlying Product Identifier

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option U | `6a` | `(Product Identifier)` |

### Presence

Optional in optional sequence E

### Definition

This field specifies the underlying product type.

### Codes

One of the following codes may be used:

| | |
|---|---|
| FXFORW | Foreign Exchange Forward |
| FXNDFO | Foreign Exchange Non Deliverable Forward |
| FXSPOT | Foreign Exchange Spot |
| FXSWAP | Foreign Exchange SWAP |

### Usage Rules

These product codes must be in line with the ISDA Product Taxonomy.

## MT 300 - 71. Field 35B: Identification of Financial Instrument

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option B | `[ISIN1!e12!c]` | `(Identification of Instrument)` |
| | `[4*35x]` | `(Description of Instrument)` |

### Presence

Optional in optional sequence E

### Definition

The ISIN or other identifier for the instrument that was traded.

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Network Validated Rules

At least Identification of Instrument or Description of Instrument must be present; both may be present (Error code(s): T17).

Identification of Instrument must start with the code ISIN (Error code(s): T12).

### Usage Rules

Certain derivative trades must be assigned an ISIN for regulatory purposes. This field can be used to notify the Receiver of this ISIN.

An alternative identifier may be included in Description of Instrument, in addition to, or instead of an ISIN.

If bilaterally agreed codes are used in Description of Instrument, then they must be placed between slashes '/'.

## MT 300 - 72. Field 17H: Allocation Indicator

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option H | 1!a | (Indicator) |

### Presence

Optional in optional sequence E

### Definition

This field specifies whether the trade is a pre-allocation or a post-allocation trade, or whether the trade is unallocated.

### Codes

The following codes must be used (Error code(s): T67):

| | |
|---|---|
| A | Post-allocation |
| P | Pre-allocation |
| U | Unallocated |

PREVIOUS VERSION

## MT 300 - 73. Field 17P: Collateralisation Indicator

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option P | 1!a | (Indicator) |

### Presence

Optional in optional sequence E

### Definition

This field specifies whether the transaction is collateralised.

### Codes

The following codes must be used (Error code(s): T67):

| | |
|---|---|
| F | Fully collateralised |
| O | One-way collateralised |
| P | Partially collateralised |
| U | Uncollateralised |

## MT 300 - 74. Field 22V: Execution Venue

### Format

| | |
|---|---|
| Option V | 35x |

### Presence

Optional in optional sequence E

### Definition

This field specifies the trading venue of the transaction.

### Usage Rules

Execution Venue may contain a BIC, Legal Entity Identifier (LEI) or Market Identifier Code (MIC - ISO 10383).

## MT 300 - 75. Field 98D: Execution Timestamp

### Format

| | |
|---|---|
| Option D | 8!n6!n[,3n][/[N]2!n[2!n]] (Date)(Time)(Decimals)(UTC Indicator) |

### Presence

Optional in optional sequence E

### Definition

This field specifies the date and time of the execution of the transaction in Coordinated Universal Time (UTC).

### Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

UTC Indicator must be a valid time expressed as HH[MM] (Error code(s): T39).

Sign ([N]) must not be used when UTC Indicator is equal to all zeroes (Error code(s): T14).

PREVIOUS VERSION

# MT 300 - 76. Field 17W: Non Standard Flag

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option W | 1!a | (Flag) |

### Presence

Optional in optional sequence E

### Definition

This field specifies whether the reportable transaction has one or more additional terms or provisions, other than those listed in the required real-time data fields, that materially affects the price of the reportable transaction.

### Codes

The following code must be used (Error code(s): T36):

| | |
|---|---|
| Y | The transaction is non-standard. |

### Usage Rules

This field is only to be used for reporting to trade repositories.

This field is only to be used in the case the transaction is non-standard as per the definition above.

# MT 300 - 77. Field 22W: Link Swap Identification

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option W | 42x | (Identification) |

### Presence

Optional in optional sequence E

### Definition

This field specifies the common reference or correlation identification for a swap transaction where the near and far leg are confirmed separately.

### Network Validated Rules

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

### Usage Rules

The Link Swap Identification is only to be used for swap transactions.

PREVIOUS VERSION

## MT 300 - 78. Field 17Y: Financial Nature of the Counterparty Indicator

**Format**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option Y | 1!a | (Indicator) |

**Presence**

Optional in optional sequence E

**Definition**

This indicator specifies the financial nature of the reporting counterparty.

**Codes**

Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T67):

| | |
|---|---|
| F | The party is a financial counterparty |
| N | The party is a non-financial counterparty |

## MT 300 - 79. Field 17Z: Collateral Portfolio Indicator

**Format**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option Z | 1!a | (Indicator) |

**Presence**

Optional (referenced in rule C6) in optional sequence E

**Definition**

This indicator specifies if the collateral is posted on a portfolio basis.

**Codes**

Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T36):

| | |
|---|---|
| N | The collateral is posted on a trade by trade basis |
| Y | The collateral is posted at a portfolio level |

## MT 300 - 80. Field 22Q: Collateral Portfolio Code

**Format**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option Q | 10x | (Portfolio) |

**Presence**

Conditional (see rule C6) in optional sequence E

PREVIOUS VERSION

**Definition**

The field identifies the portfolio code to which the trade belongs if the collateral is posted on a portfolio basis (and not trade by trade).

**Usage Rules**

This field should be used when the Collateral Portfolio Indicator is "Y".

## MT 300 - 81. Field 17L: Portfolio Compression Indicator

**Format**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option L | 1!a | (Indicator) |

**Presence**

Optional in optional sequence E

**Definition**

This field indicates if the trade results from portfolio compression.

**Codes**

Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T36):

| | |
|---|---|
| N | The trade is not the result of a portfolio compression exercise. |
| Y | The trade is the result of a portfolio compression exercise. |

## MT 300 - 82. Field 17M: Corporate Sector Indicator

**Format**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option M | 1!a | (Indicator) |

**Presence**

Optional in optional sequence E

**Definition**

This field specifies the corporate sector of the counterparty.

**Codes**

Indicator may contain one of the following codes:

| | |
|---|---|
| A | Assurance undertaking authorised in accordance with Directive 2002/83/EC. |
| C | Credit institution authorised in accordance with Directive 2006/48/EC. |
| F | Investment firm in accordance with Directive 2004/39/EC. |
| I | Insurance undertaking authorised in accordance with Directive 72/239/EEC. |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | |
|---|---|
| L | Alternative investment fund managed by AIFMs authorised or registered in accordance with Directive 2011/61/EU. |
| O | Institution for occupational retirement provision within the meaning of Article 6(a) of Directive 2003/41/EC. |
| R | Reinsurance undertaking authorised in accordance with Directive 2005/68/EC. |
| U | UCITS and its management company, authorised in accordance with Directive 2009/65/EC. |

**Usage Rules**

These codes are as defined by ESMA.

## MT 300 - 83. Field 17Q: Trade with Non-EEA Counterparty Indicator

**Format**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option Q | 1!a | (Indicator) |

**Presence**

Optional in optional sequence E

**Definition**

This field specifies whether the counterparty has entered into a trade with a non-EEA counterparty that is not subject to the reporting obligation.

**Codes**

Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T36):

| | |
|---|---|
| N | No, the counterparty is domiciled inside the EEA. |
| Y | Yes, the counterparty is domiciled outside the EEA. |

## MT 300 - 84. Field 17S: Intragroup Trade Indicator

**Format**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option S | 1!a | (Indicator) |

**Presence**

Optional in optional sequence E

**Definition**

To indicate if a reported trade falls under the definition of intragroup transaction, as defined by ESMA in the Technical Standards.

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Codes

Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T36):

| | |
|---|---|
| N | No, the reported trade does not fall under the definition of an intragroup transaction. |
| Y | Yes, the reported trade falls under the definition of an intragroup transaction. |

## MT 300 - 85. Field 17X: Commercial or Treasury Financing Indicator

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option X | 1!a | (Indicator) |

### Presence

Optional in optional sequence E

### Definition

This field specifies whether the contract is objectively measurable as directly linked to the non-financial counterparty's commercial or treasury financing activity.

### Codes

Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T36):

| | |
|---|---|
| N | No, the contract is not directly linked to the non-financial counterparty's commercial or treasury financing activity. |
| Y | Yes, the contract is directly linked to the non-financial counterparty's commercial or treasury financing activity. |

PREVIOUS VERSION

## MT 300 - 86. Field 98G: Confirmation Timestamp

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option G | 8!n6!n[,3n][/[N]2!n[2!n]] | (Date)(Time)(Decimals)(UTC Indicator) |

### Presence

Optional in optional sequence E

### Definition

This field specifies the date and time of the confirmation of the trade in Coordinated Universal Time (UTC)

### Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

UTC Indicator must be a valid time expressed as HH[MM] (Error code(s): T39).

Sign ([N]) must not be used when UTC Indicator is zero (Error code(s): T14).

# MT 300 - 87. Field 98H: Clearing Timestamp

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option H | `6!n[,3n][/[N]2!n[2!n]]` | (Time)(Decimals)(UTC Indicator) |

### Presence

Optional in optional sequence E

### Definition

This field specifies the time at which the CCP has legally taken on the clearing of the trade in Coordinated Universal Time (UTC).

### Network Validated Rules

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): `T38`).

UTC Indicator must be a valid time expressed as HH[MM] (Error code(s): `T39`).

Sign ([N]) must not be used when UTC Indicator is zero (Error code(s): `T14`).

# MT 300 - 88. Field 34C: Commission and Fees

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option C | `4!c/[N]3!a15d` | (Commission Type)(Sign)(Currency/Percent)(Amount/Rate) |

### Presence

Optional in optional sequence E

### Definition

This field specifies the type of the commission and either the currency and amount of the commission or the rate (percentage) which is used to calculate the amount.

### Codes

Commission Type may contain one of the following codes:

| | |
|---|---|
| ACCA | Accrued Capitalisation |
| ACRU | Accrued Interest Amount |
| AKTI | Aktiengewinn |
| ANTO | Net Gain/Loss Amount |
| BAKL | Backload Fees Amount |
| CBCH | Correspondent Bank Charges |
| CHAR | Charges/Fees |
| COAX | Consumption Tax |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | |
|---|---|
| COUN | Country, National, Federal Tax |
| CREB | Rebate/Bonification |
| DEAL | Trade Amount |
| DSCA | Discount Amount |
| ENTF | Entrance Fees Amount |
| EQUL | Equalisation/Depreciation Deposit |
| ERFE | Early Redemption Fee Amount |
| EUTR | EU Tax Retention Amount |
| EXEC | Executing Broker's Commission |
| HDGE | Hedging cost |
| ISDI | Issue Discount/Allowance |
| LADT | Local Tax (Country specific 1) |
| LEVY | Payment Levy Tax |
| LIDT | Local Tax (Country specific 2) |
| LOCL | Local Tax |
| LOCO | Local Broker's Commission |
| LOTE | Local Tax (Country specific 3) |
| LYDT | Local Tax (Country specific 4) |
| MACO | Matching/Confirmation Fee |
| MARG | Margin Amount |
| OCMT | Original Currency Amount |
| OTHR | Other Amount |
| OTMG | On top Margin |
| PRDF | Difference in Price |
| PRMA | Premium Amount |
| PRWI | Partial Redemption Withholding Amount |
| REFD | Expected Refund |
| REGF | Regulatory Fees |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | |
|---|---|
| REMU | Remuneration Amount |
| RESU | Resulting Amount |
| RSCH | Research fees |
| SAMG | Sales Margin |
| SETT | Settlement Amount |
| SHIP | Shipping Amount |
| SPCN | Special Concessions |
| STAM | Stamp Duty |
| STEX | Stock Exchange Tax |
| SUBS | Subscription Interest |
| TOTL | Total value of all commissions |
| TRAN | Transfer Tax |
| TRAX | Transaction Tax |
| VATA | Value-Added Tax |
| WITH | Withholding Tax |
| ZWIS | Zwischengewinn |

PREVIOUS VERSION

**Network Validated Rules**

Currency/Percent must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code or the code PCT (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount/Rate must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03, T40, T43).

If Amount/Rate is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

**Usage Rules**

This field is used to report details of fees, expenses and commissions. This field is not intended to be used to instruct separate settlement of these charges, as this is typically incorporated within other settlement fields in the message.

The field may be repeated, in order to provide a breakdown of charges. The code TOTL may be used on its own, or in addition to other codes, to report the total charges related to the trade.

If a charge is negative, Sign must be present.

# MT 300 - 89. Field 77A: Additional Reporting Information

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | 20*35x | (Narrative) |

The following line format may be used:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Line 1 | /8a/[additional information] | (Code)(Narrative) |
| Lines 2-20 | [//continuation of additional information]<br>or<br>[/8a/[additional information]] | (Narrative)<br>or<br>(Code)(Narrative) |

### Presence

Optional in optional sequence E

### Definition

This field specifies additional information that might be required by the regulator.

### Codes

The following codes may be used in Code:

| | |
|---|---|
| CFTC | The additional information is required by CFTC (US). |
| ESMA | The additional information is required by ESMA (EU). |
| HKMA | The additional information is required by HKMA (HK). |
| SEC | The additional information is required by SEC (US). |

### Usage Rules

More regulator codes will be added as required.

Use of the structured format is recommended to facilitate straight through processing.

Field 77A must not be used for information for which another field is intended.

# MT 300 - 90. Field 15F: New Sequence

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option F | Empty field | |

### Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence F

### Definition

This field specifies the start of optional sequence F Post-Trade Events.

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Usage Rules

Only the field tag must be present, the field is empty.

## MT 300 - 91. Field 21H: Event Type and Reference

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option H | 4!c/16x | (Event Type)(Reference of Previous Confirmation) |

### Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence F

### Definition

The type of post-trade event being confirmed and a reference to the original trade to which it relates.

### Codes

Event Type must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T36):

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| EAMT | Early delivery | The trade will be settled early. |
| PEAM | Partial early delivery | The trade will be partially settled early. |
| PRUR | Partial unwind rollover | Part of the trade will be settled on its original date and the remainder will rollover. |
| PRUW | Partial unwind | Part of the trade will not be settled. |
| ROLL | Rollover | This is a rollover of a previous trade. |
| UNWD | Unwind | The trade will not be settled. |
| UNWR | Unwind rollover | The original trade will not settle on its original date, but will be rolled over. |

### Network Validated Rules

Reference of Previous Confirmation must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

### Usage Rules

Reference of Previous Confirmation contains the identification of the message to which the current message is related, that is, the sender's reference in field 20 of the previous MT 300 that is subject to the post-trade event.

## MT 300 - 92. Field 21F: Underlying Liability Reference

### Format

| | |
|---|---|
| Option F | 16x |

PREVIOUS VERSION

**Presence**

Optional in optional sequence F

**Definition**

A reference to the related underlying liability, for example a commercial trade.

**Network Validated Rules**

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

## MT 300 - 93. Field 30F: Profit and Loss Settlement Date

**Format**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option F | 8!n | (Date) |

**Presence**

Optional in optional sequence F

**Definition**

The date on which any profit or loss arising from the post-trade event will be settled.

**Network Validated Rules**

Date must be expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

**Usage Rules**

Where profit or loss that results from a post-trade event will be settled on a date other than the value date of the trade, this field specifies that date.

## MT 300 - 94. Field 32H: Profit and Loss Settlement Amount

**Format**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option H | [N]3!a15d | (Sign)(Currency)(Amount) |

**Presence**

Optional in optional sequence F

**Definition**

This field specifies the amount of profit or loss that is actually to be settled, after any adjustments have taken place.

**Network Validated Rules**

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The codes XAU, XAG, XPD and XPT are not allowed, as these are codes for commodities for which the category 6 commodities messages must be used (Error code(s): C08).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03, T40, T43).

PREVIOUS VERSION

If Amount is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

**Usage Rules**

If Amount is positive (Sign is not present), the amount is to be paid by party A; if Amount is negative (Sign is present), the amount is to be received by party A.

## MT 300 - 95. Field 33E: Outstanding Settlement Amount

**Format**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option E | 3!a15d | (Currency)(Amount) |

**Presence**

Optional in optional sequence F

**Definition**

If a trade is partially delivered early or partially unwound, this field contains the amount that remains to be settled, in the specified currency.

**Network Validated Rules**

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The codes XAU, XAG, XPD and XPT are not allowed, as these are codes for commodities for which the category 6 commodities messages must be used (Error code(s): C08).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03, T40, T43).

**Usage Rules**

Currency must be either the bought or sold currency of the trade.

# MT 300 Examples

## Example 1a: Spot Deal between two banks - Settlement through an Agent

**Narrative**

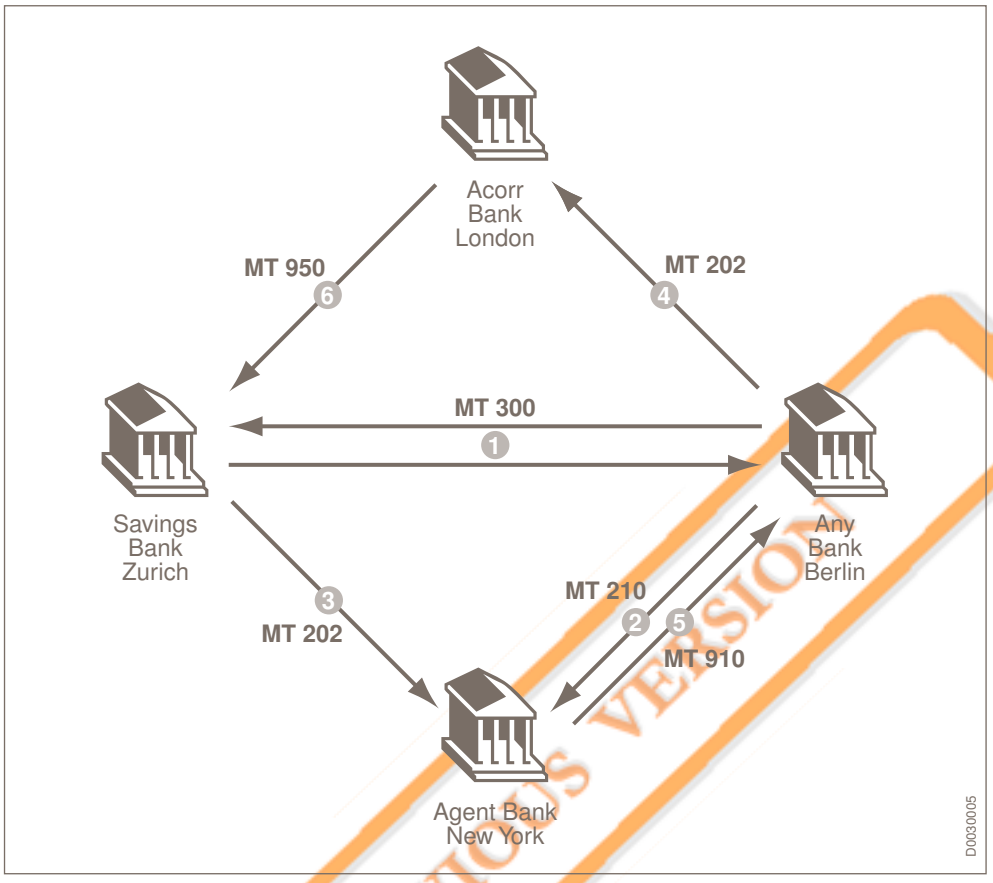
On 5 April 2016, Savings Bank, Zürich buys 100,000 GBP against USD from Any Bank, Berlin. The rate is 1,4475. The deal is agreed via telephone.

On 7 April 2016, Any Bank will transfer the GBP to Savings Bank's account with Acorr Bank, London.

Savings Bank will transfer the USD to Any Bank's account with Agent Bank, New York.

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Information Flow




### Message 1: FX Confirmation

Savings Bank sends a message to Any Bank confirming the deal.

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| Sender | SAVECHZZ |
| Receiver | ANYBDEBB |
| Message Type | 300 |
| | |
| General Information | :15A: |
| Sender's Reference | :20:REF1A |
| Type of Operation | :22A:NEWT |
| Common Reference | :22C:ANYBBB4475SAVEZZ |
| Party A | :82A:SAVECHZZ |
| Party B | :87A:ANYBDEBB |
| | |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| Transaction Details | :15B: |
| Trade Date | :30T:20160405 |
| Value Date | :30V:20160407 |
| Exchange Rate | :36:1,4475 |
| | |
| Currency, Amount Bought | :32B:GBP100000,00 |
| Receiving Agent | :57A:ACORGB22 |
| | |
| Currency, Amount Sold | :33B:USD144750,00 |
| Receiving Agent | :57A:/3458245-223<br>AGTBUS33 |

Any Bank sends a message to Savings Bank confirming the deal.

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| Sender | ANYBDEBB |
| Receiver | SAVECHZZ |
| Message Type | 300 |
| | |
| General Information | :15A: |
| Sender's Reference | :20:REF1B |
| Type of Operation | :22A:NEWT |
| Common Reference | :22C:ANYBBB4475SAVEZZ |
| Party A | :82A:ANYBDEBB |
| Party B | :87A:SAVECHZZ |
| | |
| Transaction Details | :15B: |
| Trade Date | :30T:20160405 |
| Value Date | :30V:20160407 |
| Exchange Rate | :36:1,4475 |
| | |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| Currency, Amount Bought | :32B:USD144750,00 |
| Receiving Agent | :57A:AGTBUS33 |
| | |
| Currency, Amount Sold | :33B:GBP100000,00 |
| Receiving Agent | :57A:ACORGB22 |

### Message 2: Notice to Receive

Any Bank sends an MT 210 Notice to Receive to Agent Bank, providing notification of the amount which is to be received from Savings Bank in settlement of the deal.

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| Sender | ANYBDEBB |
| Receiver | AGTBUS33 |
| Message Type | 210 |
| | |
| Sender's Reference | :20:REF2 |
| Value Date | :30:160407 |
| Related Reference | :21:ANYBBB4475SAVEZZ |
| Currency and Amount | :32B:USD144750,00 |
| Ordering Institution | :52A:SAVECHZZ |

### Message 3: General Financial Institution Transfer

Savings Bank will request Agent Bank to credit Any Bank with the funds, value 7 April 2016.

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| Sender | SAVECHZZ |
| Receiver | AGTBUS33 |
| Message Type | 202 |
| Unique End-to-end Transaction Reference | 121:011d2a5d-c03d-4296-a6d6-a9ca765823c0 |
| | |
| Sender's Reference | :20:REF3 |
| Related Reference | :21:ANYBBB4475SAVEZZ |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| Value Date, Currency and Amount | :32A:160407USD144750,00 |
| Beneficiary Institution | :58A:/3458245-223<br>ANYBDEBB |

### Message 4: General Financial Institution Transfer

Any Bank will request Acorr Bank to credit Savings Bank with the funds, value 7 April 2016.

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| Sender | ANYBDEBB |
| Receiver | ACORGB22 |
| Message Type | 202 |
| Unique End-to-end Transaction Reference | 121:e5493d8b-b4c3-47ad-8979-fea51f6f20e5 |
| | |
| Sender's Reference | :20:REF4 |
| Related Reference | :21:ANYBBB4475SAVEZZ |
| Value Date, Currency and Amount | :32A:160407GBP100000,00 |
| Beneficiary Institution | :58A:SAVECHZZ |

### Message 5: Statement of Account/Confirmation of Credit

On 7 April 2016, Agent Bank credits Any Bank with the funds.

This transaction will appear as follows on the MT 950 Statement Message for the account:

```
:61:160407C144750,00S910ANYBBB4475SAVEZZ//REF5
```

In addition, Agent Bank, prior to the statement, may send an MT 910 Confirmation of Credit, as shown below:

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| Sender | AGTBUS33 |
| Receiver | ANYBDEBB |
| Message Type | 910 |
| | |
| Sender's Reference | :20:REF5 |
| Related Reference | :21:ANYBBB4475SAVEZZ |
| Account Identification | :25:3458245-223 |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| Value Date, Currency and Amount | :32A:160407USD144750,00 |
| Ordering Institution | :52A:SAVECHZZ |

### Message 6: Statement of Account/Confirmation of Credit

On 7 April 2016, Acorr Bank credits Savings Bank with the funds.

This transaction will appear as follows on the MT 950 Statement Message for the account:

```
:61:160407C100000,00S910ANYBBB4475SAVEZZ//REF6
```

In addition, Acorr Bank, prior to the statement, may send an MT 910 Confirmation of Credit, as shown below:

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| Sender | ACORGB22 |
| Receiver | SAVECHZZ |
| Message Type | 910 |
| | |
| Sender's Reference | :20:REF6 |
| Related Reference | :21:ANYBBB4475SAVEZZ |
| Account Identification | :25:H4736-11234 |
| Value Date, Currency and Amount | :32A:160407GBP100000,00 |
| Ordering Institution | :52A:ANYBDEBB |

PREVIOUS VERSION

## Example 1b: Spot Deal between a bank and a corporate - Settlement through an Agent

### Narrative

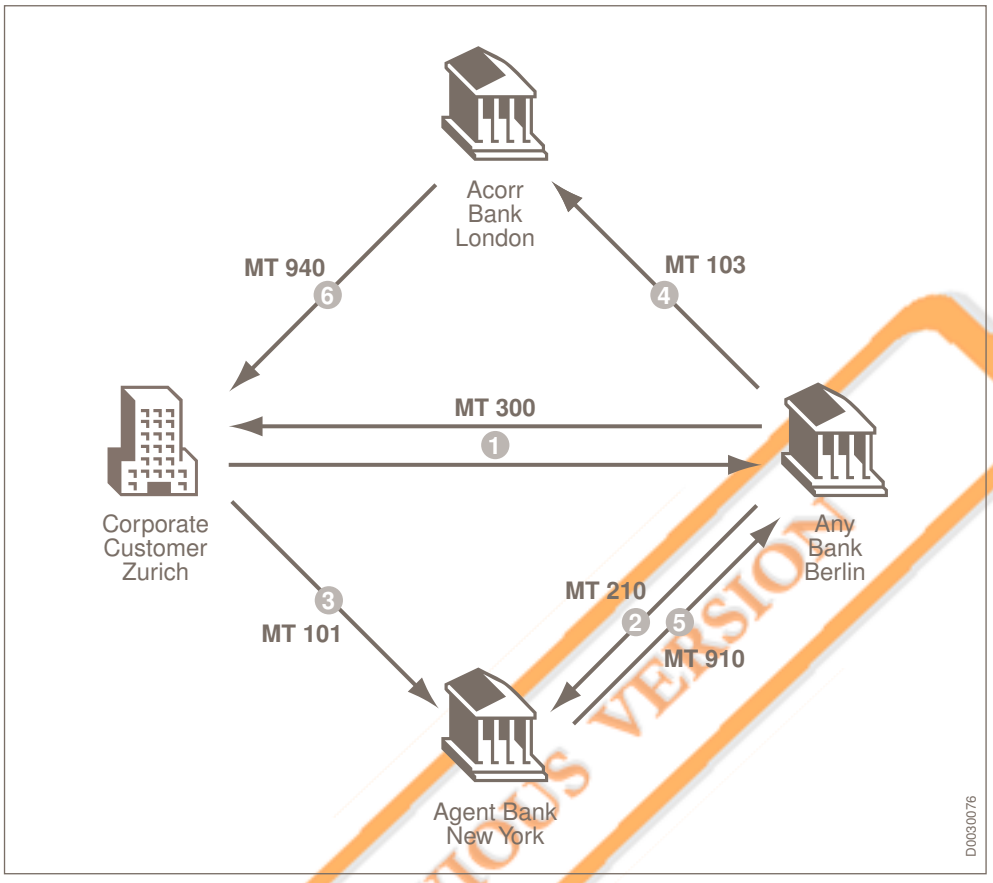
The deal in this example is a copy of the deal in example 1a but in this case a corporate customer is one of the parties to the deal and, as a result, the message flow will change (message 3 is an MT 101, message 4 is an MT 103 and message 6 is an MT 940).

On 5 April 2016, Corporate Customer, Zürich buys 100,000 GBP against USD from Any Bank, Berlin. The rate is 1,4475. The deal is agreed via telephone.

On 7 April 2016, Any Bank will transfer the GBP to Corporate Customer's account with Acorr Bank, London.

Corporate Customer will transfer the USD to Any Bank's account with Agent Bank, New York.

### Information Flow




### Message 1: FX Confirmation

Corporate Customer sends a message to Any Bank confirming the deal.

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| Sender | CORPCHZZ |
| Receiver | ANYBDEBB |
| Message Type | 300 |
| | |
| General Information | :15A: |
| Sender's Reference | :20:REF1A |
| Type of Operation | :22A:NEWT |
| Common Reference | :22C:ANYBBB4475CORPZZ |
| Party A | :82A:CORPCHZZ |
| Party B | :87A:ANYBDEBB |
| | |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| Transaction Details | :15B: |
| Trade Date | :30T:20160405 |
| Value Date | :30V:20160407 |
| Exchange Rate | :36:1,4475 |
| | |
| Currency, Amount Bought | :32B:GBP100000,00 |
| Receiving Agent | :57A:ACORGB22 |
| | |
| Currency, Amount Sold | :33B:USD144750,00 |
| Receiving Agent | :57A:/3458245-223<br>AGTBUS33 |

Any Bank sends a message to Corporate Customer confirming the deal.

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| Sender | ANYBDEBB |
| Receiver | CORPCHZZ |
| Message Type | 300 |
| | |
| General Information | :15A: |
| Sender's Reference | :20:REF1B |
| Type of Operation | :22A:NEWT |
| Common Reference | :22C:ANYBBB4475CORPZZ |
| Party A | :82A:ANYBDEBB |
| Party B | :87A:CORPCHZZ |
| | |
| Transaction Details | :15B: |
| Trade Date | :30T:20160405 |
| Value Date | :30V:20160407 |
| Exchange Rate | :36:1,4475 |
| | |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| Currency, Amount Bought | :32B:USD144750,00 |
| Receiving Agent | :57A:AGTBUS33 |
| | |
| Currency, Amount Sold | :33B:GBP100000,00 |
| Receiving Agent | :57A:ACORGB22 |

### Message 2: Notice to Receive

Any Bank sends an MT 210 Notice to Receive to Agent Bank, providing notification of the amount which is to be received from Corporate Customer in settlement of the deal.

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| Sender | ANYBDEBB |
| Receiver | AGTBUS33 |
| Message Type | 210 |
| | |
| Sender's Reference | :20:REF2 |
| Value Date | :30:160407 |
| Related Reference | :21:ANYBBB4475CORPZZ |
| Currency and Amount | :32B:USD144750,00 |
| Ordering Customer | :50A:CORPCHZZ |

### Message 3: Request For Transfer

Corporate Customer will request Agent Bank to credit Any Bank with the funds, value 7 April 2016.

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| Sender | CORPCHZZ |
| Receiver | AGTBUS33 |
| Message Type | 101 |
| | |
| Sender's Reference | :20:REF3 |
| Message Index/total | :28D:1/1 |
| Ordering Customer | :50G:CORPCHZZ |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| Requested Execution Date | :30:160407 |
| Transaction Reference | :21:REFTRANS3 |
| F/X Deal Reference | :21F:ANYBBB4475CORPZZ |
| Currency/Transaction Amount | :32B:USD144750,00 |
| Beneficiary | :59A:/3458245-223 |
| Details Of Charges | :71A:SHA |

### Message 4: Single Customer Credit Transfer

Any Bank will request Acorr Bank to credit Corporate Customer with the funds, value 7 April 2016.

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| Sender | ANYBDEBB |
| Receiver | ACORGB22 |
| Message Type | 103 |
| Unique End-to-end Transaction Reference | 121:d70044fe-ef81-40a3-8746-17798ed7ad8b |
| | |
| Sender's Reference | :20:REF4 |
| Bank Operation Code | :23B:CRED |
| Value Date/Currency/Interbank Settled Amount | :32A:160407GBP100000,00 |
| Ordering Customer | :50A:ANYBDEBB |
| Beneficiary Customer | :59A:CORPCHZZ |
| Remittance Information | :70:/RFB/ANYBB4475CORPZZ |
| Details of Charges | :71A:SHA |

### Message 5: Statement of Account/Confirmation of Credit

On 7 April 2016, Agent Bank credits Any Bank with the funds.

This transaction will appear as follows on the MT 950 Statement Message for the account:

```
:61:160407C144750,00S910ANYBBB4475CORPZZ//REF5
```

In addition, Agent Bank, prior to the statement, may send an MT 910 Confirmation of Credit, as shown below:

PREVIOUS VERSION

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| Sender | AGTBUS33 |
| Receiver | ANYBDEBB |
| Message Type | 910 |
| | |
| Sender's Reference | :20:REF5 |
| Related Reference | :21:ANYBBB4475CORPZZ |
| Account Identification | :25:3458245-223 |
| Value Date, Currency and Amount | :32A:160407USD144750,00 |
| Ordering Customer | :50A:CORPCHZZ |

### Message 6: Customer Statement Message/Confirmation of Credit

On 7 April 2016, Acorr Bank credits Corporate Customer with the funds.

This transaction will appear as follows on the MT 940 Customer Statement Message for the account:

```
:61:160407C100000,00S910ANYBBB4475CORPZZ//REF6
```

In addition, Acorr Bank, prior to the statement, may send an MT 910 Confirmation of Credit, as shown below:

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| Sender | ACORGB22 |
| Receiver | CORPCHZZ |
| Message Type | 910 |
| | |
| Sender's Reference | :20:REF6 |
| Related Reference | :21:ANYBBB4475CORPZZ |
| Account Identification | :25:H4736-11234 |
| Value Date, Currency and Amount | :32A:160407GBP100000,00 |
| Ordering Institution | :52A:ANYBDEBB |

PREVIOUS VERSION

# Example 2: FX Swap Deal - Settlement through an Intermediary

### Narrative

On 25 January 2010, Savings Bank, Zürich and Any Bank, Berlin agree on an FX swap deal. Savings Bank buys 100,000 GBP against USD at a rate of 1.4475 and a value date of 27 January. Savings Bank sells 100,000 GBP against USD at a rate of 1,3785 and a value date of 27 April.

Savings Bank will receive the GBP at Acorr Bank, London and the USD through Savings Bank International, New York at their account 12345/852 with Savings Bank Global Information Branch.

Any Bank will receive the GBP at their London branch and the USD at Agent Bank, New York.

### Message 1: Spot Confirmation from Party A

Savings Bank, Zürich sends a message to Any bank, Berlin confirming the spot leg of the swap deal.

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| Sender | SAVECHZZ |
| Receiver | ANYBDEBB |
| Message Type | 300 |
| | |
| General Information | :15A: |
| Sender's Reference | :20:REF1A |
| Type of Operation | :22A:NEWT |
| Common Reference | :22C:ANYBBB4475SAVEZZ |
| Party A | :82A:SAVECHZZ |
| Party B | :87A:ANYBDEBB |
| | |
| Transaction Details | :15B: |
| Trade Date | :30T:20100125 |
| Value Date | :30V:20100127 |
| Exchange Rate | :36:1,4475 |
| | |
| Currency, Amount Bought | :32B:GBP100000,00 |
| Receiving Agent | :57A:ACORGB22 |
| | |
| Currency, Amount Sold | :33B:USD144750, |
| Receiving Agent | :57A:AGTBUS33 |

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Message 2: Forward Confirmation from Party A

Savings Bank, Zürich sends a message to Any bank, Berlin confirming the forward leg of the swap deal.

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| Sender | SAVECHZZ |
| Receiver | ANYBDEBB |
| Message Type | 300 |
| | |
| General Information | :15A: |
| Sender's Reference | :20:REF1B |
| Type of Operation | :22A:NEWT |
| Common Reference | :22C:ANYBBB3785SAVEZZ |
| Party A | :82A:SAVECHZZ |
| Party B | :87A:ANYBDEBB |
| | |
| Transaction Details | :15B: |
| Trade Date | :30T:20100125 |
| Value Date | :30V:20100427 |
| Exchange Rate | :36:1,3785 |
| | |
| Currency, Amount Bought | :32B:USD13785, |
| Intermediary | :56A:SAVEUS33ITL |
| Receiving Agent | :57A:/12345/852<br>SAVEUS33GIB |
| | |
| Currency, Amount Sold | :33B:GBP10000, |
| Receiving Agent | :57A:ANYBGB2L |

PREVIOUS VERSION

## Example 3: Forex transaction arranged via a money broker, the broker confirms to both parties

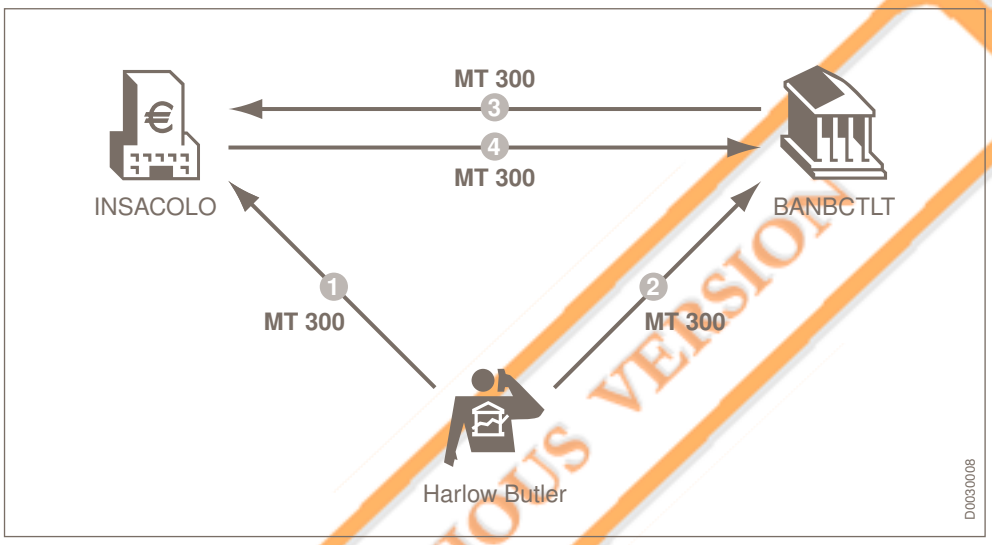
### Narrative

On 9 October 2008, the Money Broker Harlow Butler Hong Kong, (HBUTHKHH) arranges the following deal between INSACOLO and BANBCTLT.

The terms of the deal are:

- INSACOLO buys 10,000,000 GBP against USD
- Rate: 1.4431
- BANBCTLT buys the USD
- Value date: 13 October 2008
- INSACOLO will transfer the USD to BANB's account at Chase Manhattan Bank, New York
- BANBCTLT will transfer the GBP to INSA's account at Midland Bank, London.

**Information Flow**




**Message 1: FX Confirmation**

Harlow Butler sends a message to INSACOLO to confirm the deal with BANBCTLT.

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| Sender | HBUTHKHH |
| Receiver | INSACOLO |
| Message Type | 300 |
| | |
| General Information | :15A: |
| Sender's Reference | :20:BR9981 |
| Type of Operation | :22A:NEWT |
| Scope of Operation | :94A:BROK |
| Common Reference | :22C:HBUTHH4431INSALO |
| Party A | :82A:INSACOLO |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| Party B | :87A:BANBCTLT |
| | |
| Transaction Details | :15B: |
| Trade Date | :30T:20081009 |
| Value Date | :30V:20081013 |
| Exchange Rate | :36:1,4431 |
| | |
| Currency, Amount Bought | :32B:GBP10000000, |
| Receiving Agent | :57A:MIDLGB22 |
| | |
| Currency, Amount Sold | :33B:USD144310000,00 |
| Receiving Agent | :57A:CHASUS33 |
| | |
| Optional General Information | :15C: |
| Dealing Method | :24D:BROK |
| Broker Identification | :88A:HBUTHKHH |
| Broker's Commission | :71F:GBP200, |

Harlow Butler sends a message to BANBCTLT to confirm the deal with INSACOLO.

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| Sender | HBUTHKHH |
| Receiver | BANBCTLT |
| Message Type | 300 |
| | |
| General Information | :15A: |
| Sender's Reference | :20:BR3551 |
| Type of Operation | :22A:NEWT |
| Scope of Operation | :94A:BROK |
| Common Reference | :22C:BANBLT4431HBUTHH |
| Party A | :82A:BANBCTLT |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| Party B | :87A:INSACOLO |
| | |
| Transaction Details | :15B: |
| Trade Date | :30T:20081009 |
| Value Date | :30V:20081013 |
| Exchange Rate | :36:1,4431 |
| | |
| Currency, Amount Bought | :32B:USD14431000,00 |
| Receiving Agent | :57A:CHASUS33 |
| | |
| Currency, Amount Sold | :33B:GBP10000000, |
| Receiving Agent | :57A:MIDLGB22 |
| | |
| Optional General Information | :15C: |
| Dealing Method | :24D:BROK |
| Broker Identification | :88A:HBUTHKHH |
| Broker's Commission | :71F:GBP200, |

INSACOLO sends a message to BANBCTLT to confirm the deal.

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| Sender | INSACOLO |
| Receiver | BANBCTLT |
| Message Type | 300 |
| | |
| General Information | :15A: |
| Sender's Reference | :20:ABC122 |
| Type of Operation | :22A:NEWT |
| Common Reference | :22C:BANBLT4431INSALO |
| Party A | :82A:INSACOLO |
| Party B | :87A:BANBCTLT |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| | |
| Transaction Details | :15B: |
| Trade Date | :30T:20081009 |
| Value Date | :30V:20081013 |
| Exchange Rate | :36:1,4431 |
| | |
| Currency, Amount Bought | :32B:GBP10000000, |
| Receiving Agent | :57A:MIDLGB22 |
| | |
| Currency, Amount Sold | :33B:USD14431000,00 |
| Receiving Agent | :57A:CHASUS33 |
| | |
| Optional General Information | :15C: |
| Dealing Method | :24D:BROK |
| Broker Identification | :88A:HBUTHKHH |

BANBCTLT sends a message to INSACOLO to confirm the deal.

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| Sender | BANBCTLT |
| Receiver | INSACOLO |
| Message Type | 300 |
| | |
| General Information | :15A: |
| Sender's Reference | :20:882LP |
| Type of Operation | :22A:NEWT |
| Common Reference | :22C:BANBLT4431INSALO |
| Party A | :82A:BANBCTLT |
| Party B | :87A:INSACOLO |
| | |
| Transaction Details | :15B: |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| Trade Date | :30T:20081009 |
| Value Date | :30V:20081013 |
| Exchange Rate | :36:1,4431 |
| | |
| Currency, Amount Bought | :32B:USD14431000,00 |
| Receiving Agent | :57A:CHASUS33 |
| | |
| Currency, Amount Sold | :33B:GBP10000000, |
| Receiving Agent | :57A:MIDLGB22 |
| | |
| Optional General Information | :15C: |
| Dealing Method | :24D:BROK |
| Broker Identification | :88A:HBUTHKHH |

PREVIOUS VERSION

## Example 4: Forward deal with split settlement

### Narrative

On 24 January 2008, Crédit Suisse, Zürich buys 100,000 GBP against CAD from Berliner Bank, Berlin. The rate is 2,2171. The deal is agreed via telex.

On 26 February 2008 Berliner Bank will transfer the pounds to Crédit Suisse's account with Midland Bank, London.

Crédit Suisse will transfer the Canadian dollars in two parts from its account at Bank of Montréal to Berliner Bank's account with:

- Bank of Nova Scotia, Montréal for the amount of 100,000 CAD
- Royal bank of Montréal for the amount of 121,710 CAD.

### Message 1: SWIFT Message from Crédit Suisse, Zürich

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| Sender | CRESCHZZ |
| Receiver | BEBEDEBB |
| Message Type | 300 |
| | |
| General Information | :15A: |
| Sender's Reference | :20:REF1A |

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| Type of Operation | :22A:NEWT |
| Common Reference | :22C:BEBEBB2171CRESZZ |
| Split Settlement Indicator | :17U:Y |
| Party A | :82A:CRESCHZZ |
| Party B | :87A:BEBEDEBB |
| | |
| Transaction Details | :15B: |
| Trade Date | :30T:20080124 |
| Value Date | :30V:20080226 |
| Exchange Rate | :36:2,2171 |
| | |
| Currency, Amount Bought | :32B:GBP100000,00 |
| Receiving Agent | :57A:MIDLGB22 |
| | |
| Currency, Amount Sold | :33B:CAD221710,00 |
| Receiving Agent | :57J:/NOSI/NONE |
| | |
| Optional General Information | :15C: |
| Dealing Method | :24D:TELX |
| | |
| Split Settlement Details | :15D: |
| Buy (Sell) Indicator | :17A:N |
| Currency, Amount | :32B:CAD100000,00 |
| Delivery Agent | :53A:BOFMCAM2 |
| Receiving Agent | :57A:NOSCCATTMTL |
| Buy (Sell) Indicator | :17A:N |
| Currency, Amount | :32B:CAD121710,00 |
| Delivery Agent | :53A:BOFMCAM2 |
| Receiving Agent | :57A:ROYCCAT2MIC |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| Number of Settlements | :16A:2 |

Berliner Bank sends a message to Crédit Suisse confirming the deal.

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| Sender | BEBEDEBB |
| Receiver | CRESCHZZ |
| Message Type | 300 |
| | |
| General Information | :15A: |
| Sender's Reference | :20:REF1B |
| Type of Operation | :22A:NEWT |
| Common Reference | :22C:BEBEBB9571CRESZZ |
| Split Settlement Indicator | :17U:Y |
| Party A | :82A:BEBEDEBB |
| Party B | :87A:CRESCHZZ |
| | |
| Transaction Details | :15B: |
| Trade Date | :30T:20080124 |
| Value Date | :30V:20080226 |
| Exchange Rate | :36:1,9571 |
| | |
| Currency, Amount Bought | :32B:CAD195710,00 |
| Receiving Agent | :57J:/NOSI/NONE |
| | |
| Currency, Amount Sold | :33B:GBP100000,00 |
| Receiving Agent | :57A:MIDLGB22 |
| | |
| Optional General Information | :15C: |
| Dealing Method | :24D:TELX |
| | |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| Split Settlement Details | :15D: |
| Buy (Sell) Indicator | :17A:Y |
| Currency, Amount | :32B:CAD100000,00 |
| Receiving Agent | :57A:NOSCCATTMTL |
| Buy (Sell) Indicator | :17A:Y |
| Currency, Amount | :32B:CAD95710,00 |
| Receiving Agent | :57A:ROYCCAT2MIC |
| Number of Settlements | :16A:2 |

# Example 5: Non Deliverable Forward Trade

### Narrative

On November 21, 2016 BIG CARS Company in Frankfurt agrees on a Non Deliverable Forward trade with Bank A in London. BIG CARS buys 27,181,000 USD and sells 100,000,000 BRL for value date January 18, 2017. The correspondent in USD of BIG CARS is Bank D in New York, while Bank A uses its branch in New York for USD settlement. The valuation date for the Non Deliverable trade is January 16, 2017. The terms of the NDF are governed by an EMTA template.

### Message 1: NDF Opening Confirmation

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| Sender | BIGCDEFF |
| Receiver | BANAGB2L |
| Message Type | 300 |
| | |
| General Information | :15A: |
| Sender's Reference | :20:456 |
| Type of Operation | :22A:NEWT |
| Common Reference | :22C:BANA2L7181BIGCFF |
| Party A | :82A:BIGCDEFF |
| Party B | :87A:BANAGB2L |
| Non-Deliverable Indicator | :17F:Y |
| NDF Open Indicator | :17O:Y |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| Settlement Currency | :32E:USD |
| Valuation Date | :30U:20170116 |
| Settlement Rate Source | :14S:EMT00 |
| Transaction Details | :15B: |
| Trade Date | :30T:20161121 |
| Value Date | :30V:20170118 |
| Exchange Rate | :36:0,27181 |
| | |
| Currency, Amount Bought | :32B:USD27181000, |
| Receiving Agent | :57A:BANDUS33 |
| | |
| Currency, Amount Sold | :33B:BRL100000000, |
| Receiving Agent | :57J:/NOSI/NDFS |

### Message 2: NDF Valuation Confirmation

On January 16, 2017 the parties determine the settlement amount of the Non Deliverable Forward trade, by using the valuation rate of 0.28235 that was taken from the agreed rate source. Settlement will take place on January 18, 2017.

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| Sender | BIGCDEFF |
| Receiver | BANAGB2L |
| Message Type | 300 |
| | |
| General Information | :15A: |
| Sender's Reference | :20:789 |
| Type of Operation | :22A:NEWT |
| Common Reference | :22C:BANA2L8235BIGCFF |
| Party A | :82A:BIGCDEFF |
| Party B | :87A:BANAGB2L |
| Non-Deliverable Indicator | :17F:Y |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| NDF Open Indicator | :17O:N |
| Reference to Opening Confirmation | :21A:456 |
| Transaction Details | :15B: |
| Trade Date | :30T:20170116 |
| Value Date | :30V:20170118 |
| Exchange Rate | :36:0,28235 |
| | |
| Currency, Amount Bought | :32B:BRL100000000, |
| Receiving Agent | :57J:/NOSI/NDFS |
| | |
| Currency, Amount Sold | :33B:USD28235000, |
| Delivery Agent | :53A:BANDUS33 |
| Receiving Agent | :57A:BANAUS33 |

PREVIOUS VERSION

# MT 304 Advice/Instruction of a Third Party Deal

**Note** *The use of this message type requires Message User Group (MUG) registration.*

## MT 304 Scope

This message is sent by a fund manager to a custodian bank or other interested party as an advice of/ instruction to settle a third party foreign exchange deal.

The definition of third party must be agreed up front between the fund manager and the custodian relative to deals executed by the custodians' treasury area on behalf of the fund manager.

It is used to:

- provide details about a new deal
- provide a settlement notification
- amend a previously sent message
- cancel a previously sent message.

This message may also be sent to the member of a centralised settlement system or directly to the centralised settlement system.

PREVIOUS VERSION

## MT 304 Format Specifications

The MT 304 consists of five sequences:

- Sequence A General Information contains general information about the transaction.
- Sequence B Forex Transaction Details contains information about the foreign exchange transaction.
- Sequence C Optional General Information contains additional information about the transaction.
- Sequence D Accounting Information provides information needed for accounting purposes.
- Sequence E Net Amount to be Settled provides information related to the net amount to be settled.

**MT 304 Advice/Instruction of a Third Party Deal**

| Status | Tag | Field Name | Content/Options | No. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Mandatory Sequence A General Information** | | | | |
| M | 15A | New Sequence | Empty field | 1 |
| M | 20 | Sender's Reference | 16x | 2 |
| O | 21 | Related Reference | 16x | 3 |
| M | 22A | Type of Operation | 4!c | 4 |
| M | 94A | Scope of Operation | 4!c | 5 |
| O | 17O | Open Indicator | 1!a | 6 |
| O | 17F | Final Close Indicator | 1!a | 7 |

| Status | Tag | Field Name | Content/Options | No. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| O | 17N | Net Settlement Indicator | 1!a | 8 |
| M | 83a | Fund | A or J | 9 |
| M | 82a | Fund Manager | A or J | 10 |
| M | 87a | Executing Broker | A or J | 11 |
| O | 81a | Central Counterparty Clearing House (CCP) | A, D, or J | 12 |
| O | 89a | Clearing Broker | A, D, or J | 13 |
| O | 17I | Payment versus Payment Settlement Indicator | 1!a | 14 |
| O | 77H | Type, Date, Version of the Agreement | 6a[/8!n][//4!n] | 15 |
| O | 14C | Year of Definitions | 4!n | 16 |
| O | 32E | Settlement Currency | 3!a | 17 |
| O | 30U | Valuation Date | 8!n | 18 |
| ----> | | | | |
| O | 14S | Settlement Rate Source | 3!a2n[/4!n/4!c] | 19 |
| -----\| | | | | |
| O | 26K | Calculation Agent | 4!c | 20 |
| O | 21A | Reference to Opening Instruction | 16x | 21 |
| O | 14E | Clearing or Settlement Session | 35x | 22 |
| **End of Sequence A General Information** | | | | |
| **Mandatory Sequence B Forex Transaction Details** | | | | |
| M | 15B | New Sequence | Empty field | 23 |
| M | 30T | Trade Date | 8!n | 24 |
| M | 30V | Value Date | 8!n | 25 |
| M | 36 | Exchange Rate | 12d | 26 |
| O | 39M | Payment Clearing Centre | 2!a | 27 |
| O | 35C | Digital Token Identifier | 8x[/30x] | 28 |
| **Mandatory Subsequence B1 Amount Bought** | | | | |
| M | 32B | Currency, Amount Bought | 3!a15d | 29 |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| Status | Tag | Field Name | Content/Options | No. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| M | 53a | Delivery Agent | A or J | 30 |
| O | 56a | Intermediary | A or J | 31 |
| O | 57a | Receiving Agent | A or J | 32 |
| **End of Subsequence B1 Amount Bought** | | | | |
| **Mandatory Subsequence B2 Amount Sold** | | | | |
| M | 33B | Currency, Amount Sold | 3!a15d | 33 |
| O | 53a | Delivery Agent | A or J | 34 |
| O | 56a | Intermediary | A or J | 35 |
| M | 57a | Receiving Agent | A or J | 36 |
| O | 58a | Beneficiary Institution | A or J | 37 |
| **End of Subsequence B2 Amount Sold** | | | | |
| **End of Sequence B Forex Transaction Details** | | | | |
| **Optional Sequence C Optional General Information** | | | | |
| M | 15C | New Sequence | Empty field | 38 |
| O | 21A | Reference to the Associated Trade | 16x | 39 |
| O | 21G | Executing Broker's Reference | 16x | 40 |
| **-----> Optional Repetitive Subsequence C1 Unique Transaction Identifier** | | | | |
| M | 22L | Reporting Jurisdiction | 35x | 41 |
| M | 22M | UTI Namespace/Issuer Code | 30x | 42 |
| M | 22N | Transaction Identifier | 32x | 43 |
| **-----> Optional Repetitive Subsequence C1a Prior Unique Transaction Identifier** | | | | |
| M | 22P | PUTI Namespace/Issuer Code | 30x | 44 |
| M | 22R | Prior Transaction Identifier | 32x | 45 |
| **-----\| End of Subsequence C1a Prior Unique Transaction Identifier** | | | | |
| **-----\| End of Subsequence C1 Unique Transaction Identifier** | | | | |
| O | 22U | Underlying Product Identifier | 6a | 46 |
| O | 35B | Identification of Financial Instrument | [ISIN1!e12!c]<crlf>[4*35x] | 47 |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| Status | Tag | Field Name | Content/Options | No. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| O | 22V | Execution Venue | 35x | 48 |
| O | 98D | Execution Timestamp | 8!n6!n[,3n][/[N]2!n[2!n]] | 49 |
| O | 98G | Confirmation Timestamp | 8!n6!n[,3n][/[N]2!n[2!n]] | 50 |
| O | 98H | Clearing Timestamp | 6!n[,3n][/[N]2!n[2!n]] | 51 |
| O | 29A | Contact Information | 4*35x | 52 |
| -----> | | | | |
| O | 34C | Commission and Fees | 4!c/[N]3!a15d | 53 |
| -----\| | | | | |
| O | 72 | Sender to Receiver Information | 6*35x | 54 |
| **End of Sequence C Optional General Information** | | | | |
| **Optional Sequence D Accounting Information** | | | | |
| M | 15D | New Sequence | Empty field | 55 |
| -----> | | | | |
| O | 21P | Reference to Previous Deals | 16x | 56 |
| -----\| | | | | |
| O | 17G | Gain (Loss) Indicator | 1!a | 57 |
| O | 32G | Currency, Amount | 3!a15d | 58 |
| O | 34B | Commission and Fees - Currency and Amount | 3!a15d | 59 |
| O | 30F | Commission and Fees - Settlement Date | 8!n | 60 |
| **End of Sequence D Accounting Information** | | | | |
| **Optional Sequence E Net Amount to be Settled** | | | | |
| M | 15E | New Sequence | Empty field | 61 |
| M | 17G | Gain (Loss) Indicator | 1!a | 62 |
| M | 32G | Currency, Amount | 3!a15d | 63 |
| O | 53a | Delivery Agent | A, D, or J | 64 |
| O | 56a | Intermediary | A, D, or J | 65 |
| O | 57a | Receiving Agent | A, D, or J | 66 |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| Status | Tag | Field Name | Content/Options | No. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| O | 58a | Beneficiary Institution | A, D, or J | 67 |
| **End of Sequence E Net Amount to be Settled** | | | | |
| M = Mandatory, O = Optional - Network Validated Rules may apply | | | | |

# MT 304 Network Validated Rules

**C1** In sequence A, the presence of field 21 depends on field 22A as follows (Error code(s): D02):

| Sequence A<br>if field 22A is ... | Sequence A<br>then field 21 is ... |
|---|---|
| AMND, CAMN | Mandatory |
| CANC, CCAN | Mandatory |
| CNEW, NEWT | Optional |
| DUPL | Optional |

**C2** In sequence A, the presence of fields 17O and 17N depends on field 94A as follows (Error code(s): D03):

| Sequence A<br>if field 94A is ... | Sequence A<br>then field 17O is ... | Sequence A<br>and field 17N is ... |
|---|---|---|
| AFWD | Mandatory | Mandatory |
| ANDF | Mandatory | Not allowed |
| ASET | Not allowed | Not allowed |

**C3** In sequence A, the presence of field 17F depends on field 17O as follows (Error code(s): D04):

| Sequence A<br>if field 17O is ... | Sequence A<br>then field 17F is ... |
|---|---|
| Y | Not allowed |
| N | Mandatory |
| Not present | Not allowed |

**C4** The presence of sequence D and fields 21P, 17G, and 32G in sequence D depends on fields 94A and 17O as follows (Error code(s): D23):

PREVIOUS VERSION

| Sequence A<br>if field 94A is ... | Sequence A<br>and if field 17O is ... | Then sequence D is ... | Sequence D<br>and fields 21P, 17G, and 32G are ... |
|---|---|---|---|
| AFWD | N | Mandatory | Mandatory |
| AFWD | Y | Optional | Not allowed |
| ANDF | N | Optional | Optional |
| ANDF | Y | Optional | Optional |
| ASET | Not applicable | Optional | Not allowed |

**C5** The presence of sequence E depends on fields 17F and 17N as follows (Error code(s): D29):

| Sequence A<br>if field 17F is ... | Sequence A<br>and field 17N is ... | Then sequence E is ... |
|---|---|---|
| Y | Y | Mandatory |
| Y | N | Not allowed |
| Y | Not present | Optional |
| N | Y or N or not present | Not allowed |
| Not present | Y or N or not present | Not allowed |

**C6** In all optional sequences, the fields with status M must be present if the sequence is present, and are otherwise not allowed (Error code(s): C32).

**C7** In sequence D, field 30F may only be present if field 34B is present (Error code(s): C20).

**C8** In sequence A, if field 94A contains "ANDF", then fields 32E, 14S, 26K, and 21A are optional and field 30U is mandatory, otherwise fields 32E, 14S, 26K, 21A, and 30U are not allowed (Error code(s): C87):

| Sequence A<br>if field 94A is ... | Sequence A<br>then fields 32E, 14S, 26K, and 21A are ... | Sequence A<br>and field 30U is ... |
|---|---|---|
| ANDF | Optional | Mandatory |
| AFWD, ASET | Not allowed | Not allowed |

**C9** In sequence D, if field 15D is present then at least one of the other fields of sequence D must be present (Error code(s): C98).

**C10** In sequence B, field 35C may only be present if field 94A in sequence A contains "ANDF" and the currency in either field 32B or field 33B in sequence B contains "XXX" (Error code(s): C87):

PREVIOUS VERSI

| Sequence A<br>if field 94A is ... | Subsequence B1<br>and if subfield 1 of field 32B is ... | Subsequence B2<br>and if subfield 1 of field 33B is ... | Sequence B<br>then field 35C is ... |
|---|---|---|---|
| AFWD, ASET | Any value | Any value | Not allowed |
| ANDF | Not XXX | Not XXX | Not allowed |
| ANDF | XXX | Any value | Optional |
| ANDF | Any value | XXX | Optional |

# MT 304 Usage Rules

The following rules apply when sending an MT 304:

- The MT 304 is used to send a new instruction, but it can also be used to amend or cancel a previously sent MT 304.
- When cancelling a previously sent message using MT 304:
  - field 21 must contain the reference, that is, the content of field 20, of the message containing the instruction to be cancelled
  - the cancellation message must contain a copy of at least the mandatory fields of the original message.
- To amend a previously sent message:
  - field 21 must contain the reference, that is, the content of field 20, of the message containing the instruction to be amended
  - the amendment message must contain both the unchanged and the changed/new fields of the original message
  - the amendment message replaces the original message.
- The code /NETS/ in fields 53J, 56J and 57J must not be used in Sequence E Net Amount to be Settled.
- Should a registered user receive an MT 304 without having a bilateral agreement with the fund manager, the Receiver ought to query the message according to normal banking practice.
- When an MT 202 is sent by the receiver of the MT 304 to settle the amount sold, the MT 202 should be sent to the first party indicated in the party identification fields (that is field 53 if present or else field 56 if present or field 57). The content of the next party identification fields 56a and/or 57a and/or 58a of subsequence B2 of the MT 304 directly map onto the same fields in the MT 202. The account number indicated in the party identification fields 56a and 57a of the MT 304 is owned by the party indicated in the same field.

## Industry Requirements

- If field 77H specifies ISDA as the type of master agreement, the 1998 FX and Currency Option Definitions (the FX definitions, as published by the International Swaps and Derivatives Association, Inc., the Emerging Markets Traders Association and The Foreign Exchange Committee) as amended and supplemented from time to time are incorporated into this confirmation unless field 14C states another version of the above mentioned FX definitions.

PREVIOUS VERSION

- If field 77H specifies ISDA as the type of master agreement and Party A and Party B are parties to an ISDA Master Agreement or an Interest Rate and Currency Exchange Agreement (each an Agreement), this Confirmation constitutes a Confirmation as referred to in, and supplements, forms a part of, and is subject to that Agreement.

  If Party A and Party B have not entered into any ISDA Master Agreement or other master agreement, Party A and Party B agree to use all reasonable efforts to promptly negotiate, execute, and deliver an agreement in the form of a 2002 ISDA Master Agreement (the "ISDA Form"), with such modifications as Party A and Party B will in good faith agree. Upon the execution by Party A and Party B of such an agreement, this Confirmation will supplement, form part of, and be subject to that agreement. All provisions contained or incorporated by reference in that agreement upon its execution will govern this Confirmation.
- If field 77H specifies DERV as the type of master agreement and if Party A and Party B are parties to a Rahmenvertrag für Finanztermingeschäfte (the German Master Agreement), this Transaction is subject to the terms and conditions of that German Master Agreement.

  If Party A and Party B have not entered into a German Master Agreement ("Rahmenvertrag für Finanztermingeschäfte"), Party A and Party B agree to use all reasonable efforts to promptly negotiate, execute, and deliver a German Master Agreement. Upon the execution by Party A and Party B of such an agreement, this Confirmation will supplement, form part of, and be subject to that agreement. All provisions contained or incorporated by reference in that agreement upon its execution will govern this Confirmation.
- If field 77H specifies ISDACS as the type of master agreement, then the transaction is governed by the master agreement executed between the parties. In addition, the FX Definitions and the Additional Provisions for Cash-Settled FX Forwards and Currency Options will apply to the transaction.
- If some of the standard definitions linked to the agreement specified in field 77H do not apply to the confirmation of a trade under that agreement, a long form confirmation must be sent.

# MT 304 Guidelines

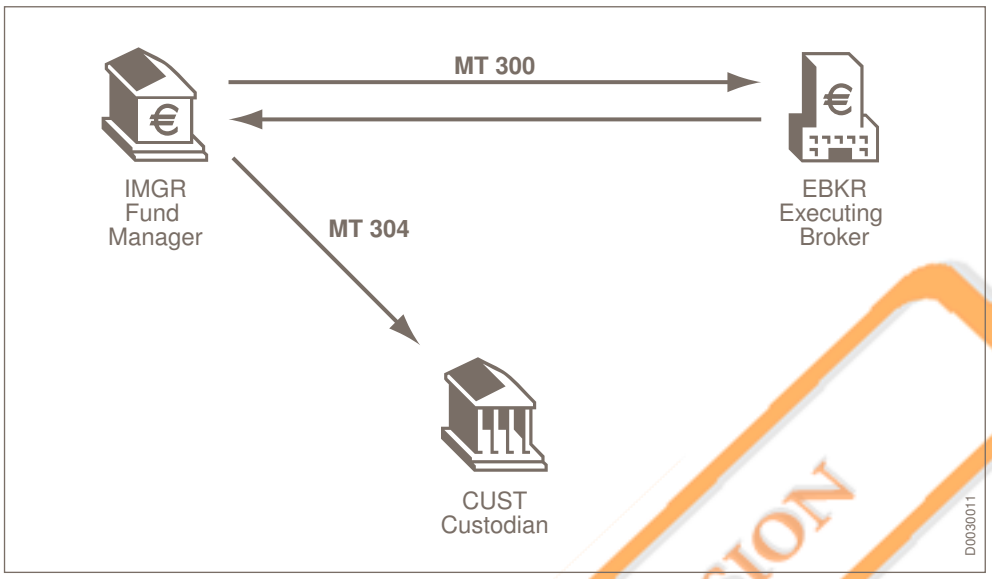
To cover securities transactions, fund managers may need to buy and sell currencies. The term 'fund managers' includes investment managers, investment advisors, advisors and managers.

The fund manager arranges these deals either with an independent (third party) forex institution, the executing broker, or with the treasury department of its custodian. Having exchanged and matched the confirmation with the third party, the fund manager informs the custodian about the deal. This is done for accounting as well as for settlement purposes.

The aim of the MT 304 is to automate the information flow between the fund manager and the custodian and other interested third-parties, such as a fund administrator or fund accountant. The confirmation of

PREVIOUS VERSION

the forex deal with the executing broker is still done through the exchange and matching of the MT 300 Foreign Exchange Confirmations:




Subsequently, the fund manager generates the MT 304 and sends it to the global custody department of its custodian bank for settlement and accounting.

This implies that when the MT 304 is sent, the settlement instructions have been checked between the fund manager and the executing broker. Consequently, the MT 304 only needs to specify where the custodian is expecting the money from (delivery agent for the amount bought) and who it has to pay (receiving agent for the amount sold).

If the deal was agreed with the treasury department of the custodian, an MT 304 is not always needed as the message confirming the forex deal covers the purpose of sending an MT 304.

The custodian bank enters the instruction into its accounting systems for reporting and valuation. It is also entered into its payment system to effect payment depending on the type of settlement. For a spot foreign exchange an MT 202 or MT 210 may be generated; for a forward currency contract this may be the settlement of a gain or loss via a separate currency payment.

Because the message constitutes a settlement instruction, the MT 304 must be authenticated.

In the case of block trades, the fund manager groups several currency requirements into one deal. In this case a separate MT 304 is sent for each individual allocation.

Regarding an MT 304 cancellation, the MT 392 can still be used instead of an MT 304 with CANC in Type of Operation. The following issues, however, have to be considered:

- Acknowledgement: By sending the MT 392, the sender requests the receiver to cancel the confirmation previously sent. The receiver must acknowledge the request by sending an MT 396 back to the sender of the MT 392.
- Routing: an MT 304 with CANC is easily routed to the same department as the original MT 304. MT 392s are usually routed like other MTs 3nn to the forex back office instead of to the custody department.
- Authentication: in the SWIFT context, the 392 is not authenticated. Using the MT 392 to cancel an authenticated MT 304 instruction means that a non-authenticated message cancels an authenticated one.
- Repetition of the original message: in the MT 392 only the Sender's Reference of the previous message is mandatory, all other fields are optional. When an MT 304 with CANC is used, the fields to be copied are mandated by the standard.

PREVIOUS VERSION

# MT 304 Field Specifications

## MT 304 - 1. Field 15A: New Sequence

### Format

Option A `Empty field`

### Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

### Definition

This field specifies the start of mandatory sequence A General Information.

### Usage Rules

Only the field tag must be present, the field is empty.

## MT 304 - 2. Field 20: Sender's Reference

### Format

`16x`

### Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

### Definition

This field specifies the reference number assigned by the Sender to unambiguously identify the instruction, that is, the number uniquely identifying the deal to the fund manager.

### Network Validated Rules

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): `T26`).

### Usage Rules

The reference assigned to an instruction is used for cross-referencing purposes in subsequent messages, such as following MT 304s and statement messages, as well as queries. It is therefore essential for the identification of the original MT 304 sent that this reference be unique.

## MT 304 - 3. Field 21: Related Reference

### Format

`16x`

### Presence

Conditional (see rule C1) in mandatory sequence A

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Definition

This field contains the identification of the instruction to which the current message is related.

### Network Validated Rules

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

### Usage Rules

When used, this field must contain the content of field 20 Sender's Reference of the previous MT 304 which is to be amended or cancelled by this message, or the reference of the telex/fax of the original confirmation.

## MT 304 - 4. Field 22A: Type of Operation

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | 4!c | (Function) |

### Presence

Mandatory (referenced in rule C1) in mandatory sequence A

### Definition

This field specifies the function of the message.

### Codes

Function must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T36):

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| AMND | Amendment | Replaces a previously sent instruction with the amended one contained in this message.<br>Used to add settlement agents to an MT 304 previously sent or to correct error(s) in an MT 304 previously sent or to add optional sequences/fields to an MT 304 previously sent. |
| CAMN | Copy Amendment | Used to send a copy of an amendment to a third party. |
| CANC | Cancellation | Cancels a previously sent instruction.<br>Used to cancel an MT 304 previously sent or to cancel an MT 304 which contains erroneous information. |
| CCAN | Copy Cancellation | Used to send a copy of a cancellation to a third party. |
| CNEW | Copy New | Used to send a copy of a new advice/instruction to a third party. |
| DUPL | Duplicate | Duplicates a previously sent instruction.<br>Used to inform the custodian that an instruction was already sent by telex, fax or SWIFT. |
| NEWT | New Advice/ Instruction | Used to send an instruction for the first time or to send a corrected MT 304 when the erroneous one was cancelled using an MT 304 with function CANC. |

PREVIOUS VERSION

# MT 304 - 5. Field 94A: Scope of Operation

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | 4!c | (Scope) |

### Presence

Mandatory (referenced in rules C2, C4, C8, and C10) in mandatory sequence A

### Definition

This field identifies the scope of the message, that is, the type of foreign exchange contract.

### Codes

Scope must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T36):

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| AFWD | Forward Currency Contract (FCC) or Hedge | Indicates that the foreign exchange is a forward/hedge executed for a future date at a set price.<br>The contract is opened and closed for the same value date resulting in a gain or loss. The result can be settled by netting the local base or both currencies, or by settling the gross/principal amounts. |
| ANDF | Non-Deliverable Forward | Indicates that the foreign exchange is a non-deliverable forward (NDF) or other cash-settled trade. The trade will be cash-settled in the agreed settlement currency. |
| ASET | Settlement Contract | Indicates that the foreign exchange is a physical settlement in which both the buy and sell currencies will move on the settlement (value) day. |

# MT 304 - 6. Field 17O: Open Indicator

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option O | 1!a | (Indicator) |

### Presence

Conditional (see rule C2, also referenced in rules C3 and C4) in mandatory sequence A

### Definition

This field specifies whether the instruction is for the opening of an FCC or NDF or for the closing of an FCC or valuation of an NDF.

### Codes

Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T36):

| | |
|---|---|
| N | The partial or final close of an FCC or the valuation of an NDF |
| Y | The opening of an FCC or of an NDF |

PREVIOUS VERSION

## MT 304 - 7. Field 17F: Final Close Indicator

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option F | 1!a | (Indicator) |

### Presence

Conditional (see rule C3, also referenced in rule C5) in mandatory sequence A

### Definition

This field specifies whether the instruction is for the final close or the partial close of an FCC or NDF.

### Codes

Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T36):

| | |
|---|---|
| N | The partial close of an FCC or NDF |
| Y | The final close of an FCC or NDF |

## MT 304 - 8. Field 17N: Net Settlement Indicator

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option N | 1!a | (Indicator) |

### Presence

Conditional (see rule C2, also referenced in rule C5) in mandatory sequence A

### Definition

This field specifies whether the total amount is settled net or gross.

### Codes

Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T36):

| | |
|---|---|
| N | Gross settlement of an FCC |
| Y | Net settlement of an FCC |

## MT 304 - 9. Field 83a: Fund

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | (Party Identifier)<br>(Identifier Code) |
| Option J | 5*40x | (Party Identification) |

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

### Definition

This field identifies the fund, that is, the client for which the transaction was executed.

### Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and one or more of the following codes and formats must be used (Error code(s): T78).

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | Identifier Code |
| ACCT | 34x | Account number |
| ADD1 | 34x | First line of the address |
| ADD2 | 34x | Second line of the address |
| CITY | 34x | City, possibly followed by state and country |
| CLRC | 2!a[32x] | Clearing code |
| LEIC | 18!c2!n | Legal Entity Identifier |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| TXID | 34x | Tax identification code |

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

In option J, ABIC must not be the only code present in the field (Error code(s): T79).

### Usage Rules

If CLRC is present in field option J, it must be followed either by a national clearing system code from the list below or by a bilaterally agreed two-character code:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| AT | 5!n | Austrian Bankleitzahl |
| AU | 6!n | Australian Bank State Branch (BSB) Code |
| BL | 8!n | German Bankleitzahl |
| CC | 9!n | Canadian Payments Association Payment Routing Number |
| CH | 6!n | CHIPS Universal Identifier |
| CN | 12..14n | China National Advanced Payment System (CNAPS) Code |
| CP | 4!n | CHIPS Participant Identifier |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ES | 8..9n | Spanish Domestic Interbanking Code |
| FW | 9!n | Fedwire Routing Number |
| GR | 7!n | HEBIC (Hellenic Bank Identification Code) |
| HK | 3!n | Bank Code of Hong Kong |
| IE | 6!n | Irish National Clearing Code (NSC) |
| IN | 11!c | Indian Financial System Code (IFSC) |
| IT | 10!n | Italian Domestic Identification Code |
| NZ | 6!n | New Zealand National Clearing Code |
| PL | 8!n | Polish National Clearing Code (KNR) |
| PT | 8!n | Portuguese National Clearing Code |
| RT | | Pay by Real Time Gross Settlement |
| RU | 9!n | Russian Central Bank Identification Code |
| SC | 6!n | UK Domestic Sort Code |
| SW | 3..5n | Swiss Clearing Code (BC code) |
| SW | 6!n | Swiss Clearing Code (SIC code) |
| ZA | 6!n | South African National Clearing Code |

PREVIOUS VERSION

# MT 304 - 10. Field 82a: Fund Manager

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | `[/1!a][/34x]` | (Party Identifier) |
| | `4!a2!a2!c[3!c]` | (Identifier Code) |
| Option J | `5*40x` | (Party Identification) |

### Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

### Definition

This field identifies the fund manager.

### Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and one or more of the following codes and formats must be used (Error code(s): `T78`).

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | Identifier Code |
| ACCT | 34x | Account number |
| ADD1 | 34x | First line of the address |
| ADD2 | 34x | Second line of the address |
| CITY | 34x | City, possibly followed by state and country |
| CLRC | 2!a[32x] | Clearing code |
| LEIC | 18!c2!n | Legal Entity Identifier |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| TXID | 34x | Tax identification code |

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): `T27, T28, T29, T45`).

In option J, ABIC must not be the only code present in the field (Error code(s): `T79`).

### Usage Rules

If CLRC is present in field option J, it must be followed either by a national clearing system code from the list below or by a bilaterally agreed two-character code:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| AT | 5!n | Austrian Bankleitzahl |
| AU | 6!n | Australian Bank State Branch (BSB) Code |
| BL | 8!n | German Bankleitzahl |
| CC | 9!n | Canadian Payments Association Payment Routing Number |
| CH | 6!n | CHIPS Universal Identifier |
| CN | 12..14n | China National Advanced Payment System (CNAPS) Code |
| CP | 4!n | CHIPS Participant Identifier |
| ES | 8..9n | Spanish Domestic Interbanking Code |
| FW | 9!n | Fedwire Routing Number |
| GR | 7!n | HEBIC (Hellenic Bank Identification Code) |
| HK | 3!n | Bank Code of Hong Kong |
| IE | 6!n | Irish National Clearing Code (NSC) |
| IN | 11!c | Indian Financial System Code (IFSC) |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| IT | 10!n | Italian Domestic Identification Code |
| NZ | 6!n | New Zealand National Clearing Code |
| PL | 8!n | Polish National Clearing Code (KNR) |
| PT | 8!n | Portuguese National Clearing Code |
| RT | | Pay by Real Time Gross Settlement |
| RU | 9!n | Russian Central Bank Identification Code |
| SC | 6!n | UK Domestic Sort Code |
| SW | 3..5n | Swiss Clearing Code (BC code) |
| SW | 6!n | Swiss Clearing Code (SIC code) |
| ZA | 6!n | South African National Clearing Code |

### Example

```
:82J:/ABIC/BANAUS33XXX/NAME/BANK A
WALL STREET, NEW YORK
```

## MT 304 - 11. Field 87a: Executing Broker

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | (Party Identifier)<br>(Identifier Code) |
| Option J | 5*40x | (Party Identification) |

### Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

### Definition

This field identifies the executing broker.

### Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and one or more of the following codes and formats must be used (Error code(s): T78).

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | Identifier Code |
| ACCT | 34x | Account number |
| ADD1 | 34x | First line of the address |
| ADD2 | 34x | Second line of the address |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| CITY | 34x | City, possibly followed by state and country |
| CLRC | 2!a[32x] | Clearing code |
| LEIC | 18!c2!n | Legal Entity Identifier |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| TXID | 34x | Tax identification code |

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): `T27, T28, T29, T45`).

In option J, ABIC must not be the only code present in the field (Error code(s): `T79`).

### Usage Rules

If CLRC is present in field option J, it must be followed either by a national clearing system code from the list below or by a bilaterally agreed two-character code:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| AT | 5!n | Austrian Bankleitzahl |
| AU | 6!n | Australian Bank State Branch (BSB) Code |
| BL | 8!n | German Bankleitzahl |
| CC | 9!n | Canadian Payments Association Payment Routing Number |
| CH | 6!n | CHIPS Universal Identifier |
| CN | 12..14n | China National Advanced Payment System (CNAPS) Code |
| CP | 4!n | CHIPS Participant Identifier |
| ES | 8..9n | Spanish Domestic Interbanking Code |
| FW | 9!n | Fedwire Routing Number |
| GR | 7!n | HEBIC (Hellenic Bank Identification Code) |
| HK | 3!n | Bank Code of Hong Kong |
| IE | 6!n | Irish National Clearing Code (NSC) |
| IN | 11!c | Indian Financial System Code (IFSC) |
| IT | 10!n | Italian Domestic Identification Code |
| NZ | 6!n | New Zealand National Clearing Code |
| PL | 8!n | Polish National Clearing Code (KNR) |
| PT | 8!n | Portuguese National Clearing Code |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| RT | | Pay by Real Time Gross Settlement |
| RU | 9!n | Russian Central Bank Identification Code |
| SC | 6!n | UK Domestic Sort Code |
| SW | 3..5n | Swiss Clearing Code (BC code) |
| SW | 6!n | Swiss Clearing Code (SIC code) |
| ZA | 6!n | South African National Clearing Code |

### Example

```
:87J:/ABIC/BANAUS33XXX/NAME/BANK A
WALL STREET, NEW YORK
```

## MT 304 - 12. Field 81a: Central Counterparty Clearing House (CCP)

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | (Party Identifier)<br>(Identifier Code) |
| Option D | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4*35x | (Party Identifier)<br>(Name and Address) |
| Option J | 5*40x | (Party Identification) |

### Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence A

### Definition

This field identifies an agency or separate corporation of a futures exchange responsible for settling and clearing trades, collecting and maintaining margins, regulating delivery and reporting trade data.

### Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78):

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a | Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known |
| [CLRC] | 35x | Clearing code (optional) |
| [LEIC] | 18!c2!n | Legal Entity Identifier (optional) |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

### Usage Rules

The field is only to be used in case the Non Deliverable Forward has to be cleared.

### Example

```
:81J:/ABIC/BANAUS33XXX/NAME/BANK A
WALL STREET, NEW YORK
```

## MT 304 - 13. Field 89a: Clearing Broker

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | (Party Identifier)<br>(Identifier Code) |
| Option D | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4*35x | (Party Identifier)<br>(Name and Address) |
| Option J | 5*40x | (Party Identification) |

### Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence A

### Definition

This field identifies the party that is a member of the clearing house (CCP) and that acts as a liaison between the investor and the CCP.

### Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78):

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a | Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known |
| [CLRC] | 35x | Clearing code (optional) |
| [LEIC] | 18!c2!n | Legal Entity Identifier (optional) |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

### Usage Rules

The field is only to be used in case the Non Deliverable Forward has to be cleared.

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Example

```
:89J:/ABIC/BANAUS33XXX/NAME/BANK A
WALL STREET, NEW YORK
```

## MT 304 - 14. Field 17I: Payment versus Payment Settlement Indicator

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option I | 1!a | (Indicator) |

### Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence A

### Definition

This field specifies if the FX transaction is PVP settlement.

### Codes

Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T36):

| | |
|---|---|
| N | The FX transaction is not PVP |
| Y | The FX transaction is PVP |

### Usage Rules

Payment versus payment (PvP) settlement arrangement allows for two currencies in a foreign exchange (FX) contract to exchange simultaneously on a Central Settlement platform to eliminate the settlement risk. To apply PvP, the two parties in the FX contract need to have a pre-agreement with the Central Settlement platform, for example, USD/MYR FX deals require both parties to have an agreement to settle via HK Interbank Clearing Ltd settlement platform.

## MT 304 - 15. Field 77H: Type, Date, Version of the Agreement

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option H | 6a[/8!n][//4!n] | (Type of Agreement)(Date)(Version) |

### Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence A

### Definition

This field specifies the type of the agreement covering the transaction. It is followed by the date on which the agreement was signed and the version of the agreement.

### Codes

Type of Agreement must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T47):

| | |
|---|---|
| AFB | AFB Master Agreement |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | |
|---|---|
| DERV | Deutscher Rahmenvertrag für Finanztermingeschäfte |
| FBF | Fédération Bancaire Française Master Agreement |
| FEOMA | FEOMA Master Agreement |
| ICOM | ICOM Master Agreement |
| IFEMA | IFEMA Master Agreement |
| ISDA | ISDA Master Agreement |
| ISDACN | ISDA Master Agreement plus Additional Disruption Event Provisions for an Offshore Deliverable CNY Transaction |
| ISDACS | ISDA Master Agreement plus Additional Provisions for cash-settled forwards and options (CSF, CSO) in deliverable currencies |
| OTHER | Another type of bilateral agreement signed up front between party A and party B. The agreement must be specified in field 72. |

**Network Validated Rules**

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): `T50`).

Version must be a valid year expressed as YYYY (Error code(s): `T50`).

**Usage Rules**

In a DERV and ISDA agreement, the absence of the second and third subfield means either that the information is not available or that the agreement is under negotiation.

When ICOM terms are used and when there is no signed agreement, the type should contain ICOM and both the date and the version should not be used.

In another agreement, Date and Version are optional.

The code OTHER must not be used in the case of an AFB, DERV, FEOMA, ICOM, IFEMA or ISDA Master Agreement.

Quoting the code ISDACN represents the contracts are bound by ISDA Master Agreement plus Additional Disruption Event Provisions for an Offshore Deliverable CNY transaction. In addition, the ISDA Additional Disruption Event Provisions requires certain details to be provided in a confirmation. For the purpose of the ISDA Additional Disruption Event Provisions, "Offshore CNY Centre" is the place of settlement or in the absence of any specific statement, Hong Kong. "Calculation Agent" referred to in the ISDA Additional Disruption Event Provisions is, unless otherwise specified in the applicable confirmation or in any separate written agreement between the parties, the Calculation Agent specified in the master agreement executed between the parties. In the absence of specific terms in the confirmation, any separate written agreement or the master agreement, (a) where each party in a transaction is a direct participant (or an affiliate of a direct participant), or neither party is a direct participant (or an affiliate of a direct participant), to the clearing system for offshore CNY at the place of settlement, both parties shall be Calculation Agents; or (b) in all other circumstances, only the party that is a direct participant (or an affiliate of a direct participant) to the clearing system for offshore CNY at the place of settlement shall be the Calculation Agent. If both parties are Calculation Agents and they are unable to agree on a determination, each party agrees to be bound by the determination of an independent leading dealer in the relevant type of transaction mutually selected by the parties, who shall act as the substitute Calculation Agent, with the fees and expenses of such substitute Calculation Agent (if any) to be met equally by the two parties. If the two parties are unable to agree on an independent leading dealer to act as substitute Calculation Agent,

PREVIOUS VERSION

each party shall select an independent leading dealer, and such independent leading dealers shall agree on an independent third party who shall be deemed to be the substitute Calculation Agent.

When ISDACS is selected as the type of agreement, the parties agree that the transaction is subject to the ISDA Master Agreement executed between the parties, and that the 1998 FX and Currency Option Definitions and the Additional Provisions for Cash-Settled Forwards and Currency Options (the "Additional Provisions") are incorporated to the transaction. The Additional Provisions can only be incorporated into FX forwards and currency options traded in deliverable currency pairs to which cash settlement applies.

## MT 304 - 16. Field 14C: Year of Definitions

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option C | `4!n` | `(Year)` |

### Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence A

### Definition

This field specifies the year of the version of the Agreement's Definitions applicable to the MT 304 Advice/ Instruction of a Third Party Deal.

### Usage Rules

The default value is 1998, that is, the 1998 FX and Currency Option Definitions (as published by the International Swaps and Derivatives Association, Inc., the Emerging Markets Traders Association and The Foreign Exchange Committee) (the "FX Definitions"), and the ISDA Benchmarks Supplement.

## MT 304 - 17. Field 32E: Settlement Currency

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option E | `3!a` | `(Currency)` |

### Presence

Conditional (see rule C8) in mandatory sequence A

### Definition

This field specifies the settlement currency of the non-deliverable or cash-settled trade.

### Network Validated Rules

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): `T52`).

The codes XAU, XAG, XPD and XPT are not allowed, as these are codes for commodities for which the category 6 commodities messages must be used (Error code(s): `C08`).

PREVIOUS VERSION

## MT 304 - 18. Field 30U: Valuation Date

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option U | 8!n | (Date) |

### Presence

Conditional (see rule C8) in mandatory sequence A

### Definition

This field specifies the valuation date for a non-deliverable or cash-settled trade.

### Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

## MT 304 - 19. Field 14S: Settlement Rate Source

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option S | 3!a2n[/4!n/4!c] | (Rate Source)(Time and Location) |

### Presence

Conditional (see rule C8) in mandatory sequence A

### Definition

This field specifies the rate source for the settlement of the non-deliverable or cash-settled trade and includes an optional time and location for the settlement.

### Network Validated Rules

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMM (Error code(s): T38).

A maximum of two occurrences of this field is allowed (Error code(s): T10).

### Usage Rules

The values to be used for the settlement rate source are published in Annex A of the 1998 FX and Currency Option Definitions (the FX definitions available from www.isda.org, as published by the International Swaps and Derivatives Association, Inc., the Emerging Markets Traders Association and the Foreign Exchange Committee) as amended and supplemented from time to time.

Rate Source field must be populated with "EMT00" in order to designate the Settlement Rate Option and incorporate all other terms of the current EMTA Template Terms for NDFs for the relevant currency pair.

For cross currency trades, two separate settlement rate sources may be quoted, in which case the fields must appear in order of reference currency rate source followed by settlement currency rate source.

In subfield Time and Location, Location (4!c) consists of a two character ISO country code and a two character location code. The location code is made up as follows:

- if the location name is one word, then the location code is the first two letters of the location name
- if the location name consists of at least two words, then the location code is the first letter of the first word followed by the first letter of the second word

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Example

The following are some frequently used location codes:

| City | Code |
|---|---|
| Frankfurt | DEFR |
| Hong Kong | HKHK |
| Kuala Lumpur | MYKL |
| London | GBLO |
| New York | USNY |
| Paris | FRPA |
| Singapore | SGSI |

Example rate sources are:

Reuters WMRSPOT midpoint, at 1000 London time:

```
:14S:WMR03/1000/GBLO
```

Or, for a currency that is governed by an EMTA template:

```
:14S:EMT00
```

## MT 304 - 20. Field 26K: Calculation Agent

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option K | 4!c | (Calculation Agent) |

### Presence

Conditional (see rule C8) in mandatory sequence A

### Definition

The party that will act as calculation agent for a cash-settled trade.

### Codes

Calculation Agent must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T36):

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ISDA | ISDA | The calculation agent is as defined in the ISDA Master Agreement. |
| JOIN | Joint | Parties A and B will jointly act as calculation agent. |
| PTYA | Party A | Party A will act as calculation agent. |
| PTYB | Party B | Party B will act as calculation agent. |

PREVIOUS VERSION

## MT 304 - 21. Field 21A: Reference to Opening Instruction

### Format

| | |
|---|---|
| Option A | 16x |

### Presence

Conditional (see rule C8) in mandatory sequence A

### Definition

This field contains the identification of the non-deliverable or cash-settled opening instruction, to which the current valuation message is related, that is, the sender's reference in field 20 of the opening confirmation.

### Network Validated Rules

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

## MT 304 - 22. Field 14E: Clearing or Settlement Session

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option E | 35x | (Reference) |

### Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence A

### Definition

The session or service in which a market infrastructure should process a trade for clearing, settlement or other purposes.

### Usage Rules

A market infrastructure may define proprietary codes that its members may use in this field.

## MT 304 - 23. Field 15B: New Sequence

### Format

| | |
|---|---|
| Option B | Empty field |

### Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

### Definition

This field specifies the start of mandatory sequence B Forex Transaction Details.

### Usage Rules

Only the field tag must be present, the field is empty.

PREVIOUS VERSION

## MT 304 - 24. Field 30T: Trade Date

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option T | 8!n | (Date) |

### Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

### Definition

This field specifies the date the transaction was agreed between the fund manager and the executing broker.

### Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

## MT 304 - 25. Field 30V: Value Date

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option V | 8!n | (Date) |

### Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

### Definition

This field specifies the value date of the transaction.

### Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

## MT 304 - 26. Field 36: Exchange Rate

### Format

| | |
|---|---|
| 12d | (Rate) |

### Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

### Definition

This field specifies the agreed exchange rate of the transaction. It is the rate as the deal was struck.

### Network Validated Rules

The integer part of Rate must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40, T43).

PREVIOUS VERSION

## MT 304 - 27. Field 39M: Payment Clearing Centre

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option M | 2!a | (Country Code) |

### Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence B

### Definition

Specifies the place of clearing for offshore currency trades.

### Network Validated Rules

Country Code must be a valid ISO country code (Error code(s): T73).

### Usage Rules

This field is used to designate the clearing centre for offshore currency trades. It must not be used for trades that settle onshore.

### Example

For an offshore CNY trade that clears in Hong Kong (also known as CNH):

```
:39M:HK
```

## MT 304 - 28. Field 35C: Digital Token Identifier

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option C | 8x[/30x] | (Digital Token Identifier)<br>(Description ) |

### Presence

Conditional (see rule C10) in mandatory sequence B

### Definition

Specifies the digital token identifier (DTI).

### Usage Rules

This field is used to specify a digital token identifier (DTI), for a non-deliverable trade between an ISO 4217 currency and a digital token. The DTI may be an ISO 24165 identifier. A description of the DTI may optionally be included.

## MT 304 - 29. Field 32B: Currency, Amount Bought

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option B | 3!a15d | (Currency) (Amount) |

### Presence

Mandatory (referenced in rule C10) in mandatory subsequence B1

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Definition

This field specifies the currency and amount bought.

### Network Validated Rules

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The codes XAU, XAG, XPD and XPT are not allowed, as these are codes for commodities for which the category 6 commodities messages must be used (Error code(s): C08).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03, T40, T43).

## MT 304 - 30. Field 53a: Delivery Agent

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | (Party Identifier)<br>(Identifier Code) |
| Option J | 5*40x | (Party Identification) |

### Presence

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence B1

### Definition

This field identifies the financial institution from which the payer will transfer the amount bought.

### Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and one or more of the following codes and formats must be used (Error code(s): T78).

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | Identifier Code |
| ACCT | 34x | Account number |
| ADD1 | 34x | First line of the address |
| ADD2 | 34x | Second line of the address |
| CITY | 34x | City, possibly followed by state and country |
| CLRC | 2!a[32x] | Clearing code |
| LEIC | 18!c2!n | Legal Entity Identifier |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| NOSI | 4!a | No settlement instructions |
| TXID | 34x | Tax identification code |

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

In option J, ABIC must not be the only code present in the field (Error code(s): T79).

If code NOSI is present in option J, it must be followed by one of these codes (Error code(s): D26):

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| CLRD | Cleared | The trade will be cleared through a CCP. |
| NDFS | Non-deliverable | The currency is the non-settled leg of an NDF or other cash-settled trade. |
| NETS | Netted | Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral or other agreement. |
| NONE | No Settlement | The trade will not be settled. |
| SSIS | Standing Settlement Instructions | Standing settlement instructions are to be used. |
| UKWN | Unknown | Settlement details are unknown. |

### Usage Rules

If CLRC is present in field option J, it must be followed either by a national clearing system code from the list below or by a bilaterally agreed two-character code:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| AT | 5!n | Austrian Bankleitzahl |
| AU | 6!n | Australian Bank State Branch (BSB) Code |
| BL | 8!n | German Bankleitzahl |
| CC | 9!n | Canadian Payments Association Payment Routing Number |
| CH | 6!n | CHIPS Universal Identifier |
| CN | 12..14n | China National Advanced Payment System (CNAPS) Code |
| CP | 4!n | CHIPS Participant Identifier |
| ES | 8..9n | Spanish Domestic Interbanking Code |
| FW | 9!n | Fedwire Routing Number |
| GR | 7!n | HEBIC (Hellenic Bank Identification Code) |
| HK | 3!n | Bank Code of Hong Kong |
| IE | 6!n | Irish National Clearing Code (NSC) |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| IN | 11!c | Indian Financial System Code (IFSC) |
| IT | 10!n | Italian Domestic Identification Code |
| NZ | 6!n | New Zealand National Clearing Code |
| PL | 8!n | Polish National Clearing Code (KNR) |
| PT | 8!n | Portuguese National Clearing Code |
| RT | | Pay by Real Time Gross Settlement |
| RU | 9!n | Russian Central Bank Identification Code |
| SC | 6!n | UK Domestic Sort Code |
| SW | 3..5n | Swiss Clearing Code (BC code) |
| SW | 6!n | Swiss Clearing Code (SIC code) |
| ZA | 6!n | South African National Clearing Code |

PREVIOUS VERSION

## MT 304 - 31. Field 56a: Intermediary

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | `[/1!a][/34x]`<br>`4!a2!a2!c[3!c]` | `(Party Identifier)`<br>`(Identifier Code)` |
| Option J | `5*40x` | `(Party Identification)` |

### Presence

Optional in mandatory subsequence B1

### Definition

This field identifies the intermediary for the transfer of the funds.

### Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and one or more of the following codes and formats must be used (Error code(s): `T78`).

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | Identifier Code |
| ACCT | 34x | Account number |
| ADD1 | 34x | First line of the address |
| ADD2 | 34x | Second line of the address |
| CITY | 34x | City, possibly followed by state and country |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| CLRC | 2!a[32x] | Clearing code |
| LEIC | 18!c2!n | Legal Entity Identifier |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| TXID | 34x | Tax identification code |

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): `T27, T28, T29, T45`).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): `C05`).

In option J, ABIC must not be the only code present in the field (Error code(s): `T79`).

### Usage Rules

If CLRC is present in field option J, it must be followed either by a national clearing system code from the list below or by a bilaterally agreed two-character code:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| AT | 5!n | Austrian Bankleitzahl |
| AU | 6!n | Australian Bank State Branch (BSB) Code |
| BL | 8!n | German Bankleitzahl |
| CC | 9!n | Canadian Payments Association Payment Routing Number |
| CH | 6!n | CHIPS Universal Identifier |
| CN | 12..14n | China National Advanced Payment System (CNAPS) Code |
| CP | 4!n | CHIPS Participant Identifier |
| ES | 8..9n | Spanish Domestic Interbanking Code |
| FW | 9!n | Fedwire Routing Number |
| GR | 7!n | HEBIC (Hellenic Bank Identification Code) |
| HK | 3!n | Bank Code of Hong Kong |
| IE | 6!n | Irish National Clearing Code (NSC) |
| IN | 11!c | Indian Financial System Code (IFSC) |
| IT | 10!n | Italian Domestic Identification Code |
| NZ | 6!n | New Zealand National Clearing Code |
| PL | 8!n | Polish National Clearing Code (KNR) |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| PT | 8!n | Portuguese National Clearing Code |
| RT | | Pay by Real Time Gross Settlement |
| RU | 9!n | Russian Central Bank Identification Code |
| SC | 6!n | UK Domestic Sort Code |
| SW | 3..5n | Swiss Clearing Code (BC code) |
| SW | 6!n | Swiss Clearing Code (SIC code) |
| ZA | 6!n | South African National Clearing Code |

## MT 304 - 32. Field 57a: Receiving Agent

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | `[/1!a][/34x]`<br>`4!a2!a2!c[3!c]` | `(Party Identifier)`<br>`(Identifier Code)` |
| Option J | `5*40x` | `(Party Identification)` |

### Presence

Optional in mandatory subsequence B1

### Definition

This field identifies the financial institution and account where the payee will receive the amount bought.

### Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and one or more of the following codes and formats must be used (Error code(s): `T78`).

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | Identifier Code |
| ACCT | 34x | Account number |
| ADD1 | 34x | First line of the address |
| ADD2 | 34x | Second line of the address |
| CITY | 34x | City, possibly followed by state and country |
| CLRC | 2!a[32x] | Clearing code |
| LEIC | 18!c2!n | Legal Entity Identifier |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| TXID | 34x | Tax identification code |

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

In option J, ABIC must not be the only code present in the field (Error code(s): T79).

### Usage Rules

If CLRC is present in field option J, it must be followed either by a national clearing system code from the list below or by a bilaterally agreed two-character code:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| AT | 5!n | Austrian Bankleitzahl |
| AU | 6!n | Australian Bank State Branch (BSB) Code |
| BL | 8!n | German Bankleitzahl |
| CC | 9!n | Canadian Payments Association Payment Routing Number |
| CH | 6!n | CHIPS Universal Identifier |
| CN | 12..14n | China National Advanced Payment System (CNAPS) Code |
| CP | 4!n | CHIPS Participant Identifier |
| ES | 8..9n | Spanish Domestic Interbanking Code |
| FW | 9!n | Fedwire Routing Number |
| GR | 7!n | HEBIC (Hellenic Bank Identification Code) |
| HK | 3!n | Bank Code of Hong Kong |
| IE | 6!n | Irish National Clearing Code (NSC) |
| IN | 11!c | Indian Financial System Code (IFSC) |
| IT | 10!n | Italian Domestic Identification Code |
| NZ | 6!n | New Zealand National Clearing Code |
| PL | 8!n | Polish National Clearing Code (KNR) |
| PT | 8!n | Portuguese National Clearing Code |
| RT | | Pay by Real Time Gross Settlement |
| RU | 9!n | Russian Central Bank Identification Code |
| SC | 6!n | UK Domestic Sort Code |
| SW | 3..5n | Swiss Clearing Code (BC code) |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| SW | 6!n | Swiss Clearing Code (SIC code) |
| ZA | 6!n | South African National Clearing Code |

### Example

```
:57A:/309945-009
CHEMUS33
:57A://CH123456
CITIUS33
```

## MT 304 - 33. Field 33B: Currency, Amount Sold

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option B | 3!a15d | (Currency)(Amount) |

### Presence

Mandatory (referenced in rule C10) in mandatory subsequence B2

### Definition

This field specifies the currency and amount sold.

### Network Validated Rules

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The codes XAU, XAG, XPD and XPT are not allowed, as these are codes for commodities for which the category 6 commodities messages must be used (Error code(s): C08).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03, T40, T43).

## MT 304 - 34. Field 53a: Delivery Agent

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | (Party Identifier)<br>(Identifier Code) |
| Option J | 5*40x | (Party Identification) |

### Presence

Optional in mandatory subsequence B2

### Definition

This field identifies the financial institution from which the payer will transfer the amount sold.

### Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and one or more of the following codes and formats must be used (Error code(s): T78).

PREVIOUS VERSION

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | Identifier Code |
| ACCT | 34x | Account number |
| ADD1 | 34x | First line of the address |
| ADD2 | 34x | Second line of the address |
| CITY | 34x | City, possibly followed by state and country |
| CLRC | 2!a[32x] | Clearing code |
| LEIC | 18!c2!n | Legal Entity Identifier |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| TXID | 34x | Tax identification code |

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

In option J, ABIC must not be the only code present in the field (Error code(s): T79).

### Usage Rules

When this field is present and an MT 202 is sent by the receiver of the MT 304 to settle the contract, the MT 202 should be addressed to the party indicated in field 53a. The party identification fields 56a (when present), 57a and 58a (when present) of the same subsequence directly map onto the same fields in the MT 202. The account number indicated in the party identification fields 56a and 57a of the MT 304 is owned by the party indicated in the same field.

If CLRC is present in field option J, it must be followed either by a national clearing system code from the list below or by a bilaterally agreed two-character code:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| AT | 5!n | Austrian Bankleitzahl |
| AU | 6!n | Australian Bank State Branch (BSB) Code |
| BL | 8!n | German Bankleitzahl |
| CC | 9!n | Canadian Payments Association Payment Routing Number |
| CH | 6!n | CHIPS Universal Identifier |
| CN | 12..14n | China National Advanced Payment System (CNAPS) Code |
| CP | 4!n | CHIPS Participant Identifier |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ES | 8..9n | Spanish Domestic Interbanking Code |
| FW | 9!n | Fedwire Routing Number |
| GR | 7!n | HEBIC (Hellenic Bank Identification Code) |
| HK | 3!n | Bank Code of Hong Kong |
| IE | 6!n | Irish National Clearing Code (NSC) |
| IN | 11!c | Indian Financial System Code (IFSC) |
| IT | 10!n | Italian Domestic Identification Code |
| NZ | 6!n | New Zealand National Clearing Code |
| PL | 8!n | Polish National Clearing Code (KNR) |
| PT | 8!n | Portuguese National Clearing Code |
| RT | | Pay by Real Time Gross Settlement |
| RU | 9!n | Russian Central Bank Identification Code |
| SC | 6!n | UK Domestic Sort Code |
| SW | 3..5n | Swiss Clearing Code (BC code) |
| SW | 6!n | Swiss Clearing Code (SIC code) |
| ZA | 6!n | South African National Clearing Code |

PREVIOUS VERSION

# MT 304 - 35. Field 56a: Intermediary

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | `[/1!a][/34x]` | (Party Identifier) |
| | `4!a2!a2!c[3!c]` | (Identifier Code) |
| Option J | `5*40x` | (Party Identification) |

### Presence

Optional in mandatory subsequence B2

### Definition

This field identifies the intermediary institution for the transfer of the funds.

### Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and one or more of the following codes and formats must be used (Error code(s): `T78`).

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | Identifier Code |
| ACCT | 34x | Account number |
| ADD1 | 34x | First line of the address |
| ADD2 | 34x | Second line of the address |
| CITY | 34x | City, possibly followed by state and country |
| CLRC | 2!a[32x] | Clearing code |
| LEIC | 18!c2!n | Legal Entity Identifier |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| TXID | 34x | Tax identification code |

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

In option J, ABIC must not be the only code present in the field (Error code(s): T79).

### Usage Rules

When an MT 202 is sent by the receiver of the MT 304 to settle the contract, the party identification fields 56a, 57a and 58a of subsequence B2 of the MT 304 directly map onto the same fields in the MT 202. The account number indicated in the party identification fields 56a and 57a of the MT 304 is owned by the party indicated in the same field.

If CLRC is present in field option J, it must be followed either by a national clearing system code from the list below or by a bilaterally agreed two-character code:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| AT | 5!n | Austrian Bankleitzahl |
| AU | 6!n | Australian Bank State Branch (BSB) Code |
| BL | 8!n | German Bankleitzahl |
| CC | 9!n | Canadian Payments Association Payment Routing Number |
| CH | 6!n | CHIPS Universal Identifier |
| CN | 12..14n | China National Advanced Payment System (CNAPS) Code |
| CP | 4!n | CHIPS Participant Identifier |
| ES | 8..9n | Spanish Domestic Interbanking Code |
| FW | 9!n | Fedwire Routing Number |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| GR | 7!n | HEBIC (Hellenic Bank Identification Code) |
| HK | 3!n | Bank Code of Hong Kong |
| IE | 6!n | Irish National Clearing Code (NSC) |
| IN | 11!c | Indian Financial System Code (IFSC) |
| IT | 10!n | Italian Domestic Identification Code |
| NZ | 6!n | New Zealand National Clearing Code |
| PL | 8!n | Polish National Clearing Code (KNR) |
| PT | 8!n | Portuguese National Clearing Code |
| RT | | Pay by Real Time Gross Settlement |
| RU | 9!n | Russian Central Bank Identification Code |
| SC | 6!n | UK Domestic Sort Code |
| SW | 3..5n | Swiss Clearing Code (BC code) |
| SW | 6!n | Swiss Clearing Code (SIC code) |
| ZA | 6!n | South African National Clearing Code |

PREVIOUS VERSION

## MT 304 - 36. Field 57a: Receiving Agent

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | `[/1!a][/34x]` | `(Party Identifier)` |
| | `4!a2!a2!c[3!c]` | `(Identifier Code)` |
| Option J | `5*40x` | `(Party Identification)` |

### Presence

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence B2

### Definition

This field identifies the financial institution and account where the payee will receive the amount sold.

### Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and one or more of the following codes and formats must be used (Error code(s): `T78`).

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | Identifier Code |
| ACCT | 34x | Account number |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ADD1 | 34x | First line of the address |
| ADD2 | 34x | Second line of the address |
| CITY | 34x | City, possibly followed by state and country |
| CLRC | 2!a[32x] | Clearing code |
| LEIC | 18!c2!n | Legal Entity Identifier |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| NOSI | 4!a | No settlement instructions |
| TXID | 34x | Tax identification code |

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): `T27, T28, T29, T45`).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): `C05`).

In option J, ABIC must not be the only code present in the field (Error code(s): `T79`).

If code NOSI is present in option J, it must be followed by one of these codes (Error code(s): `D26`):

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| CLRD | Cleared | The trade will be cleared through a CCP. |
| NDFS | Non-deliverable | The currency is the non-settled leg of an NDF or other cash-settled trade. |
| NETS | Netted | Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral or other agreement. |
| NONE | No Settlement | The trade will not be settled. |
| SSIS | Standing Settlement Instructions | Standing settlement instructions are to be used. |
| UKWN | Unknown | Settlement details are unknown. |

### Usage Rules

When an MT 202 is sent by the receiver of the MT 304 to settle the contract, the party identification fields 56a, 57a and 58a of subsequence B2 of the MT 304 directly map onto the same fields in the MT 202. The account number indicated in the party identification fields 56a and 57a of the MT 304 is owned by the party indicated in the same field.

If CLRC is present in field option J, it must be followed either by a national clearing system code from the list below or by a bilaterally agreed two-character code:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| AT | 5!n | Austrian Bankleitzahl |
| AU | 6!n | Australian Bank State Branch (BSB) Code |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| BL | 8!n | German Bankleitzahl |
| CC | 9!n | Canadian Payments Association Payment Routing Number |
| CH | 6!n | CHIPS Universal Identifier |
| CN | 12..14n | China National Advanced Payment System (CNAPS) Code |
| CP | 4!n | CHIPS Participant Identifier |
| ES | 8..9n | Spanish Domestic Interbanking Code |
| FW | 9!n | Fedwire Routing Number |
| GR | 7!n | HEBIC (Hellenic Bank Identification Code) |
| HK | 3!n | Bank Code of Hong Kong |
| IE | 6!n | Irish National Clearing Code (NSC) |
| IN | 11!c | Indian Financial System Code (IFSC) |
| IT | 10!n | Italian Domestic Identification Code |
| NZ | 6!n | New Zealand National Clearing Code |
| PL | 8!n | Polish National Clearing Code (KNR) |
| PT | 8!n | Portuguese National Clearing Code |
| RT | | Pay by Real Time Gross Settlement |
| RU | 9!n | Russian Central Bank Identification Code |
| SC | 6!n | UK Domestic Sort Code |
| SW | 3..5n | Swiss Clearing Code (BC code) |
| SW | 6!n | Swiss Clearing Code (SIC code) |
| ZA | 6!n | South African National Clearing Code |

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Example

```
:57A:/309945-009
CHEMUS33
:57A://CH123456
CITIUS33
```

# MT 304 - 37. Field 58a: Beneficiary Institution

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | (Party Identifier)<br>(Identifier Code) |
| Option J | 5*40x | (Party Identification) |

### Presence

Optional in mandatory subsequence B2

### Definition

This field identifies the institution in favour of which the payment is done.

### Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and one or more of the following codes and formats must be used (Error code(s): T78).

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | Identifier Code |
| ACCT | 34x | Account number |
| ADD1 | 34x | First line of the address |
| ADD2 | 34x | Second line of the address |
| CITY | 34x | City, possibly followed by state and country |
| CLRC | 2!a[32x] | Clearing code |
| LEIC | 18!c2!n | Legal Entity Identifier |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| TXID | 34x | Tax identification code |

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

In option J, ABIC must not be the only code present in the field (Error code(s): T79).

### Usage Rules

If CLRC is present in field option J, it must be followed either by a national clearing system code from the list below or by a bilaterally agreed two-character code:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| AT | 5!n | Austrian Bankleitzahl |
| AU | 6!n | Australian Bank State Branch (BSB) Code |
| BL | 8!n | German Bankleitzahl |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| CC | 9!n | Canadian Payments Association Payment Routing Number |
| CH | 6!n | CHIPS Universal Identifier |
| CN | 12..14n | China National Advanced Payment System (CNAPS) Code |
| CP | 4!n | CHIPS Participant Identifier |
| ES | 8..9n | Spanish Domestic Interbanking Code |
| FW | 9!n | Fedwire Routing Number |
| GR | 7!n | HEBIC (Hellenic Bank Identification Code) |
| HK | 3!n | Bank Code of Hong Kong |
| IE | 6!n | Irish National Clearing Code (NSC) |
| IN | 11!c | Indian Financial System Code (IFSC) |
| IT | 10!n | Italian Domestic Identification Code |
| NZ | 6!n | New Zealand National Clearing Code |
| PL | 8!n | Polish National Clearing Code (KNR) |
| PT | 8!n | Portuguese National Clearing Code |
| RT | | Pay by Real Time Gross Settlement |
| RU | 9!n | Russian Central Bank Identification Code |
| SC | 6!n | UK Domestic Sort Code |
| SW | 3..5n | Swiss Clearing Code (BC code) |
| SW | 6!n | Swiss Clearing Code (SIC code) |
| ZA | 6!n | South African National Clearing Code |

PREVIOUS VERSION

# MT 304 - 38. Field 15C: New Sequence

### Format

Option C `Empty field`

### Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence C

### Definition

This field specifies the start of optional sequence C Optional General Information.

### Usage Rules

Only the field tag must be present, the field is empty.

## MT 304 - 39. Field 21A: Reference to the Associated Trade

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | 16x | |

### Presence

Optional in optional sequence C

### Definition

This field specifies the reference to the underlying securities deal, that is, the identification of the securities transaction at the origin of the hedge.

### Network Validated Rules

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

## MT 304 - 40. Field 21G: Executing Broker's Reference

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option G | 16x | |

### Presence

Optional in optional sequence C

### Definition

This field specifies the broker's reference, that is, the reference number given by the executing broker to the trade.

### Network Validated Rules

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

## MT 304 - 41. Field 22L: Reporting Jurisdiction

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option L | 35x | (Reporting Jurisdiction) |

### Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence C1

PREVIOUS VERSION

**Definition**

This field specifies the supervisory party for which the UTI was created or to which the trade needs to be reported.

**Codes**

One of the following codes may be used:

| | |
|---|---|
| ASIC | Australian Securities and Investments Commission (AU) |
| BankOfRussia | Central Bank of Russian Federation (RU) |
| CAABASC | Alberta |
| CABCBCSC | British Columbia |
| CAMBMSC | Manitoba Securities Commission (CA-MB) |
| CANBFCSC | New Brunswick |
| CANLDSS | Newfoundland and Labrador |
| CANSNSSC | Nova Scotia |
| CANTNTSO | Northwest Territories |
| CANUNSO | Nunavut |
| CAONOSC | Ontario Securities Commission (CA-ON) |
| CAPEIOSS | Prince Edward Island |
| CAQCAMF | Autorité des Marchés Financiers (CA-QC) |
| CASKFCAA | Saskatchewan |
| CAYTOSS | Yukon |
| CFTC | Commodities Futures Trading Commission (US) |
| ESMA | European Securities and Markets Authority (EU) |
| FCA | Financial Conduct Authority (UK) |
| FSC | Financial Services Commission (KR) |
| HKMA | Hong Kong Monetary Authority (HK) |
| JFSA | Japanese Financial Services Agency (JP) |
| MAS | Monetary Authority of Singapore (SG) |
| OTHR | Other |
| SEC | Securities and Exchange Commission (US) |

PREVIOUS VERSION

**Usage Rules**

If the code OTHR is used, the reporting jurisdiction must be identified in field 72 Sender to Receiver Information.

## MT 304 - 42. Field 22M: UTI Namespace/Issuer Code

**Format**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option M | 30x | (Namespace) |

**Presence**

Mandatory in optional subsequence C1

**Definition**

This field specifies a unique code that identifies the registered entity creating the unique transaction identifier.

**Usage Rules**

Industry practices will have to be followed for determining the namespace.

## MT 304 - 43. Field 22N: Transaction Identifier

**Format**

| | |
|---|---|
| Option N | 32x |

**Presence**

Mandatory in optional subsequence C1

**Definition**

This field specifies - in combination with the namespace - the unique transaction identifier to be created at the time a transaction is first executed, shared with all registered entities and counterparties involved in the transaction, and used to track that particular transaction over its life.

**Usage Rules**

Industry practices have to be followed for the creation of the Unique Transaction Identifier (UTI). The UTI is a combination of Namespace and Transaction Identifier.

The UTI is also called USI (Unique SWAP Identifier).

## MT 304 - 44. Field 22P: PUTI Namespace/Issuer Code

**Format**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option P | 30x | (Namespace) |

**Presence**

Mandatory in optional subsequence C1a

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Definition

This field specifies the registered entity that created the previous unique transaction identifier at the time the transaction was executed.

### Usage Rules

Industry practices will have to be followed for determining the namespace.

## MT 304 - 45. Field 22R: Prior Transaction Identifier

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option R | `32x` | |

### Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence C1a

### Definition

This field specifies - in combination with the namespace - the previous unique transaction identifier that was created at the time a transaction was executed.

### Usage Rules

Industry practices have to be followed for the creation of the Prior Unique Transaction Identifier (PUTI). The PUTI is a combination of Namespace and Prior Transaction Identifier.

This field might be required when there is an allocation, novation or clearing trade.

The Prior UTI is also called Prior USI (Prior Unique SWAP Identifier).

## MT 304 - 46. Field 22U: Underlying Product Identifier

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option U | `6a` | `(Product Identifier)` |

### Presence

Optional in optional sequence C

### Definition

This field specifies the underlying product type.

### Codes

One of the following codes may be used:

| | |
|---|---|
| FXFORW | Foreign Exchange Forward |
| FXNDFO | Foreign Exchange Non Deliverable Forward |
| FXSPOT | Foreign Exchange Spot |
| FXSWAP | Foreign Exchange Swap |

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Usage Rules

These product codes must be in line with the ISDA Product Taxonomy.

## MT 304 - 47. Field 35B: Identification of Financial Instrument

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option B | [ISIN1!e12!c] | (Identification of Instrument) |
| | [4*35x] | (Description of Instrument) |

### Presence

Optional in optional sequence C

### Definition

The ISIN or other identifier for the instrument that was traded.

### Network Validated Rules

At least Identification of Instrument or Description of Instrument must be present; both may be present (Error code(s): T17).

Identification of Instrument must start with the code ISIN (Error code(s): T12).

### Usage Rules

Certain derivative trades must be assigned an ISIN for regulatory purposes. This field can be used to notify the Receiver of this ISIN.

An alternative identifier may be included in Description of Instrument, in addition to, or instead of an ISIN.

If bilaterally agreed codes are used in Description of Instrument, then they must be placed between slashes '/'.

## MT 304 - 48. Field 22V: Execution Venue

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option V | 35x | (Execution Venue) |

### Presence

Optional in optional sequence C

### Definition

This field specifies the trading venue of the transaction.

### Usage Rules

Execution Venue may contain a BIC, Legal Entity Identifier (LEI) or Market Identifier Code (MIC - ISO 10383).

PREVIOUS VERSION

# MT 304 - 49. Field 98D: Execution Timestamp

### Format

| | |
|---|---|
| Option D | `8!n6!n[,3n][/[N]2!n[2!n]]` (Date)(Time)(Decimals)(UTC Indicator) |

### Presence

Optional in optional sequence C

### Definition

This field specifies the date and time of the execution of the transaction in Coordinated Universal Time (UTC).

### Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): `T50`).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): `T38`).

UTC Indicator must be a valid time expressed as HH[MM] (Error code(s): `T39`).

Sign ([N]) must not be used when UTC Indicator is equal to all zeroes (Error code(s): `T14`).

# MT 304 - 50. Field 98G: Confirmation Timestamp

### Format

| | |
|---|---|
| Option G | `8!n6!n[,3n][/[N]2!n[2!n]]` (Date)(Time)(Decimals)(UTC Indicator) |

### Presence

Optional in optional sequence C

### Definition

This field specifies the date and time of the confirmation of the trade in Coordinated Universal Time (UTC).

### Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): `T50`).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): `T38`).

UTC Indicator must be a valid time expressed as HH[MM] (Error code(s): `T39`).

Sign ([N]) must not be used when UTC Indicator is equal to all zeroes (Error code(s): `T14`).

# MT 304 - 51. Field 98H: Clearing Timestamp

### Format

| | |
|---|---|
| Option H | `6!n[,3n][/[N]2!n[2!n]]` (Time)(Decimals)(UTC Indicator) |

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Presence

Optional in optional sequence C

### Definition

This field specifies the time at which the CCP has legally taken on the clearing of the trade in Coordinated Universal Time (UTC).

### Network Validated Rules

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

UTC Indicator must be a valid time expressed as HH[MM] (Error code(s): T39).

Sign ([N]) must not be used when UTC Indicator is equal to all zeroes (Error code(s): T14).

## MT 304 - 52. Field 29A: Contact Information

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | 4*35x | (Narrative) |

### Presence

Optional in optional sequence C

### Definition

This field specifies the contact name and/or telephone number the Receiver may contact for any queries concerning this transaction.

### Codes

One or more of the following codes may be used, placed between slashes:

| | |
|---|---|
| DEPT | followed by the name of the department |
| FAXT | followed by fax number |
| NAME | followed by the name of the contact person |
| PHON | followed by the telephone number |
| TELX | followed by the telex number |

### Usage Rules

The codes do not need to be put on separate lines. It is the '/' at the beginning of a code and not the end-of-line that marks the end of the information behind the previous code.

## MT 304 - 53. Field 34C: Commission and Fees

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option C | 4!c/[N]3!a15d | (Commission Type)(Sign)(Currency/Percent)(Amount/Rate) |

PREVIOUS VERSION

**Presence**

Optional in optional sequence C

**Definition**

This field specifies the type of the commission and either the currency and amount of the commission or the rate (percentage) which is used to calculate the amount.

**Codes**

Commission Type may contain one of the following codes:

| | |
|---|---|
| ACCA | Accrued Capitalisation |
| ACRU | Accrued Interest Amount |
| AKTI | Aktiengewinn |
| ANTO | Net Gain/Loss Amount |
| BAKL | Backload Fees Amount |
| CBCH | Correspondent Bank Charges |
| CHAR | Charges/Fees |
| COAX | Consumption Tax |
| COUN | Country, National, Federal Tax |
| CREB | Rebate/Bonification |
| DEAL | Trade Amount |
| DSCA | Discount Amount |
| ENTF | Entrance Fees Amount |
| EQUL | Equalisation/Depreciation Deposit |
| ERFE | Early Redemption Fee Amount |
| EUTR | EU Tax Retention Amount |
| EXEC | Executing Broker's Commission |
| HDGE | Hedging cost |
| ISDI | Issue Discount/Allowance |
| LADT | Local Tax (Country specific 1) |
| LEVY | Payment Levy Tax |
| LIDT | Local Tax (Country specific 2) |
| LOCL | Local Tax |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | |
|---|---|
| LOCO | Local Broker's Commission |
| LOTE | Local Tax (Country specific 3) |
| LYDT | Local Tax (Country specific 4) |
| MACO | Matching/Confirmation Fee |
| MARG | Margin Amount |
| OCMT | Original Currency Amount |
| OTHR | Other Amount |
| OTMG | On top Margin |
| PRDF | Difference in Price |
| PRMA | Premium Amount |
| PRWI | Partial Redemption Withholding Amount |
| REFD | Expected Refund |
| REGF | Regulatory Fees |
| REMU | Remuneration Amount |
| RESU | Resulting Amount |
| RSCH | Research fees |
| SAMG | Sales Margin |
| SETT | Settlement Amount |
| SHIP | Shipping Amount |
| SPCN | Special Concessions |
| STAM | Stamp Duty |
| STEX | Stock Exchange Tax |
| SUBS | Subscription Interest |
| TOTL | Total value of all commissions |
| TRAN | Transfer Tax |
| TRAX | Transaction Tax |
| VATA | Value-Added Tax |
| WITH | Withholding Tax |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | |
|---|---|
| ZWIS | Zwischengewinn |

### Network Validated Rules

Currency/Percent must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code or the code PCT (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount/Rate must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03, T40, T43).

If Amount/Rate is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

### Usage Rules

This field is used to report details of fees, expenses and commissions. This field is not intended to be used to instruct separate settlement of these charges, as this is typically incorporated within other settlement fields in the message.

The field may be repeated, in order to provide a breakdown of charges. The code TOTL may be used on its own, or in addition to other codes, to report the total charges related to the trade.

If a charge is negative, Sign must be present.

## MT 304 - 54. Field 72: Sender to Receiver Information

### Format

```
6*35x                (Narrative)
```

The following line format must be used:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Line 1 | /8c/[additional information] | (Code)(Narrative) |
| Lines 2-6 | [//continuation of additional information]<br>or<br>[/8c/[additional information]] | (Narrative)<br>or<br>(Code)(Narrative) |

### Presence

Optional in optional sequence C

### Definition

This field specifies additional information for the Receiver and applies to the whole message.

### Codes

One of the following codes, or bilaterally agreed codes, may be used in Code:

| | |
|---|---|
| BROKER | Identification of the broker negotiating the contract on behalf of one of the parties. |
| ELEC | The deal has been arranged via an electronic means. This code may be followed by an indication of the specific electronic means used for arranging the deal. |
| FXCR | Followed by the common reference indicated in the Foreign Exchange confirmation. |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | |
|---|---|
| PHON | The deal was arranged by telephone. |
| TELEX | The deal was arranged by telex. |
| TIME | When the time at which the transaction was concluded is to be specified. |
| VENU | When the venue where the transaction was executed must be reported. |

**Network Validated Rules**

Code must not be UTI, PUTI, USI or PUSI (Error code(s): `T49`).

Code must not be FIX, SETC, SRCE or VALD (Error code(s): `T70`).

**Usage Rules**

Each code used must be put between slashes and appear at the beginning of a line.

All alphabetic characters in a code must be in upper case.

Additional explanatory information, which may be continued on the next lines, is preceded by a double slash '//'. Narrative text that is not qualified by a code must start with a double slash '//' on a new line, and should preferably be the last information in this field.

Field 72 must not be used for information for which another field is intended.

The use of this field with unstructured text may require manual intervention and thus cause delay in automated systems.

## MT 304 - 55. Field 15D: New Sequence

**Format**

Option D `Empty field`

**Presence**

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C4) sequence D

**Definition**

This field specifies the start of conditional sequence D Accounting Information.

**Usage Rules**

Only the field tag must be present, the field is empty.

## MT 304 - 56. Field 21P: Reference to Previous Deals

**Format**

Option P `16x`

**Presence**

Conditional (see rule C4) in conditional (see rule C4) sequence D

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Definition

This field specifies the reference of the deals closed by this MT 304, that is, it contains the reference of the original transactions (Open(s), Partial Close(s)) leading to this instruction.

### Network Validated Rules

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

## MT 304 - 57. Field 17G: Gain (Loss) Indicator

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option G | 1!a | (Indicator) |

### Presence

Conditional (see rule C4) in conditional (see rule C4) sequence D

### Definition

This field specifies whether the close represents a gain or a loss.

### Codes

One of the following codes must be used (Error code(s): T36):

| | |
|---|---|
| N | Loss/Amount paid |
| Y | Gain/Amount received |

## MT 304 - 58. Field 32G: Currency, Amount

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option G | 3!a15d | (Currency)(Amount) |

### Presence

Conditional (see rule C4) in conditional (see rule C4) sequence D

### Definition

This field specifies the gain or loss currency and amount at a partial or final close.

### Network Validated Rules

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The codes XAU, XAG, XPD and XPT are not allowed, as these are codes for commodities for which the category 6 commodities messages must be used (Error code(s): C08).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03, T40, T43).

PREVIOUS VERSION

## MT 304 - 59. Field 34B: Commission and Fees - Currency and Amount

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option B | 3!a15d | (Currency)(Amount) |

### Presence

Optional (referenced in rule C7) in conditional (see rule C4) sequence D

### Definition

This field specifies the amount of any non-settlement related commission or fees associated with the trade, for example resulting from central clearing.

### Network Validated Rules

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The codes XAU, XAG, XPD and XPT are not allowed, as these are codes for commodities for which the category 6 commodities messages must be used (Error code(s): C08).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03, T40, T43).

## MT 304 - 60. Field 30F: Commission and Fees - Settlement Date

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option F | 8!n | (Date) |

### Presence

Conditional (see rule C7) in conditional (see rule C4) sequence D

### Definition

This field specifies the date on which commission and fees that are specified in field 34B must be settled.

### Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

## MT 304 - 61. Field 15E: New Sequence

### Format

| | |
|---|---|
| Option E | Empty field |

### Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C5) sequence E

### Definition

This field specifies the start of conditional sequence E Net Amount to be Settled.

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Usage Rules

Only the field tag must be present, the field is empty.

## MT 304 - 62. Field 17G: Gain (Loss) Indicator

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option G | 1!a | (Indicator) |

### Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C5) sequence E

### Definition

This field specifies whether the net amount represents a gain (amount received) or a loss (amount to be paid).

### Codes

One of the following codes must be used (Error code(s): T36):

| | |
|---|---|
| N | Loss/Amount paid |
| Y | Gain/Amount received |

## MT 304 - 63. Field 32G: Currency, Amount

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option G | 3!a15d | (Currency)(Amount) |

### Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C5) sequence E

### Definition

This field specifies the net currency and amount to be settled.

### Network Validated Rules

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The codes XAU, XAG, XPD and XPT are not allowed, as these are codes for commodities for which the category 6 commodities messages must be used (Error code(s): C08).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03, T40, T43).

PREVIOUS VERSION

# MT 304 - 64. Field 53a: Delivery Agent

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | (Party Identifier)<br>(Identifier Code) |
| Option D | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4*35x | (Party Identifier)<br>(Name and Address) |
| Option J | 5*40x | (Party Identification) |

### Presence

Optional in conditional (see rule C5) sequence E

### Definition

This field identifies the financial institution from which the payer will transfer the net amount to be settled.

### Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a | Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known |
| [ACCT] | 34x | Account number (optional) |
| [ADD1] | 35x | First line of the address (optional) |
| [ADD2] | 35x | Second line of the address (optional) |
| [CITY] | 35x | City, possibly followed by state and country (optional) |
| [CLRC] | 35x | Clearing code (optional) |
| [GBSC] | 6!n | UK domestic sort code (optional) |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| [USCH] | 6!n | CHIPS UID (optional) |
| [USFW] | 9!n | FedWire Routing Number (optional) |

### Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | |
|---|---|
| NETS | Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement |

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | |
|---|---|
| SSIS | Standing settlement instructions are used |

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

## MT 304 - 65. Field 56a: Intermediary

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | (Party Identifier)<br>(Identifier Code) |
| Option D | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4*35x | (Party Identifier)<br>(Name and Address) |
| Option J | 5*40x | (Party Identification) |

### Presence

Optional in conditional (see rule C5) sequence E

### Definition

This field identifies the intermediary institution for transfer of the funds.

### Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a | Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known |
| [ACCT] | 34x | Account number (optional) |
| [ADD1] | 35x | First line of the address (optional) |
| [ADD2] | 35x | Second line of the address (optional) |
| [CITY] | 35x | City, possibly followed by state and country (optional) |
| [CLRC] | 35x | Clearing code (optional) |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| [GBSC] | 6!n | UK domestic sort code (optional) |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| [USCH] | 6!n | CHIPS UID (optional) |
| [USFW] | 9!n | FedWire Routing Number (optional) |

### Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | |
|---|---|
| NETS | Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement |

### Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | |
|---|---|
| SSIS | Standing settlement instructions are used |

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

## MT 304 - 66. Field 57a: Receiving Agent

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | (Party Identifier)<br>(Identifier Code) |
| Option D | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4*35x | (Party Identifier)<br>(Name and Address) |
| Option J | 5*40x | (Party Identification) |

### Presence

Optional in conditional (see rule C5) sequence E

### Definition

This field identifies the financial institution and account where the payee will receive the net amount to be settled.

### Codes

In option D, one of the following codes may be used in Name and Address:

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | |
|---|---|
| NET | When net settlement takes place |
| NONE | When no settlement is taking place |
| SSI | When standing settlement instructions apply |
| UNKNOWN | When the settlement instructions are not known |

**Codes**

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a | Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known |
| [ACCT] | 34x | Account number (optional) |
| [ADD1] | 35x | First line of the address (optional) |
| [ADD2] | 35x | Second line of the address (optional) |
| [CITY] | 35x | City, possibly followed by state and country (optional) |
| [CLRC] | 35x | Clearing code (optional) |
| [GBSC] | 6!n | UK domestic sort code (optional) |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| [USCH] | 6!n | CHIPS UID (optional) |
| [USFW] | 9!n | FedWire Routing Number (optional) |

**Codes**

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | |
|---|---|
| NETS | Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement |

**Codes**

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | |
|---|---|
| SSIS | Standing settlement instructions are used |

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

### Example

```
:57A:/309945-009
CHEMUS33
:57A://CH123456
CITIUS33
```

## MT 304 - 67. Field 58a: Beneficiary Institution

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | (Party Identifier)<br>(Identifier Code) |
| Option D | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4*35x | (Party Identifier)<br>(Name and Address) |
| Option J | 5*40x | (Party Identification) |

### Presence

Optional in conditional (see rule C5) sequence E

### Definition

This field specifies the institution in favour of which the payment is done.

### Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a | Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known |
| [ACCT] | 34x | Account number (optional) |
| [ADD1] | 35x | First line of the address (optional) |
| [ADD2] | 35x | Second line of the address (optional) |
| [CITY] | 35x | City, possibly followed by state and country (optional) |
| [CLRC] | 35x | Clearing code (optional) |
| [GBSC] | 6!n | UK domestic sort code (optional) |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| [LEIC] | 18!c2!n | Legal Entity Identifier (optional) |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| [USCH] | 6!n | CHIPS UID (optional) |
| [USFW] | 9!n | FedWire Routing Number (optional) |

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): `T27, T28, T29, T45`).

# MT 304 Examples

## Example 1: Settlement Contract

### Narrative

On 10 January 2008, Rothschild Asset Management (Fund Manager) and LLoyd Treasury, London (Executing Broker) agree on a forex deal with the following terms:

Rothschild buys 2,157,022.75 AUD against GBP at the rate of 2.7461. The value date is 9 July 2008. The amount in GBP is 785,485.87.

Rothschild advises its custodian, State Street, London of this deal and instructs them to settle it.

Rothschild executes this deal on behalf of fund XYZ with account number: AUSQ7B9. The AUD are expected from Westpac in Sydney and the GBP will be paid to Lloyds Treasury in London.

### Message 1: SWIFT Message from Rothschild Asset Management

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| Sender | `ROTHGB2A` |
| Receiver | `SBOSGB2X` |
| Message Type | `304` |
| General Information | `:15A:` |
| Sender's Reference | `:20:000159` |
| Type of Operation | `:22A:NEWT` |
| Scope of Operation | `:94A:ASET` |
| Fund | `:83J:/ACCT/AUSQ7B9`<br>`/NAME/Fund XYZ` |
| Fund Manager | `:82J:/ABIC/ROTHGB2A`<br>`/NAME/Rothschild Asset Management` |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| Executing Broker | :87J:/ABIC/LOYDGB22TSY<br>/NAME/Lloyd Treasury |
| Forex Transaction Details | :15B: |
| Trade Date | :30T:20080110 |
| Value Date | :30V:20080709 |
| Exchange Rate | :36:2,7461 |
| Currency, Amount Bought | :32B:AUD2157022,75 |
| Delivery Agent | :53J:/ABIC/WPACAU2S<br>/NAME/Westpac, Sydney<br>/ACCT/LLY0001978 |
| Currency, Amount Sold | :33B:GBP785485,87 |
| Receiving Agent | :57J:/ABIC/LOYDGB22TSY<br>/NAME/Lloyds Treasury<br>/GBSC/301557 |
| Beneficiary Institution | :58J:/ABIC/LOYDGB22TSY<br>/NAME/Lloyds Treasury<br>/ACCT/00001933 |
| | |
| Optional General Information | :15C: |
| Contact Information | :29A:/NAME/Sara-Jane/PHON/634-2596 |

PREVIOUS VERSION

# Example 2: Forward Contract

### Narrative

FUMAUS33, a fund manager, arranged three foreign exchange contracts with Morgan Guaranty New York (executing broker). All three trades are to settle on 24 March 2008. Instead of making three individual payments to Morgan, the fund manager has netted the three trades and instructed the custodian to pay the difference. The GBP amounts net to zero and the custodian is instructed to pay 13,023.25 USD to Morgan.

The fund manager is acting on behalf of ABC fund with account number 12345.

## First Deal

The first deal was agreed on 18 February 2008. FUMA sells 6,017,543.00 GBP against USD at the rate of 1.48. The USD amount is 8,905,963.64.

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| Sender | FUMAUS33 |
| Receiver | CUSTUS33 |
| Message Type | 304 |
| General Information | :15A: |
| Sender's Reference | :20:1 |
| Type of Operation | :22A:NEWT |
| Scope of Operation | :94A:AFWD |
| Open Indicator | :17O:Y |
| Net Settlement Indicator | :17N:Y |
| Fund | :83J:/ACCT/12345<br>/NAME/ABC Fund |
| Fund Manager | :82J:/ABIC/FUMAUS33<br>/NAME/F.M. |
| Executing Broker | :87J:/ABIC/MGTCUS33<br>/NAME/Morgan Guaranty<br>/CLRC/FW124578123 |
| Forex Transaction Details | :15B: |
| Trade Date | :30T:20080218 |
| Value Date | :30V:20080324 |
| Exchange Rate | :36:1,48 |
| Currency, Amount Bought | :32B:USD8905963,64 |
| Delivery Agent | :53J:/NOSI/NETS |
| Currency, Amount Sold | :33B:GBP6017543,00 |
| Receiving Agent | :57J:/NOSI/NETS |
| | |
| Optional General Information | :15C: |
| Contact Information | :29A:/NAME/Rich Jones/PHON/212-1234567 |

PREVIOUS VERSION

## Second Deal

The second deal was agreed on 4 March 2008. FUMA sells 6,299,876.00 GBP against USD at the rate of 1.475. The USD amount is 9,292,317.10.

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| Sender | FUMAUS33 |
| Receiver | CUSTUS33 |
| Message Type | 304 |
| General Information | :15A: |
| Sender's Reference | :20:2 |
| Type of Operation | :22A:NEWT |
| Scope of Operation | :94A:AFWD |
| Open Indicator | :17O:Y |
| Net Settlement Indicator | :17N:Y |
| Fund | :83J:/ACCT/12345<br>/NAME/ABC Fund |
| Fund Manager | :82J:/ABIC/FUMAUS33<br>/NAME/F.M. |
| Executing Broker | :87J:/ABIC/MGTCUS33<br>/NAME/Morgan Guaranty<br>/CLRC/FW124578123 |
| | |
| Forex Transaction Details | :15B: |
| Trade Date | :30T:20080304 |
| Value Date | :30V:20080324 |
| Exchange Rate | :36:1,475 |
| Currency, Amount Bought | :32B:USD9292317,10 |
| Delivery Agent | :53J:/NOSI/NETS |
| Currency, Amount Sold | :33B:GBP6299876,00 |
| Receiving Agent | :57J:/NOSI/NETS |
| | |
| Optional General Information | :15C: |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| Contact Information | :29A:/NAME/Rich Jones/PHON/212-1234567 |

## Third Deal

The third deal is the closing of the two other deals. It was agreed on 20 March 2008. FUMA buys 12,317,419.00 GBP against USD at the rate of 1.4785. The USD amount is 18,211,303.99.

The payments of the three deals are netted. This results in a GBP amount of zero and a USD amount of 13,023.25 to be paid to Morgan.

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| Sender | FUMAUS33 |
| Receiver | CUSTUS33 |
| Message Type | 304 |
| General Information | :15A: |
| Sender's Reference | :20:3 |
| Type of Operation | :22A:NEWT |
| Scope of Operation | :94A:AFWD |
| Open Indicator | :17O:N |
| Final Close Indicator | :17F:Y |
| Net Settlement Indicator | :17N:Y |
| Fund | :83J:/ACCT/12345<br>/NAME/ABC Fund |
| Fund Manager | :82J:/ABIC/FUMAUS33<br>/NAME/F.M. |
| Executing Broker | :87J:/ABIC/MGTCUS33<br>/NAME/Morgan Guaranty<br>/CLRC/FW124578123 |
| | |
| Forex Transaction Details | :15B: |
| Trade Date | :30T:20080320 |
| Value Date | :30V:20080324 |
| Exchange Rate | :36:1,4785 |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| Currency, Amount Bought | :32B:GBP12317419, |
| Delivery Agent | :53J:/NOSI/NETS |
| Currency, Amount Sold | :33B:USD18211303,99 |
| Receiving Agent | :57J:/NOSI/NETS |
| | |
| Optional General Information | :15C: |
| Contact Information | :29A:/NAME/Rich Jones/PHON/212-1234567 |
| | |
| Reference to Previous messages | :15D: |
| Reference to Previous Deal | :21P:1 |
| Reference to Previous Deal | :21P:2 |
| Gain (Loss) Indicator | :17G:N |
| Currency, Amount | :32G:USD13023,25 |
| | |
| Net Amount to be settled | :15E: |
| Gain (Loss) Indicator | :17G:N |
| Currency, Amount | :32G:USD13023,25 |
| Receiving Agent | :57J:/ABIC/MGTCUS33<br>/NAME/Morgan Guaranty<br>/CLRC/ABA-021000238 |
| Beneficiary Institution | :58J:/ABIC/FUMAUS33<br>/NAME/F.M. |

PREVIOUS VERSION

## Example 3: Spot Contract

### Narrative

On 15 May 2008, FUMAUS33, a fund manager, arranged one foreign exchange contract with BANAGB22, Bank A London (executing broker).

The fund manager is acting on behalf of ABC fund with account number 12345.

FUMAUS33 sends an MT 304 to the custodian CUSTUS33

The contract is to settle on 19 May 2008. FUMA buys 100,000,000 USD and sells 782,080,000 HKD. Bank A wants to receive the HKD in its account 2436 at its branch in Hong Kong BANAHKHH which in turn holds account (AS8794) with INTEHKHH.

The USD have to be transferred from BANAUS33 to CUSTUS33.

CUSTUS33 will then send an MT 202 to its correspondent in Hong Kong asking them to debit its account id 444719.

**Message 1: Instruction Message**

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| Sender | FUMAUS33 |
| Receiver | CUSTUS33 |
| Message Type | 304 |
| General Information | :15A: |
| Sender's Reference | :20:45871 |
| Type of Operation | :22A:NEWT |
| Scope of Operation | :94A:ASET |
| Fund | :83J:/ACCT/12345<br>/NAME/Fund ABC |
| Fund Manager | :82J:/ABIC/FUMAUS33<br>/NAME/Fund Manager A |
| Executing Broker | :87J:/ABIC/BANAGB22<br>/NAME/Bank A<br>/CITY/London |
| Forex Transaction Details | :15B: |
| Trade Date | :30T:20080515 |
| Value Date | :30V:20080519 |
| Exchange Rate | :36:7,8208 |
| Currency, Amount Bought | :32B:USD100000000, |
| Delivery Agent | :53J:/ABIC/BANAUS33<br>/NAME/Bank A<br>/CITY/New York |
| Currency, Amount Sold | :33B:HKD782080000, |
| Delivery Agent | :53J:/ABIC/CUSTHKKK<br>/NAME/Cust Services<br>/CITY/Hong Kong |
| Intermediary | :56J:/ABIC/INTEHKHH<br>/NAME/Intermediary Bank |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| Receiving Agent | :57J:/ABIC/BANAHKHH<br>/NAME/Bank A<br>/CITY/Hong Kong<br>/ACCT/AS8794 |
| Beneficiary Institution | :58J:/ABIC/BANAGB22<br>/NAME/Bank A<br>/CITY/London<br>/ACCT/2436 |

### Message 2: Settlement of Amount Sold

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| Sender | CUSTUS33 |
| Receiver | CUSTHKHH |
| Message Type | 202 |
| Unique End-to-end Transaction Reference | 121:18e6d029-a451-41b4-8c15-d6bc3c7ef09c |
| Transaction Reference Number | :20:21304/887 |
| Related Reference | :21:45871 |
| Value Date, Currency Code, Amount | :32A:080519HKD782080000, |
| Intermediary | :56A:INTEHKHH |
| Account with Institution | :57A:/AS8794<br>BANAHKHH |
| Beneficiary Institution | :58A:/2436<br>BANAGB22 |

PREVIOUS VERSION

# MT 305 Foreign Currency Option Confirmation

## MT 305 Scope

This message type is exchanged by or on behalf of the institutions or corporate customers, party A and party B, which have agreed to a foreign currency option contract.

It is used to confirm the details of:

- a new contract between the parties
- an amendment to a previously agreed contract
- the cancellation of a confirmation
- the surrender of an option by the buyer (holder) to the seller (grantor) for compensation.

It may also be used to report the details of a contract to a trade repository.

## MT 305 Format Specifications

The MT 305 consists of two sequences:

- Sequence A General Information contains general information about the option as well as about the confirmation itself.
- Sequence B Reporting Information provides transaction information that must be reported to a trade repository. This sequence is optional and is only to be used for reporting to trade repositories, although some fields, for example, unique transaction identifier and prior unique transaction identifier, might be used on regular confirmations.

**MT 305 Foreign Currency Option Confirmation**

| Status | Tag | Field Name | Content/Options | No. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Mandatory Sequence A General Information** | | | | |
| M | 15A | New Sequence | Empty field | 1 |
| M | 20 | Transaction Reference Number | 16x | 2 |
| M | 21 | Related Reference | 16x | 3 |
| M | 22 | Code/Common Reference | 8a/4!a2!c4!n4!a2!c | 4 |
| M | 23 | Further Identification | 16x | 5 |
| O | 94A | Scope of Operation | 4!c | 6 |
| M | 82a | Party A | A or J | 7 |
| M | 87a | Party B | A or J | 8 |
| O | 83a | Fund or Beneficiary Customer | A or J | 9 |
| M | 30 | Date Contract Agreed/Amended | 6!n | 10 |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| Status | Tag | Field Name | Content/Options | No. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| O | 31C | Earliest Exercise Date | 6!n | 11 |
| M | 31G | Expiry Details | 6!n/4!n/12a | 12 |
| M | 31E | Final Settlement Date | 6!n | 13 |
| M | 26F | Settlement Type | 9a | 14 |
| O | 39M | Payment Clearing Centre | 2!a | 15 |
| O | 17F | Non-Deliverable Indicator | 1!a | 16 |
| ----> | | | | |
| O | 14S | Settlement Rate Source | 3!a2n[/4!n/4!c] | 17 |
| -----\| | | | | |
| O | 32E | Settlement Currency | 3!a | 18 |
| O | 35C | Digital Token Identifier | 8x[/30x] | 19 |
| O | 26K | Calculation Agent | 4!c | 20 |
| M | 32B | Underlying Currency and Amount | 3!a15d | 21 |
| M | 36 | Strike Price | 12d | 22 |
| M | 33B | Counter Currency and Amount | 3!a15d | 23 |
| M | 37K | Premium Price | 3!a12d | 24 |
| M | 34a | Premium Payment | P or R | 25 |
| O | 53a | Sender's Correspondent | A or J | 26 |
| O | 56a | Intermediary | A or J | 27 |
| M | 57a | Account With Institution | A or J | 28 |
| O | 77H | Type, Date, Version of the Agreement | 6a[/8!n][//4!n] | 29 |
| O | 14C | Year of Definitions | 4!n | 30 |
| O | 72 | Sender to Receiver Information | 6*35x | 31 |
| **End of Sequence A General Information** | | | | |
| **Optional Sequence B Reporting Information** | | | | |
| M | 15B | New Sequence | Empty field | 32 |
| **-----> Optional Repetitive Subsequence B1 Reporting Parties** | | | | |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| Status | Tag | Field Name | Content/Options | No. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| M | 22L | Reporting Jurisdiction | 35x | 33 |
| O | 91a | Reporting Party | A, D, or J | 34 |
| **-----> Optional Repetitive Subsequence B1a Unique Transaction Identifier** | | | | |
| M | 22M | UTI Namespace/Issuer Code | 30x | 35 |
| M | 22N | Transaction Identifier | 32x | 36 |
| **-----> Optional Repetitive Subsequence B1a1 Prior Unique Transaction Identifier** | | | | |
| M | 22P | PUTI Namespace/Issuer Code | 30x | 37 |
| M | 22R | Prior Transaction Identifier | 32x | 38 |
| **-----\| End of Subsequence B1a1 Prior Unique Transaction Identifier** | | | | |
| **-----\| End of Subsequence B1a Unique Transaction Identifier** | | | | |
| **-----\| End of Subsequence B1 Reporting Parties** | | | | |
| O | 81a | Central Counterparty Clearing House (CCP) | A, D, or J | 39 |
| O | 89a | Clearing Broker | A, D, or J | 40 |
| O | 96a | Clearing Exception Party | A, D, or J | 41 |
| **----->** | | | | |
| O | 22S | Clearing Broker Identification | 1!a/35x | 42 |
| **-----\|** | | | | |
| O | 22T | Cleared Product Identification | 35x | 43 |
| O | 17E | Clearing Threshold Indicator | 1!a | 44 |
| O | 22U | Underlying Product Identifier | 6a | 45 |
| O | 35B | Identification of Financial Instrument | [ISIN1!e12!c]<crlf>[4*35x] | 46 |
| O | 17H | Allocation Indicator | 1!a | 47 |
| O | 17P | Collateralisation Indicator | 1!a | 48 |
| O | 22V | Execution Venue | 35x | 49 |
| O | 98D | Execution Timestamp | 8!n6!n[,3n][/[N]2!n[2!n]] | 50 |
| O | 17W | Non Standard Flag | 1!a | 51 |
| O | 17Y | Financial Nature of the Counterparty Indicator | 1!a | 52 |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| Status | Tag | Field Name | Content/Options | No. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| O | 17Z | Collateral Portfolio Indicator | 1!a | 53 |
| O | 22Q | Collateral Portfolio Code | 10x | 54 |
| O | 17L | Portfolio Compression Indicator | 1!a | 55 |
| O | 17M | Corporate Sector Indicator | 1!a | 56 |
| O | 17Q | Trade with Non-EEA Counterparty Indicator | 1!a | 57 |
| O | 17S | Intragroup Trade Indicator | 1!a | 58 |
| O | 17X | Commercial or Treasury Financing Indicator | 1!a | 59 |
| ----> | | | | |
| O | 34C | Commission and Fees | 4!c/[N]3!a15d | 60 |
| -----\| | | | | |
| O | 77A | Additional Reporting Information | 20*35x | 61 |
| **End of Sequence B Reporting Information** | | | | |
| M = Mandatory, O = Optional - Network Validated Rules may apply | | | | |

PREVIOUS VERSION

# MT 305 Network Validated Rules

**C1** Field 31C may only be present when field 23 specifies an American style option (Error code(s): C79).

**C2** The currency code in field 23 must be the same as the currency code in field 32B (Error code(s): C88).

**C3** In sequence B, if field 15B is present then at least one of the other fields of sequence B must be present (Error code(s): C98).

**C4** In all optional sequences and subsequences, the fields with status M must be present if the sequence or subsequence is present, and are otherwise not allowed (Error code(s): C32).

**C5** In sequence B, when field 17Z is "Y" then 22Q must be present (Error code(s): C56).

**C6** In sequence A, if field 17F is present and contains "Y", then field 32E and at least one occurrence of field 14S is mandatory and field 26K is optional, otherwise fields 32E and 26K are not allowed and field 14S is optional (Error code(s): C87).

| Sequence A<br>if field 17F is ... | Sequence A<br>then field 32E is ... | Sequence A<br>and field 14S is ... | Sequence A<br>and field 26K is ... |
|---|---|---|---|
| Y | Mandatory | Mandatory | Optional |
| N | Not allowed | Optional | Not allowed |
| Not present | Not allowed | Optional | Not allowed |

**C7** In sequence A, field 35C may only be present if field 17F in sequence A is present and contains "Y" and the currency in either field 32B or field 33B in sequence A contains "XXX" (Error code(s): C87):

| Sequence A<br>if field 17F is ... | Sequence A<br>and if subfield 1 of field 32B is ... | Sequence A<br>and if subfield 1 of field 33B is ... | Sequence A<br>then field 35C is ... |
|---|---|---|---|
| Not present | Any value | Any value | Not allowed |
| N | Any value | Any value | Not allowed |
| Y | Not XXX | Not XXX | Not allowed |
| Y | XXX | Any value | Optional |
| Y | Any value | XXX | Optional |

PREVIOUS VERSION

# MT 305 Usage Rules

- If the underlying contract is amended/cancelled on a bilateral basis, this should be agreed upon by a bilateral exchange of confirmations with either code AMEND or CANCEL, respectively.
- Changes to the amount, and/or strike price, and/or premium price, and/or exercise date and/or settlement information require another confirmation.
- Some users have bilaterally agreed to confirm Non Deliverable and cash-settled Options in an MT 305 instead of an MT 306. This usage is based on bilateral agreements.
- When there is optional early termination that applies to the confirmation of the transactions, the MT 306 should be used.
- This message should not be used for commodities. For confirmations of commodities options the MT 601 should be used.

## Industry requirements

- If field 77H specifies ISDA as the type of master agreement, the 1998 FX and Currency Option Definitions (as published by the International Swaps and Derivatives Association, Inc., the Emerging Markets Traders Association and The Foreign Exchange Committee) (the "FX Definitions"), and the ISDA Benchmarks Supplement, are incorporated into this confirmation unless field 14C states another version of the FX Definitions.
- If field 77H specifies ISDA as the type of master agreement and Party A and Party B are parties to an ISDA Master Agreement or an Interest Rate and Currency Exchange Agreement (each an

Agreement), this Confirmation constitutes a Confirmation as referred to in, and supplements, forms a part of, and is subject to that Agreement.

If Party A and Party B have not entered into any ISDA Master Agreement or other master agreement, Party A and Party B agree to use all reasonable efforts to promptly negotiate, execute, and deliver an agreement in the form of a 2002 ISDA Master Agreement (the "ISDA Form"), with such modifications as Party A and Party B will in good faith agree. Upon the execution by Party A and Party B of such an agreement, this Confirmation will supplement, form part of, and be subject to that agreement. All provisions contained or incorporated by reference in that agreement upon its execution will govern this Confirmation.

- If field 77H specifies DERV as the type of master agreement and if Party A and Party B are parties to a Rahmenvertrag für Finanztermingeschäfte (the German Master Agreement), this Transaction is subject to the terms and conditions of that German Master Agreement.

  If Party A and Party B have not entered into a German Master Agreement ("Rahmenvertrag für Finanztermingeschäfte"), Party A and Party B agree to use all reasonable efforts to promptly negotiate, execute, and deliver a German Master Agreement. Upon the execution by Party A and Party B of such an agreement, this Confirmation will supplement, form part of, and be subject to that agreement. All provisions contained or incorporated by reference in that agreement upon its execution will govern this Confirmation.
- If field 77H specifies ISDACS as the type of master agreement, then the transaction is governed by the master agreement executed between the parties. In addition, the FX Definitions and the Additional Provisions for Cash-Settled FX Forwards and Currency Options will apply to the transaction.
- If some of the standard definitions linked to the agreement specified in field 77H do not apply to the confirmation of a trade under that agreement, a long form confirmation must be sent.

# MT 305 Guidelines

- An option on a foreign exchange deal may be exercised by the buyer. To confirm the settlement of the exercise of a foreign currency option, an MT 300 Foreign Exchange Confirmation may be used, with the function code EXOP in field 22A and field 21 containing the TRN of the related MT 305.
- This message handles only the contract part of a foreign currency option. For the actual transfer of funds or the confirmation of credits and debits relative to the premium payment, other messages outside Category 3 are available, such as an MT 202, 203, 205 and MT 900, 910, 950, respectively.

  In all cases, the common reference of the MT 305 must be quoted in the relevant reference field, that is, field 21 of the MTs 202, 203, 205, 900, 910 and field 61, subfield 7 of the MT 950, except in the case of netting agreements when an agreed alternative reference may be used.

## Settlement Details

The table below shows how the different settlement parties involved in the deal can be identified.

Party A is the sender and party B is the receiver.

For matching purposes, option A must be used to identify institutions when possible. Option J must only be used when the party cannot be identified solely with a BIC and account number.

The beneficiary is the seller of the premium. It is party A when receiving the premium (34R) and party B when paying the premium (34P).

- Party A services account of party B. No separate settlement messages are sent.

PREVIOUS VERSION

| Party A will RECEIVE the premium from Party B | Party A will PAY the premium to Party B |
|---|---|
| Party A will debit party B's account. | Party A will credit party B's account |
| :53a: not used | :53a: not used |
| :56a: not used | :56a: not used |
| :57a:[/account no of party B]<br>party A | :57a:[/account no of party B]<br>party A |

- Party B services account of party A. No separate settlement messages are sent.

| Party A will RECEIVE the premium from Party B | Party A will PAY the premium to Party B |
|---|---|
| Party B will credit party A's account | Party B will debit party A's account |
| :53a: not used | :53a: not used |
| :56a: not used | :56a: not used |
| :57a:[/account no of party A]<br>party B | 57a:[/account no of party A]<br>party B |

- Beneficiary's account serviced by a financial institution other than party A or party B. The payer sends an MT 202 to its correspondent who will then send an MT 205 or equivalent to the correspondent of the payee.

  The correspondent can be a branch of the party.

| Party A will RECEIVE the premium from Party B | Party A will PAY the premium to Party B |
|---|---|
| Credit to party A's account with that financial institution | Credit to party B's account with that financial institution |
| [:53a:Correspondent of party B] | [:53a:Correspondent of party A] |
| :56a: not used | :56a: not used |
| :57a:[/account no of party A]<br>correspondent of party A | :57a:[/account no of party B]<br>correspondent of party B |

- Beneficiary receives the funds through another institution (for example, BANK x for party x).

  The payer sends an MT 202 to its correspondent. The correspondent will then send an MT 205 or equivalent to the correspondent of BANK x, that is, CORR x. CORR x will then send an MT 202 to BANK x who will then send an MT 950 to party x.

  Field 56a identifies where BANK x will receive the funds.

| Party A will RECEIVE the premium from Party B | Party A will PAY the premium to Party B |
|---|---|
| BANK A will receive the funds for party A | BANK B will receive the funds for party B |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| Party A will RECEIVE the premium from Party B | Party A will PAY the premium to Party B |
|---|---|
| [:53a:Correspondent of party B] | [:53a:Correspondent of party A] |
| :56a:[/account no of BANK A]<br>CORR A | :56a:[/account no of BANK B]<br>CORR B |
| :57a:[/account no of party A]<br>BANK A | :57a:[/account no of party B]<br>BANK B |

- Beneficiary to receive the funds directly through a clearing system.

  The payer sends an MT 202 to its correspondent who will then send an MT 202 the payee.

| Party A will RECEIVE the premium from Party B | Party A will PAY the premium to Party B |
|---|---|
| Party A will receive the funds through clearing | Party B will receive the funds through clearing |
| [:53a:Correspondent of party B] | [:53a:Correspondent of party A] |
| :56a: not used | :56a: not used |
| :57J:/CLRC/<br>party A | :57J:/CLRC/<br>party B |

- The counterparties use their standing settlement instructions.

| Party A will RECEIVE the premium from Party B | Party A will PAY the premium to Party B |
|---|---|
| :53a: not used | :53a: not used |
| :56a: not used | :56a: not used |
| :57J:/NOSI/SSIS | :57J:/NOSI/SSIS |

- The payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement.

| Party A will RECEIVE the premium from Party B | Party A will PAY the premium to Party B |
|---|---|
| :53a: not used | :53a: not used |
| :56a: not used | :56a: not used |
| :57J:/NOSI/NETS | :57J:/NOSI/NETS |

- There is no payment (amount is zero) or the settlement details are irrelevant.

| Party A will RECEIVE the premium from Party B | Party A will PAY the premium to Party B |
|---|---|
| :53a: not used | :53a: not used |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| Party A will RECEIVE the premium from Party B | Party A will PAY the premium to Party B |
|---|---|
| :56a: not used | :56a: not used |
| :57J:/NOSI/NONE | :57J:/NOSI/NONE |

- The settlement details are not known at the time the confirmation is issued.

| Party A will RECEIVE the premium from Party B | Party A will PAY the premium to Party B |
|---|---|
| :53a: not used | :53a: not used |
| :56a: not used | :56a: not used |
| :57J:/NOSI/UKWN | :57J:/NOSI/UKWN |

**Note** *It is only necessary to quote an account number when multiple accounts are serviced for the same institution.*

# MT 305 Field Specifications

## MT 305 - 1. Field 15A: New Sequence

### Format

Option A

```
Empty field
```

### Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

### Definition

This field specifies the start of mandatory sequence A General Information.

### Usage Rules

Only the field tag must be present, the field is empty.

## MT 305 - 2. Field 20: Transaction Reference Number

### Format

```
16x
```

### Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

### Definition

This field specifies the reference number assigned by the Sender to unambiguously identify this confirmation.

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Network Validated Rules

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

### Usage Rules

The reference assigned to the confirmation is used for cross-referencing purposes in subsequent messages, such as the following MT 305, MT 300 Foreign Exchange Confirmation and statement messages as well as queries. It is therefore essential for the identification of the original MT 305 sent that the reference be unique.

## MT 305 - 3. Field 21: Related Reference

### Format

```
16x
```

### Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

### Definition

This field contains the identification of the confirmation to which the current message is related, that is, field 20 Transaction Reference Number of the previous confirmation to be amended, cancelled or closed out by this message.

### Network Validated Rules

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

### Usage Rules

In a new contract, this field must contain the code NEW.

In all other cases, this field must contain the TRN of the previous MT 305.

The content of field 21, when other than NEW, will normally be a reference meaningful to the Sender rather than the Receiver. This is the case because the Sender will normally include the content of field 20 from the MT 305 previously transmitted rather than received.

PREVIOUS VERSION

## MT 305 - 4. Field 22: Code/Common Reference

### Format

```
8a/4!a2!c4!n4!a2!c    (Code)(Common Reference)
```

### Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

### Definition

This field specifies the function of the message followed by a reference which is common to both the Sender and the Receiver.

### Codes

Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T47):

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| AMEND | Amendment | Confirmation of mutually agreed changes to a deal which has been previously confirmed.<br>Correction of error(s) in a previously sent message.<br>Complementary information, for example, in those cases where the previous confirmation contained the code UNKNOWN in field 57a. |
| CANCEL | Cancellation | Confirmation of a mutually agreed cancellation of a contract.<br>Cancellation of an erroneously sent message. |
| CLOSEOUT | Close Out | Confirmation of the mutually agreed surrender of the option by the buyer (holder) to the seller (grantor) for compensation. |
| NEW | New Contract | Confirmation of a new contract. |

### Network Validated Rules

Common Reference consists of two codes, a Sender's code and a Receiver's code, separated by a four-digit number.

The codes are made up from the party prefix and party suffix of the Sender's and Receiver's BICs, that is, their BIC without the country code (Error code(s): T95). These codes must appear in alphabetical order, with letters taking precedence over numbers (Error code(s): T96).

The four-digit number must consist of the rightmost non-zero digit of field 36, preceded by the three digits to the left of it. If there are no digits to the left of it, the space must be zero filled (Error code(s): T22).

## MT 305 - 5. Field 23: Further Identification

### Format

16x

Must be formatted as:

```
4a/4a/1!a/3!a                    (Code 1)(Code 2)(Code 3)
                                 (Currency)
```

### Presence

Mandatory (referenced in rule C2) in mandatory sequence A

### Definition

This field specifies whether, from the Sender's point of view, the option is sold or bought, is a put or call, and indicates the style and the underlying currency.

### Codes

Code 1 must contain one of the following codes:

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | |
|---|---|
| BUY | The Sender is confirming an option bought |
| SELL | The Sender is confirming an option sold |

### Codes

Code 2 must contain one of the following codes:

| | |
|---|---|
| CALL | The Sender is confirming a call option |
| PUT | The Sender is confirming a put option |

### Codes

Code 3 must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T09):

| | |
|---|---|
| A | This is an American style option |
| E | This is a European style option |

### Network Validated Rules

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

## MT 305 - 6. Field 94A: Scope of Operation

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | 4!c | (Scope) |

### Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence A

### Definition

This field specifies the role of the Sender and the Receiver of the message in the execution of the confirmed trade.

### Codes

One of the following codes must be used (Error code(s): T36):

| | |
|---|---|
| AGNT | Sender/Receiver is sending/receiving the message on behalf of a third party. |
| BILA | Bilateral confirmation, that is, the Sender and the Receiver are the principals. |
| BROK | The confirmation is sent by a money broker. |

### Usage Rules

The absence of this field means that the Sender and the Receiver are principals, that is, Scope is BILA.

AGNT is used when the confirmation has been sent or received on behalf of a separate legal party and that party has done the deal.

PREVIOUS VERSION

# MT 305 - 7. Field 82a: Party A

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | (Party Identifier)<br>(Identifier Code) |
| Option J | 5*40x | (Party Identification) |

### Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

### Definition

This field identifies party A.

### Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and one or more of the following codes and formats must be used (Error code(s): T78).

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | Identifier Code |
| ACCT | 34x | Account number |
| ADD1 | 34x | First line of the address |
| ADD2 | 34x | Second line of the address |
| CITY | 34x | City, possibly followed by state and country |
| CLRC | 2!a[32x] | Clearing code |
| LEIC | 18!c2!n | Legal Entity Identifier |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| TXID | 34x | Tax identification code |

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

In option J, ABIC must not be the only code present in the field (Error code(s): T79).

### Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

Party A is either the sender, or the institution or corporate on whose behalf the message is sent.

When the sender is a fund manager, the fund manager is specified in this field.

If CLRC is present in field option J, it must be followed either by a national clearing system code from the list below or by a bilaterally agreed two-character code:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| AT | 5!n | Austrian Bankleitzahl |
| AU | 6!n | Australian Bank State Branch (BSB) Code |
| BL | 8!n | German Bankleitzahl |
| CC | 9!n | Canadian Payments Association Payment Routing Number |
| CH | 6!n | CHIPS Universal Identifier |
| CN | 12..14n | China National Advanced Payment System (CNAPS) Code |
| CP | 4!n | CHIPS Participant Identifier |
| ES | 8..9n | Spanish Domestic Interbanking Code |
| FW | 9!n | Fedwire Routing Number |
| GR | 7!n | HEBIC (Hellenic Bank Identification Code) |
| HK | 3!n | Bank Code of Hong Kong |
| IE | 6!n | Irish National Clearing Code (NSC) |
| IN | 11!c | Indian Financial System Code (IFSC) |
| IT | 10!n | Italian Domestic Identification Code |
| NZ | 6!n | New Zealand National Clearing Code |
| PL | 8!n | Polish National Clearing Code (KNR) |
| PT | 8!n | Portuguese National Clearing Code |
| RT | | Pay by Real Time Gross Settlement |
| RU | 9!n | Russian Central Bank Identification Code |
| SC | 6!n | UK Domestic Sort Code |
| SW | 3..5n | Swiss Clearing Code (BC code) |
| SW | 6!n | Swiss Clearing Code (SIC code) |
| ZA | 6!n | South African National Clearing Code |

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Example

```
:82J:/ABIC/BANAUS33XXX/NAME/BANK A
WALL STREET, NEW YORK
```

# MT 305 - 8. Field 87a: Party B

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | (Party Identifier)<br>(Identifier Code) |
| Option J | 5*40x | (Party Identification) |

### Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

### Definition

This field identifies party B.

### Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and one or more of the following codes and formats must be used (Error code(s): T78).

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | Identifier Code |
| ACCT | 34x | Account number |
| ADD1 | 34x | First line of the address |
| ADD2 | 34x | Second line of the address |
| CITY | 34x | City, possibly followed by state and country |
| CLRC | 2!a[32x] | Clearing code |
| LEIC | 18!c2!n | Legal Entity Identifier |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| TXID | 34x | Tax identification code |

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

In option J, ABIC must not be the only code present in the field (Error code(s): T79).

### Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

Party B is either the Receiver, or the institution or corporate on whose behalf the message is received.

When the Receiver is a fund manager, the fund manager is specified in this field.

If CLRC is present in field option J, it must be followed either by a national clearing system code from the list below or by a bilaterally agreed two-character code:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| AT | 5!n | Austrian Bankleitzahl |
| AU | 6!n | Australian Bank State Branch (BSB) Code |
| BL | 8!n | German Bankleitzahl |
| CC | 9!n | Canadian Payments Association Payment Routing Number |
| CH | 6!n | CHIPS Universal Identifier |
| CN | 12..14n | China National Advanced Payment System (CNAPS) Code |
| CP | 4!n | CHIPS Participant Identifier |
| ES | 8..9n | Spanish Domestic Interbanking Code |
| FW | 9!n | Fedwire Routing Number |
| GR | 7!n | HEBIC (Hellenic Bank Identification Code) |
| HK | 3!n | Bank Code of Hong Kong |
| IE | 6!n | Irish National Clearing Code (NSC) |
| IN | 11!c | Indian Financial System Code (IFSC) |
| IT | 10!n | Italian Domestic Identification Code |
| NZ | 6!n | New Zealand National Clearing Code |
| PL | 8!n | Polish National Clearing Code (KNR) |
| PT | 8!n | Portuguese National Clearing Code |
| RT | | Pay by Real Time Gross Settlement |
| RU | 9!n | Russian Central Bank Identification Code |
| SC | 6!n | UK Domestic Sort Code |
| SW | 3..5n | Swiss Clearing Code (BC code) |
| SW | 6!n | Swiss Clearing Code (SIC code) |
| ZA | 6!n | South African National Clearing Code |

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Example

```
:87J/ABIC/BANAUS33XXX/NAME/BANK A
WALL STREET, NEW YORK
```

# MT 305 - 9. Field 83a: Fund or Beneficiary Customer

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | (Party Identifier)<br>(Identifier Code) |
| Option J | 5*40x | (Party Identification) |

### Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence A

### Definition

This field specifies the fund or beneficiary customer.

### Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and one or more of the following codes and formats must be used (Error code(s): T78).

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | Identifier Code |
| ACCT | 34x | Account number |
| ADD1 | 34x | First line of the address |
| ADD2 | 34x | Second line of the address |
| CITY | 34x | City, possibly followed by state and country |
| CLRC | 2!a[32x] | Clearing code |
| LEIC | 18!c2!n | Legal Entity Identifier |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| SVBY | 4!a | Fund or beneficiary servicing party |
| TXID | 34x | Tax identification code |

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

In option J, ABIC must not be the only code present in the field (Error code(s): T79).

If code SVBY is present in option J, it must be followed by one of these party codes (Error code(s): D26):

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| PTYA | Party A | Fund or beneficiary is serviced by Party A. |
| PTYB | Party B | Fund or beneficiary is serviced by Party B. |

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available. When the message is sent or received by a fund manager, this field specifies the fund. The fund manager is specified respectively in either field 82a or field 87a.

If CLRC is present in field option J, it must be followed either by a national clearing system code from the list below or by a bilaterally agreed two-character code:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| AT | 5!n | Austrian Bankleitzahl |
| AU | 6!n | Australian Bank State Branch (BSB) Code |
| BL | 8!n | German Bankleitzahl |
| CC | 9!n | Canadian Payments Association Payment Routing Number |
| CH | 6!n | CHIPS Universal Identifier |
| CN | 12..14n | China National Advanced Payment System (CNAPS) Code |
| CP | 4!n | CHIPS Participant Identifier |
| ES | 8..9n | Spanish Domestic Interbanking Code |
| FW | 9!n | Fedwire Routing Number |
| GR | 7!n | HEBIC (Hellenic Bank Identification Code) |
| HK | 3!n | Bank Code of Hong Kong |
| IE | 6!n | Irish National Clearing Code (NSC) |
| IN | 11!c | Indian Financial System Code (IFSC) |
| IT | 10!n | Italian Domestic Identification Code |
| NZ | 6!n | New Zealand National Clearing Code |
| PL | 8!n | Polish National Clearing Code (KNR) |
| PT | 8!n | Portuguese National Clearing Code |
| RT | | Pay by Real Time Gross Settlement |
| RU | 9!n | Russian Central Bank Identification Code |
| SC | 6!n | UK Domestic Sort Code |
| SW | 3..5n | Swiss Clearing Code (BC code) |
| SW | 6!n | Swiss Clearing Code (SIC code) |
| ZA | 6!n | South African National Clearing Code |

PREVIOUS VERSION

## MT 305 - 10. Field 30: Date Contract Agreed/Amended

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| `6!n` | | `(Date)` |

### Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

### Definition

This field specifies the date when a contract, or a mutually agreed change to the contract, was agreed between the dealers.

### Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYMMDD (Error code(s): `T50`).

### Usage Rules

The trade date remains the same when a confirmation is amended (corrected/completed) unilaterally. When the terms of the deal are renegotiated on a bilateral basis, the trade date reflects the date of renegotiation in the amend message

## MT 305 - 11. Field 31C: Earliest Exercise Date

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option C | `6!n` | `(Date)` |

### Presence

Conditional (see rule C1) in mandatory sequence A

### Definition

This field specifies the earliest date the exercise of the option may be requested.

### Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYMMDD (Error code(s): `T50`).

### Usage Rules

This field must only be used for American style options.

## MT 305 - 12. Field 31G: Expiry Details

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option G | `6!n/4!n/12a` | `(Date)(Time)(Location)` |

### Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

PREVIOUS VERSION

**Definition**

This field specifies the date, time and location at which the option expires. If the message is for a non-deliverable or cash-settled option, the date in this field is also the valuation date for the option.

**Codes**

One of the following codes can be used in Location:

| | |
|---|---|
| ARBA | Buenos Aires |
| ATVI | Vienna |
| AUME | Melbourne |
| AUSY | Sydney |
| BEBR | Brussels |
| BRSP | São Paulo |
| CAMO | Montreal |
| CATO | Toronto |
| CHGE | Geneva |
| CHZU | Zurich |
| CLSA | Santiago |
| CNBE | Beijing |
| CZPR | Prague |
| DECB | European Central Bank |
| DEFR | Frankfurt |
| DKCO | Copenhagen |
| EETA | Tallinn |
| ESMA | Madrid |
| EUTA | Target |
| FIHE | Helsinki |
| FRPA | Paris |
| GBLO | London |
| GRAT | Athens |
| HKHK | Hong Kong |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | |
|---|---|
| HUBU | Budapest |
| IDJA | Jakarta |
| IEDU | Dublin |
| ILTA | Tel Aviv |
| INMU | Mumbai |
| ITMI | Milan |
| ITRO | Rome |
| JPTO | Tokyo |
| KRSE | Seoul |
| LBBE | Beirut |
| LKCO | Colombo |
| LULU | Luxembourg |
| MXMC | Mexico City |
| MYKL | Kuala Lumpur |
| NLAM | Amsterdam |
| NOOS | Oslo |
| NYFD | New York Fed |
| NYSE | New York Stock Exchange |
| NZAU | Auckland |
| NZWE | Wellington |
| PAPC | Panama City |
| PHMA | Manila |
| PLWA | Warsaw |
| PTLI | Lisbon |
| ROBU | Bucharest |
| RUMO | Moscow |
| SARI | Riyadh |
| SEST | Stockholm |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | |
|---|---|
| SGSI | Singapore |
| SKBR | Bratislava |
| THBA | Bangkok |
| TRAN | Ankara |
| TRIS | Istanbul |
| TWTA | Taipei |
| USCH | Chicago |
| USGS | U.S. Government Securities |
| USLA | Los Angeles |
| USNY | New York |
| VNHA | Hanoi |
| ZAJO | Johannesburg |

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMM (Error code(s): T38).

### Usage Rules

The codes are based on the ISO country code and the English name of the location.

Additional location codes must be built as follows: the first 2 characters represent the ISO country code, the next two characters represent 1) if the location name is one word, the first two letters of the location 2) if the location name consists of at least two words, the first letter of the first word followed by the first letter of the second word.

## MT 305 - 13. Field 31E: Final Settlement Date

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option E | 6!n | (Date) |

### Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

### Definition

This field specifies the (latest) value date of the foreign exchange deal in which the option may result.

### Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

# MT 305 - 14. Field 26F: Settlement Type

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option F | 9a | (Type) |

### Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

### Definition

This field indicates how settlement is to be effected.

### Codes

Type must be one of the following codes (Error code(s): T60):

| | |
|---|---|
| NETCASH | The underlying amount of the option is to be compensated against a foreign exchange deal and the seller of the option will settle the difference, in the counter currency, with the buyer. |
| PRINCIPAL | The underlying currency amount and the counter currency amount are exchanged at the exercise of the option. |

# MT 305 - 15. Field 39M: Payment Clearing Centre

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option M | 2!a | (Country Code) |

### Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence A

### Definition

Specifies the place of clearing for offshore currency trades.

### Network Validated Rules

Country Code must be a valid ISO country code (Error code(s): T73).

### Usage Rules

This field is used to designate the clearing centre for offshore currency trades. It must not be used for trades that settle onshore.

### Example

For an offshore CNY trade that clears in Hong Kong (also known as CNH):

```
:39M:HK
```

PREVIOUS VERSION

# MT 305 - 16. Field 17F: Non-Deliverable Indicator

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option F | 1!a | (Indicator) |

### Presence

Optional (referenced in rules C6 and C7) in mandatory sequence A

### Definition

This field specifies whether or not the confirmation is for a non-deliverable or cash-settled option.

### Codes

Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T36):

| | |
|---|---|
| N | A deliverable option |
| Y | A non-deliverable or cash-settled option, that is, the option seller will pay the option buyer the in-the-money amount, if positive, on settlement date |

### Usage Rules

For a non-deliverable or cash-settled trade, this field must be present and contain "Y".

The absence of this field means that it is a deliverable trade.

# MT 305 - 17. Field 14S: Settlement Rate Source

### Format

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Option S | 3!a2n[/4!n/4!c] | (Rate Source) | (Time and Location) |

### Presence

Conditional (see rule C6) in mandatory sequence A

### Definition

This field specifies the rate source for physically-fixed deliverable options and for cash-settled and non-deliverable options and includes an optional time and location for sampling the rate source.

### Network Validated Rules

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMM (Error code(s): T38).

A maximum of two occurrences of this field is allowed (Error code(s): T10).

### Usage Rules

The values to be used for the settlement rate source are published in Annex A of the 1998 FX and Currency Option Definitions (the FX definitions available from www.isda.org, as published by the International Swaps and Derivatives Association, Inc., the Emerging Markets Traders Association and the Foreign Exchange Committee) as amended and supplemented from time to time.

Time and Location should only be populated if different from Time and Location in field 31G.

PREVIOUS VERSION

Rate Source field must be populated with "EMT00" in order to designate the Settlement Rate Option and incorporate all other terms of the current EMTA Template Terms for NDOs for the relevant currency pair.

For cross currency trades, two separate settlement rate sources may be quoted, in which case the fields must appear in order of reference currency rate source followed by settlement currency rate source.

Subfield Location consists of a two character ISO country code and a two character location code. The location code is made up as follows:

- if the location name is one word, then the location code is the first two letters of the location name
- if the location name consists of at least two words, then the location code is the first letter of the first word followed by the first letter of the second word

**Example**

The following are some frequently used location codes:

| City | Code |
|---|---|
| Frankfurt | DEFR |
| Hong Kong | HKHK |
| Kuala Lumpur | MYKL |
| London | GBLO |
| New York | USNY |
| Paris | FRPA |
| Singapore | SGSI |

Example rate sources are:

Reuters WMRSPOT midpoint, at 1000 London time:

```
:14S:WMR03/1000/GBLO
```

Or, for a currency that is governed by an EMTA template:

```
:14S:EMT00
```

## MT 305 - 18. Field 32E: Settlement Currency

**Format**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option E | 3!a | (Currency) |

**Presence**

Conditional (see rule C6) in mandatory sequence A

**Definition**

This field specifies the settlement currency of the non-deliverable or cash-settled option.

**Network Validated Rules**

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

PREVIOUS VERSION

The codes XAU, XAG, XPD and XPT are not allowed, as these are codes for commodities for which the category 6 commodities messages must be used (Error code(s): C08).

## MT 305 - 19. Field 35C: Digital Token Identifier

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option C | 8x[/30x] | (Digital Token Identifier)<br>(Description ) |

### Presence

Conditional (see rule C7) in mandatory sequence A

### Definition

Specifies the digital token identifier (DTI).

### Usage Rules

This field is used to specify a digital token identifier (DTI), for a non-deliverable trade between an ISO 4217 currency and a digital token. The DTI may be an ISO 24165 identifier. A description of the DTI may optionally be included.

## MT 305 - 20. Field 26K: Calculation Agent

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option K | 4!c | (Calculation Agent) |

### Presence

Conditional (see rule C6) in mandatory sequence A

### Definition

The party that will act as calculation agent for a cash-settled trade.

### Codes

Calculation Agent must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T36):

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ISDA | ISDA | The calculation agent is as defined in the ISDA Master Agreement. |
| JOIN | Joint | Parties A and B will jointly act as calculation agent. |
| PTYA | Party A | Party A will act as calculation agent. |
| PTYB | Party B | Party B will act as calculation agent. |

PREVIOUS VERSION

## MT 305 - 21. Field 32B: Underlying Currency and Amount

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option B | 3!a15d | (Currency)(Amount) |

### Presence

Mandatory (referenced in rules C2 and C7) in mandatory sequence A

### Definition

This field specifies the underlying currency, that is, the currency specified in field 23, and amount. The underlying currency is the currency which is to be exchanged for the counter currency.

### Network Validated Rules

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The codes XAU, XAG, XPD and XPT are not allowed, as these are codes for commodities for which the category 6 commodities messages must be used (Error code(s): C08).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03, T40, T43).

## MT 305 - 22. Field 36: Strike Price

### Format

| | |
|---|---|
| 12d | (Rate) |

### Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

### Definition

This field specifies the rate at which the underlying currency will be exchanged for the counter currency.

### Network Validated Rules

The integer part of Rate must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40, T43).

## MT 305 - 23. Field 33B: Counter Currency and Amount

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option B | 3!a15d | (Currency)(Amount) |

### Presence

Mandatory (referenced in rule C7) in mandatory sequence A

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Definition

This field specifies the counter currency and amount. The counter currency is the currency which is to be exchanged for the underlying currency.

### Network Validated Rules

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The codes XAU, XAG, XPD and XPT are not allowed, as these are codes for commodities for which the category 6 commodities messages must be used (Error code(s): C08).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length, The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03, T40, T43).

## MT 305 - 24. Field 37K: Premium Price

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option K | 3!a12d | (Currency)(Rate) |

### Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

### Definition

This field specifies either the currency and amount of the premium price or the rate which is used to calculate the premium amount.

### Network Validated Rules

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code or the code PCT (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Rate must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40, T43).

### Usage Rules

Rate can be expressed in the form of a percentage or in the form of points per unit of either currency amount. When the rate is expressed in the form of a percentage, Currency must contain PCT. When the rate is expressed in the form of points per unit of either currency amount, the currency code must be specified in Currency.

## MT 305 - 25. Field 34a: Premium Payment

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option P | 6!n3!a15d | (Date)(Currency)(Amount) |
| Option R | 6!n3!a15d | (Date)(Currency)(Amount) |

### Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Definition

This field specifies the value date, currency code and premium amount which the buyer (holder) pays to the seller (grantor) for the option.

The option letter indicates the direction of the payment of the premium from the Sender's point of view:

| | |
|---|---|
| P | Paid, that is, the Sender has bought the option. |
| R | Received, that is, the Sender has sold the option. |

### Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The codes XAU, XAG, XPD and XPT are not allowed, as these are codes for commodities for which the category 6 commodities messages must be used (Error code(s): C08).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03, T40, T43).

### Usage Rules

When the code CLOSEOUT appears in field 22, this field is used to specify the surrender premium.

## MT 305 - 26. Field 53a: Sender's Correspondent

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | (Party Identifier)<br>(Identifier Code) |
| Option J | 5*40x | (Party Identification) |

### Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence A

### Definition

This field identifies the financial institution from which the payer will transfer the premium amount specified in field 34P to the account with institution.

### Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and one or more of the following codes and formats must be used (Error code(s): T78).

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | Identifier Code |
| ACCT | 34x | Account number |
| ADD1 | 34x | First line of the address |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ADD2 | 34x | Second line of the address |
| CITY | 34x | City, possibly followed by state and country |
| CLRC | 2!a[32x] | Clearing code |
| LEIC | 18!c2!n | Legal Entity Identifier |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| TXID | 34x | Tax identification code |

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): `T27, T28, T29, T45`).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): `C05`).

In option J, ABIC must not be the only code present in the field (Error code(s): `T79`).

### Usage Rules

This field is used when the premium is to be paid by the Sender of the message.

Field 53a is used only when the payer wants to inform the payee where the funds come from.

If CLRC is present in field option J, it must be followed either by a national clearing system code from the list below or by a bilaterally agreed two-character code:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| AT | 5!n | Austrian Bankleitzahl |
| AU | 6!n | Australian Bank State Branch (BSB) Code |
| BL | 8!n | German Bankleitzahl |
| CC | 9!n | Canadian Payments Association Payment Routing Number |
| CH | 6!n | CHIPS Universal Identifier |
| CN | 12..14n | China National Advanced Payment System (CNAPS) Code |
| CP | 4!n | CHIPS Participant Identifier |
| ES | 8..9n | Spanish Domestic Interbanking Code |
| FW | 9!n | Fedwire Routing Number |
| GR | 7!n | HEBIC (Hellenic Bank Identification Code) |
| HK | 3!n | Bank Code of Hong Kong |
| IE | 6!n | Irish National Clearing Code (NSC) |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| IN | 11!c | Indian Financial System Code (IFSC) |
| IT | 10!n | Italian Domestic Identification Code |
| NZ | 6!n | New Zealand National Clearing Code |
| PL | 8!n | Polish National Clearing Code (KNR) |
| PT | 8!n | Portuguese National Clearing Code |
| RT | | Pay by Real Time Gross Settlement |
| RU | 9!n | Russian Central Bank Identification Code |
| SC | 6!n | UK Domestic Sort Code |
| SW | 3..5n | Swiss Clearing Code (BC code) |
| SW | 6!n | Swiss Clearing Code (SIC code) |
| ZA | 6!n | South African National Clearing Code |

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

## MT 305 - 27. Field 56a: Intermediary

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | `[/1!a][/34x]` | `(Party Identifier)` |
| | `4!a2!a2!c[3!c]` | `(Identifier Code)` |
| Option J | `5*40x` | `(Party Identification)` |

### Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence A

### Definition

This field identifies the intermediary institution for the transfer of the funds.

### Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and one or more of the following codes and formats must be used (Error code(s): `T78`).

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | Identifier Code |
| ACCT | 34x | Account number |
| ADD1 | 34x | First line of the address |
| ADD2 | 34x | Second line of the address |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| CITY | 34x | City, possibly followed by state and country |
| CLRC | 2!a[32x] | Clearing code |
| LEIC | 18!c2!n | Legal Entity Identifier |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| TXID | 34x | Tax identification code |

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): `T27, T28, T29, T45`).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): `C05`).

In option J, ABIC must not be the only code present in the field (Error code(s): `T79`).

### Usage Rules

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

If CLRC is present in field option J, it must be followed either by a national clearing system code from the list below or by a bilaterally agreed two-character code:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| AT | 5!n | Austrian Bankleitzahl |
| AU | 6!n | Australian Bank State Branch (BSB) Code |
| BL | 8!n | German Bankleitzahl |
| CC | 9!n | Canadian Payments Association Payment Routing Number |
| CH | 6!n | CHIPS Universal Identifier |
| CN | 12..14n | China National Advanced Payment System (CNAPS) Code |
| CP | 4!n | CHIPS Participant Identifier |
| ES | 8..9n | Spanish Domestic Interbanking Code |
| FW | 9!n | Fedwire Routing Number |
| GR | 7!n | HEBIC (Hellenic Bank Identification Code) |
| HK | 3!n | Bank Code of Hong Kong |
| IE | 6!n | Irish National Clearing Code (NSC) |
| IN | 11!c | Indian Financial System Code (IFSC) |
| IT | 10!n | Italian Domestic Identification Code |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| NZ | 6!n | New Zealand National Clearing Code |
| PL | 8!n | Polish National Clearing Code (KNR) |
| PT | 8!n | Portuguese National Clearing Code |
| RT | | Pay by Real Time Gross Settlement |
| RU | 9!n | Russian Central Bank Identification Code |
| SC | 6!n | UK Domestic Sort Code |
| SW | 3..5n | Swiss Clearing Code (BC code) |
| SW | 6!n | Swiss Clearing Code (SIC code) |
| ZA | 6!n | South African National Clearing Code |

## MT 305 - 28. Field 57a: Account With Institution

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | (Party Identifier)<br>(Identifier Code) |
| Option J | 5*40x | (Party Identification) |

### Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

### Definition

This field identifies the financial institution and account where the payee will receive the premium.

### Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and one or more of the following codes and formats must be used (Error code(s): T78).

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | Identifier Code |
| ACCT | 34x | Account number |
| ADD1 | 34x | First line of the address |
| ADD2 | 34x | Second line of the address |
| CITY | 34x | City, possibly followed by state and country |
| CLRC | 2!a[32x] | Clearing code |
| LEIC | 18!c2!n | Legal Entity Identifier |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| NOSI | 4!a | No settlement instructions |
| TXID | 34x | Tax identification code |

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): `T27, T28, T29, T45`).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): `C05`).

In option J, ABIC must not be the only code present in the field (Error code(s): `T79`).

If code NOSI is present in option J, it must be followed by one of these codes (Error code(s): `D26`):

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| CLRD | Cleared | The trade will be cleared through a CCP. |
| NETS | Netted | Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral or other agreement. |
| NONE | No Settlement | The trade will not be settled. |
| SSIS | Standing Settlement Instructions | Standing settlement instructions are to be used. |
| UKWN | Unknown | Settlement details are unknown. |

### Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

Party Identifier in option A may be used to indicate a CHIPS Universal Identifier. When used, it must be preceded by a double slash '//', followed by the code CH and 6 digits.

If CLRC is present in field option J, it must be followed either by a national clearing system code from the list below or by a bilaterally agreed two-character code:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| AT | 5!n | Austrian Bankleitzahl |
| AU | 6!n | Australian Bank State Branch (BSB) Code |
| BL | 8!n | German Bankleitzahl |
| CC | 9!n | Canadian Payments Association Payment Routing Number |
| CH | 6!n | CHIPS Universal Identifier |
| CN | 12..14n | China National Advanced Payment System (CNAPS) Code |
| CP | 4!n | CHIPS Participant Identifier |
| ES | 8..9n | Spanish Domestic Interbanking Code |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| FW | 9!n | Fedwire Routing Number |
| GR | 7!n | HEBIC (Hellenic Bank Identification Code) |
| HK | 3!n | Bank Code of Hong Kong |
| IE | 6!n | Irish National Clearing Code (NSC) |
| IN | 11!c | Indian Financial System Code (IFSC) |
| IT | 10!n | Italian Domestic Identification Code |
| NZ | 6!n | New Zealand National Clearing Code |
| PL | 8!n | Polish National Clearing Code (KNR) |
| PT | 8!n | Portuguese National Clearing Code |
| RT | | Pay by Real Time Gross Settlement |
| RU | 9!n | Russian Central Bank Identification Code |
| SC | 6!n | UK Domestic Sort Code |
| SW | 3..5n | Swiss Clearing Code (BC code) |
| SW | 6!n | Swiss Clearing Code (SIC code) |
| ZA | 6!n | South African National Clearing Code |

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

### Example

```
:57A://CH123456
CITIUS33
```

## MT 305 - 29. Field 77H: Type, Date, Version of the Agreement

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option H | `6a[/8!n][//4!n]` | `(Type of Agreement)(Date)(Version)` |

### Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence A

### Definition

This field specifies the type of the agreement covering the transaction. It is followed by the date on which the agreement was signed and the version of the agreement.

### Codes

Type of Agreement must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): `T47`):

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | |
|---|---|
| AFB | AFB Master Agreement |
| DERV | Deutscher Rahmenvertrag für Finanztermingeschäfte |
| FBF | Fédération Bancaire Française Master Agreement |
| FEOMA | FEOMA Master Agreement |
| ICOM | ICOM Master Agreement |
| IFEMA | IFEMA Master Agreement |
| ISDA | ISDA Master Agreement |
| ISDACN | ISDA Master Agreement plus Additional Disruption Event Provisions for an Offshore Deliverable CNY Transaction |
| ISDACS | ISDA Master Agreement plus Additional Provisions for cash-settled forwards and options (CSF, CSO) in deliverable currencies |
| OTHER | Another type of bilateral agreement signed up front between party A and party B. The agreement must be specified in field 72. |

**Network Validated Rules**

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): `T50`).

Version must be a valid year expressed as YYYY (Error code(s): `T50`).

**Usage Rules**

In a DERV and ISDA agreement, the absence of the second and third subfield means either that the information is not available or that the agreement is under negotiation.

When ICOM terms are used and when there is no signed agreement, the type should contain ICOM and both the date and the version should not be used.

In another agreement, Date and Version are optional.

The code OTHER must not be used in the case of an AFB, DERV, FEOMA, ICOM, IFEMA or ISDA Master Agreement.

Quoting the code ISDACN represents the contracts are bound by ISDA Master Agreement plus Additional Disruption Event Provisions for an Offshore Deliverable CNY transaction. In addition, the ISDA Additional Disruption Event Provisions requires certain details to be provided in a confirmation. For the purpose of the ISDA Additional Disruption Event Provisions, "Offshore CNY Centre" is the place of settlement or in the absence of any specific statement, Hong Kong. "Calculation Agent" referred to in the ISDA Additional Disruption Event Provisions is, unless otherwise specified in the applicable confirmation or in any separate written agreement between the parties, the Calculation Agent specified in the master agreement executed between the parties. In the absence of specific terms in the confirmation, any separate written agreement or the master agreement, (a) where each party in a transaction is a direct participant (or an affiliate of a direct participant), or neither party is a direct participant (or an affiliate of a direct participant), to the clearing system for offshore CNY at the place of settlement, both parties shall be Calculation Agents; or (b) in all other circumstances, only the party that is a direct participant (or an affiliate of a direct participant) to the clearing system for offshore CNY at the place of settlement shall be the Calculation Agent. If both parties are Calculation Agents and they are unable to agree on a determination, each party agrees to be bound by the determination of an independent leading dealer in the relevant type of transaction mutually selected by the parties, who shall act as the substitute Calculation Agent, with the

PREVIOUS VERSION

fees and expenses of such substitute Calculation Agent (if any) to be met equally by the two parties. If the two parties are unable to agree on an independent leading dealer to act as substitute Calculation Agent, each party shall select an independent leading dealer, and such independent leading dealers shall agree on an independent third party who shall be deemed to be the substitute Calculation Agent.

When ISDACS is selected as the type of agreement, the parties agree that the transaction is subject to the ISDA Master Agreement executed between the parties, and that the 1998 FX and Currency Option Definitions and the Additional Provisions for Cash-Settled Forwards and Currency Options (the "Additional Provisions") are incorporated to the transaction. The Additional Provisions can only be incorporated into FX forwards and currency options traded in deliverable currency pairs to which cash settlement applies.

## MT 305 - 30. Field 14C: Year of Definitions

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option C | `4!n` | `(Year)` |

### Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence A

### Definition

This field specifies the year of the version of the Agreement's Definitions applicable to the MT 305 Foreign Currency Option Confirmation.

### Usage Rules

The default value is 1998, that is, the 1998 FX and Currency Option Definitions (as published by the International Swaps and Derivatives Association, Inc., the Emerging Markets Traders Association and The Foreign Exchange Committee) (the "FX Definitions"), and the ISDA Benchmarks Supplement.

## MT 305 - 31. Field 72: Sender to Receiver Information

### Format

`6*35x` `(Narrative)`

The following line format must be used:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Line 1 | `/8c/[additional information]` | `(Code)(Narrative)` |
| Lines 2-6 | `[//continuation of additional information]`<br>or<br>`[/8c/[additional information]]` | `(Narrative)`<br>or<br>`(Code)(Narrative)` |

### Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence A

### Definition

This field specifies additional information for the Receiver.

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Codes

One of the following codes, or bilaterally agreed codes, may be used in Code:

| | |
|---|---|
| BROKER | Identification of the broker negotiating the contract on behalf of one of the parties. |
| ELEC | The deal has been arranged via an electronic means. This code may be followed by an indication of the specific electronic means used for arranging the deal. |
| PHON | The deal was arranged by telephone. |
| TELEX | The deal was arranged by telex. |
| TIME | When the time at which the transaction was concluded is to be specified. |
| VENU | When the venue where the transaction was executed must be reported. |

### Network Validated Rules

Code must not be UTI, PUTI, USI or PUSI (Error code(s): T49).

Code must not be SETC or VALD (Error code(s): T70).

### Usage Rules

Each code used must be put between slashes and appear at the beginning of a line.

All alphabetic characters in a code must be in upper case.

Additional explanatory information, which may be continued on the next lines, is preceded by a double slash '//'. Narrative text that is not qualified by a code must start with a double slash '//' on a new line, and should preferably be the last information in this field.

Field 72 must not be used for information for which another field is intended.

The use of this field with unstructured text may require manual intervention and thus cause delay in automated systems.

## MT 305 - 32. Field 15B: New Sequence

### Format

Option B

```
Empty field
```

### Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence B

### Definition

This field specifies the start of optional sequence B Reporting Information.

### Usage Rules

Only the field tag must be present, the field is empty.

Sequence B is only to be used for reporting to trade repositories, although some fields, for example, unique transaction identifier and prior unique transaction identifier, might be used on regular confirmations.

PREVIOUS VERSION

# MT 305 - 33. Field 22L: Reporting Jurisdiction

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option L | 35x | (Reporting Jurisdiction) |

### Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence B1

### Definition

This field specifies the supervisory party to which the trade needs to be reported.

### Codes

One of the following codes may be used:

| | |
|---|---|
| ASIC | Australian Securities and Investments Commission (AU) |
| BankOfRussia | Central Bank of Russian Federation (RU) |
| CAABASC | Alberta |
| CABCBCSC | British Columbia |
| CAMBMSC | Manitoba Securities Commission (CA-MB) |
| CANBFCSC | New Brunswick |
| CANLDSS | Newfoundland and Labrador |
| CANSNSSC | Nova Scotia |
| CANTNTSO | Northwest Territories |
| CANUNSO | Nunavut |
| CAONOSC | Ontario Securities Commission (CA-ON) |
| CAPEIOSS | Prince Edward Island |
| CAQCAMF | Autorité des Marchés Financiers (CA-QC) |
| CASKFCAA | Saskatchewan |
| CAYTOSS | Yukon |
| CFTC | Commodities Futures Trading Commission (US) |
| ESMA | European Securities and Markets Authority (EU) |
| FCA | Financial Conduct Authority (UK) |
| FSC | Financial Services Commission (KR) |
| HKMA | Hong Kong Monetary Authority (HK) |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | |
|---|---|
| JFSA | Japanese Financial Services Agency (JP) |
| MAS | Monetary Authority of Singapore (SG) |
| OTHR | Other |
| SEC | Securities and Exchange Commission (US) |

### Usage Rules

If the code OTHR is used, the reporting jurisdiction must be identified in field 77A Additional Reporting Information.

## MT 305 - 34. Field 91a: Reporting Party

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | (Party Identifier)<br>(Identifier Code) |
| Option D | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4*35x | (Party Identifier)<br>(Name and Address) |
| Option J | 5*40x | (Party Identification) |

### Presence

Optional in optional subsequence B1

### Definition

This field identifies the party that is responsible for reporting the trade to the trade repository.

### Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78):

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a | Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known |
| [CLRC] | 35x | Clearing code (optional) |
| [LEIC] | 18!c2!n | Legal Entity Identifier (optional) |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

PREVIOUS VERSION

## MT 305 - 35. Field 22M: UTI Namespace/Issuer Code

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option M | 30x | (Namespace) |

### Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence B1a

### Definition

This field specifies a unique code that identifies the registered entity creating the unique transaction identifier.

### Usage Rules

Industry practices will have to be followed for determining the namespace.

## MT 305 - 36. Field 22N: Transaction Identifier

### Format

| | |
|---|---|
| Option N | 32x |

### Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence B1a

### Definition

This field specifies - in combination with the namespace - the unique transaction identifier to be created at the time a transaction is first executed, shared with all registered entities and counterparties involved in the transaction, and used to track that particular transaction over its life.

### Usage Rules

Industry practices have to be followed for the creation of the Unique Transaction Identifier (UTI). The UTI is a combination of Namespace and Transaction Identifier.

The UTI is also called USI (Unique SWAP Identifier).

## MT 305 - 37. Field 22P: PUTI Namespace/Issuer Code

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option P | 30x | (Namespace) |

### Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence B1a1

### Definition

This field specifies the registered entity that created the previous unique transaction identifier at the time the transaction was executed.

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Usage Rules

Industry practices will have to be followed for determining the namespace.

## MT 305 - 38. Field 22R: Prior Transaction Identifier

### Format

| | |
|---|---|
| Option R | 32x |

### Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence B1a1

### Definition

This field specifies - in combination with the namespace - the previous unique transaction identifier that was created at the time a transaction was executed.

### Usage Rules

Industry practices have to be followed for the creation of the Prior Unique Transaction Identifier (PUTI). The PUTI is a combination of Namespace and Prior Transaction Identifier.

This field might be required when there is an allocation, novation or clearing trade.

The Prior UTI is also called Prior USI (Prior Unique SWAP Identifier).

## MT 305 - 39. Field 81a: Central Counterparty Clearing House (CCP)

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | (Party Identifier)<br>(Identifier Code) |
| Option D | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4*35x | (Party Identifier)<br>(Name and Address) |
| Option J | 5*40x | (Party Identification) |

### Presence

Optional in optional sequence B

### Definition

This field identifies an agency or separate corporation of a futures exchange responsible for settling and clearing trades, collecting and maintaining margins, regulating delivery and reporting trade data.

### Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78):

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a | Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known |
| [CLRC] | 35x | Clearing code (optional) |
| [LEIC] | 18!c2!n | Legal Entity Identifier (optional) |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): `T27, T28, T29, T45`).

### Usage Rules

The field is only to be used in case the non deliverable option has to be cleared.

## MT 305 - 40. Field 89a: Clearing Broker

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | `[/1!a][/34x]`<br>`4!a2!a2!c[3!c]` | `(Party Identifier)`<br>`(Identifier Code)` |
| Option D | `[/1!a][/34x]`<br>`4*35x` | `(Party Identifier)`<br>`(Name and Address)` |
| Option J | `5*40x` | `(Party Identification)` |

### Presence

Optional in optional sequence B

### Definition

This field identifies the party that is a member of the clearing house (CCP) and that acts as a liaison between the investor and the CCP.

### Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): `T78`):

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a | Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known |
| [CLRC] | 35x | Clearing code (optional) |
| [LEIC] | 18!c2!n | Legal Entity Identifier (optional) |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

### Usage Rules

The field is only to be used in case the Non Deliverable Option has to be cleared.

### Example

```
:89J:/ABIC/BANAUS33XXX/NAME/BANK A
WALL STREET, NEW YORK
```

## MT 305 - 41. Field 96a: Clearing Exception Party

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | (Party Identifier)<br>(Identifier Code) |
| Option D | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4*35x | (Party Identifier)<br>(Name and Address) |
| Option J | 5*40x | (Party Identification) |

### Presence

Optional in optional sequence B

### Definition

This field identifies the party that is exempt from a clearing obligation.

### Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78):

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a | Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known |
| [CLRC] | 35x | Clearing code (optional) |
| [LEIC] | 18!c2!n | Legal Entity Identifier (optional) |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

### Usage Rules

Certain end users may be exempt from mandatory clearing if the requirements described by the regulator are fulfilled.

PREVIOUS VERSION

## MT 305 - 42. Field 22S: Clearing Broker Identification

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option S | 1!a/35x | (Side Indicator)(Identification) |

### Presence

Optional in optional sequence B

### Definition

This field specifies the identification assigned to the clearing broker. A distinction can be made between the identification for the Central Counterparty (CCP) leg and the identification for the client leg of the transaction.

### Codes

One of the following codes must be used in Side Indicator (Error code(s): T36):

| | |
|---|---|
| C | The clearing broker identification is for the client leg. |
| P | The clearing broker identification is for the Central Counterparty (CCP) leg. |

## MT 305 - 43. Field 22T: Cleared Product Identification

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option T | 35x | (Identification) |

### Presence

Optional in optional sequence B

### Definition

This field specifies the product identification assigned by the Central Counterparty (CCP).

## MT 305 - 44. Field 17E: Clearing Threshold Indicator

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option E | 1!a | (Indicator) |

### Presence

Optional in optional sequence B

### Definition

This field specifies whether the contract is above or below the clearing threshold.

### Codes

The following codes must be used (Error code(s): T36):

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | |
|---|---|
| N | The contract is below the clearing threshold. |
| Y | The contract is above the clearing threshold. |

### Usage Rules

This field is only required for a non-financial counterparty (as per European Markets Infrastructure Regulation).

## MT 305 - 45. Field 22U: Underlying Product Identifier

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option U | `6a` | `(Product Identifier)` |

### Presence

Optional in optional sequence B

### Definition

This field specifies the underlying product type.

### Codes

One of the following codes may be used:

| | |
|---|---|
| FXNDOP | Foreign Exchange Non Deliverable Option |
| FXVAOP | Foreign Exchange Vanilla Option |

### Usage Rules

These product codes must be in line with the ISDA Product Taxonomy.

## MT 305 - 46. Field 35B: Identification of Financial Instrument

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option B | `[ISIN1!e12!c]` | `(Identification of Instrument)` |
| | `[4*35x]` | `(Description of Instrument)` |

### Presence

Optional in optional sequence B

### Definition

The ISIN or other identifier for the instrument that was traded.

### Network Validated Rules

At least Identification of Instrument or Description of Instrument must be present; both may be present (Error code(s): `T17`).

Identification of Instrument must start with the code ISIN (Error code(s): `T12`).

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Usage Rules

Certain derivative trades must be assigned an ISIN for regulatory purposes. This field can be used to notify the Receiver of this ISIN.

An alternative identifier may be included in Description of Instrument, in addition to, or instead of an ISIN.

If bilaterally agreed codes are used in Description of Instrument, then they must be placed between slashes '/'.

## MT 305 - 47. Field 17H: Allocation Indicator

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option H | 1!a | (Indicator) |

### Presence

Optional in optional sequence B

### Definition

This field specifies whether the trade is a pre-allocation or a post-allocation trade, or whether the trade is unallocated.

### Codes

The following codes must be used (Error code(s): T67):

| | |
|---|---|
| A | Post-allocation |
| P | Pre-allocation |
| U | Unallocated |

PREVIOUS VERSION

## MT 305 - 48. Field 17P: Collateralisation Indicator

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option P | 1!a | (Indicator) |

### Presence

Optional in optional sequence B

### Definition

This field specifies whether the transaction is collateralised.

### Codes

The following codes must be used (Error code(s): T67):

| | |
|---|---|
| F | Fully collateralised |
| O | One-way collateralised |

| | |
|---|---|
| P | Partially collateralised |
| U | Uncollateralised |

## MT 305 - 49. Field 22V: Execution Venue

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option V | `35x` | |

### Presence

Optional in optional sequence B

### Definition

This field specifies the trading venue of the transaction.

### Usage Rules

Execution Venue may contain a Business Identifier Code (BIC), Legal Entity Identifier (LEI) or Market Identifier Code (MIC - ISO 10383).

## MT 305 - 50. Field 98D: Execution Timestamp

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option D | `8!n6!n[,3n][/[N]2!n[2!n]]` | `(Date)(Time)(Decimals)(UTC Indicator)` |

### Presence

Optional in optional sequence B

### Definition

This field specifies the date and time of the execution of the transaction in Coordinated Universal Time (UTC).

### Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): `T50`).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): `T38`).

UTC Indicator must be a valid time expressed as HH[MM] (Error code(s): `T39`).

Sign ([N]) must not be used when UTC Indicator is equal to all zeroes (Error code(s): `T14`).

## MT 305 - 51. Field 17W: Non Standard Flag

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option W | `1!a` | `(Flag)` |

PREVIOUS VERSION

**Presence**

Optional in optional sequence B

**Definition**

This field specifies whether the reportable transaction has one or more additional terms or provisions, other than those listed in the required real-time data fields, that materially affects the price of the reportable transaction.

**Codes**

The following code must be used (Error code(s): T36):

| | |
|---|---|
| Y | The transaction is non-standard. |

**Usage Rules**

This field is only to be used for reporting to trade repositories.

This field is only to be used in the case the transaction is non-standard as per the definition above.

## MT 305 - 52. Field 17Y: Financial Nature of the Counterparty Indicator

**Format**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option Y | 1!a | (Indicator) |

**Presence**

Optional in optional sequence B

**Definition**

This indicator specifies the financial nature of the reporting counterparty.

**Codes**

Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T67):

| | |
|---|---|
| F | The party is a financial counterparty |
| N | The party is a non-financial counterparty |

## MT 305 - 53. Field 17Z: Collateral Portfolio Indicator

**Format**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option Z | 1!a | (Indicator) |

**Presence**

Optional (referenced in rule C5) in optional sequence B

**Definition**

This indicator specifies if the collateral is posted on a portfolio basis.

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Codes

Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T36):

| | |
|---|---|
| N | The collateral is posted on a trade by trade basis |
| Y | The collateral is posted at a portfolio level |

## MT 305 - 54. Field 22Q: Collateral Portfolio Code

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option Q | 10x | (Portfolio) |

### Presence

Conditional (see rule C5) in optional sequence B

### Definition

The field identifies the portfolio code to which the trade belongs if the collateral is posted on a portfolio basis (and not trade by trade).

### Usage Rules

This field should be used when the Collateral Portfolio Indicator is "Y".

## MT 305 - 55. Field 17L: Portfolio Compression Indicator

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option L | 1!a | (Indicator) |

### Presence

Optional in optional sequence B

### Definition

This field indicates if the trade results from portfolio compression.

### Codes

Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T36):

| | |
|---|---|
| N | The trade is not the result of a portfolio compression exercise. |
| Y | The trade is the result of a portfolio compression exercise. |

PREVIOUS VERSION

# MT 305 - 56. Field 17M: Corporate Sector Indicator

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option M | 1!a | (Indicator) |

### Presence

Optional in optional sequence B

### Definition

This field specifies the corporate sector of the counterparty.

### Codes

Indicator may contain one of the following codes:

| | |
|---|---|
| A | Assurance undertaking authorised in accordance with Directive 2002/83/EC. |
| C | Credit institution authorised in accordance with Directive 2006/48/EC. |
| F | Investment firm in accordance with Directive 2004/39/EC. |
| I | Insurance undertaking authorised in accordance with Directive 72/239/EEC. |
| L | Alternative investment fund managed by AIFMs authorised or registered in accordance with Directive 2011/61/EU. |
| O | Institution for occupational retirement provision within the meaning of Article 6(a) of Directive 2003/41/EC. |
| R | Reinsurance undertaking authorised in accordance with Directive 2005/68/EC. |
| U | UCITS and its management company, authorised in accordance with Directive 2009/65/EC. |

### Usage Rules

These codes are as defined by ESMA.

# MT 305 - 57. Field 17Q: Trade with Non-EEA Counterparty Indicator

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option Q | 1!a | (Indicator) |

### Presence

Optional in optional sequence B

### Definition

This field specifies whether the counterparty has entered into a trade with a non-EEA counterparty that is not subject to the reporting obligation.

PREVIOUS VERSION

**Codes**

Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T36):

| | |
|---|---|
| N | No, the counterparty is domiciled inside the EEA. |
| Y | Yes, the counterparty is domiciled outside the EEA. |

## MT 305 - 58. Field 17S: Intragroup Trade Indicator

**Format**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option S | 1!a | (Indicator) |

**Presence**

Optional in optional sequence B

**Definition**

To indicate if a reported trade falls under the definition of intragroup transaction, as defined by ESMA in the Technical Standards.

**Codes**

Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T36):

| | |
|---|---|
| N | No, the reported trade does not fall under the definition of an intragroup transaction. |
| Y | Yes, the reported trade falls under the definition of an intragroup transaction. |

## MT 305 - 59. Field 17X: Commercial or Treasury Financing Indicator

**Format**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option X | 1!a | (Indicator) |

**Presence**

Optional in optional sequence B

**Definition**

This field specifies whether the contract is objectively measurable as directly linked to the non-financial counterparty's commercial or treasury financing activity.

**Codes**

Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T36):

| | |
|---|---|
| N | No, the contract is not directly linked to the non-financial counterparty's commercial or treasury financing activity. |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | |
|---|---|
| Y | Yes, the contract is directly linked to the non-financial counterparty's commercial or treasury financing activity. |

# MT 305 - 60. Field 34C: Commission and Fees

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option C | `4!c/[N]3!a15d` | `(Commission Type)(Sign)(Currency/Percent)(Amount/Rate)` |

### Presence

Optional in optional sequence B

### Definition

This field specifies the type of the commission and either the currency and amount of the commission or the rate (percentage) which is used to calculate the amount.

### Codes

Commission Type may contain one of the following codes:

| | |
|---|---|
| ACCA | Accrued Capitalisation |
| ACRU | Accrued Interest Amount |
| AKTI | Aktiengewinn |
| ANTO | Net Gain/Loss Amount |
| BAKL | Backload Fees Amount |
| CBCH | Correspondent Bank Charges |
| CHAR | Charges/Fees |
| COAX | Consumption Tax |
| COUN | Country, National, Federal Tax |
| CREB | Rebate/Bonification |
| DEAL | Trade Amount |
| DSCA | Discount Amount |
| ENTF | Entrance Fees Amount |
| EQUL | Equalisation/Depreciation Deposit |
| ERFE | Early Redemption Fee Amount |
| EUTR | EU Tax Retention Amount |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | |
|---|---|
| EXEC | Executing Broker's Commission |
| HDGE | Hedging cost |
| ISDI | Issue Discount/Allowance |
| LADT | Local Tax (Country specific 1) |
| LEVY | Payment Levy Tax |
| LIDT | Local Tax (Country specific 2) |
| LOCL | Local Tax |
| LOCO | Local Broker's Commission |
| LOTE | Local Tax (Country specific 3) |
| LYDT | Local Tax (Country specific 4) |
| MACO | Matching/Confirmation Fee |
| MARG | Margin Amount |
| OCMT | Original Currency Amount |
| OTHR | Other Amount |
| OTMG | On top Margin |
| PRDF | Difference in Price |
| PRMA | Premium Amount |
| PRWI | Partial Redemption Withholding Amount |
| REFD | Expected Refund |
| REGF | Regulatory Fees |
| REMU | Remuneration Amount |
| RESU | Resulting Amount |
| RSCH | Research fees |
| SAMG | Sales Margin |
| SETT | Settlement Amount |
| SHIP | Shipping Amount |
| SPCN | Special Concessions |
| STAM | Stamp Duty |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | |
|---|---|
| STEX | Stock Exchange Tax |
| SUBS | Subscription Interest |
| TOTL | Total value of all commissions |
| TRAN | Transfer Tax |
| TRAX | Transaction Tax |
| VATA | Value-Added Tax |
| WITH | Withholding Tax |
| ZWIS | Zwischengewinn |

### Network Validated Rules

Currency/Percent must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code or the code PCT (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount/Rate must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03, T40, T43).

If Amount/Rate is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

### Usage Rules

This field is used to report details of fees, expenses and commissions. This field is not intended to be used to instruct separate settlement of these charges, as this is typically incorporated within other settlement fields in the message.

The field may be repeated, in order to provide a breakdown of charges. The code TOTL may be used on its own, or in addition to other codes, to report the total charges related to the trade.

If a charge is negative, Sign must be present.

## MT 305 - 61. Field 77A: Additional Reporting Information

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | 20*35x | (Narrative) |

The following line format may be used:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Line 1 | /8a/[additional information] | (Code)(Narrative) |
| Lines 2-20 | [//continuation of additional information]<br>or<br>[/8a/[additional information]] | (Narrative)<br>or<br>(Code)(Narrative) |

### Presence

Optional in optional sequence B

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Definition

This field specifies additional information that might be required by the regulator.

### Codes

The following codes may be used in Code:

| | |
|---|---|
| CFTC | The additional information is required by CFTC (US). |
| ESMA | The additional information is required by ESMA (EU). |
| HKMA | The additional information is required by HKMA (HK). |
| SEC | The additional information is required by SEC (US). |

### Usage Rules

More regulator codes will be added as required.

Use of the structured format is recommended to facilitate straight through processing.

Field 77A must not be used for information for which another field is intended.

# MT 305 Examples

## Example 1: Foreign Currency Option Confirmation

### Narrative

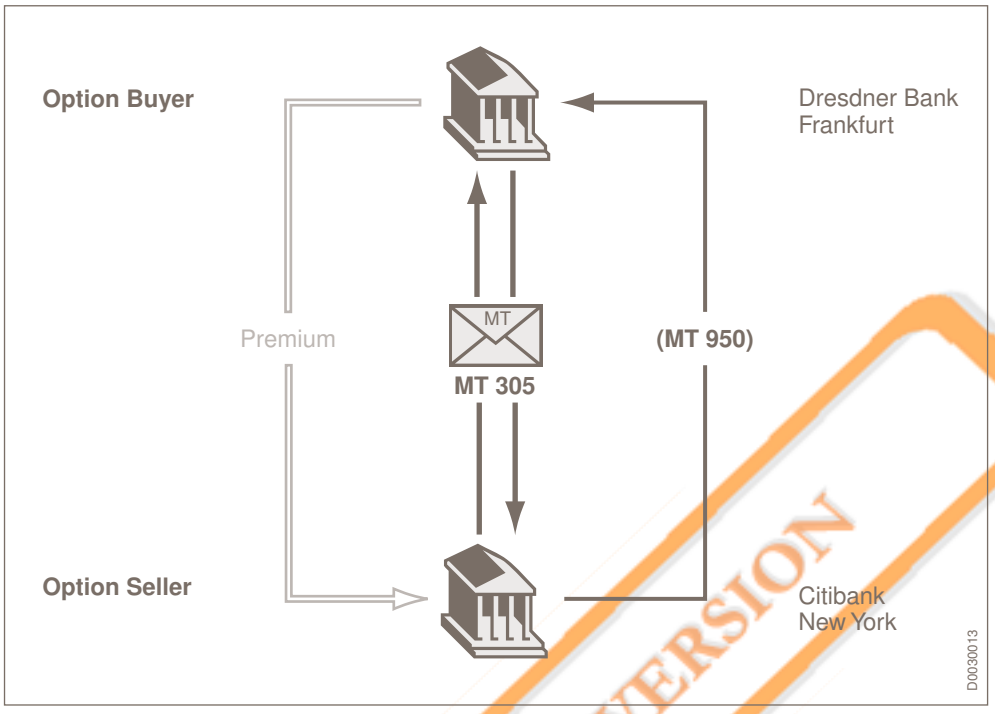
A German exporter is expecting to receive USD 100,000 in mid-March 2009. At the time when it decides to hedge the transaction, on 26 November 2009, the spot rate is 0.9246 EUR/USD. Due to the uncertainty relative to the rate in the future, the exporter decides to hedge the transaction to secure the future EUR amount. Feeling that the price of the dollar might go down, the German exporter decides to buy a put option, that is, acquires the right, but not the obligation, to sell USD against EUR at a predetermined price.

The German exporter buys, on 26 November 2008, a USD 100,000 OTC (over-the-counter) put option from Dresdner Bank, Frankfurt, at a strike price of 0.9446 expiring on 17 March 2009 at 4.00 p.m.

In turn, to hedge its now open option position, Dresdner Bank, Frankfurt, buys, on the same day a EUR/USD put from Citibank, New York, for the same underlying amount of USD 100,000. In this way, Dresdner Bank, Frankfurt, limits the profits or losses to the purchase price of the option. The premium price of the EUR/USD put purchased by Dresdner Bank, Frankfurt, is equal to 2.25% of the underlying currency and amount. The deal expiring on 17 March 2009 has a strike price of 0.9346.

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Information Flow




**Message 1: SWIFT Message from Dresdner Bank, Frankfurt**

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| Sender | DRESDEFF |
| Message Type | 305 |
| Receiver | CITIUS33 |
| Message Text | |
| General Information | :15A: |
| Transaction Reference Number | :20:FX4567 |
| Related Reference | :21:NEW |
| Code/Common Reference | :22:NEW/CITI339346DRESFF |
| Further Identification (1) | :23:BUY/PUT/E/USD |
| Party A | :82A:DRESDEFF |
| Party B | :87A:CITIUS33 |
| Date Contract Agreed | :30:081126 |
| Expiry Details | :31G:090317/1600/CHICAGO |
| Final Settlement Date | :31E:090319 |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| Settlement Type | :26F:PRINCIPAL |
| Underlying Currency and Amount | :32B:USD100000, |
| Strike Price | :36:0,9346 |
| Counter Currency and Amount | :33B:EUR93460, |
| Premium Price | :37K:PCT2,25 |
| Premium Payment (2) | :34P:081128USD2250, |
| Account With Institution | :57A:CITIUS33 |
| End of Message Text/Trailer | |

(1) Specifies, from the Sender's point of view, whether the option is bought or sold, put or call, indicates the style and the underlying currency.
(2) The letter option indicates, from the Sender's point of view, the direction of the premium payment. It consists of the value date, the currency code and the amount of the premium payment.

### Message 2: SWIFT Message from Citibank, New York

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| Sender | CITIUS33 |
| Message Type | 305 |
| Receiver | DRESDEFF |
| Message Text | |
| General Information | :15A: |
| Transaction Reference Number | :20:FOR17864 |
| Related Reference | :21:NEW |
| Code/Common Reference | :22:NEW/CITI339346DRESFF |
| Further Identification (1) | :23:SELL/PUT/E/USD |
| Party A | :82A:CITIUS33 |
| Party B | :87A:DRESDEFF |
| Date Contract Agreed | :30:081126 |
| Expiry Details | :31G:090317/1600/CHICAGO |
| Final Settlement Date | :31E:090319 |
| Settlement Type | :26F:PRINCIPAL |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| Underlying Currency and Amount | :32B:USD100000, |
| Strike Price | :36:0,9346 |
| Counter Currency and Amount | :33B:EUR93460, |
| Premium Price | :37K:PCT2,25 |
| Premium Payment (2) | :34R:081128USD2250, |
| Account With Institution | :57A:CITIUS33 |
| End of Message Text/Trailer | |

(1) Specifies, from the Sender's point of view, whether the option is bought or sold, put or call, indicates the style and the underlying currency.
(2) The letter option indicates, from the Sender's point of view, the direction of the premium payment. It consists of the value date, the currency code and the amount of the premium payment.

### Message 3: Statement of Account from Citibank, New York

On 28 November 2008, Citibank, New York, debits the account of Dresdner Bank AG, Frankfurt with the premium amount.

This transaction will appear as follows in the statement of account (MT 950):

```
:61:081128D2250,S305CITI339346DRESFF//FOR17864
```

## Example 2: Exercise of an Option (MT 300)

### Narrative

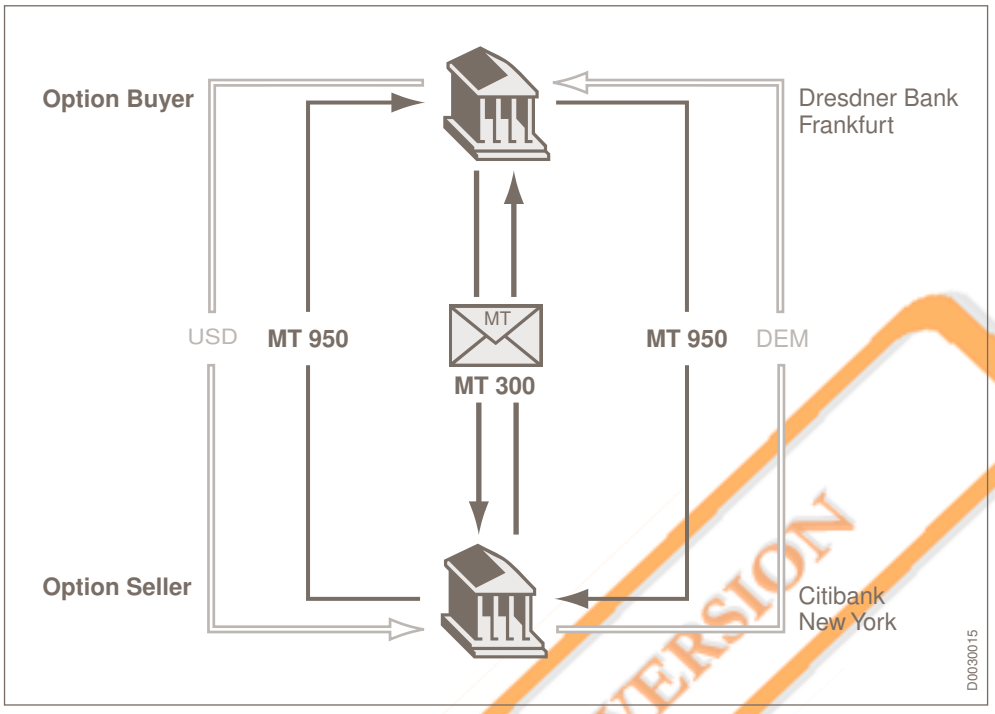
Based on the previous example, it will be assumed that the EUR/USD spot rate is 0.9140 on 17 March 2009. Thus, Dresdner Bank AG, Frankfurt, will exercise the put option it bought. This is the case since it can make a profit from exercising the option, that is, selling USD at 0.9346 and buying the USD in the market at 0.9140.

To confirm the settlement of the exercise of the foreign currency option, Dresdner Bank AG, Frankfurt, and Citibank, New York, exchange MT 300 Foreign Exchange Confirmations.

Dresdner Bank, Frankfurt, and Citibank, New York, service accounts for each other in the currencies of the contract. At maturity, these accounts will be debited for the amounts of the contract.

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Information Flow




**Message 1: SWIFT Message from Dresdner Bank, Frankfurt**

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| Sender | DRESDEFF |
| Message Type | 300 |
| Receiver | CITIUS33 |
| Message text | |
| General Information | :15A: |
| Sender's Reference | :20:FX7456 |
| Related Reference | :21:FX4567 |
| Type of Operation | :22A:EXOP |
| Common Reference (1) | :22C:CITI339346DRESFF |
| Party A | :82A:DRESDEFF |
| Party B | :87A:CITIUS33 |
| Transaction Details | :15B: |
| Trade Date | :30T:20090317 |
| Value Date | :30V:20090319 |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| Exchange Rate | :36:0,9346 |
| Currency/Amount | :32B:EUR93460, |
| Receiving Agent (2) | :57A:DRESDEFF |
| Currency/Amount | :33B:USD100000, |
| Receiving Agent (3) | :57A:CITIUS33 |
| End of message text/trailer | |

(1) When exercised by the buyer, an MT 300 may be used to confirm the settlement of the exercise of the foreign currency option, using code EXOP in field 22A.
(2) The financial institution where the Sender wishes to receive the funds specified in field 32B.
(3) The financial institution where the Sender will transfer the funds specified in field 33B.

### Message 2: SWIFT Message from Citibank, New York

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| Sender | CITIUS33 |
| Message Type | 300 |
| Receiver | DRESDEFF |
| Message Text | |
| General Information | :15A: |
| Sender's Reference | :20:FOR5775 |
| Related Reference | :21:FOR17864 |
| Type of Operation | :22A:EXOP |
| Common Reference (1) | :22C:CITI339346DRESFF |
| Party A | :82A:CITIUS33 |
| Party B | :87A:DRESDEFF |
| Transaction Details | :15B: |
| Trade Date | :30T:20090317 |
| Value Date | :30V:20090319 |
| Exchange Rate | :36:0,9346 |
| Currency/Amount | :32B:USD100000, |
| Receiving Agent (2) | :57A:CITIUS33 |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| Currency/Amount | :33B:EUR93460, |
| Receiving Agent (3) | :57A:DRESDEFF |
| End of message text/trailer | |

(1) When exercised by the buyer, an MT 300 may be used to confirm the settlement of the exercise of the foreign currency option, using code EXOP in field 22A.
(2) The financial institution where the Sender wishes to receive the funds specified in field 32B.
(3) The financial institution where the Sender will transfer the funds specified in field 33B.

### Message 3: Statement of Account from Dresdner Bank, Frankfurt

On 19 March 2009, Dresdner Bank, Frankfurt, debits the EUR account it services for Citibank, New York, with the funds.

This transaction will appear as follows on the statement of account (MT 950):

```
:61:090319D93460,0075S300CITI339346DRESFF//FX7456
```

### Message 4: Statement of Account from Citybank, New York

On 19 March 2009, Citibank, New York, debits the account it services for Dresdner Bank, Frankfurt, with the funds.

This transaction will appear as follows on the statement of account (MT 950):

```
:61:090319D100000,S300CITI339346DRESFF//FOR5775
```

PREVIOUS VERSION

# MT 306 Foreign Currency Option Confirmation

**Important** The meaning of the terms as defined in this chapter applies to the use of the MT 306 only.

This message does not cover plain vanilla options as long as the MT 305 exists, that is, the network validated rule C1 will apply as long as the MT 305 is live on the network.

## MT 306 Scope

This message is exchanged to confirm a foreign currency option contract.

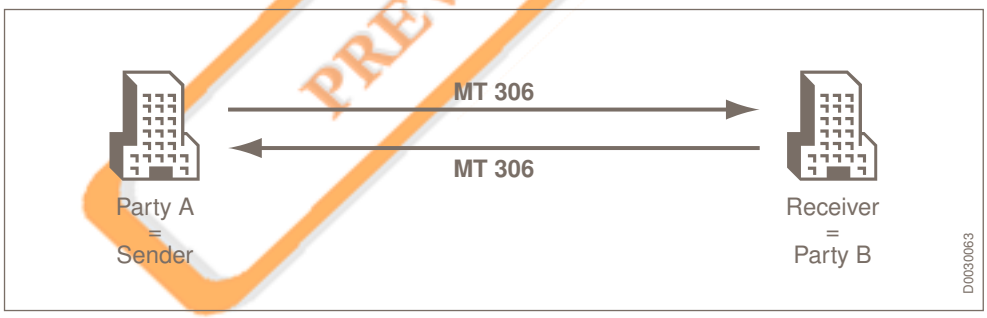
The confirmed transaction is covered by an ICOM (International Currency Option Master from the British Bankers' Association), ISDA (International Swaps and Derivatives Association), Deutsche Rahmenvertrag, IFEMA, FEOMA or AFB (Association Française de Banques) Master Agreement. These agreements are either signed or under negotiation. The message also caters for deals that are not covered by the above agreements.

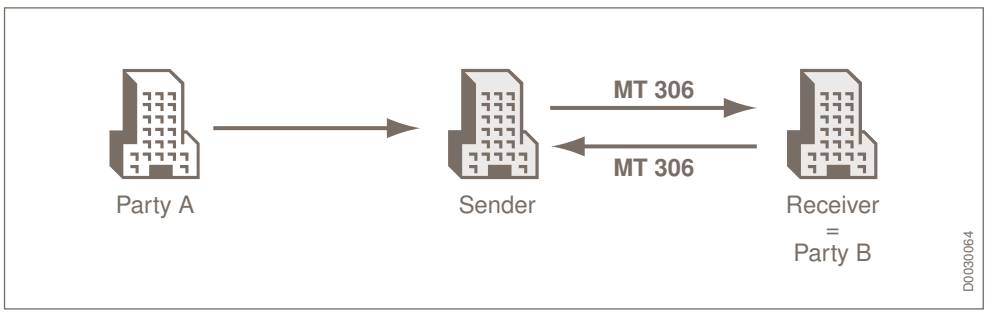
The message is used to confirm/notify the details of:

- a new contract between the parties,
- an amendment to a previously agreed contract,
- the cancellation of a confirmation,
- a trigger event: knock-in/knock-out of an option, hitting of a trigger level,
- the close out of an option.

It may also be used to report the details of a contract to a trade repository.

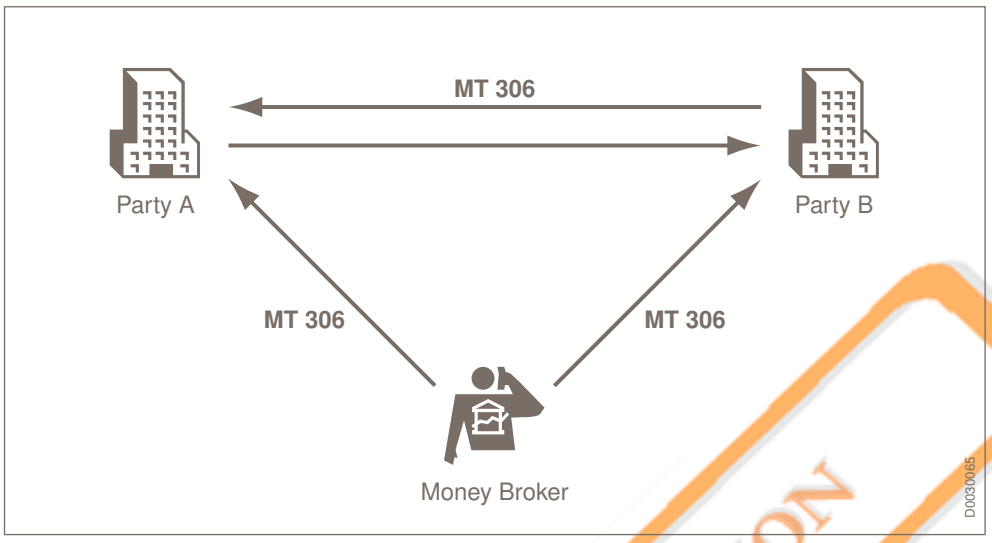
This message is exchanged by or on behalf of the institutions or corporates, party A and party B, which have agreed to a foreign currency option contract.



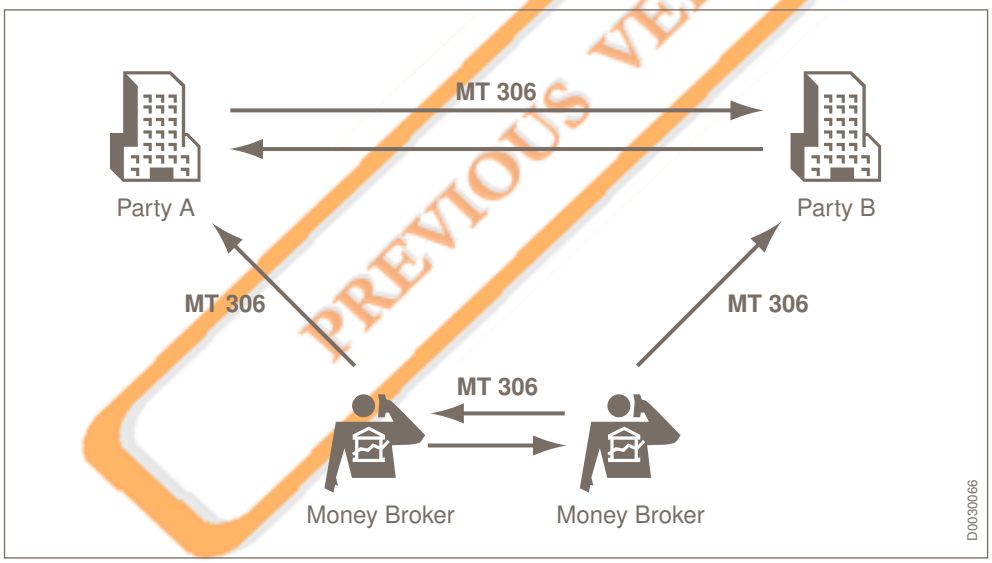




PREVIOUS VERSION

A money broker may also send this message to the two parties (party A and party B) for which he arranged the deal.




If there are two money brokers involved in arranging a deal between party A and party B, this message can also be exchanged between these money brokers.




PREVIOUS VERSION

Party A and party B are the legal entities which have agreed to the transaction.

Party A is either:

- the Sender, or
- the institution/corporate on behalf of which the message is sent, or
- one of the institutions for which the broker arranged the deal and to whom it is sending the confirmation, or
- when a money broker confirms to another money broker, the party for which the sending broker arranged the deal.

Party B is either:

- the Receiver, or
- the institution/corporate on behalf of which the message is received, or

- the other institution for which the broker arranged the deal, that is, party A's counterparty, or
- when a money broker confirms to another money broker, party A's counterparty.

# Specifics of the instruments covered

## List of instruments

The options covered by the confirmation are:

- Vanilla options (American, European, Asian and Bermudan)
- Binary options (American or European)
- Digital options with single or double trigger level
- Notouch options with single or double trigger level
- Average rate forwards, average strike forwards and double average forwards
- Average rate options, average strike options and double average options

All options can also have a barrier. The barriers covered are single knock-in, single knock-out, double knock-in, double knock-out, knock-in-knock-out.

All options can be non-deliverable or cash-settled.

## Option styles

- Vanilla: The contract that provides the buyer the right but not the obligation to buy or sell the underlying currency at a predetermined rate with expiration determined by the expiration style. The expiration style is European, American, Asian or Bermudan.
- Binary: An agreement under which a fixed amount is paid out if a specific condition is met at any time during the exercise period. The payment date of the amount is either when the condition is met (American) or at expiration date (European). The binary option has only "payment triggers".
- Digital: An agreement under which a fixed amount is paid out if a specific condition is met on expiration date. The digital option has only "payment triggers".
- Notouch: An agreement under which a fixed amount is paid unless a specific condition is met. The notouch option has only "no payment triggers".

## Expiration styles

- American: can be exercised on any date prior to and including expiration date as agreed by the parties to the trade.
- Asian: can be exercised on the expiration date which is the last day of the determination period that is used to calculate the value of the underlying instrument of the option.
- European: can be exercised on expiration date, at or before expiration time.
- Bermudan or Mid-Atlantic: can be exercised on predetermined exercise dates as agreed to by the counterparts.

Optional early termination details can also be specified

## Barriers

- Knock-in: The option has a specified spot level, which, if touched during the knock-in period, triggers the option into existence. Prior to that level being touched, no option exists.

PREVIOUS VERSION

- Knock-out: The option has a specified spot level, which, if touched during the knock-out period, terminates the option.

### Non deliverable and cash-settled options (NDO)

In respect of an exercise date under the non-deliverable and cash-settled currency option transaction, the seller will pay to the buyer the In-the-Money amount, if positive, on settlement date in the settlement currency. The conditions and provisions as stated in the 1998 FX and Currency Option Definitions apply.

Some users have bilaterally agreed to confirm non-deliverable and cash-settled options in an MT 305 instead of an MT 306. This usage is based on bilateral agreements.

## MT 306 Format Specifications

The MT 306 consists of thirteen sequences:

- Sequence A General Information contains general information about the option as well as about the confirmation itself
- Sequence B Transaction Details contains information about the transaction
- Sequence C Settlement Instructions for Payment of Premium provides the instructions for the payment of the premium
- Sequence D Vanilla Block provides the specific deal details for vanilla options
- Sequence E Payout Amount contains information about the payout amount for non-vanilla options
- Sequence F Barrier Block provides the barrier information
- Sequence G Trigger Block contains information about the trigger(s) for non-vanilla options
- Sequence H Non Deliverable Option Block provides specific details for non-deliverable and cash-settled options
- Sequence I Early Termination specifies the details for the early termination of an option.
- Sequence J Averaging Options and Forwards specifies the details for averaging options and averaging forwards.
- Sequence K Additional Information provides information, which is not match-critical.
- Sequence L Additional Amounts specifies the different fees, which may be associated with the events occurring during the life of the option, for example a close-out.
- Sequence M Reporting Information provides transaction information that must be reported to a trade repository. This sequence is optional and is only to be used for reporting to trade repositories, although some fields, for example, unique transaction identifier and prior unique transaction identifier, might be used on regular confirmations.

**MT 306 Foreign Currency Option Confirmation**

| Status | Tag | Field Name | Content/Options | No. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Mandatory Sequence A General Information** | | | | |
| M | 15A | New Sequence | Empty field | 1 |
| M | 20 | Sender's Reference | 16x | 2 |
| O | 21 | Related Reference | 16x | 3 |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| Status | Tag | Field Name | Content/Options | No. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| M | 22A | Type of Operation | 4!c | 4 |
| O | 94A | Scope of Operation | 4!c | 5 |
| M | 22C | Common Reference | 4!a2!c4!n4!a2!c | 6 |
| M | 21N | Contract Number Party A | 16x | 7 |
| O | 21B | Contract Number Party B | 16x | 8 |
| M | 12F | Option Style | 4!c | 9 |
| M | 12E | Expiration Style | 4!c | 10 |
| O | 12D | Option Type | 4!c | 11 |
| M | 17A | Barrier Indicator | 1!a | 12 |
| M | 17F | Non-Deliverable Indicator | 1!a | 13 |
| M | 22K | Type of Event | 4!c[/35x] | 14 |
| O | 30U | Date of Trigger Hit | 8!n | 15 |
| O | 29H | Location of Trigger Hit | 4!c | 16 |
| M | 82a | Party A | A or J | 17 |
| M | 87a | Party B | A or J | 18 |
| O | 83a | Fund or Beneficiary Customer | A or J | 19 |
| M | 77H | Type, Date, Version of the Agreement | 6a[/8!n][//4!n] | 20 |
| O | 77D | Additional Conditions | 6*35x | 21 |
| O | 14C | Year of Definitions | 4!n | 22 |
| **End of Sequence A General Information** | | | | |
| **Mandatory Sequence B Transaction Details** | | | | |
| M | 15B | New Sequence | Empty field | 23 |
| M | 17V | Buy (Sell) Indicator | 1!a | 24 |
| M | 30T | Trade Date | 8!n | 25 |
| M | 30X | Expiration Date | 8!n | 26 |
| M | 29E | Expiration Location and Time | 4!c/4!n | 27 |
| M | 30a | Final Settlement Date | F or J | 28 |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| Status | Tag | Field Name | Content/Options | No. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| -----> | | | | |
| O | 14S | Settlement Rate Source | 3!a2n[/4!n/4!c] | 29 |
| -----\| | | | | |
| O | 39M | Payment Clearing Centre | 2!a | 30 |
| **Optional Subsequence B1 Premium Details** | | | | |
| O | 37K | Premium Price | 3!a12d | 31 |
| M | 30V | Premium Payment Date | 8!n | 32 |
| M | 34B | Premium Currency and Amount | 3!a15d | 33 |
| **End of Subsequence B1 Premium Details** | | | | |
| **Mandatory Subsequence B2 Calculation Agent** | | | | |
| M | 84a | Calculation Agent | A, B, D, or J | 34 |
| **End of Subsequence B2 Calculation Agent** | | | | |
| **End of Sequence B Transaction Details** | | | | |
| **Optional Sequence C Settlement Instructions for Payment of Premium** | | | | |
| M | 15C | New Sequence | Empty field | 35 |
| O | 53a | Delivery Agent | A or J | 36 |
| O | 86a | Intermediary 2 | A or J | 37 |
| O | 56a | Intermediary | A or J | 38 |
| M | 57a | Receiving Agent | A or J | 39 |
| O | 58a | Beneficiary Institution | A or J | 40 |
| **End of Sequence C Settlement Instructions for Payment of Premium** | | | | |
| **Optional Sequence D Vanilla Block** | | | | |
| M | 15D | New Sequence | Empty field | 41 |
| O | 30P | Earliest Exercise Date | 8!n | 42 |
| -----> | | | | |
| O | 30Q | Intermediate Exercise Date | 8!n | 43 |
| -----\| | | | | |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| Status | Tag | Field Name | Content/Options | No. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| M | 26F | Settlement Type | 9a | 44 |
| M | 32B | Put Currency and Amount | 3!a15d | 45 |
| M | 36 | Strike Price | 12d | 46 |
| M | 33B | Call Currency and Amount | 3!a15d | 47 |
| **End of Sequence D Vanilla Block** | | | | |
| **Optional Sequence E Payout Amount** | | | | |
| M | 15E | New Sequence | Empty field | 48 |
| M | 33E | Currency, Amount | 3!a15d | 49 |
| O | 30H | Touch Payment Date | 8!n | 50 |
| O | 53a | Delivery Agent | A or J | 51 |
| O | 86a | Intermediary 2 | A or J | 52 |
| O | 56a | Intermediary | A or J | 53 |
| M | 57a | Receiving Agent | A or J | 54 |
| O | 58a | Beneficiary Institution | A or J | 55 |
| **End of Sequence E Payout Amount** | | | | |
| **Optional Sequence F Barrier Block** | | | | |
| M | 15F | New Sequence | Empty field | 56 |
| M | 22G | Type of Barrier | 4!c | 57 |
| M | 37J | Barrier Level | 12d | 58 |
| O | 37L | Lower Barrier Level | 12d | 59 |
| **-----> Optional Repetitive Subsequence F1 Barrier Window Block** | | | | |
| M | 30G | Barrier Window Start Date and End Date | 8!n/8!n | 60 |
| M | 29J | Location and Time for Start Date | 4!c[/4!n] | 61 |
| M | 29K | Location and Time for End Date | 4!c/4!n | 62 |
| **----->** | | | | |
| O | 14S | Settlement Rate Source | 3!a2n[/4!n/4!c] | 63 |
| **-----\|** | | | | |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| Status | Tag | Field Name | Content/Options | No. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **-----\| End of Subsequence F1 Barrier Window Block** | | | | |
| **End of Sequence F Barrier Block** | | | | |
| **-----> Optional Repetitive Sequence G Trigger Block** | | | | |
| M | 15G | New Sequence | Empty field | 64 |
| M | 22J | Type of Trigger | 4!c | 65 |
| M | 37U | Trigger Level | 12d | 66 |
| O | 37P | Lower Trigger Level | 12d | 67 |
| M | 32Q | Currency Pair | 3!a/3!a | 68 |
| -----> | | | | |
| O | 14S | Settlement Rate Source | 3!a2n[/4!n/4!c] | 69 |
| -----\| | | | | |
| **-----\| End of Sequence G Trigger Block** | | | | |
| **Optional Sequence H Non Deliverable Option Block** | | | | |
| M | 15H | New Sequence | Empty field | 70 |
| -----> | | | | |
| M | 14S | Settlement Rate Source | 3!a2n[/4!n/4!c] | 71 |
| -----\| | | | | |
| M | 32E | Settlement Currency | 3!a | 72 |
| O | 26K | Calculation Agent | 4!c | 73 |
| O | 35C | Digital Token Identifier | 8x[/30x] | 74 |
| **End of Sequence H Non Deliverable Option Block** | | | | |
| **Optional Sequence I Early Termination** | | | | |
| M | 15I | New Sequence | Empty field | 75 |
| M | 12G | Early Termination Style | 4!c | 76 |
| O | 30T | Early Termination Date | 8!n | 77 |
| O | 22Y | Frequency of Early Termination | 4!c | 78 |
| O | 85a | Exercising Party | A, D, or J | 79 |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| Status | Tag | Field Name | Content/Options | No. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| O | 88a | Non-Exercising Party | A, D, or J | 80 |
| M | 84a | Calculation Agent | A, B, D, or J | 81 |
| O | 30Y | Commencement Date | 8!n | 82 |
| O | 29L | Expiry Details | 8!n/4!c/4!n | 83 |
| O | 29E | Earliest Exercise Time | 4!c/4!n | 84 |
| O | 29M | Latest Exercise Time | 4!c/4!n | 85 |
| O | 17I | Cash Settlement | 1!a | 86 |
| O | 29N | Cash Settlement Valuation Details | 8!n/4!c/4!n | 87 |
| O | 30Z | Cash Settlement Payment Date | 8!n | 88 |
| O | 14S | Settlement Rate Source | 3!a2n[/4!n/4!c] | 89 |
| **End of Sequence I Early Termination** | | | | |
| **Optional Sequence J Averaging Options and Forwards** | | | | |
| M | 15J | New Sequence | Empty field | 90 |
| M | 14S | Settlement Rate Source | 3!a2n[/4!n/4!c] | 91 |
| O | 14B | Average Strike Price Calculation | 2!c | 92 |
| M | 16C | Decimal Places | 2n | 93 |
| **Optional Subsequence J1 Spot Average Dates and Weightings** | | | | |
| M | 18B | Number of Spot Averaging Dates | 3n | 94 |
| **----->** | | | | |
| M | 30M | Spot Averaging Date | 8!n | 95 |
| M | 19Y | Spot Averaging Weighting Factor | 15d | 96 |
| **-----\|** | | | | |
| **End of Subsequence J1 Spot Average Dates and Weightings** | | | | |
| **Optional Subsequence J2 Strike Average Dates and Weightings** | | | | |
| M | 18C | Number of Strike Averaging Dates | 3n | 97 |
| **----->** | | | | |
| M | 30N | Strike Averaging Date | 8!n | 98 |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| Status | Tag | Field Name | Content/Options | No. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| M | 19Z | Strike Averaging Weighting Factor | 15d | 99 |
| -----\| | | | | |
| **End of Subsequence J2 Strike Average Dates and Weightings** | | | | |
| O | 19C | Adjustment | [N]15d | 100 |
| O | 23C | Calculation of Settlement Amount | 7a | 101 |
| **End of Sequence J Averaging Options and Forwards** | | | | |
| **Optional Sequence K Additional Information** | | | | |
| M | 15K | New Sequence | Empty field | 102 |
| O | 29A | Contact Information | 4*35x | 103 |
| O | 24D | Dealing Method | 4!c[/35x] | 104 |
| O | 88a | Broker Identification | A or D | 105 |
| O | 71F | Broker's Commission | 3!a15d | 106 |
| O | 21G | Broker's Reference | 16x | 107 |
| O | 72 | Sender to Receiver Information | 6*35x | 108 |
| **End of Sequence K Additional Information** | | | | |
| **Optional Sequence L Additional Amounts** | | | | |
| M | 15L | New Sequence | Empty field | 109 |
| M | 18A | Number of Repetitions | 5n | 110 |
| -----> | | | | |
| M | 30F | Payment Date | 8!n | 111 |
| M | 32H | Currency, Payment Amount | [N]3!a15d | 112 |
| -----\| | | | | |
| O | 53a | Delivery Agent | A or J | 113 |
| O | 86a | Intermediary 2 | A or J | 114 |
| O | 56a | Intermediary | A or J | 115 |
| M | 57a | Receiving Agent | A or J | 116 |
| **End of Sequence L Additional Amounts** | | | | |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| Status | Tag | Field Name | Content/Options | No. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Optional Sequence M Reporting Information** | | | | |
| M | 15M | New Sequence | Empty field | 117 |
| **-----> Optional Repetitive Subsequence M1 Reporting Parties** | | | | |
| M | 22L | Reporting Jurisdiction | 35x | 118 |
| O | 91a | Reporting Party | A, D, or J | 119 |
| **-----> Optional Repetitive Subsequence M1a Unique Transaction Identifier** | | | | |
| M | 22M | UTI Namespace/Issuer Code | 30x | 120 |
| M | 22N | Transaction Identifier | 32x | 121 |
| **-----> Optional Repetitive Subsequence M1a1 Prior Unique Transaction Identifier** | | | | |
| M | 22P | PUTI Namespace/Issuer Code | 30x | 122 |
| M | 22R | Prior Transaction Identifier | 32x | 123 |
| **-----\| End of Subsequence M1a1 Prior Unique Transaction Identifier** | | | | |
| **-----\| End of Subsequence M1a Unique Transaction Identifier** | | | | |
| **-----\| End of Subsequence M1 Reporting Parties** | | | | |
| O | 96a | Clearing Exception Party | A, D, or J | 124 |
| **----->** | | | | |
| O | 22S | Clearing Broker Identification | 1!a/35x | 125 |
| **-----\|** | | | | |
| O | 22T | Cleared Product Identification | 35x | 126 |
| O | 17E | Clearing Threshold Indicator | 1!a | 127 |
| O | 22U | Underlying Product Identifier | 6a | 128 |
| O | 35B | Identification of Financial Instrument | [ISIN1!e12!c]<crlf>[4*35x] | 129 |
| O | 17H | Allocation Indicator | 1!a | 130 |
| O | 17P | Collateralisation Indicator | 1!a | 131 |
| O | 22V | Execution Venue | 35x | 132 |
| O | 98D | Execution Timestamp | 8!n6!n[,3n][/[N]2!n[2!n]] | 133 |
| O | 17W | Non Standard Flag | 1!a | 134 |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| Status | Tag | Field Name | Content/Options | No. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| O | 17Y | Financial Nature of the Counterparty Indicator | 1!a | 135 |
| O | 17Z | Collateral Portfolio Indicator | 1!a | 136 |
| O | 22Q | Collateral Portfolio Code | 10x | 137 |
| O | 17L | Portfolio Compression Indicator | 1!a | 138 |
| O | 17M | Corporate Sector Indicator | 1!a | 139 |
| O | 17Q | Trade with Non-EEA Counterparty Indicator | 1!a | 140 |
| O | 17S | Intragroup Trade Indicator | 1!a | 141 |
| O | 17X | Commercial or Treasury Financing Indicator | 1!a | 142 |
| ----> | | | | |
| O | 34C | Commission and Fees | 4!c/[N]3!a15d | 143 |
| -----\| | | | | |
| O | 77A | Additional Reporting Information | 20*35x | 144 |
| **End of Sequence M Reporting Information** | | | | |
| M = Mandatory, O = Optional - Network Validated Rules may apply | | | | |

PREVIOUS VERSION

# MT 306 Network Validated Rules

**C1** This rule is present in order to prevent the use of the MT 306 for plain vanilla options. The MT 305 must be used for those options until further notice.

In sequence A, if field 12F contains the code VANI, then at least one of the following is required - field 17A with code Y or field 17F with code Y or sequence I is present (Error code(s): D24):

**C2** In sequence A, the presence of field 21 depends on the value of field 22A as follows (Error code(s): D02):

| Sequence A<br>if field 22A is ... | Sequence A<br>then field 21 is ... |
|---|---|
| AMND | Mandatory |
| CANC | Mandatory |
| NEWT | Optional |

**C3** In sequence A, the values allowed for field 12E depend on the value of field 12F as follows (Error code(s): D26):

| Sequence A<br>if field 12F is ... | Sequence A<br>then the allowed values for field 12E are... |
|---|---|
| BINA | AMER, EURO |
| DIGI | EURO |
| NOTO | EURO |
| Any Other Value | AMER, ASIA, BERM, EURO |

**C4** In sequence A, the allowed values for subfield 1 of field 22K depend on the fields 12F and 17A as follows (Error code(s): D27):

| Sequence A<br>if field 12F is ... | Sequence A<br>and field 17A is ... | Sequence A<br>then the allowed values for subfield 1 of field 22K are ... |
|---|---|---|
| AVRF, AVRO, AVSF, AVSO, DAVF, DAVO, VANI | N | CONF, CLST, OTHR |
| AVRF, AVRO, AVSF, AVSO, DAVF, DAVO, VANI | Y | CONF, CLST, KNIN, KNOT, OTHR |
| BINA, DIGI, NOTO | N | CONF, CLST, TRIG, OTHR |
| BINA, DIGI, NOTO | Y | CONF, CLST, KNIN, KNOT, TRIG, OTHR |

**C5** In sequence A, the presence of fields 30U and 29H depends on the value of subfield 1 of field 22K as follows (Error code(s): D28):

| Sequence A<br>if subfield 1 of field 22K is ... | Sequence A<br>then field 30U is ... | Sequence A<br>and field 29H is ... |
|---|---|---|
| CONF | Not allowed | Not allowed |
| CLST | Not allowed | Not allowed |
| Any other value | Mandatory | Optional |

**C6** In sequence A, the presence of field 77D depends on the value of subfield 1 of field 77H as follows (Error code(s): D36):

| Sequence A<br>if subfield 1 of field 77H is ... | Sequence A<br>then field 77D is ... |
|---|---|
| OTHER | Mandatory |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| Sequence A<br>if subfield 1 of field 77H is ... | Sequence A<br>then field 77D is ... |
|---|---|
| Not OTHER | Optional |

**C7** In sequence B, the use of option F for field 30a depends on the value of field 12E in sequence A as follows (Error code(s): E55):

| Sequence A<br>if field 12E is ... | Sequence B<br>then field 30F is ... |
|---|---|
| EURO | Mandatory |
| Not EURO | Optional |

**C8** In sequences C (if present), E (if present) and L (if present), if field 56a is not present, then field 86a in the same sequence C, E or L is not allowed, otherwise field 86a is optional (Error code(s): E35):

| Sequence C<br>if field 56a is ... | Sequence C<br>then field 86a is |
|---|---|
| Not present | Not allowed |
| Present | Optional |

| Sequence E<br>if field 56a is ... | Sequence E<br>then field 86a is ... |
|---|---|
| Not present | Not allowed |
| Present | Optional |

| Sequence L<br>if field 56a is | Sequence L<br>then field 86a is ... |
|---|---|
| Not present | Not allowed |
| Present | Optional |

**C9** The presence of sequence D and the presence of sequence G depends on the value of field 12F in sequence A as follows (Error code(s): D30):

| Sequence A<br>if field 12F is ... | Then sequence D<br>is ... | And sequence G<br>is ... |
|---|---|---|
| AVRF, AVRO, AVSF, AVSO, DAVF, DAVO, VANI | Mandatory | Not allowed |
| BINA, DIGI, NOTO | Not allowed | Mandatory |

**C10** In sequence D, if present, the presence of field 30P and the presence of field 30Q depends on the value of field 12E in sequence A as follows (Error code(s): D31):

| Sequence A<br>if field 12E is ... | Sequence D<br>then field 30P is ... | Sequence D<br>and field 30Q is ... |
|---|---|---|
| AMER | Mandatory | Not allowed |
| BERM | Not allowed | Mandatory (that is, at least one occurrence must be present) |
| Any other value | Not allowed | Not allowed |

**C11** In sequence D, if present, the allowed values for field 26F depend on the value of field 17F in sequence A as follows (Error code(s): D33):

| Sequence A<br>if field 17F is ... | Sequence D<br>then the allowed values for field 26F are ... |
|---|---|
| Y | NETCASH |
| N | NETCASH, PRINCIPAL |

**C12** The presence of sequence E depends on the values of field 12F and subfield 1 of field 22K in sequence A as follows (Error code(s): D32):

| Sequence A<br>if field 12F is ... | Sequence A<br>and subfield 1 of field 22K is ... | Then sequence E<br>is ... |
|---|---|---|
| BINA or DIGI | Any value | Mandatory |
| NOTO | Not TRIG | Mandatory |
| NOTO | TRIG | Not allowed |
| Any Other Value | Any value | Not allowed |

**C13** In sequence E, if present, the presence of field 30H depends on the value of subfield 1 of field 22K and on field 12E in sequence A as follows (Error code(s): D34):

PREVIOUS VERSION

| If sequence E is ... | Sequence A and subfield 1 of field 22K is ... | Sequence A and field 12E is ... | Sequence E then field 30H is ... |
|---|---|---|---|
| Present | TRIG | AMER | Mandatory |
| | Not TRIG | AMER, EURO | Not allowed |
| Not present | Not applicable | Not applicable | Not applicable |

**C14** The presence of sequence F depends on the value of field 17A in sequence A as follows (Error code(s): D43):

| Sequence A if field 17A is ... | Then sequence F is ... |
|---|---|
| Y | Mandatory |
| N | Not allowed |

**C15** In sequence F (if present), the presence of field 37L depends on the value of field 22G as follows (Error code(s): D44):

| Sequence F if field 22G is ... | Sequence F then field 37L is ... |
|---|---|
| SKIN | Not allowed |
| SKOT | Not allowed |
| DKIN | Mandatory |
| DKOT | Mandatory |
| KIKO | Mandatory |
| KOKI | Mandatory |

**C16** In each occurrence of sequence G (if present), the presence of field 37P depends on the value of field 22J as follows (Error code(s): D46):

| In each occurrence of sequence G | |
|---|---|
| **if field 22J is ...** | **then field 37P is ...** |
| SITR | Not allowed |
| DBTR | Mandatory |

PREVIEW VERSION

**C17** The presence of sequence H depends on the value of field 17F in sequence A as follows (Error code(s): D47):

| Sequence A<br>if field 17F is ... | Then sequence H<br>is ... |
|---|---|
| Y | Mandatory |
| N | Not allowed |

**C18** The presence of sequence K, and the presence of fields 88a and 71F in sequence K, depends on the value of field 94A in sequence A as follows (Error code(s): D74):

| Sequence A<br>if field 94A is ... | Then sequence K is ... | Sequence K<br>and field 88a is ... | Sequence K<br>and field 71F is ... |
|---|---|---|---|
| Not present | Optional | Optional | Not allowed |
| BROK | Mandatory | Mandatory | Optional |
| Not BROK | Optional | Optional | Not allowed |

**C19** In sequence K, if field 15K is present then at least one of the other fields of sequence K must be present (Error code(s): C98).

In sequence M, if field 15M is present then at least one of the other fields of sequence M must be present (Error code(s): C98).

**C20** The presence of subsequence B1 and of sequence C depends on the values of subfield 1 of field 22K in sequence A as follows (Error code(s): D16):

| Sequence A<br>if subfield 1 of field 22K is ... | Then subsequence B1<br>is ... | Then sequence C<br>is ... |
|---|---|---|
| CLST | Optional | Optional |
| CONF | Mandatory | Mandatory |
| KNIN | Not allowed | Not allowed |
| KNOT | Not allowed | Not allowed |
| OTHR | Optional | Optional |
| TRIG | Not allowed | Not allowed |

**C21** In all optional sequences and sub-sequences, the fields with status M must be present if the sequence or sub-sequence is present, and are otherwise not allowed (Error code(s): C32).

**C22** In sequence M, when field 17Z is "Y" then 22Q must be present (Error code(s): C56).

PREVIOUS VERSION

**C23** In sequence I, if field 12G contains the code BERM then fields 30T and 22Y must be present (Error code(s): C38).

**C24** In sequence I if field 12G contains the code AMER then field 30Y must be present (Error code(s): C39).

**C25** The presence of sequence J, subsequence J1, subsequence J2 and field 14B in sequence J depends on the code in field 12F in sequence A as follows (Error code(s): C41):

| Sequence A<br>if field 12F is ... | Then sequence J is ... | Sequence J<br>then field 14B is ... | Then subsequence J1 is ... | Then subsequence J2 is ... |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| AVRF | Mandatory | Not allowed | Mandatory | Not allowed |
| AVRO | Mandatory | Not allowed | Mandatory | Not allowed |
| AVSF | Mandatory | Optional | Not allowed | Mandatory |
| AVSO | Mandatory | Optional | Not allowed | Mandatory |
| DAVF | Mandatory | Optional | Mandatory | Mandatory |
| DAVO | Mandatory | Optional | Mandatory | Mandatory |
| Any Other Value | Not allowed | Not allowed | Not allowed | Not allowed |

**C26** In sequence H, field 35C may only be present if sequence D is present and if the currency in either field 32B or field 33B in sequence D contains "XXX" (Error code(s): C87):

| If sequence D is ... | Sequence D<br>and if subfield 1 of field 32B is ... | Sequence D<br>and if subfield 1 of field 33B is ... | Sequence H<br>then field 35C is ... |
|---|---|---|---|
| Not present | Not applicable | Not applicable | Not allowed |
| Present | Not XXX | Not XXX | Not allowed |
| Present | XXX | Any value | Optional |
| Present | Any value | XXX | Optional |

# MT 306 Usage Rules

- For the actual transfer of funds or the confirmation of credits and debits, other messages outside Category 3 are available such as the MTs 202, 203, 205, financial institution transfer messages and the MTs 900, 910, 950, confirmation of debit/credit and statement messages, respectively.

  In all cases, the common reference of the MT 306 must be quoted in the relevant reference field, that is, field 21 of the MTs 202, 203, 205.

- When cancelling a previously sent message (field 22A is CANC) using MT 306:
  - field 21 must contain the reference, that is, the content of field 20, of the message containing the instruction to be cancelled
  - the cancellation message must contain the full details of the confirmation to be cancelled.
- To amend a previously sent message (field 22A is AMND):
  - field 21 must contain the reference, that is, the content of field 20, of the message containing the instruction to be amended
  - the amendment message must contain both the unchanged and the changed/new fields of the original message
  - the amendment message replaces the original message.

## Industry requirements

- If field 77H specifies ISDA as the type of master agreement, the 1998 FX and Currency Option Definitions (as published by the International Swaps and Derivatives Association, Inc., the Emerging Markets Traders Association and The Foreign Exchange Committee) (the "FX Definitions"), and the ISDA Benchmarks Supplement, are incorporated into this confirmation unless field 14C states another version of the FX Definitions.
- If field 77H specifies ISDA as the type of master agreement and Party A and Party B are parties to an ISDA Master Agreement or an Interest Rate and Currency Exchange Agreement (each an Agreement), this Confirmation constitutes a Confirmation as referred to in, and supplements, forms a part of, and is subject to that Agreement.

  If Party A and Party B have not entered into any ISDA Master Agreement or other master agreement, Party A and Party B agree to use all reasonable efforts to promptly negotiate, execute, and deliver an agreement in the form of a 2002 ISDA Master Agreement (the "ISDA Form"), with such modifications as Party A and Party B will in good faith agree. Upon the execution by Party A and Party B of such an agreement, this Confirmation will supplement, form part of, and be subject to that agreement. All provisions contained or incorporated by reference in that agreement upon its execution will govern this Confirmation.
- If field 77H specifies DERV as the type of master agreement and if Party A and Party B are parties to a Rahmenvertrag für Finanztermingeschäfte (the German Master Agreement), this Transaction is subject to the terms and conditions of that German Master Agreement.

  If Party A and Party B have not entered into a German Master Agreement ("Rahmenvertrag für Finanztermingeschäfte"), Party A and Party B agree to use all reasonable efforts to promptly negotiate, execute, and deliver a German Master Agreement. Upon the execution by Party A and Party B of such an agreement, this Confirmation will supplement, form part of, and be subject to that agreement. All provisions contained or incorporated by reference in that agreement upon its execution will govern this Confirmation.
- If field 77H specifies ISDACS as the type of master agreement, then the transaction is governed by the master agreement executed between the parties. In addition, the FX Definitions and the Additional Provisions for Cash-Settled FX Forwards and Currency Options will apply to the transaction.
- If some of the standard definitions linked to the agreement specified in field 77H do not apply to the confirmation of a trade under that agreement, a long form confirmation must be sent.
- Conventions for vanilla options with barriers:
  - spot market definition:
    - the **spot market** means any major over-the-counter foreign exchange trading center which is open for spot transactions at any time between Monday 5:00 am Sydney time and Friday 5:00 pm New York time inclusive in each week, up to and including the expiry time on the expiry date

PREVIOUS VERSION

        - the calculation agent, acting in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner, shall be responsible for monitoring the prevailing spot market rate and determining a trigger/barrier event.
    - trigger event:
        - a trigger event will occur, if at any time from the barrier window start time on the barrier window start date up to and including the barrier window end time on the barrier window end date, the spot exchange rate trades at or beyond a barrier level, as determined by the calculation agent
        - the calculation agent shall notify the counterparty within 24 hours if it determines that a trigger event has occurred. A failure to give such a notice shall not however prejudice or invalidate the occurrence or effect of that event.
    - exercise of option (subject to trigger event):
        - valid exercise of an option entitles the buyer to buy and sell the currencies in the amounts specified for value on the final settlement date. (European style).
        - valid exercise of an option entitles the buyer to buy and sell the currencies in the amounts specified for value two business days after the exercise date. (American style).
        - a notice of exercise of the option may be given orally or in writing. If given orally, it shall be confirmed as soon as possible. However, any failure to confirm such notice of exercise shall not prejudice or invalidate such notice of exercise.
        - any notice of exercise must be received by the seller at or before the expiration time on the expiration date. No notice of exercise shall be valid if received by the seller later than the expiration time on the expiration date. A notice of exercise, once received by the seller, is irrevocable without the consent of the seller.
- Conventions for binary options:
    - spot market definition:
        - the "spot market" means any major over-the-counter foreign exchange trading centre which is open for spot transactions at any time between Monday 5:00 am Sydney time and Friday 5:00 pm New York time inclusive in each week, up to and including the expire time on the expire date
        - the calculation agent, acting in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner, shall be responsible for monitoring the prevailing spot market rate and determining a trigger/barrier event.
    - payout arrangement:
        - the payout amount will become payable on the settlement date (European style) or two business days after the trigger date (American style) to the buyer in respect of the digital option, if the spot exchange rate trades at or beyond a trigger level, at any time up to and including the expiration time on the expiration date, as determined by the calculation agent, provided that only one payout amount shall be due in respect of the option
        - the calculation agent shall notify the counterparty within 24 hours if it determines that a payout amount is due. A failure to give such a notice shall not however prejudice or invalidate the occurrence or effect of that event.
- Conventions for digital options:
    - spot market definition:
        - the **spot market** means any major over-the-counter foreign exchange trading centre which is open for spot transactions at any time between Monday 5:00 am Sydney time and Friday 5:00 pm New York time inclusive in each week, up to and including the expire time on the expire date

PREVIOUS VERSION

        - the calculation agent, acting in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner, shall be responsible for monitoring the prevailing spot market rate and determining a trigger/barrier event.
    - payout arrangement:
        - the payout amount will become payable on the settlement date to the buyer in respect of the digital option, if the spot exchange rate trades at or beyond a trigger level at the expiration time on the expiration date, as determined by the calculation agent, provided that only one payout amount shall be due in respect of the option
        - the calculation agent shall notify the counterparty within 24 hours if it determines that a payout amount is due. A failure to give such a notice shall not however prejudice or invalidate the occurrence or effect of that event.
- Conventions for notouch options:
    - spot market definition:
        - the **spot market** means any major over-the-counter foreign exchange trading centre which is open for spot transactions at any time between Monday 5:00 am Sydney time and Friday 5:00 pm New York time inclusive in each week, up to and including the expiry time on the expiry date
        - the calculation agent, acting in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner, shall be responsible for monitoring the prevailing spot market rate and determining a trigger/barrier event.
    - payout arrangement:
        - the seller of the option will make a payment equal to the payout amount, on the settlement date provided that the option has not lapsed in accordance with clause concerning trigger event below
        - once the option has deemed to have lapsed in accordance with clause concerning trigger event below, it will immediately expire and the buyer of the option will no longer be entitled to any payout amount under this option.
- trigger event:
    - a trigger event will occur, if at any time from trade inception, up to and including the expiration time on the expiration date, the spot exchange rate trades at or beyond a trigger level, as determined by the calculation agent
    - the calculation agent shall notify the counterparty within 24 hours if it determines that a trigger event has occurred. A failure to give such a notice shall not however prejudice or invalidate the occurrence or effect of that event.

# MT 306 Guidelines

1. **Cancellation of a Message**

   The MT 392 can also be used for cancellation. The following issues however, have to be considered:

   - Acknowledgement: by sending the MT 392, the sender requests the receiver to cancel the confirmation previously sent. The receiver must acknowledge the request by sending an MT 396 back to the sender of the MT 392.
   - Routing: the MT 392 might not be routed to the same destination as the MT 306 to be cancelled.
   - Repetition of the original message: in the MT 392, only the sender's reference of the previous message is mandatory, all other fields are optional. When an MT 306 with CANC is used, the fields to be copied are mandated by the standard.

PREVIOUS VERSION

2. **Exercise and Settlement**

When an option can be exercised before maturity, the possibility to settle at maturity or at hit must be specified.

| Options | Style | Exercise | Settlement | Field |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Vanilla | American | Any Time | Expiration | Sequence B/30F |
| Vanilla | American | Any Time | Hit | Sequence B/30J |
| Vanilla | Bermudan | Fixed Dates | Expiration | Sequence B/30F |
| Vanilla | Bermudan | Fixed dates | Hit | Sequence B/30J |
| Vanilla | European | Expiration Date | Expiration | Sequence B/30F |
| Binary | European | Any Time | Expiration | Sequence B/30F |
| Binary | American | Any Time | Hit | Sequence B/30J |
| No Touch | European | Any Time | Expiration | Sequence B/30F |
| Digital | European | Expiration Date | Expiration | Sequence B/30F |

3. **Settlement Details**

The table below shows how the different settlement parties involved in the deal can be identified. **The table is presented from party A's point of view.**

Whenever possible, users should use option A to identify institutions in these fields. Use of free text, that is, option D, except when used to specify recognized code words, is strongly discouraged. Option D not only precludes party B from matching and further processing the message automatically but also is contrary to the message text standards which state that option D is only to be used when no other option is available.

Option J is only used when exchanging messages with fund managers.

Normally, the beneficiary is party A for the amount bought and party B for the amount sold. If party A or party B forwards the funds to an ultimate beneficiary institution, this institution is included in field 58a.

- Party A services account of party B. No separate settlement messages are sent.

| Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B | Party A will PAY funds to Party B |
|---|---|
| Party A will debit party B's account. | Party A will credit party B's account |
| :53a: not used | :53a: not used |
| :86a: not used | :86a: not used |
| :56a: not used | :56a: not used |
| :57a:[/account no of party B]<br>party A | :57a:[/account no of party B]<br>party A |

PREVIOUS VERSION

- Party B services account of party A. No separate settlement messages are sent.

| Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B | Party A will PAY funds to Party B |
|---|---|
| Party B will credit party A's account | Party B will debit party A's account |
| :53a: not used | :53a: not used |
| :86a: not used | :86a: not used |
| :56a: not used | :56a: not used |
| :57a:[/account no of party A]<br>party B | 57a:[/account no of party A]<br>party B |

- Beneficiary's account serviced by a financial institution other than party A or party B. The payer sends an MT 202 to its correspondent who will then send an MT 205 or equivalent to the correspondent of the payee. The correspondent can be a branch of the party.

| Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B | Party A will PAY funds to Party B |
|---|---|
| Credit to party A's account with that financial institution | Credit to party B's account with that financial institution |
| [:53a: Correspondent of party B] | [:53a: Correspondent of party A] |
| :86a: not used | :86a: not used |
| :56a: not used | :56a: not used |
| :57a:[/account no of party A]<br>correspondent of party A | :57a:[/account no of party B]<br>correspondent of party B |

- Beneficiary receives the funds through another institution (for example, BANK x for party x).

  The payer sends an MT 202 to its correspondent. The correspondent will then send an MT 205 or equivalent to the correspondent of BANK x, that is, CORR x. CORR x will then send an MT 202 to BANK x who will then send an MT 950 to party x.

  Field 56a identifies where BANK x will receive the funds.

| Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B | Party A will PAY funds to Party B |
|---|---|
| BANK A will receive the funds for party A | BANK B will receive the funds for party B |
| [:53a:Correspondent of party B] | [:53a:Correspondent of party A] |
| :86a: not used | :86a: not used |
| :56a:[/account no of BANK A]<br>CORR A | :56a:[/account no of BANK B]<br>CORR B |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B | Party A will PAY funds to Party B |
|---|---|
| :57a:[/account no of party A]<br>BANK A | :57a:[/account no of party B]<br>BANK B |

- Beneficiary receives the funds through another institution (for example, BANK x for party x), the correspondent of BANK x, CORR x also uses a correspondent.

  The payer sends an MT 202 to its correspondent. The correspondent will then send an MT 205 or equivalent to the correspondent of CORR x. The correspondent of CORR x will then send an MT 202 to CORR x. CORR x will then send an MT 202 to BANK x who will then send an MT 950 to party x.

  Field 86a identifies where CORR x will receive the funds.

  Field 56a identifies the correspondent of BANK x.

| Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B | Party A will PAY funds to Party B |
|---|---|
| BANK A will receive the funds for party A via CORR A | BANK B will receive the funds for party B via CORR B |
| [:53a:Correspondent of party B] | [:53a:Correspondent of party A] |
| :86a:[/account of CORR A]<br>correspondent of CORR A | :86a:[/account no of CORR B]<br>correspondent of CORR B |
| :56a:[/account no of BANK A]<br>CORR A | :56a:[/account no of BANK B]<br>CORR B |
| :57a:[/account no of partyA]<br>BANK A | :57a:[/account no of party B]<br>BANK B |

- Beneficiary to receive the funds directly through a clearing system.

  The payer sends an MT 202 to its correspondent who will then send an MT 202 the payee.

| Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B | Party A will PAY funds to Party B |
|---|---|
| Party A will receive the funds through clearing | Party B will receive the funds through clearing |
| [:53a:Correspondent of party B] | [:53a:Correspondent of party A] |
| :86a: not used | :86a: not used |
| :56a: not used | :56a: not used |
| :57J:/CLRC/<br>party A | :57J:/CLRC/<br>party B |

- The counterparties use their standing settlement instructions.

PREVIOUS VERSION

| Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B | Party A will PAY funds to Party B |
|---|---|
| :53a: not used | :53a: not used |
| :86a: not used | :86a: not used |
| :56a: not used | :56a: not used |
| :57J:/NOSI/SSIS | :57J:/NOSI/SSIS |

- The payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement.

| Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B | Party A will PAY funds to Party B |
|---|---|
| :53a: not used | :53a: not used |
| :86a: not used | :86a: not used |
| :56a: not used | :56a: not used |
| :57J:/NOSI/NETS | :57J:/NOSI/NETS |

- There is no payment (amount is zero) or the settlement details are irrelevant.

| Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B | Party A will PAY funds to Party B |
|---|---|
| :53a: not used | :53a: not used |
| :86a: not used | :86a: not used |
| :56a: not used | :56a: not used |
| :57J:/NOSI/NONE | :57J:/NOSI/NONE |

- The settlement details are not known at the time the confirmation is issued.

| Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B | Party A will PAY funds to Party B |
|---|---|
| :53a: not used | :53a: not used |
| :86a: not used | :86a: not used |
| :56a: not used | :56a: not used |
| :57J:/NOSI/UKWN | :57J:/NOSI/UKWN |

**Note** *It is only necessary to quote an account number when multiple accounts are serviced for the same institution.*

PREVIOUS VERSION

# MT 306 Field Specifications

## MT 306 - 1. Field 15A: New Sequence

### Format

Option A `Empty field`

### Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

### Definition

This field specifies the start of mandatory sequence A General Information.

### Usage Rules

Only the field tag must be present, the field is empty.

## MT 306 - 2. Field 20: Sender's Reference

### Format

`16x`

### Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

### Definition

This field specifies the reference assigned by the Sender to unambiguously identify the message.

### Network Validated Rules

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): `T26`).

### Usage Rules

The reference assigned to a message is used for cross-referencing purposes in subsequent messages, such as following confirmation and statement messages as well as queries. It is therefore essential for the identification of the original message sent that this reference be unique.

## MT 306 - 3. Field 21: Related Reference

### Format

`16x`

### Presence

Conditional (see rule C2) in mandatory sequence A

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Definition

This field contains the identification of the message to which the current message is related.

### Network Validated Rules

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

### Usage Rules

When used, this field must contain the Sender's reference (field 20) of the previous confirmation which is to be amended, cancelled, closed out, or for which a lifecycle event (knock-in, knock-out, or trigger hit) is being reported by this message.

## MT 306 - 4. Field 22A: Type of Operation

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | 4!c | (Function) |

### Presence

Mandatory (referenced in rule C2) in mandatory sequence A

### Definition

This field specifies the function of the message.

### Codes

Function must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T36):

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| AMND | Amendment | Replaces a previously sent message with the amended one contained in this message.<br>Used to add settlement agents to an MT 306 previously sent or to correct error(s) in an MT 306 previously sent. |
| CANC | Cancellation | Cancels a previously sent message.<br>Used to cancel an MT 306 previously sent or to cancel an MT 306 which contains erroneous information. |
| NEWT | New Confirmation | Used to send the MT 306 for the first time or to send a corrected MT 306 when the erroneous one was cancelled using an MT 306 with function CANC. |

### Usage Rules

As the amend message replaces the previously sent confirmation, it must contain both the amended fields and the fields which are not changed.

When the cancel function is used, the message must reconfirm the full details of the original transaction.

An amendment or cancellation message always refers to the previous confirmation identified in field 21.

PREVIOUS VERSION

# MT 306 - 5. Field 94A: Scope of Operation

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | 4!c | (Scope) |

### Presence

Optional (referenced in rule C18) in mandatory sequence A

### Definition

This field specifies the role of the Sender and the Receiver of the message in the conclusion of the confirmed trade.

### Codes

Scope must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T36):

| | |
|---|---|
| AGNT | Sender/Receiver is sending/receiving the message on behalf of a third party. |
| BILA | Bilateral confirmation, that is, Sender and Receiver are the principals. |
| BROK | Confirmation is sent by a money broker. |

### Usage Rules

The absence of this field means that the Sender and the Receiver are the principals, that is, Scope is BILA.

AGNT is used when the confirmation has been sent or received on behalf of a separate legal party and that party has done the deal.

# MT 306 - 6. Field 22C: Common Reference

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option C | 4!a2!c4!n4!a2!c | (Party Prefix 1)(Party Suffix 1)<br>(Reference Code)(Party Prefix 2)<br>(Party Suffix 2) |

### Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

### Definition

This field contains a reference common to both the Sender and the Receiver.

### Network Validated Rules

This field consists of two codes, a Sender's code and a Receiver's code, separated by a four-digit number.

The codes are made up from the party prefix and party suffix of the Sender's and Receiver's BICs, that is, their BIC without the country code (Error code(s): T95). These codes must appear in alphabetical order, with letters taking precedence over numbers (Error code(s): T96).

PREVIOUS VERSION

The four-digit number must consist of the rightmost non-zero digit of field 36 in sequence D, when present, otherwise of field 37U in the first occurrence of sequence G, preceded by the three digits to the left of it. If there are no digits to the left of it, the space must be zero filled (Error code(s): T22).

**Example**

From IVMAUS33 to GOLDUS33

```
:22C:GOLD330218IVMA33
:36:102,18
```

## MT 306 - 7. Field 21N: Contract Number Party A

**Format**

| | |
|---|---|
| Option N | 16x |

**Presence**

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

**Definition**

This field specifies the contract number of the transaction from party A's viewpoint.

**Usage Rules**

This field must remain the same throughout the whole life of the transaction. It is used by party A to link the trigger event or close out to the original transaction.

## MT 306 - 8. Field 21B: Contract Number Party B

**Format**

| | |
|---|---|
| Option B | 16x |

**Presence**

Optional in mandatory sequence A

**Definition**

This field specifies the contract number of the transaction from party B's viewpoint.

**Usage Rules**

This field should be used by party A whenever the information is available. It is used by party B to link the trigger event or close out to the original transaction.

## MT 306 - 9. Field 12F: Option Style

**Format**

| | |
|---|---|
| Option F | 4!c |

**Presence**

Mandatory (referenced in rules C1, C3, C4, C9, C12, and C25) in mandatory sequence A

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Definition

This field specifies the option style.

### Codes

Option Style must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T64):

| | |
|---|---|
| AVRF | An Average Rate Forward has a pre-determined forward rate (agreed on trade date) which is compared to the average spot observations. |
| AVRO | An Average Rate Option is an option where the average of the spot prices is compared to the strike price on expiration date. |
| AVSF | An Average Strike Forward is a type of forward in which the forward price is based on an average of the spot rate over a period of time. |
| AVSO | An Average Strike Option is a type of Asian option in which the strike price is based on an average of the spot rate over a period of time. The dates used to calculate the average strike price cover the life of the option, and are referred to as the "fixings". |
| BINA | A binary option is an agreement under which a fixed amount is paid out if a specific condition is met at any time during the exercise period. The expiration style is European or American. The binary option has only "payment triggers". |
| DAVF | A Double Average Forward is a forward which combines the features of an average rate forward and an average strike forward. |
| DAVO | A Double Average Option is an option which combines the features of an average rate option and an average strike option. |
| DIGI | A digital option is an agreement under which a fixed amount is paid out if a specific condition is met on expiration date. The digital option has only "payment triggers" which may be single or double trigger level. |
| NOTO | A notouch option is an agreement under which a fixed amount is paid unless a specific condition is met. The notouch option has only "no payment triggers" which may be single or double trigger levels. |
| VANI | A vanilla option is a contract that provides the buyer the right but not the obligation to buy or sell the underlying currency at a predetermined rate with expiration determined by the expiration style. The expiration style is European, American, Asian or Bermudan. |

PREVIOUS VERSION

## MT 306 - 10. Field 12E: Expiration Style

### Format

Option E 4!c

### Presence

Mandatory (referenced in rules C3, C7, C10, and C13) in mandatory sequence A

### Definition

This field specifies the expiration style.

**Codes**

Expiration Style must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T66):

| | |
|---|---|
| AMER | American: the option can be exercised on any date prior to and including expiration date as agreed by the parties to the trade. |
| ASIA | Asian: the option can be exercised on the expiration date which is the last day of the determination period that is used to calculate the value of the underlying instrument of the option. |
| BERM | Bermudan or Mid-Atlantic: the option can be exercised on predetermined exercise dates as agreed to by the counterparts. |
| EURO | European: the option can be exercised on expiration date, at or before expiration time. |

## MT 306 - 11. Field 12D: Option Type

**Format**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option D | 4!c | |

**Presence**

Optional in mandatory sequence A

**Definition**

This field specifies the option type.

**Codes**

Option Type must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T65):

| | |
|---|---|
| CALL | Call option |
| PUTO | Put option |

PREVIOUS VERSION

## MT 306 - 12. Field 17A: Barrier Indicator

**Format**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | 1!a | (Indicator) |

**Presence**

Mandatory (referenced in rules C1, C4, and C14) in mandatory sequence A

**Definition**

This field specifies whether the option has a barrier or not.

**Codes**

Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T36):

| | |
|---|---|
| N | The option has no barrier |
| Y | The option has a barrier |

## MT 306 - 13. Field 17F: Non-Deliverable Indicator

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option F | 1!a | (Indicator) |

### Presence

Mandatory (referenced in rules C1, C11, C12, and C17) in mandatory sequence A

### Definition

The Non-Deliverable Indicator (NDO) specifies whether the option is deliverable or not.

### Codes

Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T36):

| | |
|---|---|
| N | A deliverable option |
| Y | A non-deliverable or cash-settled option, that is, the option seller will pay the option buyer the in-the-money amount, if positive, on settlement date |

## MT 306 - 14. Field 22K: Type of Event

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option K | 4!c[/35x] | (Type of Event)(Narrative) |

### Presence

Mandatory (referenced in rules C4, C5, C12, C13, and C20) in mandatory sequence A

### Definition

This field specifies the event in the life of the option.

### Codes

Type of Event must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T48):

| | |
|---|---|
| CLST | This is a confirmation of a close out. |
| CONF | This is a first confirmation. |
| KNIN | This is a notice of a knock-in: the option has a specified spot level, which, if touched during the knock-in period, triggers the option into existence. Prior to that level being touched, no option exists. |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | |
|---|---|
| KNOT | This is a notice of a knock-out: the option has a specified spot level, which, if touched during the knock-out period, terminates the option. |
| OTHR | Any other event, as specified in the second subfield. |
| TRIG | This is a notice of a trigger hit. |

### Network Validated Rules

If Type of Event contains the code OTHR, Narrative is mandatory; otherwise Narrative is not allowed (Error code(s): D81).

### Usage Rules

If code is CLST, KNIN, KNOT, or TRIG, the affected option trade must be identified in field 21.

## MT 306 - 15. Field 30U: Date of Trigger Hit

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option U | 8!n | (Date) |

### Presence

Conditional (see rule C5) in mandatory sequence A

### Definition

This field specifies the date on which the event (knock-in, knock-out or trigger) occurred.

### Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

## MT 306 - 16. Field 29H: Location of Trigger Hit

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option H | 4!c | (Location) |

### Presence

Conditional (see rule C5) in mandatory sequence A

### Definition

This field specifies the financial center of the trigger event.

### Codes

One of the following codes can be used:

| | |
|---|---|
| ARBA | Buenos Aires |
| ATVI | Vienna |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | |
|---|---|
| AUME | Melbourne |
| AUSY | Sydney |
| BEBR | Brussels |
| BRSP | São Paulo |
| CAMO | Montreal |
| CATO | Toronto |
| CHGE | Geneva |
| CHZU | Zurich |
| CLSA | Santiago |
| CNBE | Beijing |
| CZPR | Prague |
| DECB | European Central Bank |
| DEFR | Frankfurt |
| DKCO | Copenhagen |
| EETA | Tallinn |
| ESMA | Madrid |
| EUTA | Target |
| FIHE | Helsinki |
| FRPA | Paris |
| GBLO | London |
| GRAT | Athens |
| HKHK | Hong Kong |
| HUBU | Budapest |
| IDJA | Jakarta |
| IEDU | Dublin |
| ILTA | Tel Aviv |
| INMU | Mumbai |
| ITMI | Milan |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | |
|---|---|
| ITRO | Rome |
| JPTO | Tokyo |
| KRSE | Seoul |
| LBBE | Beirut |
| LKCO | Colombo |
| LULU | Luxembourg |
| MXMC | Mexico City |
| MYKL | Kuala Lumpur |
| NLAM | Amsterdam |
| NOOS | Oslo |
| NYFD | New York Fed |
| NYSE | New York Stock Exchange |
| NZAU | Auckland |
| NZWE | Wellington |
| PAPC | Panama City |
| PHMA | Manila |
| PLWA | Warsaw |
| PTLI | Lisbon |
| ROBU | Bucharest |
| RUMO | Moscow |
| SARI | Riyadh |
| SEST | Stockholm |
| SGSI | Singapore |
| SKBR | Bratislava |
| THBA | Bangkok |
| TRAN | Ankara |
| TRIS | Istanbul |
| TWTA | Taipei |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | |
|---|---|
| USCH | Chicago |
| USGS | U.S. Government Securities |
| USLA | Los Angeles |
| USNY | New York |
| VNHA | Hanoi |
| ZAJO | Johannesburg |

### Usage Rules

The codes are based on the ISO country code and the English name of the location.

Additional location codes must be built as follows: the first 2 characters represent the ISO country code, the next two characters represent 1) if the location name is one word, the first two letters of the location 2) if the location name consists of at least two words, the first letter of the first word followed by the first letter of the second word.

This field should be used in specific cases as a trigger is normally hit on a worldwide basis.

## MT 306 - 17. Field 82a: Party A

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | `[/1!a][/34x]`<br>`4!a2!a2!c[3!c]` | `(Party Identifier)`<br>`(Identifier Code)` |
| Option J | `5*40x` | `(Party Identification)` |

### Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

### Definition

This field identifies party A.

### Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and one or more of the following codes and formats must be used (Error code(s): `T78`).

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | Identifier Code |
| ACCT | 34x | Account number |
| ADD1 | 34x | First line of the address |
| ADD2 | 34x | Second line of the address |
| CITY | 34x | City, possibly followed by state and country |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| CLRC | 2!a[32x] | Clearing code |
| LEIC | 18!c2!n | Legal Entity Identifier |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| TXID | 34x | Tax identification code |

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): `T27, T28, T29, T45`).

In option J, ABIC must not be the only code present in the field (Error code(s): `T79`).

### Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

Party A is either the sender `:94A:BILA`, or, the institution or corporate on whose behalf the message is sent `:94A:AGNT`, except when the Sender is a money broker `:94A:BROK`.

If CLRC is present in field option J, it must be followed either by a national clearing system code from the list below or by a bilaterally agreed two-character code:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| AT | 5!n | Austrian Bankleitzahl |
| AU | 6!n | Australian Bank State Branch (BSB) Code |
| BL | 8!n | German Bankleitzahl |
| CC | 9!n | Canadian Payments Association Payment Routing Number |
| CH | 6!n | CHIPS Universal Identifier |
| CN | 12..14n | China National Advanced Payment System (CNAPS) Code |
| CP | 4!n | CHIPS Participant Identifier |
| ES | 8..9n | Spanish Domestic Interbanking Code |
| FW | 9!n | Fedwire Routing Number |
| GR | 7!n | HEBIC (Hellenic Bank Identification Code) |
| HK | 3!n | Bank Code of Hong Kong |
| IE | 6!n | Irish National Clearing Code (NSC) |
| IN | 11!c | Indian Financial System Code (IFSC) |
| IT | 10!n | Italian Domestic Identification Code |
| NZ | 6!n | New Zealand National Clearing Code |
| PL | 8!n | Polish National Clearing Code (KNR) |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| PT | 8!n | Portuguese National Clearing Code |
| RT | | Pay by Real Time Gross Settlement |
| RU | 9!n | Russian Central Bank Identification Code |
| SC | 6!n | UK Domestic Sort Code |
| SW | 3..5n | Swiss Clearing Code (BC code) |
| SW | 6!n | Swiss Clearing Code (SIC code) |
| ZA | 6!n | South African National Clearing Code |

See the Scope for this MT.

### Example

```
:82J:/ABIC/BANAUS33XXX/NAME/BANK A
WALL STREET, NEW YORK
```

## MT 306 - 18. Field 87a: Party B

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | (Party Identifier)<br>(Identifier Code) |
| Option J | 5*40x | (Party Identification) |

### Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

### Definition

This field identifies party B.

### Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and one or more of the following codes and formats must be used (Error code(s): T78).

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | Identifier Code |
| ACCT | 34x | Account number |
| ADD1 | 34x | First line of the address |
| ADD2 | 34x | Second line of the address |
| CITY | 34x | City, possibly followed by state and country |
| CLRC | 2!a[32x] | Clearing code |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| LEIC | 18!c2!n | Legal Entity Identifier |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| TXID | 34x | Tax identification code |

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): `T27, T28, T29, T45`).

In option J, ABIC must not be the only code present in the field (Error code(s): `T79`).

### Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

Party B is either the receiver `:94A:BILA`, or, the institution or corporate on whose behalf the message is received `:94A:AGNT` except when the Sender is a money broker `:94A:BROK`.

If CLRC is present in field option J, it must be followed either by a national clearing system code from the list below or by a bilaterally agreed two-character code:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| AT | 5!n | Austrian Bankleitzahl |
| AU | 6!n | Australian Bank State Branch (BSB) Code |
| BL | 8!n | German Bankleitzahl |
| CC | 9!n | Canadian Payments Association Payment Routing Number |
| CH | 6!n | CHIPS Universal Identifier |
| CN | 12..14n | China National Advanced Payment System (CNAPS) Code |
| CP | 4!n | CHIPS Participant Identifier |
| ES | 8..9n | Spanish Domestic Interbanking Code |
| FW | 9!n | Fedwire Routing Number |
| GR | 7!n | HEBIC (Hellenic Bank Identification Code) |
| HK | 3!n | Bank Code of Hong Kong |
| IE | 6!n | Irish National Clearing Code (NSC) |
| IN | 11!c | Indian Financial System Code (IFSC) |
| IT | 10!n | Italian Domestic Identification Code |
| NZ | 6!n | New Zealand National Clearing Code |
| PL | 8!n | Polish National Clearing Code (KNR) |
| PT | 8!n | Portuguese National Clearing Code |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| RT | | Pay by Real Time Gross Settlement |
| RU | 9!n | Russian Central Bank Identification Code |
| SC | 6!n | UK Domestic Sort Code |
| SW | 3..5n | Swiss Clearing Code (BC code) |
| SW | 6!n | Swiss Clearing Code (SIC code) |
| ZA | 6!n | South African National Clearing Code |

See the Scope for this MT.

### Example

```
:87J:/ABIC/BANAUS33XXX/NAME/BANK A
WALL STREET, NEW YORK
```

## MT 306 - 19. Field 83a: Fund or Beneficiary Customer

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | (Party Identifier)<br>(Identifier Code) |
| Option J | 5*40x | (Party Identification) |

### Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence A

### Definition

This field specifies the fund or beneficiary customer.

### Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and one or more of the following codes and formats must be used (Error code(s): T78).

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | Identifier Code |
| ACCT | 34x | Account number |
| ADD1 | 34x | First line of the address |
| ADD2 | 34x | Second line of the address |
| CITY | 34x | City, possibly followed by state and country |
| CLRC | 2!a[32x] | Clearing code |
| LEIC | 18!c2!n | Legal Entity Identifier |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| SVBY | 4!a | Fund or beneficiary servicing party |
| TXID | 34x | Tax identification code |

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

In option J, ABIC must not be the only code present in the field (Error code(s): T79).

If code SVBY is present in option J, it must be followed by one of these party codes (Error code(s): D26):

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| PTYA | Party A | Fund or beneficiary is serviced by Party A. |
| PTYB | Party B | Fund or beneficiary is serviced by Party B. |

### Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

When the message is sent or received by a fund manager, this field specifies the fund. The fund manager is specified respectively in either field 82a or field 87a.

If CLRC is present in field option J, it must be followed either by a national clearing system code from the list below or by a bilaterally agreed two-character code:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| AT | 5!n | Austrian Bankleitzahl |
| AU | 6!n | Australian Bank State Branch (BSB) Code |
| BL | 8!n | German Bankleitzahl |
| CC | 9!n | Canadian Payments Association Payment Routing Number |
| CH | 6!n | CHIPS Universal Identifier |
| CN | 12..14n | China National Advanced Payment System (CNAPS) Code |
| CP | 4!n | CHIPS Participant Identifier |
| ES | 8..9n | Spanish Domestic Interbanking Code |
| FW | 9!n | Fedwire Routing Number |
| GR | 7!n | HEBIC (Hellenic Bank Identification Code) |
| HK | 3!n | Bank Code of Hong Kong |
| IE | 6!n | Irish National Clearing Code (NSC) |
| IN | 11!c | Indian Financial System Code (IFSC) |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| IT | 10!n | Italian Domestic Identification Code |
| NZ | 6!n | New Zealand National Clearing Code |
| PL | 8!n | Polish National Clearing Code (KNR) |
| PT | 8!n | Portuguese National Clearing Code |
| RT | | Pay by Real Time Gross Settlement |
| RU | 9!n | Russian Central Bank Identification Code |
| SC | 6!n | UK Domestic Sort Code |
| SW | 3..5n | Swiss Clearing Code (BC code) |
| SW | 6!n | Swiss Clearing Code (SIC code) |
| ZA | 6!n | South African National Clearing Code |

## MT 306 - 20. Field 77H: Type, Date, Version of the Agreement

### Format

Option H `6a[/8!n][//4!n]` `(Type of Agreement)(Date)(Version)`

### Presence

Mandatory (referenced in rule C6) in mandatory sequence A

### Definition

This field specifies the type of the agreement covering the transaction. It is followed by the date on which the agreement was signed and the version of the agreement.

### Codes

Type of Agreement must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): `T47`):

| | |
|---|---|
| AFB | AFB Master Agreement |
| DERV | Deutscher Rahmenvertrag für Finanztermingeschäfte |
| FBF | Fédération Bancaire Française Master Agreement |
| FEOMA | FEOMA Master Agreement |
| ICOM | ICOM Master Agreement |
| IFEMA | IFEMA Master Agreement |
| ISDA | ISDA Master Agreement |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | |
|---|---|
| ISDACN | ISDA Master Agreement plus Additional Disruption Event Provisions for an Offshore Deliverable CNY Transaction |
| ISDACS | ISDA Master Agreement Plus Additional Provisions for Cash-Settled Forwards and Options (CSF, CSO) in Deliverable Currencies |
| OTHER | Another type of bilateral agreement signed up front between party A and party B. The agreement must be specified in field 77D. |

**Network Validated Rules**

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): `T50`).

Version must be a valid year expressed as YYYY (Error code(s): `T50`).

**Usage Rules**

In a DERV and ISDA agreement, the absence of the second and third subfield means either that the information is not available or that the agreement is under negotiation.

When ICOM terms are used and when there is no signed agreement, the type should contain ICOM and both the date and the version should not be used.

In another agreement, Date and Version are optional.

The code OTHER must not be used in the case of an AFB, DERV, FEOMA, ICOM, IFEMA or ISDA Master Agreement.

Quoting the code ISDACN represents the contracts are bound by ISDA Master Agreement plus Additional Disruption Event Provisions for an Offshore Deliverable CNY transaction. In addition, the ISDA Additional Disruption Event Provisions requires certain details to be provided in a confirmation. For the purpose of the ISDA Additional Disruption Event Provisions, "Offshore CNY Centre" is the place of settlement or in the absence of any specific statement, Hong Kong. "Calculation Agent" referred to in the ISDA Additional Disruption Event Provisions is, unless otherwise specified in the applicable confirmation or in any separate written agreement between the parties, the Calculation Agent specified in the master agreement executed between the parties. In the absence of specific terms in the confirmation, any separate written agreement or the master agreement, (a) where each party in a transaction is a direct participant (or an affiliate of a direct participant), or neither party is a direct participant (or an affiliate of a direct participant), to the clearing system for offshore CNY at the place of settlement, both parties shall be Calculation Agents; or (b) in all other circumstances, only the party that is a direct participant (or an affiliate of a direct participant) to the clearing system for offshore CNY at the place of settlement shall be the Calculation Agent. If both parties are Calculation Agents and they are unable to agree on a determination, each party agrees to be bound by the determination of an independent leading dealer in the relevant type of transaction mutually selected by the parties, who shall act as the substitute Calculation Agent, with the fees and expenses of such substitute Calculation Agent (if any) to be met equally by the two parties. If the two parties are unable to agree on an independent leading dealer to act as substitute Calculation Agent, each party shall select an independent leading dealer, and such independent leading dealers shall agree on an independent third party who shall be deemed to be the substitute Calculation Agent.

When ISDACS is selected as the type of agreement, the parties agree that the transaction is subject to the ISDA Master Agreement executed between the parties, and that the 1998 FX and Currency Option Definitions and the Additional Provisions for Cash-Settled Forwards and Currency Options (the "Additional Provisions") are incorporated to the transaction. The Additional Provisions can only be incorporated into FX forwards and currency options traded in deliverable currency pairs to which cash settlement applies.

PREVIOUS VERSION

# MT 306 - 21. Field 77D: Additional Conditions

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option D | 6*35x | (Narrative) |

### Presence

Conditional (see rule C6) in mandatory sequence A

### Definition

This field contains additional information concerning the terms and conditions of the underlying agreement.

### Codes

This field may contain one of the following codes:

| | |
|---|---|
| BRDN | Direction of the barrier is down, optionally followed by the barrier rate. |
| BRUP | Direction of the barrier is up, optionally followed by the barrier rate. |
| TRDN | Direction of the trigger is down, optionally followed by the trigger rate. |
| TRUP | Direction of the trigger is up, optionally followed by the trigger rate. |

### Usage Rules

This field may contain additional information related to termination events, pricing sources, settlement rate sources etc. for non-deliverable and cash-settled options.

Bilaterally agreed codes may be used in this field.

When codes are used, each code must be put between slashes and appear at the beginning of a line. Each character in a code must be in upper case. Codes must be sorted in alphabetical order.

The direction of a barrier or a trigger (up or down) is defined following numerical order.

When an option with American or Bermudan expiration style may be exercised before Final Settlement Date, the code /EARL/ followed by the number of business days should be used.

### Example

```
:77D:/TRUP/1,2345
```

# MT 306 - 22. Field 14C: Year of Definitions

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option C | 4!n | (Year) |

### Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence A

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Definition

This field specifies the year of the version of the Agreement's Definitions applicable to the MT 306 Foreign Currency Option Confirmation.

### Usage Rules

The default value is 1998, that is, the 1998 FX and Currency Option Definitions (as published by the International Swaps and Derivatives Association, Inc., the Emerging Markets Traders Association and The Foreign Exchange Committee) (the "FX Definitions"), and the ISDA Benchmarks Supplement.

## MT 306 - 23. Field 15B: New Sequence

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option B | `Empty field` | |

### Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

### Definition

This field specifies the start of mandatory sequence B Transaction Details.

### Usage Rules

Only the field tag must be present, the field is empty.

## MT 306 - 24. Field 17V: Buy (Sell) Indicator

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option V | `1!a` | `(Indicator)` |

### Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

### Definition

This field specifies whether party A is the buyer or the seller of the option.

### Codes

Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): `T67`):

| | |
|---|---|
| B | Buyer: party A pays the premium and receives the payout amount if applicable. |
| S | Seller: party A receives the premium and pays the payout amount if applicable. |

PREVIOUS VERSION

## MT 306 - 25. Field 30T: Trade Date

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option T | 8!n | (Date) |

### Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

### Definition

This field specifies the date the transaction was agreed between party A and party B.

### Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

### Usage Rules

The trade date remains the same when a confirmation is amended (corrected/completed) unilaterally. When the terms of the deal are renegotiated on a bilateral basis, the trade date reflects the date of renegotiation in the amend message.

## MT 306 - 26. Field 30X: Expiration Date

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option X | 8!n | (Date) |

### Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

### Definition

This field specifies the date on which the option expires.

### Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

## MT 306 - 27. Field 29E: Expiration Location and Time

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option E | 4!c/4!n | (Location)(Time) |

### Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

### Definition

This field specifies the location and time at which the option expires.

### Codes

Location may contain one of the following codes:

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | |
|---|---|
| ARBA | Buenos Aires |
| ATVI | Vienna |
| AUME | Melbourne |
| AUSY | Sydney |
| BEBR | Brussels |
| BRSP | São Paulo |
| CAMO | Montreal |
| CATO | Toronto |
| CHGE | Geneva |
| CHZU | Zurich |
| CLSA | Santiago |
| CNBE | Beijing |
| CZPR | Prague |
| DECB | European Central Bank |
| DEFR | Frankfurt |
| DKCO | Copenhagen |
| EETA | Tallinn |
| ESMA | Madrid |
| EUTA | Target |
| FIHE | Helsinki |
| FRPA | Paris |
| GBLO | London |
| GRAT | Athens |
| HKHK | Hong Kong |
| HUBU | Budapest |
| IDJA | Jakarta |
| IEDU | Dublin |
| ILTA | Tel Aviv |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | |
|---|---|
| INMU | Mumbai |
| ITMI | Milan |
| ITRO | Rome |
| JPTO | Tokyo |
| KRSE | Seoul |
| LBBE | Beirut |
| LKCO | Colombo |
| LULU | Luxembourg |
| MXMC | Mexico City |
| MYKL | Kuala Lumpur |
| NLAM | Amsterdam |
| NOOS | Oslo |
| NYFD | New York Fed |
| NYSE | New York Stock Exchange |
| NZAU | Auckland |
| NZWE | Wellington |
| PAPC | Panama City |
| PHMA | Manila |
| PLWA | Warsaw |
| PTLI | Lisbon |
| ROBU | Bucharest |
| RUMO | Moscow |
| SARI | Riyadh |
| SEST | Stockholm |
| SGSI | Singapore |
| SKBR | Bratislava |
| THBA | Bangkok |
| TRAN | Ankara |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | |
|---|---|
| TRIS | Istanbul |
| TWTA | Taipei |
| USCH | Chicago |
| USGS | U.S. Government Securities |
| USLA | Los Angeles |
| USNY | New York |
| VNHA | Hanoi |
| ZAJO | Johannesburg |

### Network Validated Rules

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMM (Error code(s): T38).

### Usage Rules

The codes are based on the ISO country code and the English name of the location.

Additional location codes must be built as follows: the first 2 characters represent the ISO country code, the next two characters represent 1) if the location name is one word, the first two letters of the location 2) if the location name consists of at least two words, the first letter of the first word followed by the first letter of the second word.

## MT 306 - 28. Field 30a: Final Settlement Date

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option F | 8!n | (Date) |
| Option J | 1!a3!n | (Indicator)(Number) |

### Presence

Mandatory (referenced in rule C7) in mandatory sequence B

### Definition

In case of settlement at expiration, this field specifies the value date of the foreign exchange transaction in which the option may result or the value of the payment of the payout or netted amount.

In case of settlement at hit, this field specifies the number of days after the hit, used to calculate the value date of the foreign exchange transaction in which the option may result or the value date of the payment of the payout or netted amount.

### Codes

Indicator must contain the following code (Error code(s): T93).

| | |
|---|---|
| D | Days |

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

## MT 306 - 29. Field 14S: Settlement Rate Source

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option S | 3!a2n[/4!n/4!c] | (Rate Source)(Time and Location) |

### Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence B

### Definition

This field specifies the rate source for determining whether a physically-fixed deliverable option is to be auto-exercised or auto-expired.

### Network Validated Rules

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMM (Error code(s): T38).

### Usage Rules

If this field is present and field 17F in sequence A contains 'N', then the confirmation is for a physically fixed deliverable option.

The values to be used for the settlement rate source are published in Annex A of the 1998 FX and Currency Option Definitions (the FX definitions available from www.isda.org, as published by the International Swaps and Derivatives Association, Inc., the Emerging Markets Traders Association and the Foreign Exchange Committee) as amended and supplemented from time to time.

Time and Location should only be populated if different from Time and Location in field 29E in sequence B.

For some cross currency NDOs two separate settlement rate sources may be quoted.

In subfield Time and Location, Location (4!c) consists of a two character ISO country code and a two character location code. The location code is made up as follows:

- if the location name is one word, then the location code is the first two letters of the location name
- if the location name consists of at least two words, then the location code is the first letter of the first word followed by the first letter of the second word

### Example

The following are some frequently used location codes:

| City | Code |
|---|---|
| Frankfurt | DEFR |
| Hong Kong | HKHK |
| Kuala Lumpur | MYKL |
| London | GBLO |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| City | Code |
|---|---|
| New York | USNY |
| Paris | FRPA |
| Singapore | SGSI |

For example, Reuters WMRSPOT midpoint, at 1000 London time:

```
:14S:WMR03/1000/GBLO
```

## MT 306 - 30. Field 39M: Payment Clearing Centre

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option M | 2!a | (Country Code) |

### Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence B

### Definition

Specifies the place of clearing for offshore currency trades.

### Network Validated Rules

Country Code must be a valid ISO country code (Error code(s): T73).

### Usage Rules

This field is used to designate the clearing centre for offshore currency trades. It must not be used for trades that settle onshore.

### Example

For an offshore CNY trade that clears in Hong Kong (also known as CNH):

```
:39M:HK
```

## MT 306 - 31. Field 37K: Premium Price

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option K | 3!a12d | (Currency)(Rate) |

### Presence

Optional in conditional (see rule C20) subsequence B1

### Definition

This field specifies either the currency and amount of the premium price or the rate which is used to calculate the premium amount.

### Network Validated Rules

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code or the code PCT (Error code(s): T52).

PREVIOUS VERSION

The integer part of Rate must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40, T43).

### Usage Rules

Rate can be expressed in the form of a percentage or in the form of points per unit of either currency amount. When the rate is expressed in the form of a percentage, Currency must contain PCT. When the rate is expressed in the form of points per unit of either currency amount, the currency code must be specified in Currency.

## MT 306 - 32. Field 30V: Premium Payment Date

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option V | 8!n | (Date) |

### Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C20) subsequence B1

### Definition

This field specifies the date the premium is paid.

### Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

## MT 306 - 33. Field 34B: Premium Currency and Amount

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option B | 3!a15d | (Currency)(Amount) |

### Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C20) subsequence B1

### Definition

This field specifies the premium currency and amount which the buyer of the option pays to the seller.

### Network Validated Rules

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The codes XAU, XAG, XPD and XPT are not allowed, as these are codes for commodities for which the category 6 commodities messages must be used (Error code(s): C08).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03, T40, T43).

PREVIOUS VERSION

# MT 306 - 34. Field 84a: Calculation Agent

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | (Party Identifier)<br>(Identifier Code) |
| Option B | [/1!a][/34x]<br>[35x] | (Party Identifier)<br>(Location) |
| Option D | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4*35x | (Party Identifier)<br>(Name and Address) |
| Option J | 5*40x | (Party Identification) |

### Presence

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence B2

### Definition

This field specifies the calculation or barrier determination agent.

### Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a | Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known |
| [ACCT] | 34x | Account number (optional) |
| [ADD1] | 35x | First line of the address (optional) |
| [ADD2] | 35x | Second line of the address (optional) |
| [CITY] | 35x | City, possibly followed by state and country (optional) |
| [CLRC] | 35x | Clearing code (optional) |
| [GBSC] | 6!n | UK domestic sort code (optional) |
| [LEIC] | 18!c2!n | Legal Entity Identifier (optional) |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| [USCH] | 6!n | CHIPS UID (optional) |
| [USFW] | 9!n | FedWire Routing Number (optional) |

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

PREVIOUS VERSION

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

**Usage Rules**

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

If both Party A and party B are the calculation agents, option D may be used with the word JOINT.

**Example**

:84D:JOINT

## MT 306 - 35. Field 15C: New Sequence

**Format**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option C | Empty field | |

**Presence**

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C20) sequence C

**Definition**

This field specifies the start of conditional sequence C Settlement Instructions for Payment of Premium.

**Usage Rules**

Only the field tag must be present, the field is empty.

## MT 306 - 36. Field 53a: Delivery Agent

**Format**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | (Party Identifier)<br>(Identifier Code) |
| Option J | 5*40x | (Party Identification) |

**Presence**

Optional in conditional (see rule C20) sequence C

**Definition**

This field identifies the financial institution from which the option buyer will transfer the premium amount.

**Codes**

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and one or more of the following codes and formats must be used (Error code(s): T78).

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | Identifier Code |
| ACCT | 34x | Account number |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ADD1 | 34x | First line of the address |
| ADD2 | 34x | Second line of the address |
| CITY | 34x | City, possibly followed by state and country |
| CLRC | 2!a[32x] | Clearing code |
| LEIC | 18!c2!n | Legal Entity Identifier |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| TXID | 34x | Tax identification code |

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

In option J, ABIC must not be the only code present in the field (Error code(s): T79).

### Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

Field 53a is used only when the payer wants to inform the payee where the funds come from.

If CLRC is present in field option J, it must be followed either by a national clearing system code from the list below or by a bilaterally agreed two-character code:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| AT | 5!n | Austrian Bankleitzahl |
| AU | 6!n | Australian Bank State Branch (BSB) Code |
| BL | 8!n | German Bankleitzahl |
| CC | 9!n | Canadian Payments Association Payment Routing Number |
| CH | 6!n | CHIPS Universal Identifier |
| CN | 12..14n | China National Advanced Payment System (CNAPS) Code |
| CP | 4!n | CHIPS Participant Identifier |
| ES | 8..9n | Spanish Domestic Interbanking Code |
| FW | 9!n | Fedwire Routing Number |
| GR | 7!n | HEBIC (Hellenic Bank Identification Code) |
| HK | 3!n | Bank Code of Hong Kong |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| IE | 6!n | Irish National Clearing Code (NSC) |
| IN | 11!c | Indian Financial System Code (IFSC) |
| IT | 10!n | Italian Domestic Identification Code |
| NZ | 6!n | New Zealand National Clearing Code |
| PL | 8!n | Polish National Clearing Code (KNR) |
| PT | 8!n | Portuguese National Clearing Code |
| RT | | Pay by Real Time Gross Settlement |
| RU | 9!n | Russian Central Bank Identification Code |
| SC | 6!n | UK Domestic Sort Code |
| SW | 3..5n | Swiss Clearing Code (BC code) |
| SW | 6!n | Swiss Clearing Code (SIC code) |
| ZA | 6!n | South African National Clearing Code |

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

## MT 306 - 37. Field 86a: Intermediary 2

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | `[/1!a][/34x]` | `(Party Identifier)` |
| | `4!a2!a2!c[3!c]` | `(Identifier Code)` |
| Option J | `5*40x` | `(Party Identification)` |

### Presence

Conditional (see rule C8) in conditional (see rule C20) sequence C

### Definition

This field identifies the second intermediary institution for the transfer of the funds.

### Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and one or more of the following codes and formats must be used (Error code(s): `T78`).

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | Identifier Code |
| ACCT | 34x | Account number |
| ADD1 | 34x | First line of the address |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ADD2 | 34x | Second line of the address |
| CITY | 34x | City, possibly followed by state and country |
| CLRC | 2!a[32x] | Clearing code |
| LEIC | 18!c2!n | Legal Entity Identifier |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| TXID | 34x | Tax identification code |

**Network Validated Rules**

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): `T27, T28, T29, T45`).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): `C05`).

In option J, ABIC must not be the only code present in the field (Error code(s): `T79`).

**Usage Rules**

This field is used when there is a second financial institution between the delivery institution and the receiving institution. In the payment chain, this intermediary comes before the first intermediary.

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

If CLRC is present in field option J, it must be followed either by a national clearing system code from the list below or by a bilaterally agreed two-character code:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| AT | 5!n | Austrian Bankleitzahl |
| AU | 6!n | Australian Bank State Branch (BSB) Code |
| BL | 8!n | German Bankleitzahl |
| CC | 9!n | Canadian Payments Association Payment Routing Number |
| CH | 6!n | CHIPS Universal Identifier |
| CN | 12..14n | China National Advanced Payment System (CNAPS) Code |
| CP | 4!n | CHIPS Participant Identifier |
| ES | 8..9n | Spanish Domestic Interbanking Code |
| FW | 9!n | Fedwire Routing Number |
| GR | 7!n | HEBIC (Hellenic Bank Identification Code) |
| HK | 3!n | Bank Code of Hong Kong |
| IE | 6!n | Irish National Clearing Code (NSC) |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| IN | 11!c | Indian Financial System Code (IFSC) |
| IT | 10!n | Italian Domestic Identification Code |
| NZ | 6!n | New Zealand National Clearing Code |
| PL | 8!n | Polish National Clearing Code (KNR) |
| PT | 8!n | Portuguese National Clearing Code |
| RT | | Pay by Real Time Gross Settlement |
| RU | 9!n | Russian Central Bank Identification Code |
| SC | 6!n | UK Domestic Sort Code |
| SW | 3..5n | Swiss Clearing Code (BC code) |
| SW | 6!n | Swiss Clearing Code (SIC code) |
| ZA | 6!n | South African National Clearing Code |

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

## MT 306 - 38. Field 56a: Intermediary

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | (Party Identifier)<br>(Identifier Code) |
| Option J | 5*40x | (Party Identification) |

### Presence

Optional (referenced in rule C8) in conditional (see rule C20) sequence C

### Definition

This field identifies the first intermediary institution for the transfer of the funds.

### Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and one or more of the following codes and formats must be used (Error code(s): T78).

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | Identifier Code |
| ACCT | 34x | Account number |
| ADD1 | 34x | First line of the address |
| ADD2 | 34x | Second line of the address |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| CITY | 34x | City, possibly followed by state and country |
| CLRC | 2!a[32x] | Clearing code |
| LEIC | 18!c2!n | Legal Entity Identifier |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| TXID | 34x | Tax identification code |

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

In option J, ABIC must not be the only code present in the field (Error code(s): T79).

### Usage Rules

This field is used when there is at least one financial institution between the delivery institution and the receiving institution.

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

If CLRC is present in field option J, it must be followed either by a national clearing system code from the list below or by a bilaterally agreed two-character code:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| AT | 5!n | Austrian Bankleitzahl |
| AU | 6!n | Australian Bank State Branch (BSB) Code |
| BL | 8!n | German Bankleitzahl |
| CC | 9!n | Canadian Payments Association Payment Routing Number |
| CH | 6!n | CHIPS Universal Identifier |
| CN | 12..14n | China National Advanced Payment System (CNAPS) Code |
| CP | 4!n | CHIPS Participant Identifier |
| ES | 8..9n | Spanish Domestic Interbanking Code |
| FW | 9!n | Fedwire Routing Number |
| GR | 7!n | HEBIC (Hellenic Bank Identification Code) |
| HK | 3!n | Bank Code of Hong Kong |
| IE | 6!n | Irish National Clearing Code (NSC) |
| IN | 11!c | Indian Financial System Code (IFSC) |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| IT | 10!n | Italian Domestic Identification Code |
| NZ | 6!n | New Zealand National Clearing Code |
| PL | 8!n | Polish National Clearing Code (KNR) |
| PT | 8!n | Portuguese National Clearing Code |
| RT | | Pay by Real Time Gross Settlement |
| RU | 9!n | Russian Central Bank Identification Code |
| SC | 6!n | UK Domestic Sort Code |
| SW | 3..5n | Swiss Clearing Code (BC code) |
| SW | 6!n | Swiss Clearing Code (SIC code) |
| ZA | 6!n | South African National Clearing Code |

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

## MT 306 - 39. Field 57a: Receiving Agent

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | (Party Identifier)<br>(Identifier Code) |
| Option J | 5*40x | (Party Identification) |

### Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C20) sequence C

### Definition

This field identifies the financial institution and account where the option seller will receive the premium.

### Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and one or more of the following codes and formats must be used (Error code(s): T78).

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | Identifier Code |
| ACCT | 34x | Account number |
| ADD1 | 34x | First line of the address |
| ADD2 | 34x | Second line of the address |
| CITY | 34x | City, possibly followed by state and country |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| CLRC | 2!a[32x] | Clearing code |
| LEIC | 18!c2!n | Legal Entity Identifier |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| NOSI | 4!a | No settlement instructions |
| TXID | 34x | Tax identification code |

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): `T27, T28, T29, T45`).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): `C05`).

In option J, ABIC must not be the only code present in the field (Error code(s): `T79`).

If code NOSI is present in option J, it must be followed by one of these codes (Error code(s): `D26`):

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| CLRD | Cleared | The trade will be cleared through a CCP. |
| NETS | Netted | Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral or other agreement. |
| NONE | No Settlement | The trade will not be settled. |
| SSIS | Standing Settlement Instructions | Standing settlement instructions are to be used. |
| UKWN | Unknown | Settlement details are unknown. |

### Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

Party Identifier in options A and D may be used to indicate a CHIPS Universal Identifier. When used, it must be preceded by a double slash '//', and the code CH and 6 digits.

If CLRC is present in field option J, it must be followed either by a national clearing system code from the list below or by a bilaterally agreed two-character code:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| AT | 5!n | Austrian Bankleitzahl |
| AU | 6!n | Australian Bank State Branch (BSB) Code |
| BL | 8!n | German Bankleitzahl |
| CC | 9!n | Canadian Payments Association Payment Routing Number |
| CH | 6!n | CHIPS Universal Identifier |
| CN | 12..14n | China National Advanced Payment System (CNAPS) Code |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| CP | 4!n | CHIPS Participant Identifier |
| ES | 8..9n | Spanish Domestic Interbanking Code |
| FW | 9!n | Fedwire Routing Number |
| GR | 7!n | HEBIC (Hellenic Bank Identification Code) |
| HK | 3!n | Bank Code of Hong Kong |
| IE | 6!n | Irish National Clearing Code (NSC) |
| IN | 11!c | Indian Financial System Code (IFSC) |
| IT | 10!n | Italian Domestic Identification Code |
| NZ | 6!n | New Zealand National Clearing Code |
| PL | 8!n | Polish National Clearing Code (KNR) |
| PT | 8!n | Portuguese National Clearing Code |
| RT | | Pay by Real Time Gross Settlement |
| RU | 9!n | Russian Central Bank Identification Code |
| SC | 6!n | UK Domestic Sort Code |
| SW | 3..5n | Swiss Clearing Code (BC code) |
| SW | 6!n | Swiss Clearing Code (SIC code) |
| ZA | 6!n | South African National Clearing Code |

PREVIOUS VERSION

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

### Example

```
 :57A:/309945-009
CHEMUS33

 :57A://CH123456
CITIUS33
```

## MT 306 - 40. Field 58a: Beneficiary Institution

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | (Party Identifier)<br>(Identifier Code) |
| Option J | 5*40x | (Party Identification) |

### Presence

Optional in conditional (see rule C20) sequence C

### Definition

This field specifies the institution in favour of which the payment is made.

### Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and one or more of the following codes and formats must be used (Error code(s): T78).

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | Identifier Code |
| ACCT | 34x | Account number |
| ADD1 | 34x | First line of the address |
| ADD2 | 34x | Second line of the address |
| CITY | 34x | City, possibly followed by state and country |
| CLRC | 2!a[32x] | Clearing code |
| LEIC | 18!c2!n | Legal Entity Identifier |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| TXID | 34x | Tax identification code |

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

In option J, ABIC must not be the only code present in the field (Error code(s): T79).

### Usage Rules

The default value is party A if the Buy (Sell) Indicator (field 17V in sequence B) contains the code S, that is, party A is the option seller.

The default value is party B if the Buy (Sell) Indicator (field 17V in sequence B) contains the code B, that is, party A is the option buyer.

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

If CLRC is present in field option J, it must be followed either by a national clearing system code from the list below or by a bilaterally agreed two-character code:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| AT | 5!n | Austrian Bankleitzahl |
| AU | 6!n | Australian Bank State Branch (BSB) Code |
| BL | 8!n | German Bankleitzahl |
| CC | 9!n | Canadian Payments Association Payment Routing Number |
| CH | 6!n | CHIPS Universal Identifier |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| CN | 12..14n | China National Advanced Payment System (CNAPS) Code |
| CP | 4!n | CHIPS Participant Identifier |
| ES | 8..9n | Spanish Domestic Interbanking Code |
| FW | 9!n | Fedwire Routing Number |
| GR | 7!n | HEBIC (Hellenic Bank Identification Code) |
| HK | 3!n | Bank Code of Hong Kong |
| IE | 6!n | Irish National Clearing Code (NSC) |
| IN | 11!c | Indian Financial System Code (IFSC) |
| IT | 10!n | Italian Domestic Identification Code |
| NZ | 6!n | New Zealand National Clearing Code |
| PL | 8!n | Polish National Clearing Code (KNR) |
| PT | 8!n | Portuguese National Clearing Code |
| RT | | Pay by Real Time Gross Settlement |
| RU | 9!n | Russian Central Bank Identification Code |
| SC | 6!n | UK Domestic Sort Code |
| SW | 3..5n | Swiss Clearing Code (BC code) |
| SW | 6!n | Swiss Clearing Code (SIC code) |
| ZA | 6!n | South African National Clearing Code |

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

# MT 306 - 41. Field 15D: New Sequence

### Format

Option D

```
Empty field
```

### Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C9) sequence D

### Definition

This field specifies the start of conditional sequence D Vanilla Block.

### Usage Rules

Only the field tag must be present, the field is empty.

PREVIOUS VERSION

## MT 306 - 42. Field 30P: Earliest Exercise Date

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option P | 8!n | (Date) |

### Presence

Conditional (see rule C10) in conditional (see rule C9) sequence D

### Definition

This field specifies, in the case of an American style vanilla option, the earliest exercise date of this option.

### Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

### Usage Rules

The expiration location and time in sequence B also apply to the earliest exercise date.

## MT 306 - 43. Field 30Q: Intermediate Exercise Date

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option Q | 8!n | (Date) |

### Presence

Conditional (see rule C10) in conditional (see rule C9) sequence D

### Definition

This field specifies, in the case of a Bermudan style option, the intermediate exercise dates of this option.

### Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

### Usage Rules

The expiration location and time in sequence B also apply to the intermediate exercise date.

## MT 306 - 44. Field 26F: Settlement Type

### Format

| | |
|---|---|
| Option F | 9a |

### Presence

Mandatory (referenced in rule C11) in conditional (see rule C9) sequence D

### Definition

This field indicates how settlement is to be effected.

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Codes

Settlement Type must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T60):

| | |
|---|---|
| NETCASH | The underlying amount of the option is to be compensated against a foreign exchange deal and the seller of the option will settle the difference, in the counter currency, with the buyer. A non-deliverable or cash-settled option (field 17F = Y) is cash settled with no foreign exchange deal behind it. |
| PRINCIPAL | The underlying currency amount and the counter currency amount are exchanged at the exercise of the option. |

## MT 306 - 45. Field 32B: Put Currency and Amount

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option B | 3!a15d | (Currency)(Amount) |

### Presence

Mandatory (referenced in rule C26) in conditional (see rule C9) sequence D

### Definition

This field specifies the put currency and amount.

### Network Validated Rules

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The codes XAU, XAG, XPD and XPT are not allowed, as these are codes for commodities for which the category 6 commodities messages must be used (Error code(s): C08).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03, T40, T43).

## MT 306 - 46. Field 36: Strike Price

### Format

| | |
|---|---|
| 12d | (Rate) |

### Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C9) sequence D

### Definition

This field specifies the rate at which the put currency will be exchanged for the call currency.

### Network Validated Rules

The integer part of Rate must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40, T43).

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Usage Rules

The rate is quoted following standard banking practice.

## MT 306 - 47. Field 33B: Call Currency and Amount

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option B | 3!a15d | (Currency)(Amount) |

### Presence

Mandatory (referenced in rule C26) in conditional (see rule C9) sequence D

### Definition

This field specifies the call currency and amount.

### Network Validated Rules

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The codes XAU, XAG, XPD and XPT are not allowed, as these are codes for commodities for which the category 6 commodities messages must be used (Error code(s): C08).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03, T40, T43).

## MT 306 - 48. Field 15E: New Sequence

### Format

| | |
|---|---|
| Option E | Empty field |

### Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C12) sequence E

### Definition

This field specifies the start of conditional sequence E Payout Amount.

### Usage Rules

Only the field tag must be present, the field is empty.

## MT 306 - 49. Field 33E: Currency, Amount

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option E | 3!a15d | (Currency)(Amount) |

### Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C12) sequence E

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Definition

This field specifies the payout currency and amount.

### Network Validated Rules

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The codes XAU, XAG, XPD and XPT are not allowed, as these are codes for commodities for which the category 6 commodities messages must be used (Error code(s): C08).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03, T40, T43).

## MT 306 - 50. Field 30H: Touch Payment Date

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option H | 8!n | (Date) |

### Presence

Conditional (see rule C13) in conditional (see rule C12) sequence E

### Definition

This field specifies the date the amount is paid out.

### Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

## MT 306 - 51. Field 53a: Delivery Agent

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | (Party Identifier)<br>(Identifier Code) |
| Option J | 5*40x | (Party Identification) |

### Presence

Optional in conditional (see rule C12) sequence E

### Definition

This field identifies the financial institution from which the option seller will transfer the payout amount.

### Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and one or more of the following codes and formats must be used (Error code(s): T78).

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | Identifier Code |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ACCT | 34x | Account number |
| ADD1 | 34x | First line of the address |
| ADD2 | 34x | Second line of the address |
| CITY | 34x | City, possibly followed by state and country |
| CLRC | 2!a[32x] | Clearing code |
| LEIC | 18!c2!n | Legal Entity Identifier |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| TXID | 34x | Tax identification code |

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

In option J, ABIC must not be the only code present in the field (Error code(s): T79).

### Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

Field 53a is used only when the payer wants to inform the payee where the funds come from.

If CLRC is present in field option J, it must be followed either by a national clearing system code from the list below or by a bilaterally agreed two-character code:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| AT | 5!n | Austrian Bankleitzahl |
| AU | 6!n | Australian Bank State Branch (BSB) Code |
| BL | 8!n | German Bankleitzahl |
| CC | 9!n | Canadian Payments Association Payment Routing Number |
| CH | 6!n | CHIPS Universal Identifier |
| CN | 12..14n | China National Advanced Payment System (CNAPS) Code |
| CP | 4!n | CHIPS Participant Identifier |
| ES | 8..9n | Spanish Domestic Interbanking Code |
| FW | 9!n | Fedwire Routing Number |
| GR | 7!n | HEBIC (Hellenic Bank Identification Code) |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| HK | 3!n | Bank Code of Hong Kong |
| IE | 6!n | Irish National Clearing Code (NSC) |
| IN | 11!c | Indian Financial System Code (IFSC) |
| IT | 10!n | Italian Domestic Identification Code |
| NZ | 6!n | New Zealand National Clearing Code |
| PL | 8!n | Polish National Clearing Code (KNR) |
| PT | 8!n | Portuguese National Clearing Code |
| RT | | Pay by Real Time Gross Settlement |
| RU | 9!n | Russian Central Bank Identification Code |
| SC | 6!n | UK Domestic Sort Code |
| SW | 3..5n | Swiss Clearing Code (BC code) |
| SW | 6!n | Swiss Clearing Code (SIC code) |
| ZA | 6!n | South African National Clearing Code |

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

## MT 306 - 52. Field 86a: Intermediary 2

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | `[/1!a][/34x]`<br>`4!a2!a2!c[3!c]` | `(Party Identifier)`<br>`(Identifier Code)` |
| Option J | `5*40x` | `(Party Identification)` |

### Presence

Conditional (see rule C8) in conditional (see rule C12) sequence E

### Definition

This field identifies the second intermediary institution for the transfer of the funds.

### Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and one or more of the following codes and formats must be used (Error code(s): `T78`).

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | Identifier Code |
| ACCT | 34x | Account number |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ADD1 | 34x | First line of the address |
| ADD2 | 34x | Second line of the address |
| CITY | 34x | City, possibly followed by state and country |
| CLRC | 2!a[32x] | Clearing code |
| LEIC | 18!c2!n | Legal Entity Identifier |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| TXID | 34x | Tax identification code |

**Network Validated Rules**

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): `T27, T28, T29, T45`).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): `C05`).

In option J, ABIC must not be the only code present in the field (Error code(s): `T79`).

**Usage Rules**

This field is used when there is a second financial institution between the delivery institution and the receiving institution. In the payment chain, this intermediary comes before the first intermediary.

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

If CLRC is present in field option J, it must be followed either by a national clearing system code from the list below or by a bilaterally agreed two-character code:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| AT | 5!n | Austrian Bankleitzahl |
| AU | 6!n | Australian Bank State Branch (BSB) Code |
| BL | 8!n | German Bankleitzahl |
| CC | 9!n | Canadian Payments Association Payment Routing Number |
| CH | 6!n | CHIPS Universal Identifier |
| CN | 12..14n | China National Advanced Payment System (CNAPS) Code |
| CP | 4!n | CHIPS Participant Identifier |
| ES | 8..9n | Spanish Domestic Interbanking Code |
| FW | 9!n | Fedwire Routing Number |
| GR | 7!n | HEBIC (Hellenic Bank Identification Code) |
| HK | 3!n | Bank Code of Hong Kong |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| IE | 6!n | Irish National Clearing Code (NSC) |
| IN | 11!c | Indian Financial System Code (IFSC) |
| IT | 10!n | Italian Domestic Identification Code |
| NZ | 6!n | New Zealand National Clearing Code |
| PL | 8!n | Polish National Clearing Code (KNR) |
| PT | 8!n | Portuguese National Clearing Code |
| RT | | Pay by Real Time Gross Settlement |
| RU | 9!n | Russian Central Bank Identification Code |
| SC | 6!n | UK Domestic Sort Code |
| SW | 3..5n | Swiss Clearing Code (BC code) |
| SW | 6!n | Swiss Clearing Code (SIC code) |
| ZA | 6!n | South African National Clearing Code |

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

## MT 306 - 53. Field 56a: Intermediary

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | `[/1!a][/34x]` | `(Party Identifier)` |
| | `4!a2!a2!c[3!c]` | `(Identifier Code)` |
| Option J | `5*40x` | `(Party Identification)` |

### Presence

Optional (referenced in rule C8) in conditional (see rule C12) sequence E

### Definition

This field identifies the first intermediary institution for the transfer of the funds.

### Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and one or more of the following codes and formats must be used (Error code(s): `T78`).

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | Identifier Code |
| ACCT | 34x | Account number |
| ADD1 | 34x | First line of the address |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ADD2 | 34x | Second line of the address |
| CITY | 34x | City, possibly followed by state and country |
| CLRC | 2!a[32x] | Clearing code |
| LEIC | 18!c2!n | Legal Entity Identifier |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| TXID | 34x | Tax identification code |

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): `T27, T28, T29, T45`).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): `C05`).

In option J, ABIC must not be the only code present in the field (Error code(s): `T79`).

### Usage Rules

This field is used when there is at least one financial institution between the delivery institution and the receiving institution.

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

If CLRC is present in field option J, it must be followed either by a national clearing system code from the list below or by a bilaterally agreed two-character code:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| AT | 5!n | Austrian Bankleitzahl |
| AU | 6!n | Australian Bank State Branch (BSB) Code |
| BL | 8!n | German Bankleitzahl |
| CC | 9!n | Canadian Payments Association Payment Routing Number |
| CH | 6!n | CHIPS Universal Identifier |
| CN | 12..14n | China National Advanced Payment System (CNAPS) Code |
| CP | 4!n | CHIPS Participant Identifier |
| ES | 8..9n | Spanish Domestic Interbanking Code |
| FW | 9!n | Fedwire Routing Number |
| GR | 7!n | HEBIC (Hellenic Bank Identification Code) |
| HK | 3!n | Bank Code of Hong Kong |
| IE | 6!n | Irish National Clearing Code (NSC) |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| IN | 11!c | Indian Financial System Code (IFSC) |
| IT | 10!n | Italian Domestic Identification Code |
| NZ | 6!n | New Zealand National Clearing Code |
| PL | 8!n | Polish National Clearing Code (KNR) |
| PT | 8!n | Portuguese National Clearing Code |
| RT | | Pay by Real Time Gross Settlement |
| RU | 9!n | Russian Central Bank Identification Code |
| SC | 6!n | UK Domestic Sort Code |
| SW | 3..5n | Swiss Clearing Code (BC code) |
| SW | 6!n | Swiss Clearing Code (SIC code) |
| ZA | 6!n | South African National Clearing Code |

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

## MT 306 - 54. Field 57a: Receiving Agent

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | `[/1!a][/34x]` | `(Party Identifier)` |
| | `4!a2!a2!c[3!c]` | `(Identifier Code)` |
| Option J | `5*40x` | `(Party Identification)` |

### Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C12) sequence E

### Definition

This field identifies the financial institution and account where the option buyer will receive the payout amount.

### Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and one or more of the following codes and formats must be used (Error code(s): `T78`).

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | Identifier Code |
| ACCT | 34x | Account number |
| ADD1 | 34x | First line of the address |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ADD2 | 34x | Second line of the address |
| CITY | 34x | City, possibly followed by state and country |
| CLRC | 2!a[32x] | Clearing code |
| LEIC | 18!c2!n | Legal Entity Identifier |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| NOSI | 4!a | No settlement instructions |
| TXID | 34x | Tax identification code |

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): `T27, T28, T29, T45`).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): `C05`).

In option J, ABIC must not be the only code present in the field (Error code(s): `T79`).

If code NOSI is present in option J, it must be followed by one of these codes (Error code(s): `D26`):

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| CLRD | Cleared | The trade will be cleared through a CCP. |
| NETS | Netted | Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral or other agreement. |
| NONE | No Settlement | The trade will not be settled. |
| SSIS | Standing Settlement Instructions | Standing settlement instructions are to be used. |
| UKWN | Unknown | Settlement details are unknown. |

### Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

Party Identifier in options A and D may be used to indicate a CHIPS Universal Identifier. When used, it must be preceded by a double slash '//', and the code CH and 6 digits.

If CLRC is present in field option J, it must be followed either by a national clearing system code from the list below or by a bilaterally agreed two-character code:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| AT | 5!n | Austrian Bankleitzahl |
| AU | 6!n | Australian Bank State Branch (BSB) Code |
| BL | 8!n | German Bankleitzahl |
| CC | 9!n | Canadian Payments Association Payment Routing Number |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| CH | 6!n | CHIPS Universal Identifier |
| CN | 12..14n | China National Advanced Payment System (CNAPS) Code |
| CP | 4!n | CHIPS Participant Identifier |
| ES | 8..9n | Spanish Domestic Interbanking Code |
| FW | 9!n | Fedwire Routing Number |
| GR | 7!n | HEBIC (Hellenic Bank Identification Code) |
| HK | 3!n | Bank Code of Hong Kong |
| IE | 6!n | Irish National Clearing Code (NSC) |
| IN | 11!c | Indian Financial System Code (IFSC) |
| IT | 10!n | Italian Domestic Identification Code |
| NZ | 6!n | New Zealand National Clearing Code |
| PL | 8!n | Polish National Clearing Code (KNR) |
| PT | 8!n | Portuguese National Clearing Code |
| RT | | Pay by Real Time Gross Settlement |
| RU | 9!n | Russian Central Bank Identification Code |
| SC | 6!n | UK Domestic Sort Code |
| SW | 3..5n | Swiss Clearing Code (BC code) |
| SW | 6!n | Swiss Clearing Code (SIC code) |
| ZA | 6!n | South African National Clearing Code |

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

### Example

```
 :57A:/309945-009
CHEMUS33

 :57A://CH123456
CITIUS33
```

## MT 306 - 55. Field 58a: Beneficiary Institution

### Format

Option A

```
[/1!a][/34x]              (Party Identifier)
4!a2!a2!c[3!c]            (Identifier Code)
```

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option J | 5*40x | (Party Identification) |

**Presence**

Optional in conditional (see rule C12) sequence E

**Definition**

This field specifies the institution in favour of which the payment is made.

**Codes**

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and one or more of the following codes and formats must be used (Error code(s): T78).

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | Identifier Code |
| ACCT | 34x | Account number |
| ADD1 | 34x | First line of the address |
| ADD2 | 34x | Second line of the address |
| CITY | 34x | City, possibly followed by state and country |
| CLRC | 2!a[32x] | Clearing code |
| LEIC | 18!c2!n | Legal Entity Identifier |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| TXID | 34x | Tax identification code |

**Network Validated Rules**

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

In option J, ABIC must not be the only code present in the field (Error code(s): T79).

**Usage Rules**

The default value is party A if the Buy (Sell) Indicator (field 17V in sequence B) contains the code S, that is, party A is the option seller.

The default value is party B if the Buy (Sell) Indicator (field 17V in sequence B) contains the code B, that is, party A is the option buyer.

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

If CLRC is present in field option J, it must be followed either by a national clearing system code from the list below or by a bilaterally agreed two-character code:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| AT | 5!n | Austrian Bankleitzahl |
| AU | 6!n | Australian Bank State Branch (BSB) Code |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| BL | 8!n | German Bankleitzahl |
| CC | 9!n | Canadian Payments Association Payment Routing Number |
| CH | 6!n | CHIPS Universal Identifier |
| CN | 12..14n | China National Advanced Payment System (CNAPS) Code |
| CP | 4!n | CHIPS Participant Identifier |
| ES | 8..9n | Spanish Domestic Interbanking Code |
| FW | 9!n | Fedwire Routing Number |
| GR | 7!n | HEBIC (Hellenic Bank Identification Code) |
| HK | 3!n | Bank Code of Hong Kong |
| IE | 6!n | Irish National Clearing Code (NSC) |
| IN | 11!c | Indian Financial System Code (IFSC) |
| IT | 10!n | Italian Domestic Identification Code |
| NZ | 6!n | New Zealand National Clearing Code |
| PL | 8!n | Polish National Clearing Code (KNR) |
| PT | 8!n | Portuguese National Clearing Code |
| RT | | Pay by Real Time Gross Settlement |
| RU | 9!n | Russian Central Bank Identification Code |
| SC | 6!n | UK Domestic Sort Code |
| SW | 3..5n | Swiss Clearing Code (BC code) |
| SW | 6!n | Swiss Clearing Code (SIC code) |
| ZA | 6!n | South African National Clearing Code |

PREVIOUS VERSION

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

## MT 306 - 56. Field 15F: New Sequence

### Format

Option F

```
Empty field
```

### Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C14) sequence F

### Definition

This field specifies the start of conditional sequence F Barrier Block.

### Usage Rules

Only the field tag must be present, the field is empty.

## MT 306 - 57. Field 22G: Type of Barrier

### Format

| | |
|---|---|
| Option G | 4!c |

### Presence

Mandatory (referenced in rule C15) in conditional (see rule C14) sequence F

### Definition

This field specifies the type of barrier.

### Codes

Type of Barrier must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T71):

| | |
|---|---|
| DKIN | Double knock-in |
| DKOT | Double knock-out |
| KIKO | Knock-in knock-out |
| KOKI | Knock-out knock-in |
| SKIN | Single knock-in |
| SKOT | Single knock-out |

PREVIOUS VERSION

## MT 306 - 58. Field 37J: Barrier Level

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option J | 12d | (Rate) |

### Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C14) sequence F

### Definition

This field specifies the knock-in or knock-out level of the barrier option. For double barriers, this field specifies the upper level, for knock-in knock-out (KIKO) barriers this is the knock-in barrier and for knock-out knock-in barriers (KOKI) this is the knock-out barrier .

### Network Validated Rules

The integer part of Rate must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40, T43).

## MT 306 - 59. Field 37L: Lower Barrier Level

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option L | 12d | (Rate) |

### Presence

Conditional (see rule C15) in conditional (see rule C14) sequence F

### Definition

This field specifies the lower knock-in or knock-out level of the barrier option for double barriers, for knock-in knock-out (KIKO) barriers this is the knock-out barrier and for knock-out knock-in barriers (KOKI) this is the knock-in barrier.

### Network Validated Rules

The integer part of Rate must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40, T43).

## MT 306 - 60. Field 30G: Barrier Window Start Date and End Date

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option G | 8!n/8!n | (Start Date)(End Date) |

### Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence F1

### Definition

This field specifies the start and end dates of the barrier window.

### Network Validated Rules

Start Date and End Date must be valid dates expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

### Usage Rules

If there is no specific barrier window, Start Date should contain the trade date and End Date should contain the expiration date.

Subsequence Barrier Window Block may be repeated in order to define multiple windows during which the barrier or barriers are monitored.

## MT 306 - 61. Field 29J: Location and Time for Start Date

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option J | 4!c[/4!n] | (Location)(Time) |

PREVIOUS VERSION

**Presence**

Mandatory in optional subsequence F1

**Definition**

This field specifies the location and time for the start date of the barrier window.

**Codes**

Location may contain one of the following codes:

| | |
|---|---|
| ARBA | Buenos Aires |
| ATVI | Vienna |
| AUME | Melbourne |
| AUSY | Sydney |
| BEBR | Brussels |
| BRSP | São Paulo |
| CAMO | Montreal |
| CATO | Toronto |
| CHGE | Geneva |
| CHZU | Zurich |
| CLSA | Santiago |
| CNBE | Beijing |
| CZPR | Prague |
| DECB | European Central Bank |
| DEFR | Frankfurt |
| DKCO | Copenhagen |
| EETA | Tallinn |
| ESMA | Madrid |
| EUTA | Target |
| FIHE | Helsinki |
| FRPA | Paris |
| GBLO | London |
| GRAT | Athens |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | |
|---|---|
| HKHK | Hong Kong |
| HUBU | Budapest |
| IDJA | Jakarta |
| IEDU | Dublin |
| ILTA | Tel Aviv |
| INMU | Mumbai |
| ITMI | Milan |
| ITRO | Rome |
| JPTO | Tokyo |
| KRSE | Seoul |
| LBBE | Beirut |
| LKCO | Colombo |
| LULU | Luxembourg |
| MXMC | Mexico City |
| MYKL | Kuala Lumpur |
| NLAM | Amsterdam |
| NOOS | Oslo |
| NYFD | New York Fed |
| NYSE | New York Stock Exchange |
| NZAU | Auckland |
| NZWE | Wellington |
| PAPC | Panama City |
| PHMA | Manila |
| PLWA | Warsaw |
| PTLI | Lisbon |
| ROBU | Bucharest |
| RUMO | Moscow |
| SARI | Riyadh |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | |
|---|---|
| SEST | Stockholm |
| SGSI | Singapore |
| SKBR | Bratislava |
| THBA | Bangkok |
| TRAN | Ankara |
| TRIS | Istanbul |
| TWTA | Taipei |
| USCH | Chicago |
| USGS | U.S. Government Securities |
| USLA | Los Angeles |
| USNY | New York |
| VNHA | Hanoi |
| ZAJO | Johannesburg |

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Network Validated Rules

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMM (Error code(s): `T38`).

### Usage Rules

The codes are based on the ISO country code and the English name of the location.

Additional location codes must be built as follows: the first 2 characters represent the ISO country code, the next two characters represent 1) if the location name is one word, the first two letters of the location 2) if the location name consists of at least two words, the first letter of the first word followed by the first letter of the second word.

The default value is the expiration location as specified in subfield 1 of field 29E in sequence B and the start time of the deal.

## MT 306 - 62. Field 29K: Location and Time for End Date

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option K | `4!c/4!n` | `(Location)(Time)` |

### Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence F1

### Definition

This field specifies the location and time for the end date of the barrier window.

**Codes**

Location may contain one of the following codes:

| | |
|---|---|
| ARBA | Buenos Aires |
| ATVI | Vienna |
| AUME | Melbourne |
| AUSY | Sydney |
| BEBR | Brussels |
| BRSP | São Paulo |
| CAMO | Montreal |
| CATO | Toronto |
| CHGE | Geneva |
| CHZU | Zurich |
| CLSA | Santiago |
| CNBE | Beijing |
| CZPR | Prague |
| DECB | European Central Bank |
| DEFR | Frankfurt |
| DKCO | Copenhagen |
| EETA | Tallinn |
| ESMA | Madrid |
| EUTA | Target |
| FIHE | Helsinki |
| FRPA | Paris |
| GBLO | London |
| GRAT | Athens |
| HKHK | Hong Kong |
| HUBU | Budapest |
| IDJA | Jakarta |
| IEDU | Dublin |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | |
|---|---|
| ILTA | Tel Aviv |
| INMU | Mumbai |
| ITMI | Milan |
| ITRO | Rome |
| JPTO | Tokyo |
| KRSE | Seoul |
| LBBE | Beirut |
| LKCO | Colombo |
| LULU | Luxembourg |
| MXMC | Mexico City |
| MYKL | Kuala Lumpur |
| NLAM | Amsterdam |
| NOOS | Oslo |
| NYFD | New York Fed |
| NYSE | New York Stock Exchange |
| NZAU | Auckland |
| NZWE | Wellington |
| PAPC | Panama City |
| PHMA | Manila |
| PLWA | Warsaw |
| PTLI | Lisbon |
| ROBU | Bucharest |
| RUMO | Moscow |
| SARI | Riyadh |
| SEST | Stockholm |
| SGSI | Singapore |
| SKBR | Bratislava |
| THBA | Bangkok |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | |
|---|---|
| TRAN | Ankara |
| TRIS | Istanbul |
| TWTA | Taipei |
| USCH | Chicago |
| USGS | U.S. Government Securities |
| USLA | Los Angeles |
| USNY | New York |
| VNHA | Hanoi |
| ZAJO | Johannesburg |

### Network Validated Rules

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMM (Error code(s): T38).

### Usage Rules

The codes are based on the ISO country code and the English name of the location.

Additional location codes must be built as follows: the first 2 characters represent the ISO country code, the next two characters represent 1) if the location name is one word, the first two letters of the location 2) if the location name consists of at least two words, the first letter of the first word followed by the first letter of the second word.

The default value is the expiration location and time as specified in field 29E in sequence B.

## MT 306 - 63. Field 14S: Settlement Rate Source

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option S | 3!a2n[/4!n/4!c] | (Rate Source)(Time and Location) |

### Presence

Optional in optional subsequence F1

### Definition

If this field is present, then the barrier window is to be monitored at discrete times and not continuously. This field specifies the rate source for monitoring the barrier event of a discrete barrier option and includes an optional time and location for the monitoring.

### Network Validated Rules

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMM (Error code(s): T38).

### Usage Rules

The values to be used for the settlement rate source are published in Annex A of the 1998 FX and Currency Option Definitions (the FX definitions available from www.isda.org, as published by the

PREVIOUS VERSION

International Swaps and Derivatives Association, Inc., the Emerging Markets Traders Association and the Foreign Exchange Committee) as amended and supplemented from time to time.

For some cross currency barriers, two separate settlement rate sources may be quoted.

In subfield Time and Location, Location (4!c) consists of a two character ISO country code and a two character location code. The location code is made up as follows:

- if the location name is one word, then the location code is the first two letters of the location name
- if the location name consists of at least two words, then the location code is the first letter of the first word followed by the first letter of the second word

**Example**

The following are some frequently used location codes:

| City | Code |
|---|---|
| Frankfurt | DEFR |
| Hong Kong | HKHK |
| Kuala Lumpur | MYKL |
| London | GBLO |
| New York | USNY |
| Paris | FRPA |
| Singapore | SGSI |

For example, Reuters WMRSPOT midpoint, at 1000 London time:

```
:14S:WMR03/1000/GBLO
```

PREVIOUS VERSION

## MT 306 - 64. Field 15G: New Sequence

**Format**

Option G — `Empty field`

**Presence**

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C9) sequence G

**Definition**

This field specifies the start of conditional repetitive sequence G Trigger Block.

**Usage Rules**

Only the field tag must be present, the field is empty.

# MT 306 - 65. Field 22J: Type of Trigger

### Format

Option J `4!c`

### Presence

Mandatory (referenced in rule C16) in conditional (see rule C9) sequence G

### Definition

This field specifies the type of trigger.

### Codes

Type of Trigger must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): `T72`):

| | |
|---|---|
| DBTR | Double Trigger |
| SITR | Single Trigger |

# MT 306 - 66. Field 37U: Trigger Level

### Format

Option U `12d` `(Rate)`

### Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C9) sequence G

### Definition

This field specifies the trigger level. For double triggers, this field specifies the upper level.

### Network Validated Rules

The integer part of Rate must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): `T40, T43`).

### Usage Rules

If sequence G is present more than once in the message then, in order to facilitate consistency between the two parties, it is recommended that the repetitions are ordered such that the values in field 37U are presented in increasing order.

# MT 306 - 67. Field 37P: Lower Trigger Level

### Format

Option P `12d` `(Rate)`

### Presence

Conditional (see rule C16) in conditional (see rule C9) sequence G

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Definition

This field specifies the lower level of the trigger for double triggers.

### Network Validated Rules

The integer part of Rate must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40, T43).

## MT 306 - 68. Field 32Q: Currency Pair

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option Q | 3!a/3!a | (Currency)(Currency) |

### Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C9) sequence G

### Definition

This field specifies the currency pair of the trigger or triggers. Sequence G may be repeated if the option has triggers in more than one currency pair.

### Network Validated Rules

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The codes XAU, XAG, XPD and XPT are not allowed, as these are codes for commodities for which the category 6 commodities messages must be used (Error code(s): C08).

The first currency code is the unit currency and the second currency code is the quoted currency.

### Usage Rules

If sequence G is repeated and multiple currency pairs are specified, then for a notouch option no trigger must be hit in order for a payout to occur and for a digital or binary option a trigger must be hit for all currency pairs in order for a payout to occur.

### Example

```
:37U:1,25

:32Q:EUR/USD
(1 EUR = 1,25 USD)
```

## MT 306 - 69. Field 14S: Settlement Rate Source

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option S | 3!a2n[/4!n/4!c] | (Rate Source)(Time and Location) |

### Presence

Optional in conditional (see rule C9) sequence G

### Definition

If this field is present, then the trigger is to be monitored at discrete times and not continuously. This field specifies the rate source for monitoring the trigger event of a discrete binary, digital or notouch option and includes an optional time and location for the monitoring.

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Network Validated Rules

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMM (Error code(s): T38).

### Usage Rules

The values to be used for the settlement rate source are published in Annex A of the 1998 FX and Currency Option Definitions (the FX definitions available from www.isda.org, as published by the International Swaps and Derivatives Association, Inc., the Emerging Markets Traders Association and the Foreign Exchange Committee) as amended and supplemented from time to time.

For some cross currency triggers, two separate settlement rate sources may be quoted.

In subfield Time and Location, Location (4!c) consists of a two character ISO country code and a two character location code. The location code is made up as follows:

- if the location name is one word, then the location code is the first two letters of the location name
- if the location name consists of at least two words, then the location code is the first letter of the first word followed by the first letter of the second word

### Example

The following are some frequently used location codes:

| City | Code |
|---|---|
| Frankfurt | DEFR |
| Hong Kong | HKHK |
| Kuala Lumpur | MYKL |
| London | GBLO |
| New York | USNY |
| Paris | FRPA |
| Singapore | SGSI |

For example, Reuters WMRSPOT midpoint, at 1000 London time:

```
:14S:WMR03/1000/GBLO
```

## MT 306 - 70. Field 15H: New Sequence

### Format

Option H  Empty field

### Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C17) sequence H

### Definition

This field specifies the start of conditional sequence H Non Deliverable Option Block.

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Usage Rules

Only the field tag must be present, the field is empty.

## MT 306 - 71. Field 14S: Settlement Rate Source

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option S | `3!a2n[/4!n/4!c]` | `(Rate Source)(Time and Location)` |

### Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C17) sequence H

### Definition

This field specifies the rate source for the settlement of the non-deliverable or cash-settled option and includes an optional time and location for the settlement.

### Network Validated Rules

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMM (Error code(s): `T38`).

### Usage Rules

The values to be used for the settlement rate source are published in Annex A of the 1998 FX and Currency Option Definitions (the FX definitions available from www.isda.org, as published by the International Swaps and Derivatives Association, Inc., the Emerging Markets Traders Association and the Foreign Exchange Committee) as amended and supplemented from time to time.

Time and Location should only be populated if different from Time and Location in field 29E in sequence B.

For cross currency trades, two separate settlement rate sources may be quoted, in which case the fields must appear in order of reference currency rate source followed by settlement currency rate source.

Rate Source field must be populated with "EMT00" in order to designate the Settlement Rate Option and incorporate all other terms of the current EMTA Template Terms for NDOs for the relevant currency pair.

In subfield Time and Location, Location (4!c) consists of a two character ISO country code and a two character location code. The location code is made up as follows:

- if the location name is one word, then the location code is the first two letters of the location name
- if the location name consists of at least two words, then the location code is the first letter of the first word followed by the first letter of the second word

### Example

The following are some frequently used location codes:

| City | Code |
|---|---|
| Frankfurt | `DEFR` |
| Hong Kong | `HKHK` |
| Kuala Lumpur | `MYKL` |
| London | `GBLO` |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| City | Code |
|---|---|
| New York | USNY |
| Paris | FRPA |
| Singapore | SGSI |

Example rate sources are:

Reuters WMRSPOT midpoint, at 1000 London time:

```
:14S:WMR03/1000/GBLO
```

Or, for a currency that is governed by an EMTA template:

```
:14S:EMT00
```

## MT 306 - 72. Field 32E: Settlement Currency

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option E | 3!a | (Currency) |

### Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C17) sequence H

### Definition

This field specifies the settlement currency of the non-deliverable or cash-settled option.

### Network Validated Rules

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The codes XAU, XAG, XPD and XPT are not allowed, as these are codes for commodities for which the category 6 commodities messages must be used (Error code(s): C08).

## MT 306 - 73. Field 26K: Calculation Agent

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option K | 4!c | (Calculation Agent) |

### Presence

Optional in conditional (see rule C17) sequence H

### Definition

The party that will act as calculation agent for a cash-settled trade.

### Codes

Calculation Agent must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T36):

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ISDA | ISDA | The calculation agent is as defined in the ISDA Master Agreement. |
| JOIN | Joint | Parties A and B will jointly act as calculation agent. |
| PTYA | Party A | Party A will act as calculation agent. |
| PTYB | Party B | Party B will act as calculation agent. |

## MT 306 - 74. Field 35C: Digital Token Identifier

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option C | `8x[/30x]` | `(Digital Token Identifier)`<br>`(Description )` |

### Presence

Conditional (see rule C26) in conditional (see rule C17) sequence H

### Definition

Specifies the digital token identifier (DTI).

### Usage Rules

This field is used to specify a digital token identifier (DTI), for a non-deliverable trade between an ISO 4217 currency and a digital token. The DTI may be an ISO 24165 identifier. A description of the DTI may optionally be included.

## MT 306 - 75. Field 15I: New Sequence

### Format

| | |
|---|---|
| Option I | `Empty field` |

### Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence I

### Definition

This field specifies the start of optional sequence I Early Termination.

### Usage Rules

Only the field tag must be present, the field is empty.

## MT 306 - 76. Field 12G: Early Termination Style

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option G | `4!c` | `(Early Termination Style)` |

PREVIOUS VERSION

**Presence**

Mandatory (referenced in rules C23 and C24) in optional sequence I

**Definition**

This field specifies the early termination style.

**Codes**

Early Termination Style must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T66):

| | |
|---|---|
| AMER | The right to terminate the option early may be exercised during a specified period. |
| BERM | The right to terminate the option early may be exercised on a number of specified dates. |
| EURO | The right to terminate the option early may be exercised on a single specified date. |

## MT 306 - 77. Field 30T: Early Termination Date

**Format**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option T | 8!n | (Date) |

**Presence**

Conditional (see rule C23) in optional sequence I

**Definition**

The first date for early termination.

**Network Validated Rules**

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

**Usage Rules**

Is only applicable if Cash Settlement does not apply or if Early Termination Date differs from Cash Settlement Payment Date.

## MT 306 - 78. Field 22Y: Frequency of Early Termination

**Format**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option Y | 4!c | (Period) |

**Presence**

Conditional (see rule C23) in optional sequence I

**Definition**

How frequently the optional early termination date occurs afterwards.

**Codes**

Period may contain one of the following codes:

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | |
|---|---|
| ANNU | Optional early termination date occurs annually. |
| BIAN | Optional early termination date occurs biannually. |
| BIMO | Optional early termination date occurs bimonthly. |
| FIVE | Optional early termination date occurs every 5 years. |
| MONT | Optional early termination date occurs monthly. |
| TENN | Optional early termination date occurs every 10 years. |
| WEEK | Optional early termination date occurs weekly. |

### Usage Rules

Only for Bermudan style options.

## MT 306 - 79. Field 85a: Exercising Party

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | (Party Identifier)<br>(Identifier Code) |
| Option D | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4*35x | (Party Identifier)<br>(Name and Address) |
| Option J | 5*40x | (Party Identification) |

### Presence

Optional in optional sequence I

### Definition

Party who is able to early terminate.

### Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a | Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known |
| [ACCT] | 34x | Account number (optional) |
| [ADD1] | 35x | First line of the address (optional) |
| [ADD2] | 35x | Second line of the address (optional) |
| [CITY] | 35x | City, possibly followed by state and country (optional) |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| [CLRC] | 35x | Clearing code (optional) |
| [GBSC] | 6!n | UK domestic sort code (optional) |
| [LEIC] | 18!c2!n | Legal Entity Identifier (optional) |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| [USCH] | 6!n | CHIPS UID (optional) |
| [USFW] | 9!n | FedWire Routing Number (optional) |

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

### Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

## MT 306 - 80. Field 88a: Non-Exercising Party

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | (Party Identifier)<br>(Identifier Code) |
| Option D | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4*35x | (Party Identifier)<br>(Name and Address) |
| Option J | 5*40x | (Party Identification) |

### Presence

Optional in optional sequence I

### Definition

Party who is not able to early terminate.

### Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a | Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known |
| [ACCT] | 34x | Account number (optional) |
| [ADD1] | 35x | First line of the address (optional) |
| [ADD2] | 35x | Second line of the address (optional) |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| [CITY] | 35x | City, possibly followed by state and country (optional) |
| [CLRC] | 35x | Clearing code (optional) |
| [GBSC] | 6!n | UK domestic sort code (optional) |
| [LEIC] | 18!c2!n | Legal Entity Identifier (optional) |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| [USCH] | 6!n | CHIPS UID (optional) |
| [USFW] | 9!n | FedWire Routing Number (optional) |

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

### Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

## MT 306 - 81. Field 84a: Calculation Agent

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | (Party Identifier)<br>(Identifier Code) |
| Option B | [/1!a][/34x]<br>[35x] | (Party Identifier)<br>(Location) |
| Option D | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4*35x | (Party Identifier)<br>(Name and Address) |
| Option J | 5*40x | (Party Identification) |

### Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence I

### Definition

This field specifies the calculation agent that will determine the cash settlement amount.

### Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a | Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| [ACCT] | 34x | Account number (optional) |
| [ADD1] | 35x | First line of the address (optional) |
| [ADD2] | 35x | Second line of the address (optional) |
| [CITY] | 35x | City, possibly followed by state and country (optional) |
| [CLRC] | 35x | Clearing code (optional) |
| [GBSC] | 6!n | UK domestic sort code (optional) |
| [LEIC] | 18!c2!n | Legal Entity Identifier (optional) |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| [USCH] | 6!n | CHIPS UID (optional) |
| [USFW] | 9!n | FedWire Routing Number (optional) |

**Network Validated Rules**

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): `T27, T28, T29, T45`).

**Usage Rules**

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

If both Party A and Party B are the calculation agents, option D may be used with the word JOINT.

**Example**

```
:84D:JOINT
```

## MT 306 - 82. Field 30Y: Commencement Date

**Format**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option Y | `8!n` | `(Date)` |

**Presence**

Conditional (see rule C24) in optional sequence I

**Definition**

In respect of an American style early termination, this is the first date upon which early termination can occur.

**Network Validated Rules**

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): `T50`).

PREVIOUS VERSION

# MT 306 - 83. Field 29L: Expiry Details

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option L | 8!n/4!c/4!n | (Date)(Location)(Time) |

### Presence

Optional in optional sequence I

### Definition

This field specifies the date, location and time at which the right to early termination expires for American style early terminations.

### Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMM (Error code(s): T38).

### Usage Rules

Subfield Location consists of a two character ISO country code and a two character location code. The location code is made up as follows:

- if the location name is one word, then the location code is the first two letters of the location name
- if the location name consists of at least two words, then the location code is the first letter of the first word followed by the first letter of the second word

# MT 306 - 84. Field 29E: Earliest Exercise Time

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option E | 4!c/4!n | (Location)(Time) |

### Presence

Optional in optional sequence I

### Definition

The time at which the early termination exercise period commences on the early termination date, as specified in field 30T, for a European or Bermudan style early termination. For American style early terminations the exercise period commences from the earliest exercise time on the commencement date, as specified in field 30Y.

### Network Validated Rules

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMM (Error code(s): T38).

### Usage Rules

Subfield Location consists of a two character ISO country code and a two character location code. The location code is made up as follows:

- if the location name is one word, then the location code is the first two letters of the location name
- if the location name consists of at least two words, then the location code is the first letter of the first word followed by the first letter of the second word

PREVIOUS VERSION

## MT 306 - 85. Field 29M: Latest Exercise Time

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option M | 4!c/4!n | (Location)(Time) |

### Presence

Optional in optional sequence I

### Definition

Latest time at which the right to early termination expires on the early termination date.

### Network Validated Rules

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMM (Error code(s): T38).

### Usage Rules

Subfield Location consists of a two character ISO country code and a two character location code. The location code is made up as follows:

- if the location name is one word, then the location code is the first two letters of the location name
- if the location name consists of at least two words, then the location code is the first letter of the first word followed by the first letter of the second word

## MT 306 - 86. Field 17I: Cash Settlement

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option I | 1!a | (Indicator) |

### Presence

Optional in optional sequence I

### Definition

Designates if the early termination is to be cash settled.

### Codes

Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T36):

| | |
|---|---|
| N | The option is not cash settled |
| Y | The option is cash settled |

## MT 306 - 87. Field 29N: Cash Settlement Valuation Details

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option N | 8!n/4!c/4!n | (Date)(Location)(Time) |

PREVIOUS VERSION

**Presence**

Optional in optional sequence I

**Definition**

This field specifies the date, location and time at which the currency exchange rate is to be determined for value on the cash settlement payment date.

**Network Validated Rules**

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMM (Error code(s): T38).

**Usage Rules**

Subfield Location consists of a two character ISO country code and a two character location code. The location code is made up as follows:

- if the location name is one word, then the location code is the first two letters of the location name
- if the location name consists of at least two words, then the location code is the first letter of the first word followed by the first letter of the second word

## MT 306 - 88. Field 30Z: Cash Settlement Payment Date

**Format**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option Z | 8!n | (Date) |

**Presence**

Optional in optional sequence I

**Definition**

Date of cash settlement.

**Network Validated Rules**

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

## MT 306 - 89. Field 14S: Settlement Rate Source

**Format**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option S | 3!a2n[/4!n/4!c] | (Rate Source)(Time and Location) |

**Presence**

Optional in optional sequence I

**Definition**

This field specifies the rate source, where necessary, for calculating the cash-settlement amount.

**Network Validated Rules**

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMM (Error code(s): T38).

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Usage Rules

The values to be used for the settlement rate source are published in Annex A of the 1998 FX and Currency Option Definitions (the FX definitions available from www.isda.org, as published by the International Swaps and Derivatives Association, Inc., the Emerging Markets Traders Association and the Foreign Exchange Committee) as amended and supplemented from time to time.

In subfield Time and Location, Location (4!c) consists of a two character ISO country code and a two character location code. The location code is made up as follows:

- if the location name is one word, then the location code is the first two letters of the location name
- if the location name consists of at least two words, then the location code is the first letter of the first word followed by the first letter of the second word

### Example

The following are some frequently used location codes:

| City | Code |
|---|---|
| Frankfurt | DEFR |
| Hong Kong | HKHK |
| Kuala Lumpur | MYKL |
| London | GBLO |
| New York | USNY |
| Paris | FRPA |
| Singapore | SGSI |

For example, Reuters WMRSPOT midpoint, at 1000 London time:

```
:14S:WMR03/1000/GBLO
```

PREVIOUS VERSION

## MT 306 - 90. Field 15J: New Sequence

### Format

Option J `Empty field`

### Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C25) sequence J

### Definition

This field specifies the start of conditional sequence J Averaging Options and Forwards.

### Usage Rules

Only the field tag must be present, the field is empty.

# MT 306 - 91. Field 14S: Settlement Rate Source

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option S | 3!a2n[/4!n/4!c] | (Rate Source)(Time and Location) |

### Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C25) sequence J

### Definition

This field specifies the rate source that is used to determine the rate for each averaging date for the option or forward. The rate source includes an optional time and location.

### Network Validated Rules

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMM (Error code(s): T38).

### Usage Rules

The values to be used for the settlement rate source are published in Annex A of the 1998 FX and Currency Option Definitions (the FX definitions available from www.isda.org, as published by the International Swaps and Derivatives Association, Inc., the Emerging Markets Traders Association and the Foreign Exchange Committee) as amended and supplemented from time to time.

In subfield Time and Location, Location (4!c) consists of a two character ISO country code and a two character location code. The location code is made up as follows:

- if the location name is one word, then the location code is the first two letters of the location name
- if the location name consists of at least two words, then the location code is the first letter of the first word followed by the first letter of the second word

### Example

The following are some frequently used location codes:

| City | Code |
|---|---|
| Frankfurt | DEFR |
| Hong Kong | HKHK |
| Kuala Lumpur | MYKL |
| London | GBLO |
| New York | USNY |
| Paris | FRPA |
| Singapore | SGSI |

For example, Reuters WMRSPOT midpoint, at 1000 London time:

```
:14S:WMR03/1000/GBLO
```

PREVIOUS VERSION

## MT 306 - 92. Field 14B: Average Strike Price Calculation

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option B | 2!c | (Method) |

### Presence

Conditional (see rule C25) in conditional (see rule C25) sequence J

### Definition

Refers back to an equation within the definitions determining the method in which the price is calculated.

### Codes

Method must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T41):

| | |
|---|---|
| AD | Addition |
| PC | Multiplication |

### Usage Rules

This field determines the type of adjustment that is made to the average strike price, as defined in ISDA documentation.

If field 14B contains AD then the adjustment value specified in field 19C is additional. If 14B contains PC then the adjustment value is multiplied.

If field 19C is not present, then the adjustment value is defaulted to zero.

## MT 306 - 93. Field 16C: Decimal Places

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option C | 2n | (Decimals) |

### Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C25) sequence J

### Definition

The number of decimal places to which the average strike price or average spot rate is determined according to a formula within the Definitions.

## MT 306 - 94. Field 18B: Number of Spot Averaging Dates

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option B | 3n | (Number) |

### Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C25) subsequence J1

PREVIOUS VERSION

**Definition**

Number of Spot Averaging Dates.

**Network Validated Rules**

Number must equal the number of occurrences of the subsequent field 30M (Error code(s): D96).

## MT 306 - 95. Field 30M: Spot Averaging Date

**Format**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option M | 8!n | (Date) |

**Presence**

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C25) subsequence J1

**Definition**

A list of dates applicable for spot averaging options and forwards.

**Network Validated Rules**

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

## MT 306 - 96. Field 19Y: Spot Averaging Weighting Factor

**Format**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option Y | 15d | (Weight) |

**Presence**

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C25) subsequence J1

**Definition**

The corresponding weighting factor for the spot averaging date in the preceding field 30M.

**Network Validated Rules**

The integer part of Spot Averaging Weighting Factor must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length(Error code(s): T40, T43).

## MT 306 - 97. Field 18C: Number of Strike Averaging Dates

**Format**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option C | 3n | (Number) |

**Presence**

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C25) subsequence J2

**Definition**

Number of Strike Averaging Dates.

PREVIOUS VERSION

**Network Validated Rules**

Number must equal the number of occurrences of the subsequent field 30N (Error code(s): D96).

## MT 306 - 98. Field 30N: Strike Averaging Date

**Format**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option N | 8!n | (Date) |

**Presence**

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C25) subsequence J2

**Definition**

A list of dates applicable for strike averaging options and forwards.

**Network Validated Rules**

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

## MT 306 - 99. Field 19Z: Strike Averaging Weighting Factor

**Format**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option Z | 15d | (Weight) |

**Presence**

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C25) subsequence J2

**Definition**

A list of the corresponding weighting factors for the strike averaging dates.

**Network Validated Rules**

The integer part of Strike Averaging Weighting Factor must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40, T43).

## MT 306 - 100. Field 19C: Adjustment

**Format**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option C | [N]15d | (Sign)(Adjustment Factor) |

**Presence**

Optional in conditional (see rule C25) sequence J

**Definition**

This is the value of the adjustment to the strike price, which is calculated in accordance with the adjustment type in field 14B of this sequence.

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Network Validated Rules

The integer part of Adjustment must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length(Error code(s): T40, T43).

If Adjustment Factor is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

### Usage Rules

This field must only be used if field 14B is also present in this sequence.

With respect to an averaging transaction, "Adjustment" means the amount used for the purposes of determining the average strike price and as specified in field 14B in this sequence.

If this field is not present, then the adjustment value is defaulted to zero.

## MT 306 - 101. Field 23C: Calculation of Settlement Amount

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option C | 7a | (Settlement Calculation) |

### Presence

Optional in conditional (see rule C25) sequence J

### Definition

Determines how the Settlement Amount is calculated according to a formula within the Definitions.

### Codes

Settlement Calculation must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T48):

| | |
|---|---|
| FLIPPED | The settlement amount is calculated as flipped. |
| NORMAL | The settlement amount is calculated as normal. |

## MT 306 - 102. Field 15K: New Sequence

### Format

| | |
|---|---|
| Option K | Empty field |

### Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C18) sequence K

### Definition

This field specifies the start of conditional sequence K Additional Information.

### Usage Rules

Only the field tag must be present, the field is empty.

PREVIOUS VERSION

# MT 306 - 103. Field 29A: Contact Information

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | 4*35x | (Narrative) |

### Presence

Optional in conditional (see rule C18) sequence K

### Definition

This field specifies the name and/or telephone number of the person the Receiver may contact for any queries concerning this transaction.

### Codes

One or more of the following codes may be used, placed between slashes:

| | |
|---|---|
| DEPT | followed by the name of the department |
| FAXT | followed by fax number |
| NAME | followed by the name of the contact person |
| PHON | followed by the telephone number |
| TELX | followed by the telex number |

### Usage Rules

The codes do not need to be put on separate lines. It is the '/' at the beginning of a code and not the end-of-line that marks the end of the information behind the previous code.

### Example

```
:29A:/NAME/Jones/DEPT/IRS Back Office
```

PREVIOUS VERSION

# MT 306 - 104. Field 24D: Dealing Method

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option D | 4!c[/35x] | (Method)(Additional Information) |

### Presence

Optional in conditional (see rule C18) sequence K

### Definition

This field specifies how the deal was agreed.

### Codes

Method must contain one of the following codes, optionally followed with Additional Information (Error code(s): T68):

| | |
|---|---|
| BROK | Deal made via a money broker |
| ELEC | Deal made via an electronic system (Reuters, EBS etc.) |
| FAXT | Deal agreed by fax |
| PHON | Deal agreed on the phone |
| TELX | Deal agreed by telex |

### Usage Rules

For voice brokers this field contains the code BROK. If the broker needs to be identified explicitly, field 88a must be used.

### Example

```
:24D:PHON
```

## MT 306 - 105. Field 88a: Broker Identification

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | (Party Identifier)<br>(Identifier Code) |
| Option D | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4*35x | (Party Identifier)<br>(Name and Address) |

### Presence

Conditional (see rule C18) in conditional (see rule C18) sequence K

### Definition

This field identifies the broker who arranged the deal between party A and party B or, when two money brokers are involved, between party A and the other money broker.

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

### Usage Rules

This field is only used to identify voice brokers. Electronic brokerage systems must be identified in field 24D Dealing Method.

## MT 306 - 106. Field 71F: Broker's Commission

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option F | 3!a15d | (Currency)(Amount) |

### Presence

Conditional (see rule C18) in conditional (see rule C18) sequence K

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Definition

This field specifies the brokerage fee for a broker confirmation.

### Network Validated Rules

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The codes XAU, XAG, XPD and XPT are not allowed, as these are codes for commodities for which the category 6 commodities messages must be used (Error code(s): C08).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03, T40, T43).

## MT 306 - 107. Field 21G: Broker's Reference

### Format

| | |
|---|---|
| Option G | 16x |

### Presence

Optional in conditional (see rule C18) sequence K

### Definition

This field specifies the broker's reference of the trade.

### Network Validated Rules

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

## MT 306 - 108. Field 72: Sender to Receiver Information

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 6*35x | (Narrative Structured Format) | |

The following line format must be used:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Line 1 | /8c/[additional information] | (Code)(Narrative) |
| Lines 2-6 | [//continuation of additional information]<br>or<br>[/8c/[additional information]] | (Narrative)<br>or<br>(Code)(Narrative) |

### Presence

Optional in conditional (see rule C18) sequence K

### Definition

This field specifies additional information for the Receiver and applies to the whole messages.

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Codes

Bilaterally agreed codes can be used in this field. The following codes may be used in Code if required.

| | |
|---|---|
| TIME | When the time at which the transaction was concluded is to be specified. |
| VENU | When the venue where the transaction was executed must be reported. |

### Network Validated Rules

Code must not be UTI, PUTI, USI or PUSI (Error code(s): `T49`).

### Usage Rules

Only bilaterally agreed codes can be used in this field.

Each code used must be put between slashes and appear at the beginning of a line.

All alphabetic characters in a code must be in upper case.

Additional explanatory information, which may be continued on the next lines, is preceded by a double slash '//'. Narrative text that is not qualified by a code must start with a double slash '//' on a new line, and should preferably be the last information in this field.

Field 72 must not be used for information for which another field is intended.

The use of this field with unstructured text may require manual intervention and thus cause delay in automated systems.

## MT 306 - 109. Field 15L: New Sequence

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option L | `Empty field` | |

### Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence L

### Definition

This field specifies the start of optional sequence L Additional Amounts.

### Usage Rules

Only the field tag must be present, the field is empty.

## MT 306 - 110. Field 18A: Number of Repetitions

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | `5n` | `(Number)` |

### Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence L

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Definition

This field specifies the number of times fields 30F Payment Date and 32H Currency, Payment Amount are present in this sequence.

### Network Validated Rules

Number must equal the number of occurrences of the subsequent field 30F (Error code(s): D96).

## MT 306 - 111. Field 30F: Payment Date

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option F | 8!n | (Date) |

### Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence L

### Definition

This field specifies the payment dates of the additional amounts.

### Network Validated Rules

Date must be expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

## MT 306 - 112. Field 32H: Currency, Payment Amount

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option H | [N]3!a15d | (Sign)(Currency)(Amount) |

### Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence L

### Definition

This field specifies the amount of a fee.

### Network Validated Rules

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The codes XAU, XAG, XPD and XPT are not allowed, as these are codes for commodities for which the category 6 commodities messages must be used (Error code(s): C08).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03, T40, T43).

If Amount is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

### Usage Rules

If Amount is positive (Sign is not present), the amount is to be paid by party A; if Amount is negative (Sign is present), the amount is to be received by party A.

PREVIOUS VERSION

# MT 306 - 113. Field 53a: Delivery Agent

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | (Party Identifier)<br>(Identifier Code) |
| Option J | 5*40x | (Party Identification) |

### Presence

Optional in optional sequence L

### Definition

This field identifies the financial institution from which the payer will transfer the funds.

### Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and one or more of the following codes and formats must be used (Error code(s): T78).

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | Identifier Code |
| ACCT | 34x | Account number |
| ADD1 | 34x | First line of the address |
| ADD2 | 34x | Second line of the address |
| CITY | 34x | City, possibly followed by state and country |
| CLRC | 2!a[32x] | Clearing code |
| LEIC | 18!c2!n | Legal Entity Identifier |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| TXID | 34x | Tax identification code |

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

In option J, ABIC must not be the only code present in the field (Error code(s): T79).

### Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

Field 53a is used only when the payer wants to inform the payee where the funds come from.

If CLRC is present in field option J, it must be followed either by a national clearing system code from the list below or by a bilaterally agreed two-character code:

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| AT | 5!n | Austrian Bankleitzahl |
| AU | 6!n | Australian Bank State Branch (BSB) Code |
| BL | 8!n | German Bankleitzahl |
| CC | 9!n | Canadian Payments Association Payment Routing Number |
| CH | 6!n | CHIPS Universal Identifier |
| CN | 12..14n | China National Advanced Payment System (CNAPS) Code |
| CP | 4!n | CHIPS Participant Identifier |
| ES | 8..9n | Spanish Domestic Interbanking Code |
| FW | 9!n | Fedwire Routing Number |
| GR | 7!n | HEBIC (Hellenic Bank Identification Code) |
| HK | 3!n | Bank Code of Hong Kong |
| IE | 6!n | Irish National Clearing Code (NSC) |
| IN | 11!c | Indian Financial System Code (IFSC) |
| IT | 10!n | Italian Domestic Identification Code |
| NZ | 6!n | New Zealand National Clearing Code |
| PL | 8!n | Polish National Clearing Code (KNR) |
| PT | 8!n | Portuguese National Clearing Code |
| RT | | Pay by Real Time Gross Settlement |
| RU | 9!n | Russian Central Bank Identification Code |
| SC | 6!n | UK Domestic Sort Code |
| SW | 3..5n | Swiss Clearing Code (BC code) |
| SW | 6!n | Swiss Clearing Code (SIC code) |
| ZA | 6!n | South African National Clearing Code |

PREVIOUS VERSION

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

# MT 306 - 114. Field 86a: Intermediary 2

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | (Party Identifier)<br>(Identifier Code) |
| Option J | 5*40x | (Party Identification) |

### Presence

Conditional (see rule C8) in optional sequence L

### Definition

This field identifies the second intermediary institution for the transfer of the funds.

### Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and one or more of the following codes and formats must be used (Error code(s): T78).

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | Identifier Code |
| ACCT | 34x | Account number |
| ADD1 | 34x | First line of the address |
| ADD2 | 34x | Second line of the address |
| CITY | 34x | City, possibly followed by state and country |
| CLRC | 2!a[32x] | Clearing code |
| LEIC | 18!c2!n | Legal Entity Identifier |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| TXID | 34x | Tax identification code |

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

In option J, ABIC must not be the only code present in the field (Error code(s): T79).

### Usage Rules

This field is used when there is a second financial institution between the delivery institution and the receiving institution. In the payment chain, this intermediary comes before the first intermediary.

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

PREVIOUS VERSION

If CLRC is present in field option J, it must be followed either by a national clearing system code from the list below or by a bilaterally agreed two-character code:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| AT | 5!n | Austrian Bankleitzahl |
| AU | 6!n | Australian Bank State Branch (BSB) Code |
| BL | 8!n | German Bankleitzahl |
| CC | 9!n | Canadian Payments Association Payment Routing Number |
| CH | 6!n | CHIPS Universal Identifier |
| CN | 12..14n | China National Advanced Payment System (CNAPS) Code |
| CP | 4!n | CHIPS Participant Identifier |
| ES | 8..9n | Spanish Domestic Interbanking Code |
| FW | 9!n | Fedwire Routing Number |
| GR | 7!n | HEBIC (Hellenic Bank Identification Code) |
| HK | 3!n | Bank Code of Hong Kong |
| IE | 6!n | Irish National Clearing Code (NSC) |
| IN | 11!c | Indian Financial System Code (IFSC) |
| IT | 10!n | Italian Domestic Identification Code |
| NZ | 6!n | New Zealand National Clearing Code |
| PL | 8!n | Polish National Clearing Code (KNR) |
| PT | 8!n | Portuguese National Clearing Code |
| RT | | Pay by Real Time Gross Settlement |
| RU | 9!n | Russian Central Bank Identification Code |
| SC | 6!n | UK Domestic Sort Code |
| SW | 3..5n | Swiss Clearing Code (BC code) |
| SW | 6!n | Swiss Clearing Code (SIC code) |
| ZA | 6!n | South African National Clearing Code |

PREVIOUS VERSION

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

# MT 306 - 115. Field 56a: Intermediary

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | (Party Identifier)<br>(Identifier Code) |
| Option J | 5*40x | (Party Identification) |

### Presence

Optional (referenced in rule C8) in optional sequence L

### Definition

This field identifies the first intermediary institution for the transfer of the funds.

### Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and one or more of the following codes and formats must be used (Error code(s): T78).

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | Identifier Code |
| ACCT | 34x | Account number |
| ADD1 | 34x | First line of the address |
| ADD2 | 34x | Second line of the address |
| CITY | 34x | City, possibly followed by state and country |
| CLRC | 2!a[32x] | Clearing code |
| LEIC | 18!c2!n | Legal Entity Identifier |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| TXID | 34x | Tax identification code |

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

In option J, ABIC must not be the only code present in the field (Error code(s): T79).

### Usage Rules

This field is used when there is at least one financial institution between the delivery institution and the receiving institution.

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

PREVIOUS VERSION

If CLRC is present in field option J, it must be followed either by a national clearing system code from the list below or by a bilaterally agreed two-character code:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| AT | 5!n | Austrian Bankleitzahl |
| AU | 6!n | Australian Bank State Branch (BSB) Code |
| BL | 8!n | German Bankleitzahl |
| CC | 9!n | Canadian Payments Association Payment Routing Number |
| CH | 6!n | CHIPS Universal Identifier |
| CN | 12..14n | China National Advanced Payment System (CNAPS) Code |
| CP | 4!n | CHIPS Participant Identifier |
| ES | 8..9n | Spanish Domestic Interbanking Code |
| FW | 9!n | Fedwire Routing Number |
| GR | 7!n | HEBIC (Hellenic Bank Identification Code) |
| HK | 3!n | Bank Code of Hong Kong |
| IE | 6!n | Irish National Clearing Code (NSC) |
| IN | 11!c | Indian Financial System Code (IFSC) |
| IT | 10!n | Italian Domestic Identification Code |
| NZ | 6!n | New Zealand National Clearing Code |
| PL | 8!n | Polish National Clearing Code (KNR) |
| PT | 8!n | Portuguese National Clearing Code |
| RT | | Pay by Real Time Gross Settlement |
| RU | 9!n | Russian Central Bank Identification Code |
| SC | 6!n | UK Domestic Sort Code |
| SW | 3..5n | Swiss Clearing Code (BC code) |
| SW | 6!n | Swiss Clearing Code (SIC code) |
| ZA | 6!n | South African National Clearing Code |

PREVIOUS VERSION

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

# MT 306 - 116. Field 57a: Receiving Agent

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | (Party Identifier)<br>(Identifier Code) |
| Option J | 5*40x | (Party Identification) |

### Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence L

### Definition

This field identifies the financial institution and account where the recipient will receive the additional amount.

### Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and one or more of the following codes and formats must be used (Error code(s): T78).

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | Identifier Code |
| ACCT | 34x | Account number |
| ADD1 | 34x | First line of the address |
| ADD2 | 34x | Second line of the address |
| CITY | 34x | City, possibly followed by state and country |
| CLRC | 2!a[32x] | Clearing code |
| LEIC | 18!c2!n | Legal Entity Identifier |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| NOSI | 4!a | No settlement instructions |
| TXID | 34x | Tax identification code |

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

In option J, ABIC must not be the only code present in the field (Error code(s): T79).

If code NOSI is present in option J, it must be followed by one of these codes (Error code(s): D26):

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| CLRD | Cleared | The trade will be cleared through a CCP. |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| NETS | Netted | Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral or other agreement. |
| NONE | No Settlement | The trade will not be settled. |
| SSIS | Standing Settlement Instructions | Standing settlement instructions are to be used. |
| UKWN | Unknown | Settlement details are unknown. |

### Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

Party Identifier in options A and D may be used to indicate a CHIPS Universal Identifier. When used, it must be preceded by a double slash '//', and the code CH and 6 digits.

If CLRC is present in field option J, it must be followed either by a national clearing system code from the list below or by a bilaterally agreed two-character code:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| AT | 5!n | Austrian Bankleitzahl |
| AU | 6!n | Australian Bank State Branch (BSB) Code |
| BL | 8!n | German Bankleitzahl |
| CC | 9!n | Canadian Payments Association Payment Routing Number |
| CH | 6!n | CHIPS Universal Identifier |
| CN | 12..14n | China National Advanced Payment System (CNAPS) Code |
| CP | 4!n | CHIPS Participant Identifier |
| ES | 8..9n | Spanish Domestic Interbanking Code |
| FW | 9!n | Fedwire Routing Number |
| GR | 7!n | HEBIC (Hellenic Bank Identification Code) |
| HK | 3!n | Bank Code of Hong Kong |
| IE | 6!n | Irish National Clearing Code (NSC) |
| IN | 11!c | Indian Financial System Code (IFSC) |
| IT | 10!n | Italian Domestic Identification Code |
| NZ | 6!n | New Zealand National Clearing Code |
| PL | 8!n | Polish National Clearing Code (KNR) |
| PT | 8!n | Portuguese National Clearing Code |
| RT | | Pay by Real Time Gross Settlement |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| RU | 9!n | Russian Central Bank Identification Code |
| SC | 6!n | UK Domestic Sort Code |
| SW | 3..5n | Swiss Clearing Code (BC code) |
| SW | 6!n | Swiss Clearing Code (SIC code) |
| ZA | 6!n | South African National Clearing Code |

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

**Example**

```
 :57A:/309945-009
CHEMUS33
 :57A://CH123456
CITIUS33
```

## MT 306 - 117. Field 15M: New Sequence

**Format**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option M | Empty field | |

**Presence**

Mandatory in optional sequence M

**Definition**

This field specifies the start of optional sequence M Reporting Information.

**Usage Rules**

Only the field tag must be present, the field is empty.

This sequence is only to be used for reporting to trade repositories, although some fields, for example, unique transaction identifier and prior unique transaction identifier, might be used on regular confirmations.

## MT 306 - 118. Field 22L: Reporting Jurisdiction

**Format**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option L | 35x | (Reporting Jurisdiction) |

**Presence**

Mandatory in optional subsequence M1

**Definition**

This field specifies the supervisory party to which the trade needs to be reported.

**Codes**

One of the following codes may be used:

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | |
|---|---|
| ASIC | Australian Securities and Investments Commission (AU) |
| BankOfRussia | Central Bank of Russian Federation (RU) |
| CAABASC | Alberta |
| CABCBCSC | British Columbia |
| CAMBMSC | Manitoba Securities Commission (CA-MB) |
| CANBFCSC | New Brunswick |
| CANLDSS | Newfoundland and Labrador |
| CANSNSSC | Nova Scotia |
| CANTNTSO | Northwest Territories |
| CANUNSO | Nunavut |
| CAONOSC | Ontario Securities Commission (CA-ON) |
| CAPEIOSS | Prince Edward Island |
| CAQCAMF | Autorité des Marchés Financiers (CA-QC) |
| CASKFCAA | Saskatchewan |
| CAYTOSS | Yukon |
| CFTC | Commodities Futures Trading Commission (US) |
| ESMA | European Securities and Markets Authority (EU) |
| FCA | Financial Conduct Authority (UK) |
| FSC | Financial Services Commission (KR) |
| HKMA | Hong Kong Monetary Authority (HK) |
| JFSA | Japanese Financial Services Agency (JP) |
| MAS | Monetary Authority of Singapore (SG) |
| OTHR | Other |
| SEC | Securities and Exchange Commission (US) |

PREVIOUS VERSION

**Usage Rules**

If the code OTHR is used, the reporting jurisdiction must be identified in field 77A Additional Reporting Information.

# MT 306 - 119. Field 91a: Reporting Party

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | (Party Identifier)<br>(Identifier Code) |
| Option D | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4*35x | (Party Identifier)<br>(Name and Address) |
| Option J | 5*40x | (Party Identification) |

### Presence

Optional in optional subsequence M1

### Definition

This field identifies the party that is responsible for reporting the trade to the trade repository.

### Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78):

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a | Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known |
| [CLRC] | 35x | Clearing code (optional) |
| [LEIC] | 18!c2!n | Legal Entity Identifier (optional) |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

# MT 306 - 120. Field 22M: UTI Namespace/Issuer Code

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option M | 30x | (Namespace) |

### Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence M1a

### Definition

This field specifies a unique code that identifies the registered entity creating the unique transaction identifier.

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Usage Rules

Industry practices will have to be followed for determining the namespace.

## MT 306 - 121. Field 22N: Transaction Identifier

### Format

Option N 32x

### Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence M1a

### Definition

This field specifies - in combination with the namespace - the unique transaction identifier to be created at the time a transaction is first executed, shared with all registered entities and counterparties involved in the transaction, and used to track that particular transaction over its life.

### Usage Rules

Industry practices have to be followed for the creation of the Unique Transaction Identifier (UTI). The UTI is a combination of Namespace and Transaction Identifier.

The UTI is also called USI (Unique SWAP Identifier).

## MT 306 - 122. Field 22P: PUTI Namespace/Issuer Code

### Format

Option P 30x (Namespace)

### Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence M1a1

### Definition

This field specifies the registered entity that created the previous unique transaction identifier at the time the transaction was executed.

### Usage Rules

Industry practices will have to be followed for determining the namespace.

## MT 306 - 123. Field 22R: Prior Transaction Identifier

### Format

Option R 32x

### Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence M1a1

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Definition

This field specifies - in combination with the namespace - the previous unique transaction identifier that was created at the time a transaction was executed.

### Usage Rules

Industry practices have to be followed for the creation of the Prior Unique Transaction Identifier (PUTI). The PUTI is a combination of Namespace and Prior Transaction Identifier.

This field might be required when there is an allocation, novation or clearing trade.

The Prior UTI is also called Prior USI (Prior Unique SWAP Identifier).

## MT 306 - 124. Field 96a: Clearing Exception Party

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | (Party Identifier)<br>(Identifier Code) |
| Option D | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4*35x | (Party Identifier)<br>(Name and Address) |
| Option J | 5*40x | (Party Identification) |

### Presence

Optional in optional sequence M

### Definition

This field identifies the party that is exempt from a clearing obligation.

### Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78):

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a | Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known |
| [CLRC] | 35x | Clearing code (optional) |
| [LEIC] | 18!c2!n | Legal Entity Identifier (optional) |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

### Usage Rules

Certain end users may be exempt from mandatory clearing if the requirements described by the regulator are fulfilled.

PREVIOUS VERSION

## MT 306 - 125. Field 22S: Clearing Broker Identification

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option S | 1!a/35x | (Side Indicator)(Identification) |

### Presence

Optional in optional sequence M

### Definition

This field specifies the identification assigned to the clearing broker. A distinction can be made between the identification for the Central Counterparty (CCP) leg and the identification for the client leg of the transaction.

### Codes

One of the following codes must be used in Side Indicator (Error code(s): T36):

| | |
|---|---|
| C | The clearing broker identification is for the client leg. |
| P | The clearing broker identification is for the Central Counterparty (CCP) leg. |

## MT 306 - 126. Field 22T: Cleared Product Identification

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option T | 35x | (Identification) |

### Presence

Optional in optional sequence M

### Definition

This field specifies the product identification assigned by the Central Counterparty (CCP).

## MT 306 - 127. Field 17E: Clearing Threshold Indicator

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option E | 1!a | (Indicator) |

### Presence

Optional in optional sequence M

### Definition

This field specifies whether the contract is above or below the clearing threshold.

### Codes

The following codes must be used (Error code(s): T36):

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | |
|---|---|
| N | The contract is below the clearing threshold. |
| Y | The contract is above the clearing threshold. |

### Usage Rules

This field is only required for a non-financial counterparty (as per European Markets Infrastructure Regulation).

## MT 306 - 128. Field 22U: Underlying Product Identifier

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option U | `6a` | `(Product Identifier)` |

### Presence

Optional in optional sequence M

### Definition

This field specifies the underlying product type.

### Codes

One of the following codes may be used:

| | |
|---|---|
| FXCOEX | Foreign Exchange Complex Exotic |
| FXNDOP | Foreign Exchange Non Deliverable Option |
| FXSEBA | Foreign Exchange Simple Exotic Barrier |
| FXSEDI | Foreign Exchange Simple Exotic Digital |

### Usage Rules

These product codes must be in line with the ISDA Product Taxonomy.

## MT 306 - 129. Field 35B: Identification of Financial Instrument

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option B | `[ISIN1!e12!c]` | `(Identification of Instrument)` |
| | `[4*35x]` | `(Description of Instrument)` |

### Presence

Optional in optional sequence M

### Definition

The ISIN or other identifier for the instrument that was traded.

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Network Validated Rules

At least Identification of Instrument or Description of Instrument must be present; both may be present (Error code(s): T17).

Identification of Instrument must start with the code ISIN (Error code(s): T12).

### Usage Rules

Certain derivative trades must be assigned an ISIN for regulatory purposes. This field can be used to notify the Receiver of this ISIN.

An alternative identifier may be included in Description of Instrument, in addition to, or instead of an ISIN.

If bilaterally agreed codes are used in Description of Instrument, then they must be placed between slashes '/'.

## MT 306 - 130. Field 17H: Allocation Indicator

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option H | 1!a | (Indicator) |

### Presence

Optional in optional sequence M

### Definition

This field specifies whether the trade is a post-allocation or a pre-allocation trade, or whether the trade is unallocated.

### Codes

The following codes must be used (Error code(s): T67):

| | |
|---|---|
| A | Post-allocation |
| P | Pre-allocation |
| U | Unallocated |

PREVIOUS VERSION

## MT 306 - 131. Field 17P: Collateralisation Indicator

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option P | 1!a | (Indicator) |

### Presence

Optional in optional sequence M

### Definition

This field specifies whether the transaction is collateralised.

### Codes

The following codes must be used (Error code(s): T67):

| | |
|---|---|
| F | Fully collateralised |
| O | One-way collateralised |
| P | Partially collateralised |
| U | Uncollateralised |

## MT 306 - 132. Field 22V: Execution Venue

### Format

| | |
|---|---|
| Option V | 35x |

### Presence

Optional in optional sequence M

### Definition

This field specifies the trading venue of the transaction.

### Usage Rules

Execution Venue may contain a Business Identifier Code (BIC), Legal Entity Identifier (LEI) or Market Identifier Code (MIC - ISO 10383).

## MT 306 - 133. Field 98D: Execution Timestamp

### Format

| | |
|---|---|
| Option D | 8!n6!n[,3n][/[N]2!n[2!n]] (Date)(Time)(Decimals)(UTC Indicator) |

### Presence

Optional in optional sequence M

### Definition

This field specifies the date and time of the execution of the transaction in Coordinated Universal Time (UTC).

### Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

UTC Indicator must be a valid time expressed as HH[MM] (Error code(s): T39).

Sign ([N]) must not be used when UTC Indicator is equal to all zeroes (Error code(s): T14).

PREVIOUS VERSION

# MT 306 - 134. Field 17W: Non Standard Flag

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option W | 1!a | (Flag) |

### Presence

Optional in optional sequence M

### Definition

This field specifies whether the reportable transaction has one or more additional terms or provisions, other than those listed in the required real-time data fields, that materially affects the price of the reportable transaction.

### Codes

The following code must be used (Error code(s): T36):

| | |
|---|---|
| Y | The transaction is non-standard. |

### Usage Rules

This field is only to be used for reporting to trade repositories.

This field is only to be used in the case the transaction is non-standard as per the definition above.

# MT 306 - 135. Field 17Y: Financial Nature of the Counterparty Indicator

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option Y | 1!a | (Indicator) |

### Presence

Optional in optional sequence M

### Definition

This indicator specifies the financial nature of the reporting counterparty.

### Codes

Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T67):

| | |
|---|---|
| F | The party is a financial counterparty |
| N | The party is a non-financial counterparty |

# MT 306 - 136. Field 17Z: Collateral Portfolio Indicator

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option Z | 1!a | (Indicator) |

PREVIOUS VERSION

**Presence**

Optional (referenced in rule C22) in optional sequence M

**Definition**

This indicator specifies if the collateral is posted on a portfolio basis.

**Codes**

Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T36):

| | |
|---|---|
| N | The collateral is posted on a trade by trade basis |
| Y | The collateral is posted at a portfolio level |

## MT 306 - 137. Field 22Q: Collateral Portfolio Code

**Format**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option Q | 10x | (Portfolio) |

**Presence**

Conditional (see rule C22) in optional sequence M

**Definition**

The field identifies the portfolio code to which the trade belongs if the collateral is posted on a portfolio basis (and not trade by trade).

**Usage Rules**

This field should be used when the Collateral Portfolio Indicator is "Y".

## MT 306 - 138. Field 17L: Portfolio Compression Indicator

**Format**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option L | 1!a | (Indicator) |

**Presence**

Optional in optional sequence M

**Definition**

This field indicates if the trade results from portfolio compression.

**Codes**

Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T36):

| | |
|---|---|
| N | The trade is not the result of a portfolio compression exercise. |
| Y | The trade is the result of a portfolio compression exercise. |

PREVIOUS VERSION

# MT 306 - 139. Field 17M: Corporate Sector Indicator

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option M | 1!a | (Indicator) |

### Presence

Optional in optional sequence M

### Definition

This field specifies the corporate sector of the counterparty.

### Codes

Indicator may contain one of the following codes:

| | |
|---|---|
| A | Assurance undertaking authorised in accordance with Directive 2002/83/EC. |
| C | Credit institution authorised in accordance with Directive 2006/48/EC. |
| F | Investment firm in accordance with Directive 2004/39/EC. |
| I | Insurance undertaking authorised in accordance with Directive 72/239/EEC. |
| L | Alternative investment fund managed by AIFMs authorised or registered in accordance with Directive 2011/61/EU. |
| O | Institution for occupational retirement provision within the meaning of Article 6(a) of Directive 2003/41/EC. |
| R | Reinsurance undertaking authorised in accordance with Directive 2005/68/EC. |
| U | UCITS and its management company, authorised in accordance with Directive 2009/65/EC. |

### Usage Rules

These codes are as defined by ESMA.

# MT 306 - 140. Field 17Q: Trade with Non-EEA Counterparty Indicator

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option Q | 1!a | (Indicator) |

### Presence

Optional in optional sequence M

### Definition

This field specifies whether the counterparty has entered into a trade with a non-EEA counterparty that is not subject to the reporting obligation.

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Codes

Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T36):

| | |
|---|---|
| N | No, the counterparty is domiciled inside the EEA. |
| Y | Yes, the counterparty is domiciled outside the EEA. |

## MT 306 - 141. Field 17S: Intragroup Trade Indicator

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option S | 1!a | (Indicator) |

### Presence

Optional in optional sequence M

### Definition

To indicate if a reported trade falls under the definition of intragroup transaction, as defined by ESMA in the Technical Standards.

### Codes

Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T36):

| | |
|---|---|
| N | No, the reported trade does not fall under the definition of an intragroup transaction. |
| Y | Yes, the reported trade falls under the definition of an intragroup transaction. |

## MT 306 - 142. Field 17X: Commercial or Treasury Financing Indicator

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option X | 1!a | (Indicator) |

### Presence

Optional in optional sequence M

### Definition

This field specifies whether the contract is objectively measurable as directly linked to the non-financial counterparty's commercial or treasury financing activity.

### Codes

Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T36):

| | |
|---|---|
| N | No, the contract is not directly linked to the non-financial counterparty's commercial or treasury financing activity. |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | |
|---|---|
| Y | Yes, the contract is directly linked to the non-financial counterparty's commercial or treasury financing activity. |

## MT 306 - 143. Field 34C: Commission and Fees

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option C | `4!c/[N]3!a15d` | `(Commission Type)(Sign)(Currency/Percent)(Amount/Rate)` |

### Presence

Optional in optional sequence M

### Definition

This field specifies the type of the commission and either the currency and amount of the commission or the rate (percentage) which is used to calculate the amount.

### Codes

Commission Type may contain one of the following codes:

| | |
|---|---|
| ACCA | Accrued Capitalisation |
| ACRU | Accrued Interest Amount |
| AKTI | Aktiengewinn |
| ANTO | Net Gain/Loss Amount |
| BAKL | Backload Fees Amount |
| CBCH | Correspondent Bank Charges |
| CHAR | Charges/Fees |
| COAX | Consumption Tax |
| COUN | Country, National, Federal Tax |
| CREB | Rebate/Bonification |
| DEAL | Trade Amount |
| DSCA | Discount Amount |
| ENTF | Entrance Fees Amount |
| EQUL | Equalisation/Depreciation Deposit |
| ERFE | Early Redemption Fee Amount |
| EUTR | EU Tax Retention Amount |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | |
|---|---|
| EXEC | Executing Broker's Commission |
| HDGE | Hedging cost |
| ISDI | Issue Discount/Allowance |
| LADT | Local Tax (Country specific 1) |
| LEVY | Payment Levy Tax |
| LIDT | Local Tax (Country specific 2) |
| LOCL | Local Tax |
| LOCO | Local Broker's Commission |
| LOTE | Local Tax (Country specific 3) |
| LYDT | Local Tax (Country specific 4) |
| MACO | Matching/Confirmation Fee |
| MARG | Margin Amount |
| OCMT | Original Currency Amount |
| OTHR | Other Amount |
| OTMG | On top Margin |
| PRDF | Difference in Price |
| PRMA | Premium Amount |
| PRWI | Partial Redemption Withholding Amount |
| REFD | Expected Refund |
| REGF | Regulatory Fees |
| REMU | Remuneration Amount |
| RESU | Resulting Amount |
| RSCH | Research fees |
| SAMG | Sales Margin |
| SETT | Settlement Amount |
| SHIP | Shipping Amount |
| SPCN | Special Concessions |
| STAM | Stamp Duty |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | |
|---|---|
| STEX | Stock Exchange Tax |
| SUBS | Subscription Interest |
| TOTL | Total value of all commissions |
| TRAN | Transfer Tax |
| TRAX | Transaction Tax |
| VATA | Value-Added Tax |
| WITH | Withholding Tax |
| ZWIS | Zwischengewinn |

### Network Validated Rules

Currency/Percent must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code or the code PCT (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount/Rate must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03, T40, T43).

If Amount/Rate is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

### Usage Rules

This field is used to report details of fees, expenses and commissions. This field is not intended to be used to instruct separate settlement of these charges, as this is typically incorporated within other settlement fields in the message.

The field may be repeated, in order to provide a breakdown of charges. The code TOTL may be used on its own, or in addition to other codes, to report the total charges related to the trade.

If a charge is negative, Sign must be present.

## MT 306 - 144. Field 77A: Additional Reporting Information

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | 20*35x | (Narrative) |

The following line format may be used:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Line 1 | /8a/[additional information] | (Code)(Narrative) |
| Lines 2-20 | [//continuation of additional information]<br>or<br>[/8a/[additional information]] | (Narrative)<br>or<br>(Code)(Narrative) |

### Presence

Optional in optional sequence M

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Definition

This field specifies additional information that might be required by the regulator.

### Codes

The following codes may be used in Code:

| | |
|---|---|
| CFTC | The additional information is required by CFTC (US). |
| ESMA | The additional information is required by ESMA (EU). |
| HKMA | The additional information is required by HKMA (HK). |
| SEC | The additional information is required by SEC (US). |

### Usage Rules

More regulator codes will be added as required.

Use of the structured format is recommended to facilitate straight through processing.

Field 77A must not be used for information for which another field is intended.

# MT 306 Examples

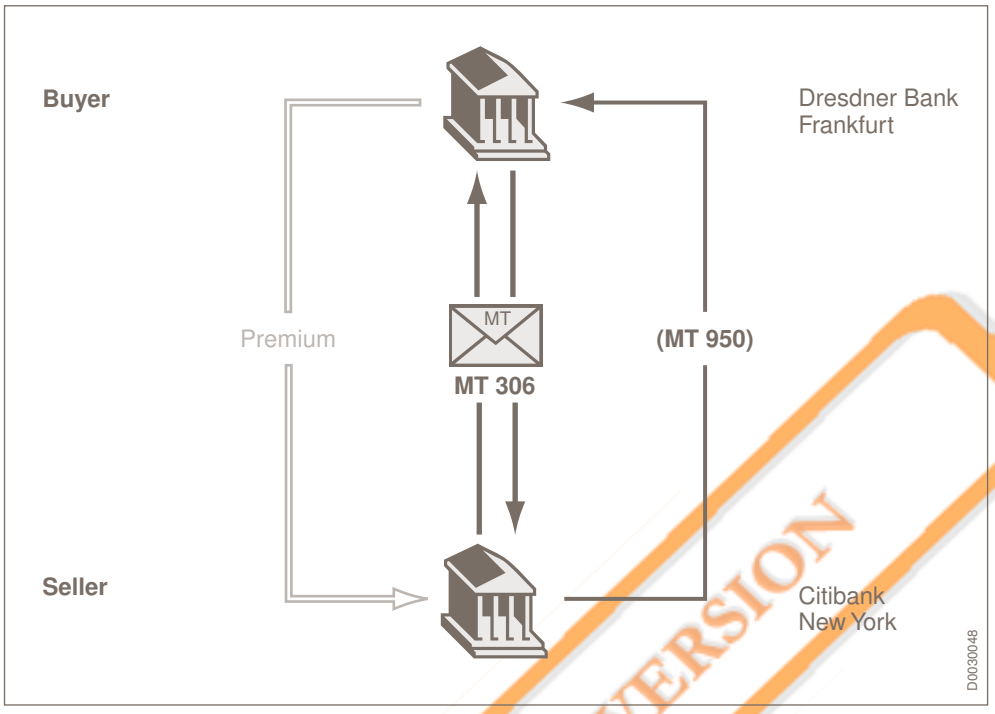
## Example 1: Foreign Currency Option Confirmation with a Single Knock-in Barrier

### Narrative

Dresdner Bank Frankfurt, buys, on June 6, 2008 a EUR/USD call from Citibank New York, for the amount of USD 100,000. The premium price of the EUR/USD call purchased by Dresdner Bank, Frankfurt, is equal to 2.25% of the underlying currency and amount. The deal expiring on 2 October 2008 has a strike price of 0.959 and the expiration style is European. The two banks agree on a knock-in barrier of 0.964.

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Information Flow




**Message 1: SWIFT Message from Dresdner Bank, Frankfurt**

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| Sender | DRESDEFF |
| Message Type | 306 |
| Receiver | CITIUS33 |
| Message Text | |
| General Information | :15A: |
| Sender's Reference | :20:656464 |
| Type of Operation | :22A:NEWT |
| Common Reference | :22C:CITI330959DRESFF |
| Contract Number Party A | :21N:FXC0526 |
| Option Style | :12F:VANI |
| Expiration Style | :12E:EURO |
| Barrier Flag | :17A:Y |
| Non Deliverable Flag (NDO) | :17F:N |
| Type of Event | :22K:CONF |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| Party A | :82A:DRESDEFF |
| Party B | :87A:CITIUS33 |
| Terms and Conditions | :77H:ISDA |
| Transaction Details | :15B: |
| Buy (Sell) Indicator | :17V:B |
| Trade Date | :30T:20080606 |
| Expiration Date | :30X:20081002 |
| Expiration Location and Time | :29E:USCH/1600 |
| Final Settlement Date | :30F:20081006 |
| Premium Payment Date | :30V:20080609 |
| Premium Currency and Amount | :34B:USD22500, |
| Calculation Agent | :84A:CITIUS33 |
| Settlement Instruction for Payment of Premium | :15C: |
| Receiving Agent | :57A:CITIUS33 |
| Vanilla Block | :15D: |
| Settlement Type | :26F:PRINCIPAL |
| Put Currency and Amount | :32B:EUR104275,28 |
| Strike | :36:0,959 |
| Call Currency and Amount | :33B:USD1000000, |
| Barrier Block | :15F: |
| Type of Barrier | :22G:SKIN |
| Barrier Level | :37J:0,964 |
| Barrier Window Start and End Date | :30G:20080606/20081002 |
| Location and Time for Start Date | :29J:USCH/1600 |
| Location and Time for End Date | :29K:USCH/1600 |

PREVIOUS VERSION

# Example 2: Foreign Currency Option Knock-in Confirmation

### Narrative

On 4 August 2008, the rate is 0,963, so the option knocks in. The two banks will exchange knock-in confirmations.

### Message 1: SWIFT Message from Dresdner Bank, Frankfurt

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| Sender | DRESDEFF |
| Message Type | 306 |
| Receiver | CITIUS33 |
| Message Text | |
| General Information | :15A: |
| Sender's Reference | :20:984643 |
| Related Reference | :21:656464 |
| Type of Operation | :22A:NEWT |
| Common Reference | :22C:CITI330959DRESFF |
| Contract Number Party A | :21N:FXC0526 |
| Option Style | :12F:VANI |
| Expiration Style | :12E:EURO |
| Barrier Flag | :17A:Y |
| Non Deliverable Flag (NDO) | :17F:N |
| Type of Event | :22K:KNIN |
| Date of Trigger Hit | :30U:20080804 |
| Location of Trigger Hit | :29H:USNY |
| Party A | :82A:DRESDEFF |
| Party B | :87A:CITIUS33 |
| Terms and Conditions | :77H:ISDA |
| Transaction Details | :15B: |
| Buy (Sell) Indicator | :17V:B |
| Trade Date | :30T:20080606 |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| Expiration Date | :30X:20081002 |
| Expiration Location and Time | :29E:USCH/1600 |
| Final Settlement Date | :30F:20001004 |
| Calculation Agent | :84A:CITIUS33 |
| Vanilla Block | :15D: |
| Settlement Type | :26F:PRINCIPAL |
| Put Currency and Amount | :32B:EUR104275,28 |
| Strike | :36:0,959 |
| Call Currency and Amount | :33B:USD1000000, |
| Barrier Block | :15F: |
| Type of Barrier | :22G:SKIN |
| Barrier Level | :37J:0,964 |
| Barrier Window Start and End Date | :30G:20080606/20081002 |
| Location and Time for Start Date | :29J:USCH/1600 |
| Location and Time for End Date | :29K:USCH/1600 |

PREVIOUS VERSION

## Example 3: Foreign Currency Option Confirmation - Binary

### Narrative

On 15 May 2008, Bank A in Frankfurt buys from Bank B in Paris a binary foreign currency option.

The expiry date is on 16 June 2008 at 18.00 Frankfurt time. Bank A pays a premium of 12,500 EUR, value 17 May, to Bank B's Frankfurt branch.

They agree on a payout amount of 1,000,000 EUR if the EUR/SGD rate is higher than 2,0678 (the unit currency is EUR) during the period going from 15 May until 16 June. The calculation agent is Bank B, Frankfurt.

### Message 1: SWIFT Message from Bank A, Frankfurt

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| Sender | BANADEFF |
| Message Type | 306 |
| Receiver | BANBFRPP |

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| Message Text | |
| General Information | :15A: |
| Sender's Reference | :20:123461 |
| Type of Operation | :22A:NEWT |
| Common Reference | :22C:BANAFF0678BANBPP |
| Contract Number | :21N:ABC126 |
| Option Style | :12F:BINA |
| Expiration Style | :12E:AMER |
| Barrier Indicator | :17A:N |
| Non Deliverable | :17F:N |
| Type of Event | :22K:CONF |
| Party A | :82A:BANADEFF |
| Party B | :87A:BANBFRPP |
| Type, Date, Version | :77H:ISDA |
| Additional Conditions | :77D:/TRUP/2,0678 |
| Year of Definitions | :14C:2005 |
| Transaction Details | :15B: |
| Buy/Sell Indicator | :17V:B |
| Trade Date | :30T:20080515 |
| Expiration Date | :30X:20080616 |
| Expiration Location and Time | :29E:DEFR/1800 |
| Final Settlement Date | :30J:D002 |
| Premium Payment date | :30V:20080519 |
| Premium Currency and Amount | :34B:EUR12500, |
| Calculation Agent | :84A:BANBDEFF |
| Settlement Instructions for Payment of Premium | :15C: |
| Receiving Agent | :57A:BANBDEFF |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| Payout Amount | :15E: |
| Currency and Amount | :33E:EUR1000000, |
| Receiving Agent | :57A:BANBDEFF |
| Trigger Block | :15G: |
| Type of Trigger | :22J:SITR |
| Trigger Level | :37U:2,0678 |
| Currency Pair | :32Q:EUR/SGD |

## Example 4: Foreign Currency Option Confirmation - Close out of a Binary Option

### Narrative

On 26 May 2008, Bank A in Frankfurt and Bank B in Paris agree to close a binary foreign currency option. Bank B will pay a close-out fee of 12,500 EUR, value 28 May.

### Message 1: SWIFT Message from Bank A, Frankfurt

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| Sender | BANADEFF |
| Message Type | 306 |
| Receiver | BANBFRPP |
| Message Text | |
| General Information | :15A: |
| Sender's Reference | :20:123888 |
| Related Reference | :21:123461 |
| Type of Operation | :22A:NEWT |
| Common Reference | :22C:BANAFF0678BANBPP |
| Contract Number | :21N:ABC126 |
| Option Style | :12F:BINA |
| Expiration Style | :12E:AMER |
| Barrier Indicator | :17A:N |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| Non Deliverable | :17F:N |
| Type of Event | :22K:CLST |
| Party A | :82A:BANADEFF |
| Party B | :87A:BANBFRPP |
| Type, Date, Version | :77H:ISDA |
| Additional Conditions | :77D:/TRUP/2,0678 |
| Year of Definitions | :14C:2005 |
| Transaction Details | :15B: |
| Buy/Sell Indicator | :17V:B |
| Trade Date | :30T:20080526 |
| Expiration Date | :30X:20080616 |
| Expiration Location and Time | :29E:DEFR/1800 |
| Final Settlement Date | :30J:D002 |
| Calculation Agent | :84A:BANBDEFF |
| Payout Amount | :15E: |
| Currency and Amount | :33E:EUR1000000, |
| Receiving Agent | :57A:BANBDEFF |
| Trigger Block | :15G: |
| Type of Trigger | :22J:SITR |
| Trigger Level | :37U:2,0678 |
| Currency Pair | :32Q:EUR/SGD |
| Additional Information | :15K: |
| Sender to Receiver Information | :72:/CLOSOUT/ |
| Additional Amounts | :15L: |
| Number of Repetitions | :18A:1 |
| Payment Date | :30F:20080528 |
| Currency, Payment Amount | :32H:EUR12500, |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| Receiving Agent | :57A:/45789<br>BANADEFF |

# Example 5: Foreign Currency Option Confirmation - Average Strike Option

### Narrative

On 10 Feb 2015 Dresdner Bank Frankfurt buys an Average Rate Option from Citibank New York. It is a non-deliverable option with no barriers that will expire on 9 January 2016.

The option is a EUR/USD Put with a strike rate of 0.959. The exercise rate will be calculated from an average rate taken over three dates during the life of the option, each with the same weighting.

Dresdner will pay the premium of USD2,250 on 15 February 2015.

### Message 1: SWIFT Message from Dresdner Bank, Frankfurt

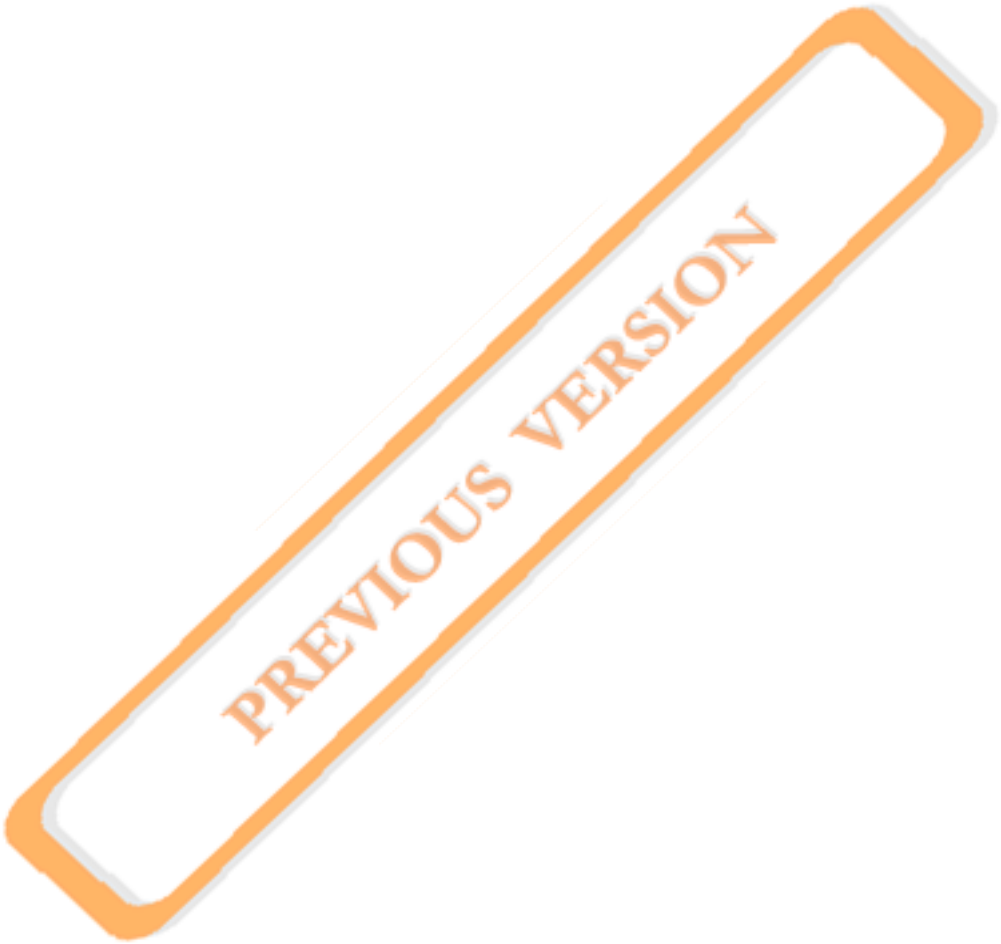
| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| Sender | DRESDEFF |
| Message Type | 306 |
| Receiver | CITIUS33 |
| Message Text | |
| General Information | :15A: |
| Sender's Reference | :20:123888 |
| Type of Operation | :22A:NEWT |
| Common Reference | :22C:CITI330959DRESFF |
| Contract Number | :21N:ABC126 |
| Option Style | :12F:AVRO |
| Expiration Style | :12E:EURO |
| Barrier Indicator | :17A:N |
| Non Deliverable | :17F:Y |
| Type of Event | :22K:CONF |
| Party A | :82A:DRESDEFF |
| Party B | :87A:CITIUS33 |
| Type, Date, Version | :77H:ISDA/19921024 |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| Year of Definitions | :14C:1998 |
| Transaction Details | :15B: |
| Buy/Sell Indicator | :17V:B |
| Trade Date | :30T:20150210 |
| Expiration Date | :30X:20160109 |
| Expiration Location and Time | :29E:USNY/1000 |
| Final Settlement Date | :30F:20160111 |
| Premium Payment Date | :30V:20150215 |
| Premium Currency and Amount | :34B:USD2250, |
| Calculation Agent | :84A:CITIUS33 |
| Settlement Instructions for Payment of Premium | :15C: |
| Receiving Agent | :57A:SOGEUS33 |
| Beneficiary Institution | :58A:DRESDEFF |
| Vanilla Block | :15D: |
| Settlement Type | :26F:NETCASH |
| Put Currency and Amount | :32B:EUR104275,28 |
| Strike Price | :36:0,959 |
| Call Currency and Amount | :33B:USD100000, |
| Non Deliverable Block | :15H: |
| Settlement Rate Source | :14S:EUR2/1000/USNY |
| Settlement Currency | :32E:USD |
| Averaging Options and Forwards | :15J: |
| Settlement Rate Source | :14S:EUR2/1000/USNY |
| Decimal Places | :16C:5 |
| Number of Spot Averaging Dates | :18B:3 |
| Spot Averaging Date | :30M:20150630 |
| Spot Averaging Weighting Factor | :19Y:1 |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| Spot Averaging Date | :30M:20150930 |
| Spot Averaging Weighting Factor | :19Y:1 |
| Spot Averaging Date | :30M:20151230 |
| Spot Averaging Weighting Factor | :19Y:1 |



# MT 320 Fixed Loan/Deposit Confirmation

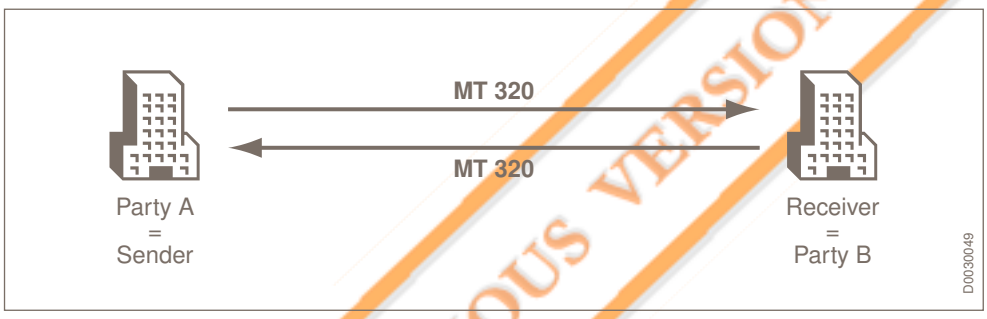
## MT 320 Scope

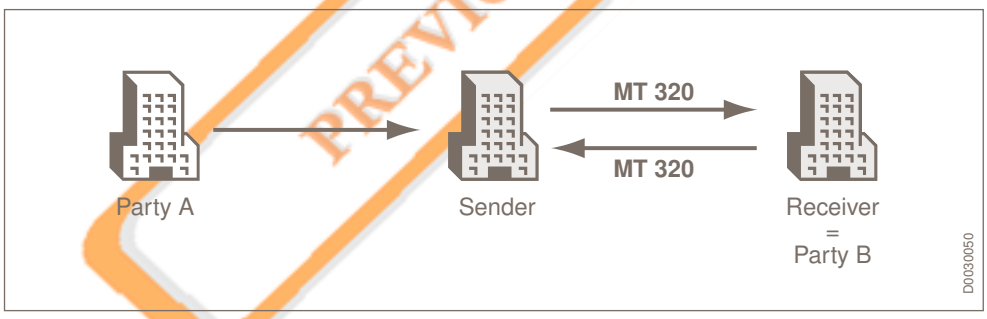
This message is exchanged to confirm a fixed term loan/deposit contract.

The message is used to confirm/notify the details of:

- a new contract between the parties
- an amendment to a previously agreed contract
- the cancellation of a confirmation
- a rolled over/renewed contract between the parties
- the maturity of a contract.

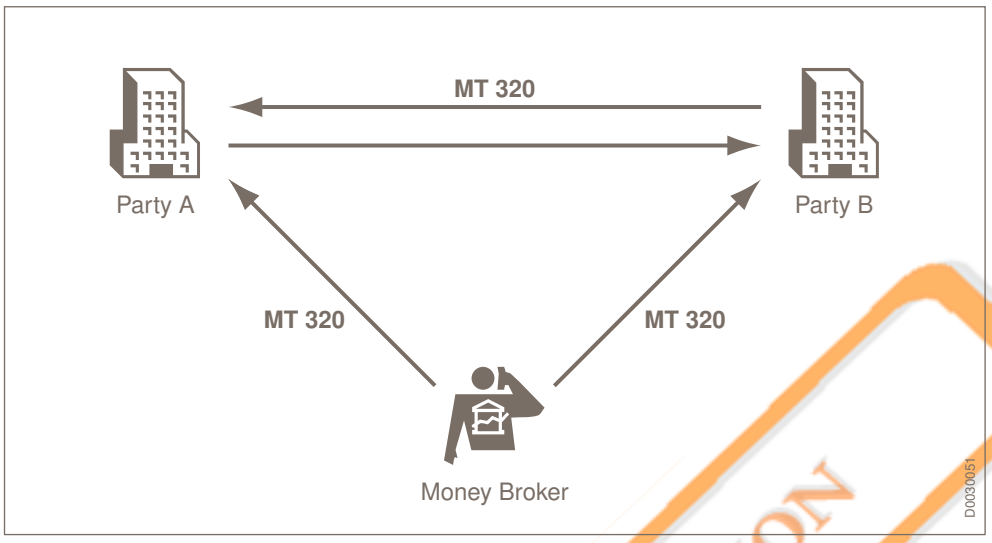
This message is exchanged by or on behalf of the institutions or corporates, party A and party B, who have agreed to a fixed term loan/deposit contract.



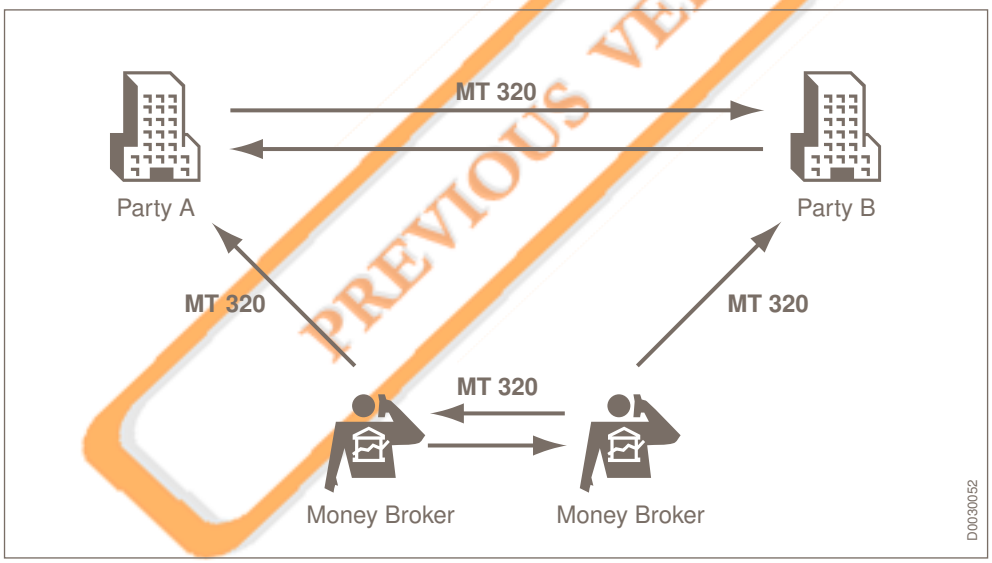




PREVIOUS VERSION

A money broker may also send this message to the two parties (party A and party B) for which he arranged the deal.




If there are two money brokers involved in arranging a deal between party A and party B, this message can also be exchanged between these money brokers.




PREVIOUS VERSION

Party A and party B are the legal entities which have agreed to the transaction.

Party A is either:

- the Sender, or
- the institution/corporate on behalf of which the message is sent, or
- one of the institutions for which the broker arranged the deal and to whom it is sending the confirmation, or
- when a money broker confirms to another money broker, the party for which the sending broker arranged the deal.

Party B is either:

- the Receiver, or
- the institution/corporate on behalf of which the message is received, or

- the other institution for which the broker arranged the deal, that is, party A's counterparty, or
- when a money broker confirms to another money broker, party A's counterparty.

# MT 320 Format Specifications

The MT 320 consists of nine sequences:

- Sequence A General Information contains general information about the fixed loan/deposit as well as about the confirmation itself.
- Sequence B Transaction Details contains information about the transaction.
- Sequence C Settlement Instructions for Amounts Payable by Party A provides the instructions for the amounts payable by party A.
- Sequence D Settlement Instructions for Amounts Payable by Party B provides the instructions for the amounts payable by party B.
- Sequence E Settlement Instructions for Interests Payable by Party A provides the instructions for the interest payable by party A.
- Sequence F Settlement Instructions for Interests Payable by Party B provides the instructions for the interest payable by party B.
- Sequence G Tax Information contains information about the tax regime.
- Sequence H Additional Information provides information, which is not match-critical.
- Sequence I Additional Amounts provides information on additional fees

**MT 320 Fixed Loan/Deposit Confirmation**

| Status | Tag | Field Name | Content/Options | No. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Mandatory Sequence A General Information** | | | | |
| M | 15A | New Sequence | Empty field | 1 |
| M | 20 | Sender's Reference | 16x | 2 |
| O | 21 | Related Reference | 16x | 3 |
| M | 22A | Type of Operation | 4!c | 4 |
| O | 94A | Scope of Operation | 4!c | 5 |
| M | 22B | Type of Event | 4!c | 6 |
| M | 22C | Common Reference | 4!a2!c4!n4!a2!c | 7 |
| O | 21N | Contract Number Party A | 16x | 8 |
| M | 82a | Party A | A, D, or J | 9 |
| M | 87a | Party B | A, D, or J | 10 |
| O | 83a | Fund or Instructing Party | A, D, or J | 11 |
| O | 77D | Terms and Conditions | 6*35x | 12 |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| Status | Tag | Field Name | Content/Options | No. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **End of Sequence A General Information** | | | | |
| **Mandatory Sequence B Transaction Details** | | | | |
| M | 15B | New Sequence | Empty field | 13 |
| M | 17R | Party A's Role | 1!a | 14 |
| M | 30T | Trade Date | 8!n | 15 |
| M | 30V | Value Date | 8!n | 16 |
| M | 30P | Maturity Date | 8!n | 17 |
| M | 32B | Currency and Principal Amount | 3!a15d | 18 |
| O | 32H | Amount to be Settled | [N]3!a15d | 19 |
| O | 30X | Next Interest Due Date | 8!n | 20 |
| M | 34E | Currency and Interest Amount | [N]3!a15d | 21 |
| M | 37G | Interest Rate | [N]12d | 22 |
| M | 14D | Day Count Fraction | 7x | 23 |
| O | 30F | Last Day of the First Interest Period | 8!n | 24 |
| O | 38J | Number of Days | 1!a3!n | 25 |
| O | 39M | Payment Clearing Centre | 2!a | 26 |
| **End of Sequence B Transaction Details** | | | | |
| **Mandatory Sequence C Settlement Instructions for Amounts Payable by Party A** | | | | |
| M | 15C | New Sequence | Empty field | 27 |
| O | 53a | Delivery Agent | A, D, or J | 28 |
| O | 86a | Intermediary 2 | A, D, or J | 29 |
| O | 56a | Intermediary | A, D, or J | 30 |
| M | 57a | Receiving Agent | A, D, or J | 31 |
| O | 58a | Beneficiary Institution | A, D, or J | 32 |
| **End of Sequence C Settlement Instructions for Amounts Payable by Party A** | | | | |
| **Mandatory Sequence D Settlement Instructions for Amounts Payable by Party B** | | | | |
| M | 15D | New Sequence | Empty field | 33 |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| Status | Tag | Field Name | Content/Options | No. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| O | 53a | Delivery Agent | A, D, or J | 34 |
| O | 86a | Intermediary 2 | A, D, or J | 35 |
| O | 56a | Intermediary | A, D, or J | 36 |
| M | 57a | Receiving Agent | A, D, or J | 37 |
| O | 58a | Beneficiary Institution | A, D, or J | 38 |
| **End of Sequence D Settlement Instructions for Amounts Payable by Party B** | | | | |
| **Optional Sequence E Settlement Instructions for Interests Payable by Party A** | | | | |
| M | 15E | New Sequence | Empty field | 39 |
| O | 53a | Delivery Agent | A, D, or J | 40 |
| O | 86a | Intermediary 2 | A, D, or J | 41 |
| O | 56a | Intermediary | A, D, or J | 42 |
| M | 57a | Receiving Agent | A, D, or J | 43 |
| O | 58a | Beneficiary Institution | A, D, or J | 44 |
| **End of Sequence E Settlement Instructions for Interests Payable by Party A** | | | | |
| **Optional Sequence F Settlement Instructions for Interests Payable by Party B** | | | | |
| M | 15F | New Sequence | Empty field | 45 |
| O | 53a | Delivery Agent | A, D, or J | 46 |
| O | 86a | Intermediary 2 | A, D, or J | 47 |
| O | 56a | Intermediary | A, D, or J | 48 |
| M | 57a | Receiving Agent | A, D, or J | 49 |
| O | 58a | Beneficiary Institution | A, D, or J | 50 |
| **End of Sequence F Settlement Instructions for Interests Payable by Party B** | | | | |
| **Optional Sequence G Tax Information** | | | | |
| M | 15G | New Sequence | Empty field | 51 |
| M | 37L | Tax Rate | 12d | 52 |
| M | 33B | Transaction Currency and Net Interest Amount | 3!a15d | 53 |
| O | 36 | Exchange Rate | 12d | 54 |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| Status | Tag | Field Name | Content/Options | No. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| O | 33E | Reporting Currency and Tax Amount | 3!a15d | 55 |
| **End of Sequence G Tax Information** | | | | |
| **Optional Sequence H Additional Information** | | | | |
| M | 15H | New Sequence | Empty field | 56 |
| O | 29A | Contact Information | 4*35x | 57 |
| O | 24D | Dealing Method | 4!c[/35x] | 58 |
| O | 84a | Dealing Branch Party A | A, B, D, or J | 59 |
| O | 85a | Dealing Branch Party B | A, B, D, or J | 60 |
| O | 88a | Broker Identification | A, D, or J | 61 |
| O | 71F | Broker's Commission | 3!a15d | 62 |
| O | 26H | Counterparty's Reference | 16x | 63 |
| O | 21G | Broker's Reference | 16x | 64 |
| ----> | | | | |
| O | 34C | Commission and Fees | 4!c/[N]3!a15d | 65 |
| -----\| | | | | |
| O | 72 | Sender to Receiver Information | 6*35x | 66 |
| **End of Sequence H Additional Information** | | | | |
| **Optional Sequence I Additional Amounts** | | | | |
| M | 15I | New Sequence | Empty field | 67 |
| M | 18A | Number of Repetitions | 5n | 68 |
| -----> | | | | |
| M | 30F | Payment Date | 8!n | 69 |
| M | 32H | Currency, Payment Amount | [N]3!a15d | 70 |
| -----\| | | | | |
| O | 53a | Delivery Agent | A, D, or J | 71 |
| O | 86a | Intermediary 2 | A, D, or J | 72 |
| O | 56a | Intermediary | A, D, or J | 73 |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| Status | Tag | Field Name | Content/Options | No. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| M | 57a | Receiving Agent | A, D, or J | 74 |
| **End of Sequence I Additional Amounts** | | | | |
| M = Mandatory, O = Optional - Network Validated Rules may apply | | | | |

# MT 320 Network Validated Rules

**C1** In sequence A, the presence of field 21 depends on the value of fields 22B and 22A as follows (Error code(s): D70):

| Sequence A<br>if field 22B is ... | Sequence A<br>and if field 22A is ... | Sequence A<br>then field 21 is ... |
|---|---|---|
| CONF | NEWT | Optional |
| CONF | Not equal to NEWT | Mandatory |
| Not equal to CONF | Any value | Mandatory |

**C2** In sequence A, if field 94A is present and contains AGNT, then field 21N is mandatory, otherwise field 21N is optional (Error code(s): D72):

| Sequence A<br>if field 94A is ... | Sequence A<br>then field 21N is ... |
|---|---|
| AGNT | Mandatory |
| BILA | Optional |
| BROK | Optional |
| Not present | Optional |

**C3** In sequence B, the presence of fields 32H and 30X depends on the value of field 22B in sequence A as follows (Error code(s): D56):

| Sequence A<br>if field 22B is ... | Sequence B<br>then field 32H is ... | Sequence B<br>and field 30X is ... |
|---|---|---|
| CONF | Not allowed | Mandatory |
| MATU | Mandatory | Not allowed |
| ROLL | Mandatory | Mandatory |

PREVIOUS VERSION

**C4** In sequence B, the values allowed for subfield 3 of field 32H (if present) depend on the values of fields 22B in sequence A and 17R in sequence B as follows (Error code(s): D57):

| Sequence A<br>if field 22B is ... | Sequence B<br>and field 17R is ... | Sequence B<br>then subfield 3 of field 32H must be ... |
|---|---|---|
| MATU | L | Negative or zero (*) |
| MATU | B | Positive or zero (*) |
| Not equal to MATU | Not applicable | Not applicable |

(*) The presence of the letter N (sign) in subfield 1 of field 32H specifies a negative amount.

The absence of the letter N (sign) in subfield 1 of field 32H specifies a positive amount.

If the value in subfield 3 of field 32H is zero, then the letter N (sign) in subfield 1 of field 32H is not allowed (Error code(s): T14).

**C5** In sequence A, if field 22B contains MATU, then field 30F in sequence B is not allowed, otherwise field 30F is optional (Error code(s): D69):

| Sequence A<br>if field 22B is ... | Sequence B<br>then field 30F is ... |
|---|---|
| MATU | Not allowed |
| Not equal to MATU | Optional |

**C6** In sequence B, if field 30F is present then field 38J is mandatory, otherwise field 38J is not allowed (Error code(s): D60):

| Sequence B<br>if field 30F is ... | Sequence B<br>then field 38J is ... |
|---|---|
| Present | Mandatory |
| Not present | Not allowed |

**C7** In sequences C, D, E (if present), F (if present) and I (if present), if field 56a is not present, then field 86a in the same sequence C, D, E, F or I is not allowed, otherwise field 86a is optional (Error code(s): E35):

| Sequence C<br>if field 56a is ... | Sequence C<br>then field 86a is ... |
|---|---|
| Not present | Not allowed |
| Present | Optional |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| Sequence D<br>if field 56a is ... | Sequence D<br>then field 86a is ... |
|---|---|
| Not present | Not allowed |
| Present | Optional |

| Sequence E<br>if field 56a is ... | Sequence E<br>then field 86a is ... |
|---|---|
| Not present | Not allowed |
| Present | Optional |

| Sequence F<br>if field 56a is ... | Sequence F<br>then field 86a is ... |
|---|---|
| Not present | Not allowed |
| Present | Optional |

| Sequence I<br>if field 56a is ... | Sequence I<br>then field 86a is ... |
|---|---|
| Not present | Not allowed |
| Present | Optional |

**C8** The presence of sequence H and the presence of fields 88a and 71F in sequence H, depends on the value of field 94A in sequence A as follows (Error code(s): D74):

| Sequence A<br>if field 94A is ... | Then sequence H is ... | Sequence H<br>and field 88a is ... | Sequence H<br>and field 71F is ... |
|---|---|---|---|
| Not present | Optional | Optional | Not allowed |
| AGNT | Optional | Optional | Not allowed |
| BILA | Optional | Optional | Not allowed |
| BROK | Mandatory | Mandatory | Optional |

**C9** The currency code in the amount fields 32B, 32H and 34E in sequence B, and field 71F in sequence H must be the same (Error code(s): C02).

**C10** In sequence H, if field 15H is present, then at least one of the other fields of sequence H must be present (Error code(s): C98).

**C11** In all optional sequences, the fields with status M must be present if the sequence is present, and are otherwise not allowed (Error code(s): C32).

# MT 320 Usage Rules

The following guidelines apply when sending/exchanging an MT 320:

- For the actual transfer of funds or the confirmation of credits and debits, other messages outside Category 3 are available, such as the MTs 202, 203, 205, Financial Institution Transfer messages and the MTs 900, 910, 950, Confirmation of Debit/Credit and Statement messages, respectively.

  In all cases, the common reference of the MT 320 must be quoted in the relevant reference field, that is, field 21 of the MTs 202, 203, 205.

  When an MT 202 covers the deal (for the payment of principal and interests or for the reimbursement of the loan), the party identification fields 56a, 57a and 58a of the MT 320 directly map onto the same fields in the MT 202 with the exception of the account number, as the account number indicated in the party identification fields 56a and 57a of the MT 320 is serviced (not owned) by the party indicated in the same field.
- If the underlying contract is amended/cancelled on a bilateral basis, this should be agreed upon by a bilateral exchange of confirmations with either code AMND or CANC, respectively.
- When cancelling a previously sent message (field 22A is CANC) using MT 320:
  - field 21 must contain the reference (that is, the content of field 20) of the message containing the instruction to be cancelled;
  - the cancellation message must contain a copy of at least the mandatory fields of the original message.
- Sending an MT 320 with code CANC in field 22A, cancels both the underlying contract and the previously sent confirmation message as referred to in field 21 Related Reference.
- To amend a previously sent message (field 22A is AMND):
  - field 21 must contain the reference (that is, the content of field 20) of the previous message;
  - the amendment message must contain both the unchanged and the changed/new fields of the original message;
  - the amendment message replaces the original message.
- The sequence E Settlement Instructions for Interests Payable by Party A should only be used when the instructions in this sequence are different from the instructions in sequence C Settlement Instructions for Amounts Payable by Party A.
- The sequence F Settlement Instructions for Interests Payable by Party B should only be used when the instructions in this sequence are different from the instructions in sequence D Settlement Instructions for Amounts Payable by Party B.
- When a new deal is confirmed, the complete settlement instructions of both parties (sequences C and D) are exchanged and matched. Any further message relative to this deal should repeat those settlement instructions. Payments resulting from a movement will be triggered by the content of field 32H (direction of the transfer) and field 30V (value date).
- The tables below show how the different amount fields involved in the deal can be indicated

  Unless specifically mentioned, the presence of the fields mentioned in those tables is mandatory for the different situations described

  The conditional rules applying to a specific field are indicated next to that field.

PREVIOUS VERSION

## Example of a Deposit

(Party A is the Lender), the table is presented from Party A's point of view, the interest rate is positive.

| Fields | New Contract | Rollover No Change | Rollover Increase of Principal | Rollover Decrease of Principal | Maturity |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **22B** | CONF | ROLL | ROLL | ROLL | MATU |
| **17R** | L | L | L | L | L |
| **32B** | Principal Amount | Principal Amount | New Principal Amount | New Principal Amount | Final Principal Amount |
| **32H (C3)** **See Note** | **Not allowed** | Amount equals 0 | Increase Amount | Decrease Amount preceded by Negative Sign N | Final Principal Amount preceded by Negative Sign N |
| **30X (C3)** | Next Interest Payment Date | Next Interest Payment Date | Next Interest Payment Date | Next Interest Payment Date | **Not allowed** |
| **34E** | Next Interest Amount preceded by Negative Sign N | Next Interest Amount preceded by Negative Sign N | Next Interest Amount preceded by Negative Sign N | Next Interest Amount preceded by Negative Sign N | Last Interest Amount preceded by Negative Sign N |

**Note** *The interest amount must be included in field 32H when interest is settled through the same cash flow as the principal.*

## Example of a Loan

(Party A is the Borrower), the table is presented from Party A's point of view, the interest rate is positive.

| Fields | New Contract | Rollover No Change | Rollover Increase of Principal | Rollover Decrease of Principal | Maturity |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **22B** | CONF | ROLL | ROLL | ROLL | MATU |
| **17R** | B | B | B | B | B |
| **32B** | Principal Amount | Principal Amount | New Principal Amount | New Principal Amount | Final Principal Amount |
| **32H (C3)** **See Note** | **Not allowed** | Amount equals 0 | Increase Amount preceded by Negative Sign N | Decrease Amount | Final Principal Amount |
| **30X (C3)** | Next Interest Payment Date | Next Interest Payment Date | Next Interest Payment Date | Next Interest Payment Date | **Not allowed** |
| **34E** | Next Interest Amount | Next Interest Amount | Next Interest Amount | Next Interest Amount | Last Interest Amount |

PREVIOUS VERSION

**Note** *The interest amount must be included in field 32H when interest is settled through the same cash flow as the principal.*

# MT 320 Guidelines

1. **Cancellation of a Message**

   The MT 392 can also be used for cancellation. The following issues however, have to be considered:

   - Acknowledgement: by sending the MT 392, the sender requests the receiver to cancel the confirmation previously sent. The receiver must acknowledge the request by sending an MT 396 back to the sender of the MT 392.
   - Routing: the MT 392 might not be routed to the same destination as the MT 320 to be cancelled.
   - Repetition of the original message: in the MT 392, only the sender's reference of the previous message is mandatory, all other fields are optional. When an MT 320 with CANC is used, the fields to be copied are mandated by the standard.

2. **Settlement Details**

   The table below shows how the different settlement parties involved in the deal can be identified. **The table is presented from party A's point of view**.

   Whenever possible, users should use option A to identify institutions in these fields. Use of free text, that is, option D, except when used to specify recognized code words, is strongly discouraged. Option D not only precludes party B from matching and further processing the message automatically but also is contrary to the message text standards which state that option D is only to be used when no other option is available.

   Option J is only used when exchanging messages with fund managers.

   Normally, the beneficiary is party A for the amount bought and party B for the amount sold. If party A or party B forwards the funds to an ultimate beneficiary institution, this institution is included in field 58a.

   - Party A services account of party B. No separate settlement messages are sent.

| Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B | Party A will PAY funds to Party B |
|---|---|
| Party A will debit party B's account. | Party A will credit party B's account |
| :53a: not used | :53a: not used |
| :86a: not used | :86a: not used |
| :56a: not used | :56a: not used |
| :57a:[/account no of party B]<br>party A | :57a:[/account no of party B]<br>party A |

   - Party B services account of party A. No separate settlement messages are sent.

| Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B | Party A will PAY funds to Party B |
|---|---|
| Party B will credit party A's account | Party B will debit party A's account |
| :53a: not used | :53a: not used |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B | Party A will PAY funds to Party B |
|---|---|
| :86a: not used | :86a: not used |
| :56a: not used | :56a: not used |
| :57a:[/account no of party A]<br>party B | 57a:[/account no of party A]<br>party B |

- Beneficiary's account serviced by a financial institution other than party A or party B. The payer sends an MT 202 to its correspondent who will then send an MT 205 or equivalent to the correspondent of the payee. The correspondent can be a branch of the party.

| Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B | Party A will PAY funds to Party B |
|---|---|
| Credit to party A's account with that financial institution | Credit to party B's account with that financial institution |
| [:53a: Correspondent of party B] | [:53a: Correspondent of party A] |
| :86a: not used | :86a: not used |
| :56a: not used | :56a: not used |
| :57a:[/account no of party A]<br>correspondent of party A | :57a:[/account no of party B]<br>correspondent of party B |

- Beneficiary receives the funds through another institution (for example, BANK x for party x).

  The payer sends an MT 202 to its correspondent. The correspondent will then send an MT 205 or equivalent to the correspondent of BANK x, that is, CORR x. CORR x will then send an MT 202 to BANK x who will then send an MT 950 to party x.

  Field 56a identifies where BANK x will receive the funds.

| Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B | Party A will PAY funds to Party B |
|---|---|
| BANK A will receive the funds for party A | BANK B will receive the funds for party B |
| [:53a:Correspondent of party B] | [:53a:Correspondent of party A] |
| :86a: not used | :86a: not used |
| :56a:[/account no of BANK A]<br>CORR A | :56a:[/account no of BANK B]<br>CORR B |
| :57a:[/account no of party A]<br>BANK A | :57a: :[/account no of party B]<br>BANK B |

- Beneficiary receives the funds through another institution (for example, BANK x for party x), the correspondent of BANK x, CORR x also uses a correspondent.

PREVIOUS VERSION

The payer sends an MT 202 to its correspondent. The correspondent will then send an MT 205 or equivalent to the correspondent of CORR x. The correspondent of CORR x will then send an MT 202 to CORR x. CORR x will then send an MT 202 to BANK x who will then send an MT 950 to party x.

Field 86a identifies where CORR x will receive the funds.

Field 56a identifies the correspondent of BANK x.

| Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B | Party A will PAY funds to Party B |
|---|---|
| BANK A will receive the funds for party A via CORR A | BANK B will receive the funds for party B via CORR B |
| [:53a:Correspondent of party B] | [:53a:Correspondent of party A] |
| :86a:[/account of CORR A]<br>correspondent of CORR A | :86a:[/account no of CORR B]<br>correspondent of CORR B |
| :56a:[/account no of BANK A]<br>CORR A | :56a:[/account no of BANK B]<br>CORR B |
| :57a: :[/account no of partyA]<br>BANK A | :57a: :[/account no of party B]<br>BANK B |

- Beneficiary to receive the funds directly through a clearing system.

  The payer sends an MT 202 to its correspondent who will then send an MT 202 the payee.

| Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B | Party A will PAY funds to Party B |
|---|---|
| Party A will receive the funds through clearing | Party B will receive the funds through clearing |
| [:53a:Correspondent of party B] | [:53a:Correspondent of party A] |
| :86a: not used | :86a: not used |
| :56a: not used | :56a: not used |
| :57J:/CLRC/<br>party A | :57J:/CLRC/<br>party B |

- The counterparties use their standing settlement instructions.

| Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B | Party A will PAY funds to Party B |
|---|---|
| :53a: not used | :53a: not used |
| :86a: not used | :86a: not used |
| :56a: not used | :56a: not used |
| :57D:SSI | :57D:SSI |

PREVIOUS VERSION

- The payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement.

| Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B | Party A will PAY funds to Party B |
|---|---|
| :53a: not used | :53a: not used |
| :86a: not used | :86a: not used |
| :56a: not used | :56a: not used |
| :57D:NET | :57D:NET |

- The settlement details are not known at the time the confirmation is issued.

| Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B | Party A will PAY funds to Party B |
|---|---|
| :53a: not used | :53a: not used |
| :86a: not used | :86a: not used |
| :56a: not used | :56a: not used |
| :57D:UNKNOWN | :57D:UNKNOWN |

**Note** *It is only necessary to quote an account number when multiple accounts are serviced for the same institution.*

PREVIOUS VERSION

# MT 320 Field Specifications

## MT 320 - 1. Field 15A: New Sequence

### Format

Option A `Empty field`

### Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

### Definition

This field specifies the start of mandatory sequence A General Information.

### Usage Rules

Only the field tag must be present, the field is empty.

## MT 320 - 2. Field 20: Sender's Reference

### Format

`16x` `(Reference)`

**Presence**

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

**Definition**

This field specifies the reference assigned by the Sender to unambiguously identify the message.

**Network Validated Rules**

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

**Usage Rules**

The reference assigned to a message is used for cross-referencing purposes in subsequent messages, such as following confirmation and statement messages as well as queries. It is therefore essential for the identification of the original message sent that the reference be unique.

## MT 320 - 3. Field 21: Related Reference

**Format**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 16x | | (Reference) |

**Presence**

Conditional (see rule C1) in mandatory sequence A

**Definition**

This field contains the identification of the message to which the current message is related.

**Network Validated Rules**

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

**Usage Rules**

When used, this field must contain the Sender's reference (field 20) of the previous confirmation which is to be amended, cancelled, duplicated or the reference of the message to which the rollover or maturity applies.

## MT 320 - 4. Field 22A: Type of Operation

**Format**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | 4!c | (Function) |

**Presence**

Mandatory (referenced in rule C1) in mandatory sequence A

**Definition**

This field specifies the function of the message.

**Codes**

Function must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T36):

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| AMND | Amendment | Replaces a previously sent message with the amended one contained in this message.<br>Used to add settlement agents to an MT 320 previously sent or to correct error(s) in an MT 320 previously sent. |
| CANC | Cancellation | Cancels a previously sent message.<br>Used to cancel an MT 320 previously sent or to cancel an MT 320 which contains erroneous information. |
| DUPL | Duplicate | Duplicates an already sent confirmation. |
| NEWT | New Confirmation | Used to send the MT 320 for the first time or to send a corrected MT 320 when the erroneous one was cancelled using an MT 320 with function CANC. |

### Usage Rules

As the amend message replaces the previously sent confirmation, it must contain both the amended fields and the fields which are not changed.

When the cancel function is used, the message must reconfirm at least the mandatory fields of the original transaction.

See further guidelines under field 22B, Type of Event.

An amendment or cancellation always refers to the previous confirmation identified in field 21 of this message.

## MT 320 - 5. Field 94A: Scope of Operation

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | `4!c` | `(Scope)` |

### Presence

Optional (referenced in rules C2 and C8) in mandatory sequence A

### Definition

This field specifies the role of the Sender and the Receiver of the message in the conclusion of the confirmed trade.

### Codes

Scope must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): `T36`):

| | |
|---|---|
| AGNT | Sender/Receiver is sending/receiving the message on behalf of a third party. |
| BILA | Bilateral confirmation, that is, Sender and Receiver are the principals. |
| BROK | Confirmation is sent by a money broker. |

### Usage Rules

The absence of this field means that the Sender and the Receiver are the principals.

PREVIOUS VERSION

AGNT is used when the confirmation has been sent or received on behalf of a separate legal party and that party has done the deal.

## MT 320 - 6. Field 22B: Type of Event

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option B | 4!c | (Type) |

### Presence

Mandatory (referenced in rules C1, C3, C4, and C5) in mandatory sequence A

### Definition

This field specifies the event in the life of the loan/deposit.

### Codes

Type must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T93):

| | |
|---|---|
| CONF | This is the first confirmation. |
| MATU | This is a confirmation of the liquidation of a fixed loan/deposit. |
| ROLL | This is a confirmation of a mutually agreed rollover/renewal with/without change in the principal amount and the interest to be settled or added/subtracted from that amount. |

### Usage Rules

When the confirmation of a loan/deposit is sent for the first time CONF is used with field 22A = NEWT. To amend or cancel this confirmation CONF is still used and field 22A must contain either AMND or CANC.

When the loan/deposit is renewed (rolled over) for the first time, ROLL is used with field 22A = NEWT. To amend or cancel this rollover ROLL is still used and field 22A must contain either AMND or CANC.

Any subsequent renewal must be confirmed the same way as the first rollover: ROLL is used with field 22A = NEWT. To amend or cancel subsequent rollovers, ROLL is still used and field 22A must contain either AMND or CANC.

When the loan/deposit is reaching its maturity without being rolled over, MATU is used with field 22A = NEWT. To amend or cancel this maturity message, MATU is still used and field 22A must contain either AMND or CANC.

As an overview: the right sequence of using the codes in the life cycle of the deal is:

1. Start of the loan/deposit:

NEWT/CONF (mandatory) followed by: AMND/CONF (optional) or CANC/CONF (optional)

2. Renewal of the loan/deposit (the following is repeated as often as needed during the life of the loan/deposit):

NEWT/ROLL (mandatory) followed by: AMND/ROLL (optional) or CANC/ROLL (optional)

3. Termination of the loan/deposit:

NEWT/MATU (mandatory if maturity function is used) followed by: AMND/MATU (optional) or CANC/MATU (optional)

PREVIOUS VERSION

# MT 320 - 7. Field 22C: Common Reference

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option C | `4!a2!c4!n4!a2!c` | `(Party Prefix 1)(Party Suffix 1)`<br>`(Reference Code)(Party Prefix 2)`<br>`(Party Suffix 2)` |

### Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

### Definition

This field contains a reference common to both the Sender and the Receiver.

### Network Validated Rules

This field consists of two codes, a Sender's code and a Receiver's code, separated by a four-digit number.

The codes are made up from the party prefix and party suffix of the Sender's and Receiver's BICs, that is, their BIC without the country code (Error code(s): `T95`). These codes must appear in alphabetical order, with letters taking precedence over numbers (Error code(s): `T96`).

The four-digit number must consist of the rightmost non-zero digit of subfield Rate in field 37G in sequence B, preceded by the three digits to the left of it. If there are no digits to the left of it, the space must be zero filled. The four digits must be '0000' if field 37G in sequence B has a value of zero (Error code(s): `T22`).

# MT 320 - 8. Field 21N: Contract Number Party A

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option N | `16x` | `(Contract Number)` |

### Presence

Conditional (see rule C2) in mandatory sequence A

### Definition

This field specifies the contract number of the transaction from party A's viewpoint.

### Usage Rules

This field must remain the same throughout the whole life of the transaction. It is used by party A to link the rollover or maturity to the original transaction.

# MT 320 - 9. Field 82a: Party A

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | `[/1!a][/34x]`<br>`4!a2!a2!c[3!c]` | `(Party Identifier)`<br>`(Identifier Code)` |
| Option D | `[/1!a][/34x]`<br>`4*35x` | `(Party Identifier)`<br>`(Name and Address)` |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option J | 5*40x | (Party Identification) |

**Presence**

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

**Definition**

This field identifies party A.

**Codes**

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a | Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known |
| [ACCT] | 34x | Account number (optional) |
| [ADD1] | 35x | First line of the address (optional) |
| [ADD2] | 35x | Second line of the address (optional) |
| [CITY] | 35x | City, possibly followed by state and country (optional) |
| [CLRC] | 35x | Clearing code (optional) |
| [GBSC] | 6!n | UK domestic sort code (optional) |
| [LEIC] | 18!c2!n | Legal Entity Identifier (optional) |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| [USCH] | 6!n | CHIPS UID (optional) |
| [USFW] | 9!n | FedWire Routing Number (optional) |

**Network Validated Rules**

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

**Usage Rules**

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

Party A is either the sender :94A:BILA, or, the institution or corporate on whose behalf the message is sent :94A:AGNT, except when the Sender is a money broker :94A:BROK.

When the Sender is a fund manager, the fund manager is specified in this field.

See the chapter Scope for this MT.

PREVIOUS VERSION

# MT 320 - 10. Field 87a: Party B

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | (Party Identifier)<br>(Identifier Code) |
| Option D | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4*35x | (Party Identifier)<br>(Name and Address) |
| Option J | 5*40x | (Party Identification) |

### Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

### Definition

This field identifies party B.

### Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a | Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known |
| [ACCT] | 34x | Account number (optional) |
| [ADD1] | 35x | First line of the address (optional) |
| [ADD2] | 35x | Second line of the address (optional) |
| [CITY] | 35x | City, possibly followed by state and country (optional) |
| [CLRC] | 35x | Clearing code (optional) |
| [GBSC] | 6!n | UK domestic sort code (optional) |
| [LEIC] | 18!c2!n | Legal Entity Identifier (optional) |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| [USCH] | 6!n | CHIPS UID (optional) |
| [USFW] | 9!n | FedWire Routing Number (optional) |

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

### Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

PREVIOUS VERSION

Party B is either the receiver :94A:BILA, or, the institution or corporate on whose behalf the message is received :94A:AGNT except when the Sender is a money broker :94A:BROK.

When the Receiver is a fund manager, the fund manager is specified in this field.

See the Scope for this MT.

## MT 320 - 11. Field 83a: Fund or Instructing Party

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | (Party Identifier)<br>(Identifier Code) |
| Option D | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4*35x | (Party Identifier)<br>(Name and Address) |
| Option J | 5*40x | (Party Identification) |

### Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence A

### Definition

This field identifies the account information for party A, the underlying fund or instructing institution.

### Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| [ABIC] | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a | Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known (optional) |
| [ACCT] | 34x | Account number (optional) |
| [ADD1] | 35x | First line of the address (optional) |
| [ADD2] | 35x | Second line of the address (optional) |
| [CITY] | 35x | City, possibly followed by state and country (optional) |
| [CLRC] | 35x | Clearing code (optional) |
| [GBSC] | 6!n | UK domestic sort code (optional) |
| [LEIC] | 18!c2!n | Legal Entity Identifier (optional) |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| [USCH] | 6!n | CHIPS UID (optional) |
| [USFW] | 9!n | FedWire Routing Number (optional) |

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

### Usage Rules

When the message is sent or received by a fund manager, this field specifies the fund. The fund manager is specified respectively in either field 82a or field 87a.

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

## MT 320 - 12. Field 77D: Terms and Conditions

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option D | 6*35x | (Narrative) |

### Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence A

### Definition

This field specifies the underlying legal agreement.

### Codes

Narrative may contain one of the following codes, placed between slashes ('/'):

| | |
|---|---|
| FIDU | The trade is a fiduciary. |
| FLTR | The trade is a floating rate loan/deposit. |
| TBIL | The trade is the result of the issuance of a "Sterling Acceptance " or a "Treasury Bill" sent from the borrower to the lender and confirmed by the lender. At maturity, the borrower will pay a pre-arranged amount back to the lender. |
| WITH | Withholding taxes apply. |

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Usage Rules

This field may refer to master agreements; it may also refer to local regulations or specific conditions applicable to the trade.

If this field is not present, the deal conforms either to bilateral agreements or to usual banking practices.

The absence of the codes WITH and/or FIDU does not mean that withholding taxes do not apply or that the trade is the result of proprietary trading, it only means that the information is not relevant for the Receiver.

When the trade is a floating rate loan/deposit, the floating rate option follows the code FLTR. The opening confirmation contains a zero interest rate and interest amount. At maturity, the actual interest rate and amount are specified.

## MT 320 - 13. Field 15B: New Sequence

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option B | | Empty field |

### Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

### Definition

This field specifies the start of mandatory sequence B Transaction Details.

### Usage Rules

Only the field tag must be present, the field is empty.

## MT 320 - 14. Field 17R: Party A's Role

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option R | 1!a | (Indicator) |

### Presence

Mandatory (referenced in rule C4) in mandatory sequence B

### Definition

This field specifies whether party A is the borrower or the lender.

### Codes

Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T67):

| | |
|---|---|
| B | Borrower: party A receives the principal amount and pays the interest. |
| L | Lender: party A pays the principal amount and receives the interest. |

## MT 320 - 15. Field 30T: Trade Date

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option T | 8!n | (Date) |

### Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

### Definition

This field specifies the date the original deal or the rollover was agreed between party A and party B.

### Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Usage Rules

The trade date remains the same when a confirmation is amended (corrected/completed) unilaterally. When the terms of the deal are renegotiated on a bilateral basis, the trade date reflects the date of renegotiation in the amend message.

## MT 320 - 16. Field 30V: Value Date

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option V | 8!n | (Date) |

### Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

### Definition

This field specifies:

- for a new confirmation (22B=CONF), the value date of the deposit;
- for a rollover (22B=ROLL), the value date of the rollover, that is, the maturity date of the rolled over deposit;
- for a maturity confirmation (22B=MATU), the value date of the original deposit for a non-rolled over deposit or the value date of the previous rollover.

### Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

## MT 320 - 17. Field 30P: Maturity Date

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option P | 8!n | (Date) |

### Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

### Definition

This field specifies the latest agreed maturity date, that is, the date on which the principal is to be returned and the interest due.

### Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

## MT 320 - 18. Field 32B: Currency and Principal Amount

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option B | 3!a15d | (Currency)(Amount) |

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Presence

Mandatory (referenced in rule C9) in mandatory sequence B

### Definition

This field specifies the currency and contract amount, that is, the amount on which the interest specified in field 34E is calculated. For a new confirmation (22B=CONF), this amount has to be settled at value date.

### Network Validated Rules

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03, T40, T43).

## MT 320 - 19. Field 32H: Amount to be Settled

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option H | [N]3!a15d | (Sign)(Currency)(Amount) |

### Presence

Conditional (see rule C3, also referenced in rules C4 and C9) in mandatory sequence B

### Definition

For a rollover confirmation (22B=ROLL), this field specifies the difference between the previous and the new principal amount, with interest included when interest is settled through the same cash flow.

For a maturity confirmation (22B=MATU), this field specifies the amount with optional interest to be paid by the borrower at maturity date.

### Network Validated Rules

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03, T40, T43).

If Amount is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

### Usage Rules

If Amount is positive (Sign is not present), the amount is to be paid by party A; if Amount is negative (Sign is present), the amount is to be received by party A.

For a rollover with no change in principal, Amount is zero and Currency is the currency of the loan/deposit.

For a rollover, when interest is settled separately or compounded, it is not indicated in the rollover confirmation.

For a maturity confirmation, if both the principal and the interest are paid to the same financial institution (sequences E and F are not present) field 32H contains the sum of the principal and the interest to be settled.

If interest is paid to another financial institution (sequence E or F is present), field 32H contains only the principal to be repaid.

PREVIOUS VERSION

# MT 320 - 20. Field 30X: Next Interest Due Date

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option X | 8!n | (Date) |

### Presence

Conditional (see rule C3) in mandatory sequence B

### Definition

This field specifies the date the next interest is due.

### Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

# MT 320 - 21. Field 34E: Currency and Interest Amount

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option E | [N]3!a15d | (Sign)(Currency)(Amount) |

### Presence

Mandatory (referenced in rule C9) in mandatory sequence B

### Definition

This field specifies:

- for a new confirmation (22B=CONF), the first interest amount;
- for a rollover confirmation (22B=ROLL), the next interest amount;
- for a maturity confirmation (22B=MATU), the final interest amount to be settled at maturity.

### Network Validated Rules

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03, T40, T43).

If Amount is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

### Usage Rules

If the interest amount has to be paid by Party A, Sign must not be present; if the interest amount has to be received by Party A, Amount is negative and Sign must be present.

For a maturity confirmation, this amount is settled separately only when the principal and the interests are paid to a different financial institution (sequence E or F is present).

PREVIOUS VERSION

## MT 320 - 22. Field 37G: Interest Rate

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option G | [N]12d | (Sign)(Rate) |

### Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

### Definition

This field specifies the interest rate.

### Network Validated Rules

The integer part of Rate must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40, T43).

Sign must not be used when Rate is equal to '0' (Error code(s): T14).

### Usage Rules

Sign must not be present for a positive rate.

Sign must be present for a negative rate.

A negative rate is used in the extremely rare cases where the agreed rate is negative, the sign of the rate is independent from the direction of the deal (Loan or Deposit).

The interest rate must be specified in any confirmation even when there is no change in the rate.

## MT 320 - 23. Field 14D: Day Count Fraction

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option D | 7x | (Code) |

### Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

### Definition

This field specifies the number of days which are taken into account for the calculation of the interest.

This field specifies the Day Count Fraction as per ISDA definitions.

### Codes

One of the following codes must be used (Error code(s): T36):

| | |
|---|---|
| 30E/360 | 30E/360 or Eurobond Basis |
| 360/360 | 30/360, 360/360 or Bond Basis |
| ACT/360 | Actual/360 (28-31/360) |
| ACT/365 | Actual/365 or Actual/Actual (28-31/365-6) |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | |
|---|---|
| AFI/365 | Actual/365 (fixed) (28-31/365) |

**Example**

February 2008:

| | |
|---|---|
| ACT/360 | 29/360. |
| ACT/365 | 29/366. |
| AFI/365 | 29/365. |

## MT 320 - 24. Field 30F: Last Day of the First Interest Period

**Format**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option F | `8!n` | `(Date)` |

**Presence**

Conditional (see rule C5, also referenced in rule C6) in mandatory sequence B

**Definition**

This field specifies the last day of the first/next interest period.

**Network Validated Rules**

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): `T50`).

**Usage Rules**

This field should only be used when there is at least one interest payment before maturity.

In the first confirmation of a loan/deposit, this field contains the date of the first interest payment while in a rollover confirmation, this field specifies the next interest payment date. The interest period is specified in field 38J.

## MT 320 - 25. Field 38J: Number of Days

**Format**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option J | `1!a3!n` | `(Indicator)(Number)` |

**Presence**

Conditional (see rule C6) in mandatory sequence B

**Definition**

This field specifies the number of days or months between interest payments starting from the date specified in field 30F.

**Codes**

Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): `T61`):

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | |
|---|---|
| D | Days |
| M | Months |

## MT 320 - 26. Field 39M: Payment Clearing Centre

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option M | 2!a | (Country Code) |

### Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence B

### Definition

Specifies the place of clearing for offshore currency trades.

### Network Validated Rules

Country Code must be a valid ISO country code (Error code(s): T73).

### Usage Rules

This field is used to designate the clearing centre for offshore currency trades. It must not be used for trades that settle onshore.

### Example

For an offshore CNY trade that clears in Hong Kong (also known as CNH):

```
:39M:HK
```

## MT 320 - 27. Field 15C: New Sequence

### Format

| | |
|---|---|
| Option C | Empty field |

### Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence C

### Definition

This field specifies the start of mandatory sequence C Settlement Instructions for Amounts Payable by Party A.

### Usage Rules

Only the field tag must be present, the field is empty.

PREVIOUS VERSION

# MT 320 - 28. Field 53a: Delivery Agent

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | (Party Identifier)<br>(Identifier Code) |
| Option D | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4*35x | (Party Identifier)<br>(Name and Address) |
| Option J | 5*40x | (Party Identification) |

### Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence C

### Definition

This field identifies the financial institution from which party A will transfer the funds.

### Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a | Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known |
| [ACCT] | 34x | Account number (optional) |
| [ADD1] | 35x | First line of the address (optional) |
| [ADD2] | 35x | Second line of the address (optional) |
| [CITY] | 35x | City, possibly followed by state and country (optional) |
| [CLRC] | 35x | Clearing code (optional) |
| [GBSC] | 6!n | UK domestic sort code (optional) |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| [USCH] | 6!n | CHIPS UID (optional) |
| [USFW] | 9!n | FedWire Routing Number (optional) |

### Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | |
|---|---|
| NETS | Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement |

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | |
|---|---|
| SSIS | Standing settlement instructions are used |

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

### Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

Field 53a is used only when the payer wants to inform the payee where the funds come from.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

## MT 320 - 29. Field 86a: Intermediary 2

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | (Party Identifier)<br>(Identifier Code) |
| Option D | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4*35x | (Party Identifier)<br>(Name and Address) |
| Option J | 5*40x | (Party Identification) |

### Presence

Conditional (see rule C7) in mandatory sequence C

### Definition

This field identifies the second intermediary institution for the transfer of the funds.

### Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a | Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC of financial institution not known |
| [ACCT] | 34x | Account number (optional) |
| [ADD1] | 35x | First line of the address (optional) |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| [ADD2] | 35x | Second line of the address (optional) |
| [CITY] | 35x | City, possibly followed by state and country (optional) |
| [CLRC] | 35x | Clearing code (optional) |
| [GBSC] | 6!n | UK domestic sort code (optional) |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| [USCH] | 6!n | CHIPS UID (optional) |
| [USFW] | 9!n | FedWire Routing Number (optional) |

### Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | |
|---|---|
| NETS | Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement |

### Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | |
|---|---|
| SSIS | Standing settlement instructions are used |

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

### Usage Rules

This field is used when there is a second financial institution between the delivery institution and the receiving institution. In the payment chain, this intermediary comes before the first intermediary.

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

## MT 320 - 30. Field 56a: Intermediary

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | (Party Identifier)<br>(Identifier Code) |
| Option D | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4*35x | (Party Identifier)<br>(Name and Address) |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option J | 5*40x | (Party Identification) |

**Presence**

Optional (referenced in rule C7) in mandatory sequence C

**Definition**

This field identifies the first intermediary institution for the transfer of the funds.

**Codes**

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a | Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known |
| [ACCT] | 34x | Account number (optional) |
| [ADD1] | 35x | First line of the address (optional) |
| [ADD2] | 35x | Second line of the address (optional) |
| [CITY] | 35x | City, possibly followed by state and country (optional) |
| [CLRC] | 35x | Clearing code (optional) |
| [GBSC] | 6!n | UK domestic sort code (optional) |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| [USCH] | 6!n | CHIPS UID (optional) |
| [USFW] | 9!n | FedWire Routing Number (optional) |

**Codes**

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | |
|---|---|
| NETS | Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement |

**Codes**

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | |
|---|---|
| SSIS | Standing settlement instructions are used |

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

### Usage Rules

This field is used when there is at least one financial institution between the delivery institution and the receiving institution.

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

## MT 320 - 31. Field 57a: Receiving Agent

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | (Party Identifier)<br>(Identifier Code) |
| Option D | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4*35x | (Party Identifier)<br>(Name and Address) |
| Option J | 5*40x | (Party Identification) |

### Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence C

### Definition

This field identifies the financial institution and account where party B will receive the payment.

### Codes

In option D, one of the following codes may be used in Name and Address:

| | |
|---|---|
| NET | When net settlement takes place |
| NONE | When no settlement is taking place |
| SSI | When standing settlement instructions apply |
| UNKNOWN | When the settlement instructions are not known |

### Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a | Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known |
| [ACCT] | 34x | Account number (optional) |
| [ADD1] | 35x | First line of the address (optional) |
| [ADD2] | 35x | Second line of the address (optional) |
| [CITY] | 35x | City, possibly followed by state and country (optional) |
| [CLRC] | 35x | Clearing code (optional) |
| [GBSC] | 6!n | UK domestic sort code (optional) |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| [USCH] | 6!n | CHIPS UID (optional) |
| [USFW] | 9!n | FedWire Routing Number (optional) |

### Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | |
|---|---|
| NETS | Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement |

### Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | |
|---|---|
| SSIS | Standing settlement instructions are used |

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

### Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

Party Identifier in options A and D may be used to indicate a CHIPS Universal Identifier. When used, it must be preceded by a double slash '//', and the code CH and 6 digits.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

### Example

```
:57A:/309945-009
CHEMUS33
```

PREVIOUS VERSION

```
:57A://CH123456
CITIUS33
```

# MT 320 - 32. Field 58a: Beneficiary Institution

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | (Party Identifier)<br>(Identifier Code) |
| Option D | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4*35x | (Party Identifier)<br>(Name and Address) |
| Option J | 5*40x | (Party Identification) |

### Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence C

### Definition

This field specifies the institution in favour of which the payment is made when different from Party B.

### Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a | Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known |
| [ACCT] | 34x | Account number (optional) |
| [ADD1] | 35x | First line of the address (optional) |
| [ADD2] | 35x | Second line of the address (optional) |
| [CITY] | 35x | City, possibly followed by state and country (optional) |
| [CLRC] | 35x | Clearing code (optional) |
| [GBSC] | 6!n | UK domestic sort code (optional) |
| [LEIC] | 18!c2!n | Legal Entity Identifier (optional) |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| [USCH] | 6!n | CHIPS UID (optional) |
| [USFW] | 9!n | FedWire Routing Number (optional) |

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

## MT 320 - 33. Field 15D: New Sequence

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option D | Empty field | |

### Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence D

### Definition

This field specifies the start of mandatory sequence D Settlement Instructions for Amounts Payable by Party B.

### Usage Rules

Only the field tag must be present, the field is empty.

## MT 320 - 34. Field 53a: Delivery Agent

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | (Party Identifier)<br>(Identifier Code) |
| Option D | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4*35x | (Party Identifier)<br>(Name and Address) |
| Option J | 5*40x | (Party Identification) |

### Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence D

### Definition

This field identifies the financial institution from which party B will transfer the funds.

### Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a | Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known |
| [ACCT] | 34x | Account number (optional) |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| [ADD1] | 35x | First line of the address (optional) |
| [ADD2] | 35x | Second line of the address (optional) |
| [CITY] | 35x | City, possibly followed by state and country (optional) |
| [CLRC] | 35x | Clearing code (optional) |
| [GBSC] | 6!n | UK domestic sort code (optional) |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| [USCH] | 6!n | CHIPS UID (optional) |
| [USFW] | 9!n | FedWire Routing Number (optional) |

### Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | |
|---|---|
| NETS | Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement |

### Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | |
|---|---|
| SSIS | Standing settlement instructions are used |

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

### Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

Field 53a is used only when the payer wants to inform the payee where the funds come from.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

## MT 320 - 35. Field 86a: Intermediary 2

### Format

Option A

```
[/1!a][/34x]              (Party Identifier)
4!a2!a2!c[3!c]            (Identifier Code)
```

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option D | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4*35x | (Party Identifier)<br>(Name and Address) |
| Option J | 5*40x | (Party Identification) |

**Presence**

Conditional (see rule C7) in mandatory sequence D

**Definition**

This field identifies the second intermediary institution for the transfer of the funds.

**Codes**

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a | Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known |
| [ACCT] | 34x | Account number (optional) |
| [ADD1] | 35x | First line of the address (optional) |
| [ADD2] | 35x | Second line of the address (optional) |
| [CITY] | 35x | City, possibly followed by state and country (optional) |
| [CLRC] | 35x | Clearing code (optional) |
| [GBSC] | 6!n | UK domestic sort code (optional) |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| [USCH] | 6!n | CHIPS UID (optional) |
| [USFW] | 9!n | FedWire Routing Number (optional) |

**Codes**

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | |
|---|---|
| NETS | Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement |

**Codes**

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | |
|---|---|
| SSIS | Standing settlement instructions are used |

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

### Usage Rules

This field is used when there is a second financial institution between the delivery institution and the receiving institution. In the payment chain, this intermediary comes before the first intermediary.

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

## MT 320 - 36. Field 56a: Intermediary

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | (Party Identifier)<br>(Identifier Code) |
| Option D | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4*35x | (Party Identifier)<br>(Name and Address) |
| Option J | 5*40x | (Party Identification) |

### Presence

Optional (referenced in rule C7) in mandatory sequence D

### Definition

This field identifies the first intermediary institution for the transfer of the funds.

### Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a | Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known |
| [ACCT] | 34x | Account number (optional) |
| [ADD1] | 35x | First line of the address (optional) |
| [ADD2] | 35x | Second line of the address (optional) |
| [CITY] | 35x | City, possibly followed by state and country (optional) |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| [CLRC] | 35x | Clearing code (optional) |
| [GBSC] | 6!n | UK domestic sort code (optional) |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| [USCH] | 6!n | CHIPS UID (optional) |
| [USFW] | 9!n | FedWire Routing Number (optional) |

### Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | |
|---|---|
| NETS | Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement |

### Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | |
|---|---|
| SSIS | Standing settlement instructions are used |

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

### Usage Rules

This field is used when there is at least one financial institution between the delivery institution and the receiving institution.

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

## MT 320 - 37. Field 57a: Receiving Agent

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | (Party Identifier)<br>(Identifier Code) |
| Option D | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4*35x | (Party Identifier)<br>(Name and Address) |
| Option J | 5*40x | (Party Identification) |

PREVIOUS VERSION

**Presence**

Mandatory in mandatory sequence D

**Definition**

This field identifies the financial institution and account where party A will receive the payment.

**Codes**

In option D, one of the following codes may be used in Name and Address:

| | |
|---|---|
| NET | When net settlement takes place |
| NONE | When no settlement is taking place |
| SSI | When standing settlement instructions apply |
| UNKNOWN | When the settlement instructions are not known |

**Codes**

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a | Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known |
| [ACCT] | 34x | Account number (optional) |
| [ADD1] | 35x | First line of the address (optional) |
| [ADD2] | 35x | Second line of the address (optional) |
| [CITY] | 35x | City, possibly followed by state and country (optional) |
| [CLRC] | 35x | Clearing code (optional) |
| [GBSC] | 6!n | UK domestic sort code (optional) |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| [USCH] | 6!n | CHIPS UID (optional) |
| [USFW] | 9!n | FedWire Routing Number (optional) |

**Codes**

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | |
|---|---|
| NETS | Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement |

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | |
|---|---|
| SSIS | Standing settlement instructions are used |

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

### Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

Party Identifier in options A and D may be used to indicate a CHIPS Universal Identifier. When used, it must be preceded by a double slash '//', and the code CH and 6 digits.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

### Example

```
:57A:/309945-009
CHEMUS33

:57A://CH123456
CITIUS33
```

## MT 320 - 38. Field 58a: Beneficiary Institution

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | [/1!a][/34x] | (Party Identifier) |
| | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | (Identifier Code) |
| Option D | [/1!a][/34x] | (Party Identifier) |
| | 4*35x | (Name and Address) |
| Option J | 5*40x | (Party Identification) |

### Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence D

### Definition

This field specifies the institution in favour of which the payment is made when different from party A.

### Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a | Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known |
| [ACCT] | 34x | Account number (optional) |
| [ADD1] | 35x | First line of the address (optional) |
| [ADD2] | 35x | Second line of the address (optional) |
| [CITY] | 35x | City, possibly followed by state and country (optional) |
| [CLRC] | 35x | Clearing code (optional) |
| [GBSC] | 6!n | UK domestic sort code (optional) |
| [LEIC] | 18!c2!n | Legal Entity Identifier (optional) |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| [USCH] | 6!n | CHIPS UID (optional) |
| [USFW] | 9!n | FedWire Routing Number (optional) |

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): `T27, T28, T29, T45`).

### Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

## MT 320 - 39. Field 15E: New Sequence

### Format

Option E `Empty field`

### Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence E

### Definition

This field specifies the start of optional sequence E Settlement Instructions for Interests Payable by Party A.

### Usage Rules

Only the field tag must be present, the field is empty.

PREVIOUS VERSION

# MT 320 - 40. Field 53a: Delivery Agent

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | (Party Identifier)<br>(Identifier Code) |
| Option D | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4*35x | (Party Identifier)<br>(Name and Address) |
| Option J | 5*40x | (Party Identification) |

### Presence

Optional in optional sequence E

### Definition

This field identifies the financial institution from which party A will transfer the interest.

### Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a | Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known |
| [ACCT] | 34x | Account number (optional) |
| [ADD1] | 35x | First line of the address (optional) |
| [ADD2] | 35x | Second line of the address (optional) |
| [CITY] | 35x | City, possibly followed by state and country (optional) |
| [CLRC] | 35x | Clearing code (optional) |
| [GBSC] | 6!n | UK domestic sort code (optional) |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| [USCH] | 6!n | CHIPS UID (optional) |
| [USFW] | 9!n | FedWire Routing Number (optional) |

### Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | |
|---|---|
| NETS | Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement |

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | |
|---|---|
| SSIS | Standing settlement instructions are used |

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

### Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

Field 53a is used only when the payer wants to inform the payee where the funds come from.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

## MT 320 - 41. Field 86a: Intermediary 2

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | (Party Identifier)<br>(Identifier Code) |
| Option D | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4*35x | (Party Identifier)<br>(Name and Address) |
| Option J | 5*40x | (Party Identification) |

### Presence

Conditional (see rule C7) in optional sequence E

### Definition

This field identifies the second intermediary institution for the transfer of the interest.

### Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a | Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known |
| [ACCT] | 34x | Account number (optional) |
| [ADD1] | 35x | First line of the address (optional) |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| [ADD2] | 35x | Second line of the address (optional) |
| [CITY] | 35x | City, possibly followed by state and country (optional) |
| [CLRC] | 35x | Clearing code (optional) |
| [GBSC] | 6!n | UK domestic sort code (optional) |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| [USCH] | 6!n | CHIPS UID (optional) |
| [USFW] | 9!n | FedWire Routing Number (optional) |

### Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | |
|---|---|
| NETS | Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement |

### Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | |
|---|---|
| SSIS | Standing settlement instructions are used |

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

### Usage Rules

This field is used when there is a second financial institution between the delivery institution and the receiving institution. In the payment chain, this intermediary comes before the first intermediary.

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

## MT 320 - 42. Field 56a: Intermediary

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | (Party Identifier)<br>(Identifier Code) |
| Option D | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4*35x | (Party Identifier)<br>(Name and Address) |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option J | 5*40x | (Party Identification) |

**Presence**

Optional (referenced in rule C7) in optional sequence E

**Definition**

This field identifies the first intermediary institution for the transfer of the interest.

**Codes**

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a | Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known |
| [ACCT] | 34x | Account number (optional) |
| [ADD1] | 35x | First line of the address (optional) |
| [ADD2] | 35x | Second line of the address (optional) |
| [CITY] | 35x | City, possibly followed by state and country (optional) |
| [CLRC] | 35x | Clearing code (optional) |
| [GBSC] | 6!n | UK domestic sort code (optional) |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| [USCH] | 6!n | CHIPS UID (optional) |
| [USFW] | 9!n | FedWire Routing Number (optional) |

**Codes**

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | |
|---|---|
| NETS | Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement |

**Codes**

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | |
|---|---|
| SSIS | Standing settlement instructions are used |

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

### Usage Rules

This field is used when there is at least one financial institution between the delivery institution and the receiving institution.

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

## MT 320 - 43. Field 57a: Receiving Agent

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | (Party Identifier)<br>(Identifier Code) |
| Option D | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4*35x | (Party Identifier)<br>(Name and Address) |
| Option J | 5*40x | (Party Identification) |

### Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence E

### Definition

This field identifies the financial institution and account where party B will receive the interest.

### Codes

In option D, one of the following codes may be used in Name and Address:

| | |
|---|---|
| NET | When net settlement takes place |
| NONE | When no settlement is taking place |
| SSI | When standing settlement instructions apply |
| UNKNOWN | When the settlement instructions are not known |

### Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a | Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known |
| [ACCT] | 34x | Account number (optional) |
| [ADD1] | 35x | First line of the address (optional) |
| [ADD2] | 35x | Second line of the address (optional) |
| [CITY] | 35x | City, possibly followed by state and country (optional) |
| [CLRC] | 35x | Clearing code (optional) |
| [GBSC] | 6!n | UK domestic sort code (optional) |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| [USCH] | 6!n | CHIPS UID (optional) |
| [USFW] | 9!n | FedWire Routing Number (optional) |

### Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | |
|---|---|
| NETS | Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement |

### Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | |
|---|---|
| SSIS | Standing settlement instructions are used |

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

### Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

Party Identifier in options A and D may be used to indicate a CHIPS Universal Identifier. When used, it must be preceded by a double slash '//', and the code CH and 6 digits.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

### Example

```
:57A:/309945-009
CHEMUS33
```

PREVIOUS VERSION

```
:57A://CH123456
CITIUS33
```

# MT 320 - 44. Field 58a: Beneficiary Institution

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | (Party Identifier)<br>(Identifier Code) |
| Option D | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4*35x | (Party Identifier)<br>(Name and Address) |
| Option J | 5*40x | (Party Identification) |

### Presence

Optional in optional sequence E

### Definition

This field specifies the institution in favour of which the payment is made when different from party B.

### Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a | Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known |
| [ACCT] | 34x | Account number (optional) |
| [ADD1] | 35x | First line of the address (optional) |
| [ADD2] | 35x | Second line of the address (optional) |
| [CITY] | 35x | City, possibly followed by state and country (optional) |
| [CLRC] | 35x | Clearing code (optional) |
| [GBSC] | 6!n | UK domestic sort code (optional) |
| [LEIC] | 18!c2!n | Legal Entity Identifier (optional) |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| [USCH] | 6!n | CHIPS UID (optional) |
| [USFW] | 9!n | FedWire Routing Number (optional) |

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

## MT 320 - 45. Field 15F: New Sequence

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option F | Empty field | |

### Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence F

### Definition

This field specifies the start of optional sequence F Settlement Instructions for Interests Payable by Party B.

### Usage Rules

Only the field tag must be present, the field is empty.

## MT 320 - 46. Field 53a: Delivery Agent

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | (Party Identifier)<br>(Identifier Code) |
| Option D | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4*35x | (Party Identifier)<br>(Name and Address) |
| Option J | 5*40x | (Party Identification) |

### Presence

Optional in optional sequence F

### Definition

This field identifies the financial institution from which party B will transfer the interest.

### Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a | Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known |
| [ACCT] | 34x | Account number (optional) |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| [ADD1] | 35x | First line of the address (optional) |
| [ADD2] | 35x | Second line of the address (optional) |
| [CITY] | 35x | City, possibly followed by state and country (optional) |
| [CLRC] | 35x | Clearing code (optional) |
| [GBSC] | 6!n | UK domestic sort code (optional) |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| [USCH] | 6!n | CHIPS UID (optional) |
| [USFW] | 9!n | FedWire Routing Number (optional) |

### Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | |
|---|---|
| NETS | Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement |

### Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | |
|---|---|
| SSIS | Standing settlement instructions are used |

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

### Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

Field 53a is used only when the payer wants to inform the payee where the funds come from.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

## MT 320 - 47. Field 86a: Intermediary 2

### Format

Option A

```
[/1!a][/34x]              (Party Identifier)
4!a2!a2!c[3!c]            (Identifier Code)
```

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option D | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4*35x | (Party Identifier)<br>(Name and Address) |
| Option J | 5*40x | (Party Identification) |

**Presence**

Conditional (see rule C7) in optional sequence F

**Definition**

This field identifies the second intermediary institution for the transfer of the interest.

**Codes**

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a | Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known |
| [ACCT] | 34x | Account number (optional) |
| [ADD1] | 35x | First line of the address (optional) |
| [ADD2] | 35x | Second line of the address (optional) |
| [CITY] | 35x | City, possibly followed by state and country (optional) |
| [CLRC] | 35x | Clearing code (optional) |
| [GBSC] | 6!n | UK domestic sort code (optional) |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| [USCH] | 6!n | CHIPS UID (optional) |
| [USFW] | 9!n | FedWire Routing Number (optional) |

**Codes**

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | |
|---|---|
| NETS | Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement |

**Codes**

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | |
|---|---|
| SSIS | Standing settlement instructions are used |

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

### Usage Rules

This field is used when there is a second financial institution between the delivery institution and the receiving institution. In the payment chain, this intermediary comes before the first intermediary.

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

## MT 320 - 48. Field 56a: Intermediary

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | (Party Identifier)<br>(Identifier Code) |
| Option D | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4*35x | (Party Identifier)<br>(Name and Address) |
| Option J | 5*40x | (Party Identification) |

### Presence

Optional (referenced in rule C7) in optional sequence F

### Definition

This field identifies the first intermediary institution for the transfer of the interest.

### Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a | Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known |
| [ACCT] | 34x | Account number (optional) |
| [ADD1] | 35x | First line of the address (optional) |
| [ADD2] | 35x | Second line of the address (optional) |
| [CITY] | 35x | City, possibly followed by state and country (optional) |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| [CLRC] | 35x | Clearing code (optional) |
| [GBSC] | 6!n | UK domestic sort code (optional) |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| [USCH] | 6!n | CHIPS UID (optional) |
| [USFW] | 9!n | FedWire Routing Number (optional) |

### Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | |
|---|---|
| NETS | Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement |

### Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | |
|---|---|
| SSIS | Standing settlement instructions are used |

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

### Usage Rules

This field is used when there is at least one financial institution between the delivery institution and the receiving institution.

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

## MT 320 - 49. Field 57a: Receiving Agent

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | (Party Identifier)<br>(Identifier Code) |
| Option D | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4*35x | (Party Identifier)<br>(Name and Address) |
| Option J | 5*40x | (Party Identification) |

PREVIOUS VERSION

**Presence**

Mandatory in optional sequence F

**Definition**

This field identifies the financial institution and account where party A will receive the interest.

**Codes**

In option D, one of the following codes may be used in Name and Address:

| | |
|---|---|
| NET | When net settlement takes place |
| NONE | When no settlement is taking place |
| SSI | When standing settlement instructions apply |
| UNKNOWN | When the settlement instructions are not known |

**Codes**

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a | Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known |
| [ACCT] | 34x | Account number (optional) |
| [ADD1] | 35x | First line of the address (optional) |
| [ADD2] | 35x | Second line of the address (optional) |
| [CITY] | 35x | City, possibly followed by state and country (optional) |
| [CLRC] | 35x | Clearing code (optional) |
| [GBSC] | 6!n | UK domestic sort code (optional) |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| [USCH] | 6!n | CHIPS UID (optional) |
| [USFW] | 9!n | FedWire Routing Number (optional) |

**Codes**

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | |
|---|---|
| NETS | Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement |

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | |
|---|---|
| SSIS | Standing settlement instructions are used |

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

### Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

Party Identifier in options A and D may be used to indicate a CHIPS Universal Identifier. When used, it must be preceded by a double slash '//', and the code CH and 6 digits.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

### Example

```
:57A:/309945-009
CHEMUS33

:57A://CH123456
CITIUS33
```

## MT 320 - 50. Field 58a: Beneficiary Institution

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | [/1!a][/34x] | (Party Identifier) |
| | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | (Identifier Code) |
| Option D | [/1!a][/34x] | (Party Identifier) |
| | 4*35x | (Name and Address) |
| Option J | 5*40x | (Party Identification) |

### Presence

Optional in optional sequence F

### Definition

This field specifies the institution in favour of which the payment is made when different from party A.

### Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a | Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known |
| [ACCT] | 34x | Account number (optional) |
| [ADD1] | 35x | First line of the address (optional) |
| [ADD2] | 35x | Second line of the address (optional) |
| [CITY] | 35x | City, possibly followed by state and country (optional) |
| [CLRC] | 35x | Clearing code (optional) |
| [GBSC] | 6!n | UK domestic sort code (optional) |
| [LEIC] | 18!c2!n | Legal Entity Identifier (optional) |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| [USCH] | 6!n | CHIPS UID (optional) |
| [USFW] | 9!n | FedWire Routing Number (optional) |

**Network Validated Rules**

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): `T27, T28, T29, T45`).

**Usage Rules**

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

## MT 320 - 51. Field 15G: New Sequence

**Format**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option G | `Empty field` | |

**Presence**

Mandatory in optional sequence G

**Definition**

This field specifies the start of optional sequence G Tax Information.

**Usage Rules**

Only the field tag must be present, the field is empty.

## MT 320 - 52. Field 37L: Tax Rate

**Format**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option L | `12d` | (Rate) |

PREVIOUS VERSION

**Presence**

Mandatory in optional sequence G

**Definition**

This field specifies the tax percentage.

**Network Validated Rules**

The integer part of Rate must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40, T43).

## MT 320 - 53. Field 33B: Transaction Currency and Net Interest Amount

**Format**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option B | 3!a15d | (Currency)(Amount) |

**Presence**

Mandatory in optional sequence G

**Definition**

This field specifies the currency and net interest amount (after deductions of taxes).

**Network Validated Rules**

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03, T40, T43).

## MT 320 - 54. Field 36: Exchange Rate

**Format**

| | |
|---|---|
| 12d | (Rate) |

**Presence**

Optional in optional sequence G

**Definition**

This field specifies the exchange rate between the transaction currency and the reporting currency.

**Network Validated Rules**

The integer part of Rate must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40, T43).

PREVIOUS VERSION

## MT 320 - 55. Field 33E: Reporting Currency and Tax Amount

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option E | 3!a15d | (Currency)(Amount) |

### Presence

Optional in optional sequence G

### Definition

This field specifies the tax amount in the reporting currency.

### Network Validated Rules

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03, T40, T43).

## MT 320 - 56. Field 15H: New Sequence

### Format

| | |
|---|---|
| Option H | Empty field |

### Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C10) sequence H

### Definition

This field specifies the start of conditional sequence H Additional Information.

### Usage Rules

Only the field tag must be present, the field is empty.

## MT 320 - 57. Field 29A: Contact Information

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | 4*35x | (Narrative) |

### Presence

Optional in conditional (see rule C10) sequence H

### Definition

This field specifies the name and/or telephone number of the person the Receiver may contact for any queries concerning this transaction.

### Codes

One or more of the following codes may be used, placed between slashes:

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | |
|---|---|
| DEPT | followed by the name of the department |
| FAXT | followed by fax number |
| NAME | followed by the name of the contact person |
| PHON | followed by the telephone number |
| TELX | followed by the telex number |

### Usage Rules

The codes do not need to be put on separate lines. It is the '/' at the beginning of a code and not the end-of-line that marks the end of the information behind the previous code.

### Example

```
:29A:/NAME/Jones/DEPT/IRS Back Office
```

## MT 320 - 58. Field 24D: Dealing Method

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option D | `4!c[/35x]` | (Method)(Additional Information) |

### Presence

Optional in conditional (see rule C10) sequence H

### Definition

This field specifies how the deal was agreed.

### Codes

Method must contain one of the following codes, optionally followed with Additional Information (Error code(s): `T68`):

| | |
|---|---|
| BROK | Deal made via a money broker |
| ELEC | Deal made via an electronic system (Reuters, EBS etc.) |
| PHON | Deal agreed on the phone |

### Usage Rules

For voice brokers this field contains the code BROK. If the broker needs to be identified explicitly, field 88a must be used.

## MT 320 - 59. Field 84a: Dealing Branch Party A

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | `[/1!a][/34x]` | (Party Identifier) |
| | `4!a2!a2!c[3!c]` | (Identifier Code) |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option B | [/1!a][/34x]<br>[35x] | (Party Identifier)<br>(Location) |
| Option D | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4*35x | (Party Identifier)<br>(Name and Address) |
| Option J | 5*40x | (Party Identification) |

**Presence**

Optional in conditional (see rule C10) sequence H

**Definition**

This field specifies the branch of party A with whom the deal was done.

**Codes**

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a | Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known |
| [ACCT] | 34x | Account number (optional) |
| [ADD1] | 35x | First line of the address (optional) |
| [ADD2] | 35x | Second line of the address (optional) |
| [CITY] | 35x | City, possibly followed by state and country (optional) |
| [CLRC] | 35x | Clearing code (optional) |
| [GBSC] | 6!n | UK domestic sort code (optional) |
| [LEIC] | 18!c2!n | Legal Entity Identifier (optional) |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| [USCH] | 6!n | CHIPS UID (optional) |
| [USFW] | 9!n | FedWire Routing Number (optional) |

**Network Validated Rules**

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

**Usage Rules**

The absence of this field means that party A is the dealing branch.

PREVIOUS VERSION

# MT 320 - 60. Field 85a: Dealing Branch Party B

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | (Party Identifier)<br>(Identifier Code) |
| Option B | [/1!a][/34x]<br>[35x] | (Party Identifier)<br>(Location) |
| Option D | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4*35x | (Party Identifier)<br>(Name and Address) |
| Option J | 5*40x | (Party Identification) |

### Presence

Optional in conditional (see rule C10) sequence H

### Definition

This field specifies the branch of party B with whom the deal was done.

### Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a | Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known |
| [ACCT] | 34x | Account number (optional) |
| [ADD1] | 35x | First line of the address (optional) |
| [ADD2] | 35x | Second line of the address (optional) |
| [CITY] | 35x | City, possibly followed by state and country (optional) |
| [CLRC] | 35x | Clearing code (optional) |
| [GBSC] | 6!n | UK domestic sort code (optional) |
| [LEIC] | 18!c2!n | Legal Entity Identifier (optional) |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| [USCH] | 6!n | CHIPS UID (optional) |
| [USFW] | 9!n | FedWire Routing Number (optional) |

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Usage Rules

The absence of this field means that party B is the dealing branch.

## MT 320 - 61. Field 88a: Broker Identification

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | (Party Identifier)<br>(Identifier Code) |
| Option D | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4*35x | (Party Identifier)<br>(Name and Address) |
| Option J | 5*40x | (Party Identification) |

### Presence

Conditional (see rule C8) in conditional (see rule C10) sequence H

### Definition

This field specifies the broker which arranged the deal between party A and party B or, when two money brokers are involved, between party A and the other money broker.

### Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a | Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known |
| [ACCT] | 34x | Account number (optional) |
| [ADD1] | 35x | First line of the address (optional) |
| [ADD2] | 35x | Second line of the address (optional) |
| [CITY] | 35x | City, possibly followed by state and country (optional) |
| [CLRC] | 35x | Clearing code (optional) |
| [GBSC] | 6!n | UK domestic sort code (optional) |
| [LEIC] | 18!c2!n | Legal Entity Identifier (optional) |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| [USCH] | 6!n | CHIPS UID (optional) |
| [USFW] | 9!n | FedWire Routing Number (optional) |

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

### Usage Rules

This field is only used to identify voice brokers. Electronic brokerage systems must be identified in field 24D Dealing Method.

## MT 320 - 62. Field 71F: Broker's Commission

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option F | 3!a15d | (Currency)(Amount) |

### Presence

Conditional (see rule C8, also referenced in rules C8 and C9) in conditional (see rule C10) sequence H

### Definition

This field specifies the brokerage fee for a broker confirmation.

### Network Validated Rules

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03, T40, T43).

## MT 320 - 63. Field 26H: Counterparty's Reference

### Format

| | |
|---|---|
| Option H | 16x |

### Presence

Optional in conditional (see rule C10) sequence H

### Definition

This field specifies the counterparty's reference, if known.

## MT 320 - 64. Field 21G: Broker's Reference

### Format

| | |
|---|---|
| Option G | 16x |

### Presence

Optional in conditional (see rule C10) sequence H

### Definition

This field specifies the broker's reference of the trade.

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Network Validated Rules

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

## MT 320 - 65. Field 34C: Commission and Fees

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option C | 4!c/[N]3!a15d | (Commission Type)(Sign)(Currency/Percent)(Amount/Rate) |

### Presence

Optional in conditional (see rule C10) sequence H

### Definition

This field specifies the type of the commission and either the currency and amount of the commission or the rate (percentage) which is used to calculate the amount.

### Codes

Commission Type may contain one of the following codes:

| | |
|---|---|
| ACCA | Accrued Capitalisation |
| ACRU | Accrued Interest Amount |
| AKTI | Aktiengewinn |
| ANTO | Net Gain/Loss Amount |
| BAKL | Backload Fees Amount |
| CBCH | Correspondent Bank Charges |
| CHAR | Charges/Fees |
| COAX | Consumption Tax |
| COUN | Country, National, Federal Tax |
| CREB | Rebate/Bonification |
| DEAL | Trade Amount |
| DSCA | Discount Amount |
| ENTF | Entrance Fees Amount |
| EQUL | Equalisation/Depreciation Deposit |
| ERFE | Early Redemption Fee Amount |
| EUTR | EU Tax Retention Amount |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | |
|---|---|
| EXEC | Executing Broker's Commission |
| HDGE | Hedging cost |
| ISDI | Issue Discount/Allowance |
| LADT | Local Tax (Country specific 1) |
| LEVY | Payment Levy Tax |
| LIDT | Local Tax (Country specific 2) |
| LOCL | Local Tax |
| LOCO | Local Broker's Commission |
| LOTE | Local Tax (Country specific 3) |
| LYDT | Local Tax (Country specific 4) |
| MACO | Matching/Confirmation Fee |
| MARG | Margin Amount |
| OCMT | Original Currency Amount |
| OTHR | Other Amount |
| OTMG | On top Margin |
| PRDF | Difference in Price |
| PRMA | Premium Amount |
| PRWI | Partial Redemption Withholding Amount |
| REFD | Expected Refund |
| REGF | Regulatory Fees |
| REMU | Remuneration Amount |
| RESU | Resulting Amount |
| RSCH | Research fees |
| SAMG | Sales Margin |
| SETT | Settlement Amount |
| SHIP | Shipping Amount |
| SPCN | Special Concessions |
| STAM | Stamp Duty |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | |
|---|---|
| STEX | Stock Exchange Tax |
| SUBS | Subscription Interest |
| TOTL | Total value of all commissions |
| TRAN | Transfer Tax |
| TRAX | Transaction Tax |
| VATA | Value-Added Tax |
| WITH | Withholding Tax |
| ZWIS | Zwischengewinn |

### Network Validated Rules

Currency/Percent must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code or the code PCT (Error code(s): `T52`).

The integer part of Amount/Rate must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): `C03, T40, T43`).

If Amount/Rate is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): `T14`).

### Usage Rules

This field is used to report details of fees, expenses and commissions. This field is not intended to be used to instruct separate settlement of these charges, as this is typically incorporated within other settlement fields in the message.

The field may be repeated, in order to provide a breakdown of charges. The code TOTL may be used on its own, or in addition to other codes, to report the total charges related to the trade.

If a charge is negative, Sign must be present.

## MT 320 - 66. Field 72: Sender to Receiver Information

### Format

```
6*35x                (Narrative Structured Format)
```

The following line format must be used:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Line 1 | `/8c/[additional information]` | `(Code)(Narrative)` |
| Lines 2-6 | `[//continuation of additional information]`<br>`or`<br>`[/8c/[additional information]]` | `(Narrative)`<br>`or`<br>`(Code)(Narrative)` |

### Presence

Optional in conditional (see rule C10) sequence H

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Definition

This field specifies additional information for the Receiver and applies to the whole messages.

### Codes

Bilaterally agreed codes can be used in this field. The following codes may be used in Code if required.

| | |
|---|---|
| TIME | When the time at which the transaction was concluded is to be specified. |
| VENU | When the venue where the transaction was executed must be reported. |

### Usage Rules

Only bilaterally agreed codes can be used in this field.

Each code used must be put between slashes and appear at the beginning of a line.

All alphabetic characters in a code must be in upper case.

Additional explanatory information, which may be continued on the next lines, is preceded by a double slash '//'. Narrative text that is not qualified by a code must start with a double slash '//' on a new line, and should preferably be the last information in this field.

Field 72 must not be used for information for which another field is intended.

The use of this field with unstructured text may require manual intervention and thus cause delay in automated systems.

PREVIOUS VERSION

## MT 320 - 67. Field 15I: New Sequence

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option I | `Empty field` | |

### Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence I

### Definition

This field specifies the start of optional sequence I Additional Amounts.

### Usage Rules

Only the field tag must be present, the field is empty.

## MT 320 - 68. Field 18A: Number of Repetitions

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | `5n` | `(Number)` |

### Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence I

### Definition

This field specifies the number of times fields 30F Payment Date and 32H Currency, Payment Amount are present in this sequence.

### Network Validated Rules

Number must equal the number of occurrences of the subsequent field 30F (Error code(s): D96).

## MT 320 - 69. Field 30F: Payment Date

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option F | 8!n | (Date) |

### Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence I

### Definition

This field specifies the payment dates of the additional amounts.

### Network Validated Rules

Date must be expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

## MT 320 - 70. Field 32H: Currency, Payment Amount

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option H | [N]3!a15d | (Sign)(Currency)(Amount) |

### Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence I

### Definition

This field specifies the amount of a fee.

### Network Validated Rules

If Amount is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03, T40, T43).

### Usage Rules

If Amount is positive (Sign is not present), the amount is to be paid by party A; if Amount is negative (Sign is present), the amount is to be received by party A.

PREVIOUS VERSION

# MT 320 - 71. Field 53a: Delivery Agent

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | (Party Identifier)<br>(Identifier Code) |
| Option D | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4*35x | (Party Identifier)<br>(Name and Address) |
| Option J | 5*40x | (Party Identification) |

### Presence

Optional in optional sequence I

### Definition

This field identifies the financial institution from which the payer will transfer the funds.

### Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a | Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known |
| [ACCT] | 34x | Account number (optional) |
| [ADD1] | 35x | First line of the address (optional) |
| [ADD2] | 35x | Second line of the address (optional) |
| [CITY] | 35x | City, possibly followed by state and country (optional) |
| [CLRC] | 35x | Clearing code (optional) |
| [GBSC] | 6!n | UK domestic sort code (optional) |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| [USCH] | 6!n | CHIPS UID (optional) |
| [USFW] | 9!n | FedWire Routing Number (optional) |

### Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | |
|---|---|
| NETS | Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement |

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | |
|---|---|
| SSIS | Standing settlement instructions are used |

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

### Usage Rules

Field 53a is used only when the payer wants to inform the payee where the funds come from.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

## MT 320 - 72. Field 86a: Intermediary 2

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | (Party Identifier)<br>(Identifier Code) |
| Option D | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4*35x | (Party Identifier)<br>(Name and Address) |
| Option J | 5*40x | (Party Identification) |

### Presence

Conditional (see rule C7) in optional sequence I

### Definition

This field identifies the second intermediary institution for the transfer of the funds.

### Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a | Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known |
| [ACCT] | 34x | Account number (optional) |
| [ADD1] | 35x | First line of the address (optional) |
| [ADD2] | 35x | Second line of the address (optional) |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| [CITY] | 35x | City, possibly followed by state and country (optional) |
| [CLRC] | 35x | Clearing code (optional) |
| [GBSC] | 6!n | UK domestic sort code (optional) |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| [USCH] | 6!n | CHIPS UID (optional) |
| [USFW] | 9!n | FedWire Routing Number (optional) |

**Codes**

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | |
|---|---|
| NETS | Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement |

**Codes**

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | |
|---|---|
| SSIS | Standing settlement instructions are used |

**Network Validated Rules**

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

**Usage Rules**

This field is used when there is a second financial institution between the delivery institution and the receiving institution. In the payment chain, this intermediary comes before the first intermediary.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

## MT 320 - 73. Field 56a: Intermediary

**Format**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | (Party Identifier)<br>(Identifier Code) |
| Option D | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4*35x | (Party Identifier)<br>(Name and Address) |
| Option J | 5*40x | (Party Identification) |

PREVIOUS VERSION

**Presence**

Optional (referenced in rule C7) in optional sequence I

**Definition**

This field identifies the first intermediary institution for the transfer of the funds.

**Codes**

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a | Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known |
| [ACCT] | 34x | Account number (optional) |
| [ADD1] | 35x | First line of the address (optional) |
| [ADD2] | 35x | Second line of the address (optional) |
| [CITY] | 35x | City, possibly followed by state and country (optional) |
| [CLRC] | 35x | Clearing code (optional) |
| [GBSC] | 6!n | UK domestic sort code (optional) |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| [USCH] | 6!n | CHIPS UID (optional) |
| [USFW] | 9!n | FedWire Routing Number (optional) |

**Codes**

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | |
|---|---|
| NETS | Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement |

**Codes**

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | |
|---|---|
| SSIS | Standing settlement instructions are used |

**Network Validated Rules**

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

PREVIOUS VERSION

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

### Usage Rules

This field is used when there is at least one financial institution between the delivery institution and the receiving institution.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

## MT 320 - 74. Field 57a: Receiving Agent

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | (Party Identifier)<br>(Identifier Code) |
| Option D | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4*35x | (Party Identifier)<br>(Name and Address) |
| Option J | 5*40x | (Party Identification) |

### Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence I

### Definition

This field identifies the financial institution and account where the option seller will receive the premium.

### Codes

In option D, one of the following codes may be used in Name and Address:

| | |
|---|---|
| NET | When net settlement takes place |
| NONE | When no settlement is taking place |
| SSI | When standing settlement instructions apply |
| UNKNOWN | When the settlement instructions are not known |

### Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a | Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known |
| [ACCT] | 34x | Account number (optional) |
| [ADD1] | 35x | First line of the address (optional) |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| [ADD2] | 35x | Second line of the address (optional) |
| [CITY] | 35x | City, possibly followed by state and country (optional) |
| [CLRC] | 35x | Clearing code (optional) |
| [GBSC] | 6!n | UK domestic sort code (optional) |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| [USCH] | 6!n | CHIPS UID (optional) |
| [USFW] | 9!n | FedWire Routing Number (optional) |

### Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | |
|---|---|
| NETS | Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement |

### Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | |
|---|---|
| SSIS | Standing settlement instructions are used |

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

### Usage Rules

Party Identifier in options A and D may be used to indicate a CHIPS Universal Identifier. When used, it must be preceded by a double slash '//', and the code CH and 6 digits.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

### Example

```
 :57A:/309945-009
CHEMUS33
 :57A://CH123456
CITIUS33
```

PREVIOUS VERSION

# MT 320 Examples

## Example 1: Loan Deposit Chain of Messages

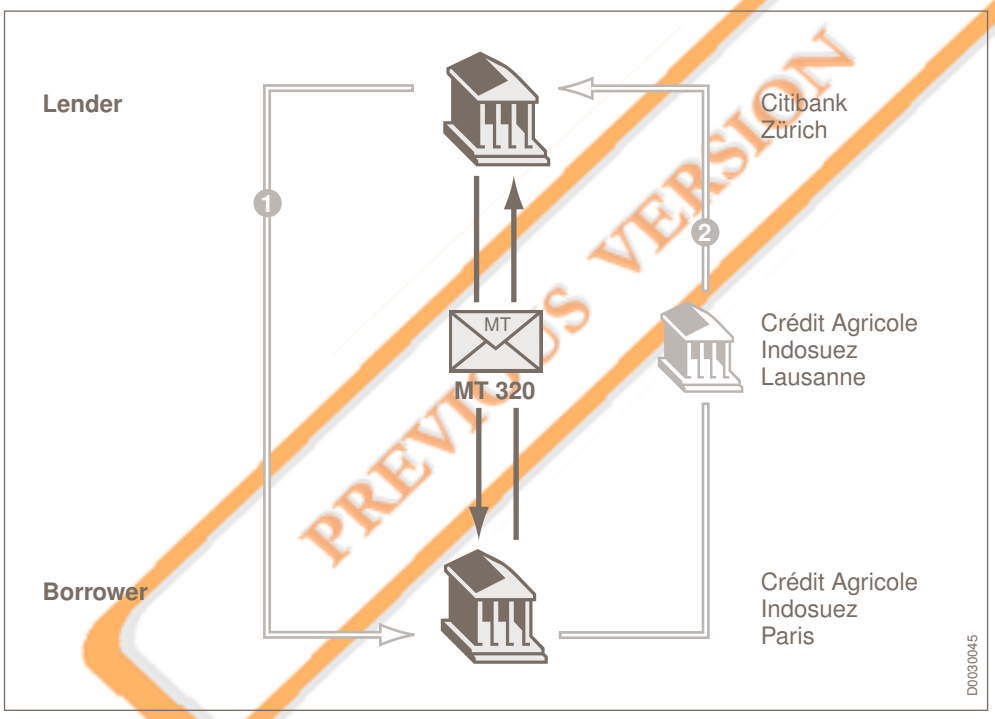
### Narrative

On 13 June 2008, Citibank, Zürich agrees to lend 5,000,000 CHF to Crédit Agricole Indosuez Paris, at a rate of 4,2 % for a period of one year.

Value 18 June 2008, Citibank, Zürich will transfer the funds to the Lausanne branch of Crédit Agricole Indosuez. (1)

At maturity, Crédit Agricole Indosuez Paris will instruct its Lausanne branch to transfer the principal and the interest to Citibank, Zürich. (2)

### Information Flow




PREVIOUS VERSION

### Message 1: SWIFT Message from Crédit Agricole Indosuez, Paris

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| Sender | BSUIFRPP |
| Message Type | 320 |
| Receiver | CITICHZZ |
| Message Text | |
| General Information | :15A: |
| Sender's Reference | :20:LD000618 |

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| Type of Operation | :22A:NEWT |
| Type of Event | :22B:CONF |
| Common Reference | :22C:BSUIPP0042CITIZZ |
| BIC of the Sender | :82A:BSUIFRPP |
| BIC of the Receiver | :87A:CITICHZZ |
| Transaction Details | :15B: |
| Party A's Role | :17R:B |
| Trade Date | :30T:20080613 |
| Value Date | :30V:20080618 |
| Maturity Date | :30P:20090618 |
| Currency, Principal Amount | :32B:CHF5000000, |
| Next Interest Due Date | :30X:20090618 |
| Currency, Interest Amount | :34E:CHF210000, |
| Interest Rate | :37G:4,2 |
| Day Count Fraction | :14D:360/360 |
| Settlement Instructions for Amounts Payable by Party A | :15C: |
| Delivery Agent | :53A:BSUICH22 |
| Receiving Agent | :57A:CITICHZZ |
| Settlement Instructions for Amounts Payable by Party B | :15D: |
| Receiving Agent | :57A:BSUICH22 |
| End of Message Text/Trailer | |

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Message 2: SWIFT Message from Citibank, Zürich

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| Sender | CITICHZZ |
| Message Type | 320 |
| Receiver | BSUIFRPP |
| Message Text | |

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| General Information | :15A: |
| Sender's Reference | :20:TR832688 |
| Type of Operation | :22A:NEWT |
| Type of Event | :22B:CONF |
| Common Reference | :22C:BSUIPP0042CITIZZ |
| BIC of the Sender | :82A:CITICHZZ |
| BIC of the Receiver | :87A:BSUIFRPP |
| Transaction Details | :15B: |
| Party A's Role | :17R:L |
| Trade Date | :30T:20080613 |
| Value Date | :30V:20080618 |
| Maturity Date | :30P:20090618 |
| Currency, Principal Amount | :32B:CHF5000000, |
| Next Interest Due Date | :30X:20090618 |
| Currency, Interest Amount | :34E:NCHF210000, |
| Interest Rate | :37G:4,2 |
| Day Count Fraction | :14D:360/360 |
| Settlement Instructions for Amounts Payable by Party A | :15C: |
| Receiving Agent | :57A:BSUICH22 |
| Settlement Instructions for Amounts Payable by Party B | :15D: |
| Delivery Agent | :53A:BSUICH22 |
| Receiving Agent | :57A:CITICHZZ |
| End of Message Text/Trailer | |

PREVIOUS VERSION

## Example 2: Renewal Confirmation

### Narrative

On 13 June 2008, Citibank Zürich, agrees to renew the loan it had granted to Crédit Agricole Indosuez Paris.

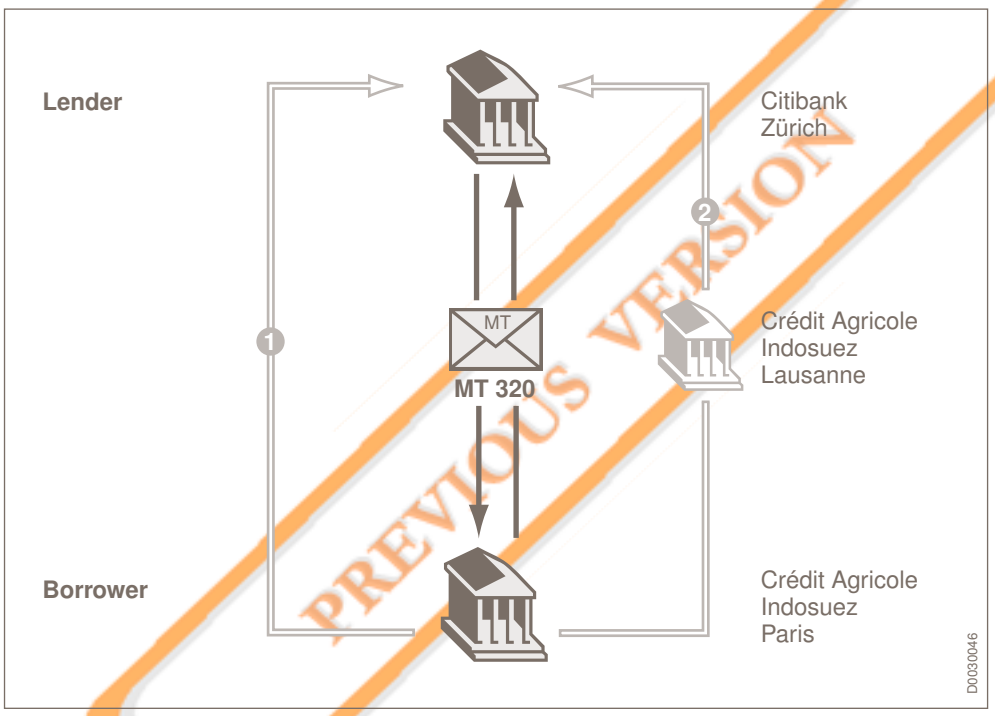
The loan will be renewed at the same rate for an additional 6 month period, but for an amount of CHF 4,000,000.

On 18 June 2008, Crédit Agricole Indosuez Paris, will pay CHF 1,000,000 to Citibank Zürich, through its Lausanne office, corresponding to the difference between the original amount and the renewed amount (1).

Also on 18 June 2008, Crédit Agricole Indosuez Paris, will pay the interest on the first period to Citibank Zürich, through its Lausanne office by sending an MT 350 advice of a loan/deposit interest payment (see example in the MT 350 chapter) (2).

At maturity of the renewed loan, Crédit Agricole Indosuez Paris will instruct its Lausanne branch to transfer the principal and the interest to Citibank, Zürich.

**Information Flow**




PREVIOUS VERSION

**Message 1: SWIFT Message from Crédit Agricole Indosuez, Paris**

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| Sender | BSUIFRPP |
| Message Type | 320 |
| Receiver | CITICHZZ |
| Message Text | |
| General Information | :15A: |
| Sender's Reference | :20:LD010618 |
| Related Reference | :21:LD000618 |

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| Type of Operation | :22A:NEWT |
| Type of Event | :22B:ROLL |
| Common Reference | :22C:BSUIPP0042CITIZZ |
| BIC of the Sender | :82A:BSUIFRPP |
| BIC of the Receiver | :87A:CITICHZZ |
| Transaction Details | :15B: |
| Party A's Role | :17R:B |
| Trade Date | :30T:20080613 |
| Value Date | :30V:20080618 |
| Maturity Date | :30P:20081218 |
| Currency, Principal Amount | :32B:CHF4000000, |
| Currency, Amount to be Settled | :32H:CHF1000000, |
| Next Interest Due Date | :30X:20081218 |
| Currency, Interest Amount | :34E:CHF84000, |
| Interest Rate | :37G:4,2 |
| Day Count Fraction | :14D:360/360 |
| Settlement Instructions for Amounts Payable by Party A | :15C: |
| Delivery Agent | :53A:BSUICH22 |
| Receiving Agent | :57A:CITICHZZ |
| Settlement Instructions for Amounts Payable by Party B | :15D: |
| Receiving Agent | :57A:BSUICH22 |
| End of Message Text/Trailer | |

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Message 2: SWIFT Message from Citibank, Zürich

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| Sender | CITICHZZ |
| Message Type | 320 |
| Receiver | BSUIFRPP |

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| Message Text | |
| General Information | :15A: |
| Sender's Reference | :20:TR847341 |
| Related Reference | :21:TR832688 |
| Type of Operation | :22A:NEWT |
| Type of Event | :22B:ROLL |
| Common Reference | :22C:BSUIPP0042CITIZZ |
| BIC of the Sender | :82A:CITICHZZ |
| BIC of the Receiver | :87A:BSUIFRPP |
| Transaction Details | :15B: |
| Party A's Role | :17R:L |
| Trade Date | :30T:20080613 |
| Value Date | :30V:20080618 |
| Maturity Date | :30P:20081218 |
| Currency, Principal Amount | :32B:CHF4000000, |
| Currency, Amount to be Settled | :32H:NCHF1000000, |
| Next Interest Due Date | :30X:20081218 |
| Currency, Interest Amount | :34E:NCHF84000, |
| Interest Rate | :37G:4,2 |
| Day Count Fraction | :14D:360/360 |
| Settlement Instructions for Amounts Payable by Party A | :15C: |
| Receiving Agent | :57A:BSUICH22 |
| Settlement Instructions for Amounts Payable by Party B | :15D: |
| Delivery Agent | :53A:BSUICH22 |
| Receiving Agent | :57A:CITICHZZ |
| End of Message Text/Trailer | |

PREVIOUS VERSION

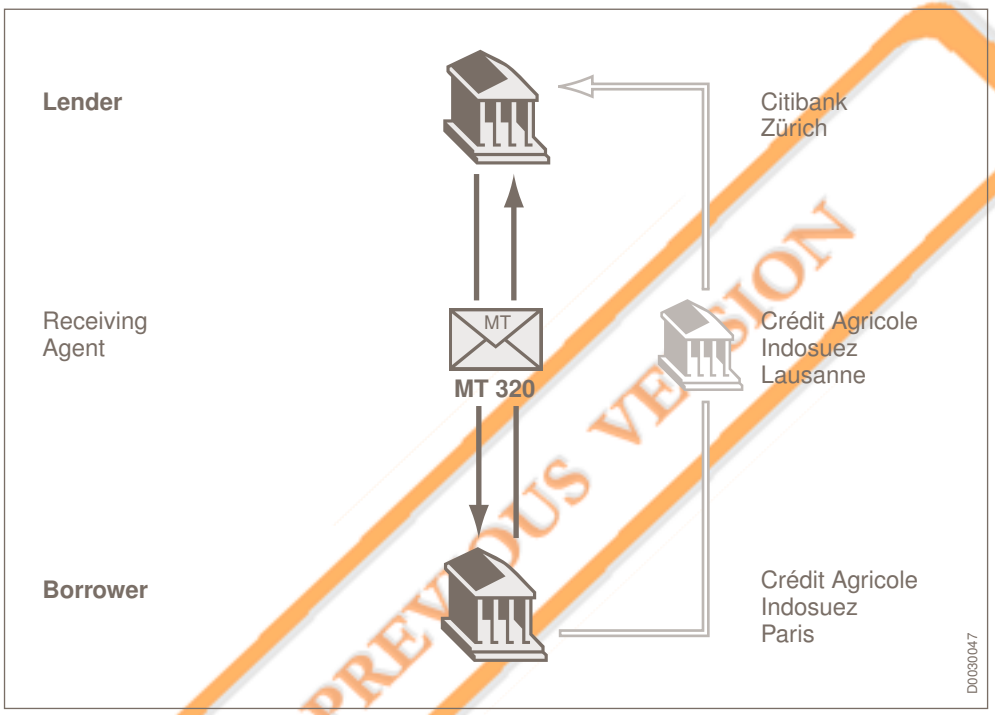
# Example 3: Liquidation Notice

### Narrative

On 15 December 2008, Citibank Zürich and Crédit Agricole Indosuez exchange liquidation notices regarding the repayment of the loan.

On 18 December 2008, Crédit Agricole Indosuez Paris will instruct its Lausanne branch to transfer the principal and the interest to Citibank, Zürich.

### Information Flow




PREVIOUS VERSION

### Message 1: SWIFT Message from Crédit Agricole Indosuez, Paris

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| Sender | BSUIFRPP |
| Message Type | 320 |
| Receiver | CITICHZZ |
| Message Text | |
| General Information | :15A: |
| Sender's Reference | :20:LD011218 |
| Related Reference | :21:LD010618 |
| Type of Operation | :22A:NEWT |
| Type of Event | :22B:MATU |

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| Common Reference | :22C:BSUIPP0042CITIZZ |
| BIC of the Sender | :82A:BSUIFRPP |
| BIC of the Receiver | :87A:CITICHZZ |
| Transaction Details | :15B: |
| Party A's Role | :17R:B |
| Trade Date | :30T:20080613 |
| Value Date | :30V:20080618 |
| Maturity Date | :30P:20081218 |
| Currency, Principal Amount | :32B:CHF4000000, |
| Currency, Amount to be Settled | :32H:CHF4084000, |
| Currency, Interest Amount | :34E:CHF84000, |
| Interest Rate | :37G:4,2 |
| Day Count Fraction | :14D:360/360 |
| Settlement Instructions for Amounts Payable by Party A | :15C: |
| Delivery Agent | :53A:BSUICH22 |
| Receiving Agent | :57A:CITICHZZ |
| Settlement Instructions for Amounts Payable by Party B | :15D: |
| Receiving Agent | :57A:BSUICH22 |
| End of Message Text/Trailer | |

PREVIOUS VERSION!

### Message 2: SWIFT Message from Citibank, Zurich

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| Sender | CITICHZZ |
| Message Type | 320 |
| Receiver | BSUIFRPP |
| Message Text | |
| General Information | :15A: |
| Sender's Reference | :20:TR858265 |

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| Related Reference | :21:TR847341 |
| Type of Operation | :22A:NEWT |
| Type of Event | :22B:MATU |
| Common Reference | :22C:BSUIPP0042CITIZZ |
| BIC of the Sender | :82A:CITICHZZ |
| BIC of the Receiver | :87A:BSUIFRPP |
| Transaction Details | :15B: |
| Party A's Role | :17R:L |
| Trade Date | :30T:20080613 |
| Value Date | :30V:20080618 |
| Maturity Date | :30P:20081218 |
| Currency, Principal Amount | :32B:CHF4000000, |
| Currency, Amount to be Settled | :32H:NCHF4084000, |
| Currency, Interest Amount | :34E:NCHF84000, |
| Interest Rate | :37G:4,2 |
| Day Count Fraction | :14D:360/360 |
| Settlement Instructions for Amounts Payable by Party A | :15C: |
| Receiving Agent | :57A:BSUICH22 |
| Settlement Instructions for Amounts Payable by Party B | :15D: |
| Delivery Agent | :53A:BSUICH22 |
| Receiving Agent | :57A:CITICHZZ |
| End of Message Text/Trailer | |

PREVIOUS VERSION

## Example 3b: General Financial Institution Transfer (MT 202)

### Narrative

At maturity, Crédit Agricole Indosuez Paris, will transfer the funds from its only account at Crédit Agricole Indosuez Lausanne to Citibank Zürich.

### Message 1: SWIFT Message from Crédit Agricole Indosuez, Paris

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| Sender | BSUIFRPP |
| Message Type | 202 |
| Receiver | BSUICH22 |
| Unique End-to-end Transaction Reference | 121:9f637820-668b-40b8-a6e8-bd1485e1d03d |
| Message Text | |
| Transaction Reference Number | :20:ABC1632 |
| Related Reference | :21:BSUIPP0042CITIZZ |
| Value Date/Currency Code/Amount | :32A:081218CHF4084000, |
| Beneficiary Institution | :58A:CITICHZZ |
| End of Message Text/Trailer | |

### Message 2: Statement of Account/Confirmation of Credit

Crédit Agricole Indosuez Lausanne will debit Crédit Agricole Indosuez Paris' account with the funds.

This transaction will appear as follows on the statement of account (MT 950):

```
:61:081218D4084000,S202BSUIPP0042CITIZZ//423456
```

## Example 4: Floating Rate Loan Confirmation

### Narrative

On 4 January 2008, Bank A, Luxembourg agrees to lend 5,000,000 EUR to Bank B, Paris, for a period of one month. The rate is floating and will be determined at maturity.

On 5 February 2008, Bank A, Luxembourg and Bank B, Paris agree on the settlement of the loan of 5,000,000 EUR. The interest rate is 3.7541.

### Message 1: Floating Rate Loan Opening Confirmation from Bank A, Luxembourg

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| Sender | BANALULL |
| Message Type | 320 |
| Receiver | BANBFRPP |
| Message Text | |
| General Information | :15A: |
| Sender's Reference | :20:FLT456789 |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| Type of Operation | :22A:NEWT |
| Type of Event | :22B:CONF |
| Common Reference | :22C:BANALL0000BANBPP |
| BIC of the Sender | :82A:BANALULL |
| BIC of the Receiver | :87A:BANBFRPP |
| Terms and Conditions | :77D:/FLTR/ |
| Transaction Details | :15B: |
| Party A's Role | :17R:L |
| Trade Date | :30T:20080104 |
| Value Date | :30V:20080107 |
| Maturity Date | :30P:20080207 |
| Currency, Principal Amount | :32B:EUR5000000, |
| Next Interest Due Date | :30X:20080207 |
| Currency, Interest Amount | :34E:EUR0, |
| Interest Rate | :37G:0, |
| Day Count Fraction | :14D:ACT/365 |
| Settlement Instructions for Amounts Payable by Party A | :15C: |
| Receiving Agent | :57A:BANALULL |
| Settlement Instructions for Amounts Payable by Party B | :15D: |
| Receiving Agent | :57A:BANALULL |
| End of Message Text/Trailer | |

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Message 2: Floating Rate Loan Maturity Confirmation from Bank A, Luxembourg

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| Sender | BANALULL |
| Message Type | 320 |
| Receiver | BANBFRPP |
| Message Text | |

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| General Information | :15A: |
| Sender's Reference | :20:FLT456790 |
| Related Reference | :21:FLT456789 |
| Type of Operation | :22A:NEWT |
| Type of Event | :22B:MATU |
| Common Reference | :22C:BANALL0000BANBPP |
| BIC of the Sender | :82A:BANALULL |
| BIC of the Receiver | :87A:BANBFRPP |
| Terms and Conditions | :77D:/FLTR/ |
| Transaction Details | :15B: |
| Party A's Role | :17R:L |
| Trade Date | :30T:20080104 |
| Value Date | :30V:20080107 |
| Maturity Date | :30P:20080207 |
| Currency, Principal Amount | :32B:EUR5000000, |
| Currency, Amount to be Settled | :32H:NEUR5015942, |
| Currency, Interest Amount | :34E:NEUR15942, |
| Interest Rate | :37G:3,7541 |
| Day Count Fraction | :14D:ACT/365 |
| Settlement Instructions for Amounts Payable by Party A | :15C: |
| Receiving Agent | :57A:BANALULL |
| Settlement Instructions for Amounts Payable by Party B | :15D: |
| Receiving Agent | :57A:BANALULL |
| End of Message Text/Trailer | |

PREVIOUS VERSION

# MT 321 Instruction to Settle a Third Party Loan/Deposit

**Note** *The use of this message type requires Message User Group (MUG) registration.*

## MT 321 Scope

This message is sent by a fund manager to the fund's custodian to advise the trade details and instruct the settlement of a fixed term loan/deposit done with a third party financial institution. The trade may cover one single trade or one block trade.

The definition of third party must be agreed up front between the fund manager and the custodian relative to deals executed by the custodians' treasury area on behalf of the fund manager.

This message is used to:

- provide details about a new contract between the parties
- provide details of a rollover/renovation of a contract between the parties
- provide details of the maturity of a contract
- cancel a previously sent message.

## MT 321 Format Specifications

**MT 321 Instruction to Settle a Third Party Loan/Deposit**

| Status | Tag | Qualifier | Generic Field Name | Detailed Field Name | Content/Options | No. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Mandatory Sequence A General Information** | | | | | | |
| M | 16R | | | Start of Block | GENL | 1 |
| -----> | | | | | | |
| M | 20C | 4!c | Reference | (see qualifier description) | :4!c//16x | 2 |
| -----\| | | | | | | |
| M | 23G | | | Function of the Message | 4!c[/4!c] | 3 |
| -----> | | | | | | |
| M | 22H | 4!c | Indicator | (see qualifier description) | :4!c//4!c | 4 |
| -----\| | | | | | | |
| -----> | | | | | | |
| O | 99B | 4!c | Number Count | (see qualifier description) | :4!c//3!n | 5 |
| -----\| | | | | | | |
| **-----> Optional Repetitive Subsequence A1 Linkages** | | | | | | |

PREVIO VERSION

| Status | Tag | Qualifier | Generic Field Name | Detailed Field Name | Content/Options | No. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| M | 16R | | | Start of Block | LINK | 6 |
| O | 13a | LINK | Number Identification | Linked Message | A or B | 7 |
| M | 20C | 4!c | Reference | (see qualifier description) | :4!c//16x | 8 |
| M | 16S | | | End of Block | LINK | 9 |
| **-----\| End of Subsequence A1 Linkages** | | | | | | |
| M | 16S | | | End of Block | GENL | 10 |
| **End of Sequence A General Information** | | | | | | |
| **Mandatory Sequence B Loan/Deposit Details** | | | | | | |
| M | 16R | | | Start of Block | LDDET | 11 |
| M | 20C | CONU | Reference | Contract Number Reference | :4!c//16x | 12 |
| **----->** | | | | | | |
| M | 22H | 4!c | Indicator | (see qualifier description) | :4!c//4!c | 13 |
| **-----\|** | | | | | | |
| **----->** | | | | | | |
| M | 98A | 4!c | Date/Time | (see qualifier description) | :4!c//8!n | 14 |
| **-----\|** | | | | | | |
| **----->** | | | | | | |
| M | 19A | 4!c | Amount | (see qualifier description) | :4!c//[N]3!a15d | 15 |
| **-----\|** | | | | | | |
| M | 92A | INTR | Rate | Interest Rate | :4!c//[N]15d | 16 |
| O | 99B | DAAC | Number Count | Number of Days Accrued | :4!c//3!n | 17 |
| O | 94C | COUN | Payment Clearing Centre | Country | :4!c//2!a | 18 |
| **Mandatory Subsequence B1 Loan/Deposit Parties 1** | | | | | | |
| M | 16R | | | Start of Block | LDPRTY1 | 19 |
| M | 95a | LDCO | Party | Loan/Deposit Counterparty | P, Q, or R | 20 |
| M | 16S | | | End of Block | LDPRTY1 | 21 |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| Status | Tag | Qualifier | Generic Field Name | Detailed Field Name | Content/Options | No. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **End of Subsequence B1 Loan/Deposit Parties 1** | | | | | | |
| **Mandatory Subsequence B2 Loan/Deposit Parties 2** | | | | | | |
| M | 16R | | | Start of Block | LDPRTY2 | 22 |
| O | 95a | INVE | Party | Investor | P, Q, or R | 23 |
| M | 97A | SAFE | Account | Safekeeping Account | :4!c//35x | 24 |
| M | 16S | | | End of Block | LDPRTY2 | 25 |
| **End of Subsequence B2 Loan/Deposit Parties 2** | | | | | | |
| **Optional Subsequence B3 Other Parties** | | | | | | |
| M | 16R | | | Start of Block | OTHRPRTY | 26 |
| **----->** | | | | | | |
| M | 95a | 4!c | Party | (see qualifier description) | P, Q, or R | 27 |
| **-----\|** | | | | | | |
| M | 16S | | | End of Block | OTHRPRTY | 28 |
| **End of Subsequence B3 Other Parties** | | | | | | |
| M | 16S | | | End of Block | LDDET | 29 |
| **End of Sequence B Loan/Deposit Details** | | | | | | |
| **-----> Mandatory Repetitive Sequence C Settlement Details** | | | | | | |
| M | 16R | | | Start of Block | SETDET | 30 |
| M | 22H | PRIT | Indicator | Principal and Interest | :4!c//4!c | 31 |
| **-----> Mandatory Repetitive Subsequence C1 Settlement Parties** | | | | | | |
| M | 16R | | | Start of Block | SETPRTY | 32 |
| **----->** | | | | | | |
| M | 95a | 4!c | Party | (see qualifier description) | P, Q, or R | 33 |
| **-----\|** | | | | | | |
| O | 97A | CASH | Account | Cash Account | :4!c//35x | 34 |
| O | 70C | PACO | Narrative | Party Contact Narrative | :4!c//4*35x | 35 |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| Status | Tag | Qualifier | Generic Field Name | Detailed Field Name | Content/Options | *No.* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| M | 16S | | | End of Block | SETPRTY | 36 |
| **-----\| End of Subsequence C1 Settlement Parties** | | | | | | |
| M | 16S | | | End of Block | SETDET | 37 |
| **-----\| End of Sequence C Settlement Details** | | | | | | |
| M = Mandatory, O = Optional - Network Validated Rules may apply | | | | | | |

# MT 321 Network Validated Rules

**C1** In sequence B, the presence of field 19A and of field :98A::INTR depends on field :22H::TLDE in sequence A as follows (Error code(s): C59):

| Sequence A<br>if field :<br>22H::TLDE<br>Indicator is ... | Sequence B<br>then field :<br>98A::INTR is ... | Sequence B<br>and field :<br>19A::SETT is ... | Sequence B<br>and field :<br>19A::RODI is ... | Sequence B<br>and field :<br>19A::CINT is ... | Sequence B<br>and field :<br>19A::NINT is ... |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| CONF | Mandatory | Not allowed | Not allowed | Not allowed | Mandatory |
| ROLL | Mandatory | Mandatory | Optional | Optional | Mandatory |
| MATU | Not allowed | Mandatory | Not allowed | Optional | Not allowed |

**C2** In sequence B, the presence of field :98A::LDFP depends on the value of field :22H::TLDE as follows (Error code(s): C61):

| Sequence A<br>if field :22H::TLDE is ... | Sequence B<br>then field :98A::LDFP is ... |
|---|---|
| MATU | Not allowed |
| Not MATU | Optional |

**C3** In sequence B, the presence of field :99B::DAAC depends on the presence of field :98A::LDFP as follows (Error code(s): C62):

| Sequence B<br>if field :98A::LDFP is ... | Sequence B<br>then field :99B::DAAC is ... |
|---|---|
| Present | Mandatory |
| Not present | Not allowed |

**C4** In each occurrence of sequence C, the following party fields for subsequence C1 cannot appear more than once (Error code(s): E84):

| Subsequence C1 |
|---|
| :95a::CDEA |
| :95a::INT2 |
| :95a::INTE |
| :95a::ACCW |
| :95a::BENM |

**C5** One occurrence of sequence C must have a field 22H with the following value (Error code(s): E90):

:22H::PRIT//APFM

**C6** One occurrence of sequence C must have a field 22H with the following value (Error code(s): E90):

:22H::PRIT//APCP

**C7** In sequence C the following fields cannot appear more than once (Error code(s): E92):

| Sequence C |
|---|
| :22H::PRIT//APFM |
| :22H::PRIT//APCP |
| :22H::PRIT//IPFM |
| :22H::PRIT//IPCP |

**C8** In sequence B, the currency code in the amount field 19A must be the same for all occurrences of this field in the message (Error code(s): C02).

**C9** In each occurrence of sequence C, the presence of the different parties (fields 95a::CDEA and 95a::ACCW) in subsequence C1 depends on the content of field 22H as follows (Error code(s): E91):

| In each occurrence of sequence C<br>if field :22H::PRIT is ... | In one occurrence of subsequence C1<br>then field ... |
|---|---|
| APCP or IPCP | 95a::CDEA is Mandatory |
| APFM or IPFM | 95a::ACCW is Mandatory |

PREVIOUS VERSION

**C10** In sequence A, the presence of field :99B depends on the presence of field 22H::BLOC as follows (Error code(s): C60):

| Sequence A<br>if field :22H::BLOC is ... | Sequence A<br>then field :99B is ... |
|---|---|
| Present | Mandatory |
| Not present | Not allowed |

**C11** In sequence A, if field 99B is present, then all qualifiers must be present (Error code(s): C63).

**C12** In subsequence B3, all qualifiers of field 95a are optional, but at least one qualifier (any one) must be present (Error code(s): D92).

PREVIOUS VERSION

# MT 321 Field Specifications

## MT 321 - 1. Field 16R: Start of Block

### Format

Option R `16c`

### Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

### Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

### Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

GENL General Information

## MT 321 - 2. Field 20C: Reference

### Format

Option C `:4!c//16x` `(Qualifier)(Reference)`

### Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

### Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

| Order | M/O | Qualifier | R/N | CR | Options | Qualifier Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | M | SEME | N | | C | Sender's Message Reference |
| 2 | O | LDCR | N | | C | Deposit Common Reference |

### Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| LDCR | Deposit Common Reference | This field contains the common reference of the MT 320 exchanged to confirm the fixed loan/deposit. |
| SEME | Sender's Message Reference | Reference assigned by the Sender to unambiguously identify the message. |

### Network Validated Rules

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

### Usage Rules

With qualifier LDCR, the Reference subfield must follow the following structure:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Reference | 4!a2!c4!n4!a2!c | (Party Prefix 1) (Party Suffix 1) (Reference Code) (Party Prefix 2) (Party Suffix 2) |

The party prefixes and party suffixes (from the ISO Business Identifier Code) are those of the Sender and the Receiver of the MT 320 exchanged between the fund manager and the counterparty to confirm the loan deposit. These codes must appear in alphabetical order (letters take precedence over numbers).

Party Suffix 1 and Party Prefix 2 are separated by four digits, which must consist of the rightmost non-zero digit of field 37G in sequence B (of the related MT 320), preceded by the three digits to the left of it. If there are no digits to the left of it, the space must be zero filled.

## MT 321 - 3. Field 23G: Function of the Message

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option G | 4!c[/4!c] | (Function)(Subfunction) |

### Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

### Definition

This field identifies the function of the message.

### Codes

Function must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T86):

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| CANC | Cancellation Request | This is a request to cancel a previously sent instruction for a loan/deposit. |
| NEWM | New | This is a new instruction for a loan/deposit. |

### Codes

Subfunction, when present, must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T85):

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| CODU | Copy Duplicate | Message is a copy, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent. |
| COPY | Copy | Message is a copy, for information purposes. |
| DUPL | Duplicate | Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent. |

### Usage Rules

To cancel a previously sent order to buy or sell, Function is CANC. The reference in the linkage sequence must contain the Sender's reference of the message to be cancelled. A copy of at least the mandatory fields of the message to be cancelled must be present; optional fields need not be present for SWIFT validation.

## MT 321 - 4. Field 22H: Indicator

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option H | :4!c//4!c | (Qualifier)(Indicator) |

### Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

### Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

| Order | M/O | Qualifier | R/N | CR | Options | Qualifier Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | M | TLDE | N | C1, C2 | H | Type of Loan/Deposit Event |
| 2 | O | BLOC | N | C10 | H | Block Trade Indicator |

### Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| BLOC | Block Trade Indicator | Indicates whether the settlement instruction is a block parent or children. |
| TLDE | Type of Loan/Deposit Event | This field specifies the event in the life of the loan/deposit. |

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Codes

If Qualifier is TLDE, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

| | |
|---|---|
| CONF | This is an instruction to settle a first confirmation. |
| MATU | This is an instruction to settle a liquidation of a fixed loan/deposit. |
| ROLL | This is an instruction to settle a mutually agreed rollover/renewal with/without change in the principal amount and the interest to be settled or added/substracted from that amount. |

### Codes

If Qualifier is BLOC, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| BLCH | Block Trade Child | Transaction is a block trade child. |
| BLPA | Block Trade Parent | Transaction is a block trade parent. |

## MT 321 - 5. Field 99B: Number Count

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option B | :4!c//3!n | (Qualifier)(Number) |

### Presence

Optional (referenced in rule C10) in mandatory sequence A

### Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

| Order | M/O | Qualifier | R/N | CR | Options | Qualifier Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | O | SETT | N | C11 | B | Current Settlement Instruction Number |
| 2 | O | TOSE | N | C11 | B | Total of Linked Settlement Instructions |

### Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| SETT | Current Settlement Instruction Number | The number of the settlement instruction in this message in a range of linked settlement instructions. |
| TOSE | Total of Linked Settlement Instructions | The total number of settlement instructions which are linked together.<br>It is the total number of children transactions. |

### Usage Rules

When the confirmation contains the parent of a block trade (field 22H::BLOC//BLPA), the current settlement instruction number is normally set to zero.

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Example

```
:99B::SETT//000
:99B::TOSE//002
```

## MT 321 - 6. Field 16R: Start of Block

### Format

| | |
|---|---|
| Option R | 16c |

### Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence A1

### Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

### Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

| | |
|---|---|
| LINK | Linkages |

## MT 321 - 7. Field 13a: Number Identification: Linked Message

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | :4!c//3!c | (Qualifier)(Number Id) |
| Option B | :4!c/[8c]/30x | (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)<br>(Number) |

### Presence

Optional in optional subsequence A1

### Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

| Order | M/O | Qualifier | R/N | CR | Options | Qualifier Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | O | LINK | N | | A or B | Linked Message |

### Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| LINK | Linked Message | Message type number or identifier of the message referenced in the linkage sequence. |

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Network Validated Rules

Number (Format Option B) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

### Usage Rules

Format A Number Id must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message.

Format B Number must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

## MT 321 - 8. Field 20C: Reference

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option C | :4!c//16x | (Qualifier)(Reference) |

### Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence A1

### Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

| Order | M/O | Qualifier | R/N | CR | Options | Qualifier Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | M | POOL | N | | C | Pool Reference |
| | or | PREV | N | | C | Previous Reference |
| | or | RELA | N | | C | Related Reference |

### Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| POOL | Pool Reference | Collective reference identifying a set of messages. |
| PREV | Previous Reference | Reference of the linked message which was previously sent. |
| RELA | Related Reference | Reference of the linked message which was previously received. |

### Network Validated Rules

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

## MT 321 - 9. Field 16S: End of Block

### Format

| | |
|---|---|
| Option S | 16c |

PREVIOUS VERSION

**Presence**

Mandatory in optional subsequence A1

**Definition**

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

**Codes**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

| | |
|---|---|
| LINK | Linkages |

## MT 321 - 10. Field 16S: End of Block

**Format**

| | |
|---|---|
| Option S | 16c |

**Presence**

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

**Definition**

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

**Codes**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

| | |
|---|---|
| GENL | General Information |

## MT 321 - 11. Field 16R: Start of Block

**Format**

| | |
|---|---|
| Option R | 16c |

**Presence**

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

**Definition**

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

**Codes**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

| | |
|---|---|
| LDDET | Loan/Deposit Details |

PREVIOUS VERSION

# MT 321 - 12. Field 20C: Reference: Contract Number Reference

### Format

Option C `:4!c//16x` `(Qualifier)(Reference)`

### Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

### Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

| Order | M/O | Qualifier | R/N | CR | Options | Qualifier Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | M | CONU | N | | C | Contract Number Reference |

### Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| CONU | Contract Number Reference | Reference of the contract number of the transaction from the point of view of the Sender, or of the institution/corporate on behalf of which the message is sent. |

### Network Validated Rules

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): `T26`).

# MT 321 - 13. Field 22H: Indicator

### Format

Option H `:4!c//4!c` `(Qualifier)(Indicator)`

### Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

### Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

| Order | M/O | Qualifier | R/N | CR | Options | Qualifier Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | M | DPLO | N | | H | Lender/Borrower Indicator |
| 2 | O | MICO | N | | H | Method of Interest Computation Indicator |

### Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| DPLO | Lender/Borrower Indicator | This field indicates whether the Sender, or the institution/corporate on behalf of which the message is sent is the borrower or the lender. |
| MICO | Method of Interest Computation Indicator | This field specifies the number of days which are taken into account for the calculation of the interest. The Day Count Fraction as per ISDA definitions. |

### Codes

If Qualifier is DPLO, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

| | |
|---|---|
| BORR | The Sender, or the institution/corporate on behalf of which the message is sent is the borrower (receives the principal amount and pays the interest). |
| LEND | The Sender, or the institution/corporate on behalf of which the message is sent is the lender (pays the principal amount and receives the interest). |

### Codes

If Qualifier is MICO, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

| | |
|---|---|
| A001 | 30/360, 360/360 or Bond Basis |
| A004 | Actual/360 (28-31/360) |
| A007 | 30E/360 or Eurobond Basis |
| A008 | Actual/365 or Actual/Actual (28-31/365-6) |
| A009 | Actual/365 (fixed) (28-31/365) |

PREVIOUS VERSION

## MT 321 - 14. Field 98A: Date/Time

### Format

Option A `:4!c//8!n` (Qualifier)(Date)

### Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

### Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

| Order | M/O | Qualifier | R/N | CR | Options | Qualifier Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | M | TRAD | N | | A | Trade Date |
| 2 | M | VALU | N | | A | Value Date |
| 3 | M | MATU | N | | A | Maturity Date |

| Order | M/O | Qualifier | R/N | CR | Options | Qualifier Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4 | O | INTR | N | C1 | A | Next Interest Due Date |
| 5 | O | LDFP | N | C2 | A | Last Day of First Interest Period |

### Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| INTR | Next Interest Due Date | The date on which the next interest is due. |
| LDFP | Last Day of First Interest Period | The last day of the first/next interest period. |
| MATU | Maturity Date | The latest agreed maturity date, that is, the date on which the principal is to be returned and the interest due. |
| TRAD | Trade Date | The date on which the original deal or the rollover was agreed between the fund manager and its counterparty. |
| VALU | Value Date | The date on which the cash movement is to take place. |

### Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): `T50`).

## MT 321 - 15. Field 19A: Amount

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | `:4!c//[N]3!a15d` | `(Qualifier)(Sign)(Currency Code)(Amount)` |

### Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

### Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

| Order | M/O | Qualifier | R/N | CR | Options | Qualifier Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | M | PRIN | N | C8 | A | Principal Currency and Amount |
| 2 | O | SETT | N | C1, C8 | A | Currency and Amount to be Settled |
| 3 | O | NINT | N | C1, C8 | A | Currency and Next Interest Amount |
| 4 | O | CINT | N | C1, C8 | A | Currency and Current Interest Amount |
| 5 | O | RODI | N | C1, C8 | A | Currency and Increase/Decrease Amount |

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| CINT | Currency and Current Interest Amount | The currency and interest amount to be paid at the current interest payment date. |
| NINT | Currency and Next Interest Amount | The currency and interest amount to be paid at the next interest payment date. |
| PRIN | Principal Currency and Amount | The currency and contract amount, that is, the amount on which the interest is calculated. |
| RODI | Currency and Increase/Decrease Amount | The amount added or substracted to/from the principal at rollover. |
| SETT | Currency and Amount to be Settled | The total amount to be settled. |

### Network Validated Rules

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): `C03, T40, T43`).

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): `T52`).

When Sign is present, Amount must not be zero (Error code(s): `T14`).

## MT 321 - 16. Field 92A: Rate: Interest Rate

### Format

Option A `:4!c//[N]15d` `(Qualifier)(Sign)(Rate)`

### Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

### Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

| Order | M/O | Qualifier | R/N | CR | Options | Qualifier Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | M | INTR | N | | A | Interest Rate |

### Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| INTR | Interest Rate | Specifies the interest rate. |

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Network Validated Rules

The integer part of Rate must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40, T43).

If Rate is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

### Usage Rules

Sign must only be used when Rate is negative.

## MT 321 - 17. Field 99B: Number Count: Number of Days Accrued

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option B | :4!c//3!n | (Qualifier)(Number) |

### Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence B

### Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

| Order | M/O | Qualifier | R/N | CR | Options | Qualifier Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | O | DAAC | N | C3 | B | Number of Days Accrued |

### Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| DAAC | Number of Days Accrued | This field specifies the number of days used for calculating the accrued interest amount, that is, the number of days between interest payments starting from the date specified in field 98a qualifier LDFP. |

## MT 321 - 18. Field 94C: Payment Clearing Centre: Country

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option C | :4!c//2!a | (Qualifier)(Country Code) |

### Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence B

### Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

| Order | M/O | Qualifier | R/N | CR | Options | Qualifier Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | O | COUN | N | | C | Country |

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| COUN | Country | Specifies the place of clearing for offshore currency trades. |

### Network Validated Rules

Country Code must be a valid ISO country code (Error code(s): T73).

### Usage Rules

This field is used to designate the clearing centre for offshore currency trades. It must not be used for trades that settle onshore.

### Example

For an offshore CNY trade that clears in Hong Kong (also known as CNH):

```
:94C::COUN//HK
```

## MT 321 - 19. Field 16R: Start of Block

### Format

| | |
|---|---|
| Option R | 16c |

### Presence

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence B1

### Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

### Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

| | |
|---|---|
| LDPRTY1 | Loan/Deposit Parties 1 |

## MT 321 - 20. Field 95a: Party: Loan/Deposit Counterparty

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option P | :4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | (Qualifier)(Identifier Code) |
| Option Q | :4!c//4*35x | (Qualifier)(Name and Address) |
| Option R | :4!c/8c/34x | (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)<br>(Proprietary Code) |

### Presence

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence B1

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

| Order | M/O | Qualifier | R/N | CR | Options | Qualifier Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | M | LDCO | N | | P, Q, or R | Loan/Deposit Counterparty |

### Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| LDCO | Loan/Deposit Counterparty | The Counterparty for the Loan/Deposit deal. |

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Name and Address (Format Option Q) and Proprietary Code (Format Option R) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

## MT 321 - 21. Field 16S: End of Block

### Format

Option S 16c

### Presence

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence B1

### Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

### Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

| | |
|---|---|
| LDPRTY1 | Loan/Deposit Parties 1 |

## MT 321 - 22. Field 16R: Start of Block

### Format

Option R 16c

### Presence

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence B2

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

### Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

| | |
|---|---|
| LDPRTY2 | Loan/Deposit Parties 2 |

## MT 321 - 23. Field 95a: Party: Investor

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option P | :4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | (Qualifier)(Identifier Code) |
| Option Q | :4!c//4*35x | (Qualifier)(Name and Address) |
| Option R | :4!c/8c/34x | (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)<br>(Proprietary Code) |

### Presence

Optional in mandatory subsequence B2

### Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

| Order | M/O | Qualifier | R/N | CR | Options | Qualifier Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | O | INVE | N | | P, Q, or R | Investor |

### Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| INVE | Investor | The fund, that is, the client for which the transaction was executed. |

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Name and Address (Format Option Q) and Proprietary Code (Format Option R) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

## MT 321 - 24. Field 97A: Account: Safekeeping Account

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | :4!c//35x | (Qualifier)(Account Number) |

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Presence

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence B2

### Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

| Order | M/O | Qualifier | R/N | CR | Options | Qualifier Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | M | SAFE | N | | A | Safekeeping Account |

### Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| SAFE | Safekeeping Account | Account where financial instruments are maintained. |

### Usage Rules

This field contains the safekeeping account that the fund keeps with the custodian.

When the confirmation contains the parent of a block trade (field 22H::BLOC//BLPA), this field contains a dummy account number.

## MT 321 - 25. Field 16S: End of Block

### Format

Option S 16c

### Presence

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence B2

### Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

### Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

| | |
|---|---|
| LDPRTY2 | Loan/Deposit Parties 2 |

## MT 321 - 26. Field 16R: Start of Block

### Format

Option R 16c

### Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence B3

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

### Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

| | |
|---|---|
| OTHRPRTY | Other Parties |

## MT 321 - 27. Field 95a: Party

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option P | :4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | (Qualifier)(Identifier Code) |
| Option Q | :4!c//4*35x | (Qualifier)(Name and Address) |
| Option R | :4!c/8c/34x | (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)<br>(Proprietary Code) |

### Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence B3

### Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

| Order | M/O | Qualifier | R/N | CR | Options | Qualifier Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | O | EXBO | N | C12 | P, Q, or R | Executing Broker |
| 2 | O | MEOR | N | C12 | P, Q, or R | Originator of Message |

### Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| EXBO | Executing Broker | The executing broker when it is different from the loan/deposit counterparty. |
| MEOR | Originator of Message | The party which originated the transaction when it is different from the sender of the message. |

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Name and Address and Proprietary Code must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'(Error code(s): T26).

In subsequence B3, all qualifiers are optional but at least one qualifier (any one) must be present (Error code(s): D92).

PREVIOUS VERSION

## MT 321 - 28. Field 16S: End of Block

**Format**

Option S 16c

**Presence**

Mandatory in optional subsequence B3

**Definition**

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

**Codes**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

| | |
|---|---|
| OTHRPRTY | Other Parties |

## MT 321 - 29. Field 16S: End of Block

**Format**

Option S 16c

**Presence**

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

**Definition**

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

**Codes**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

| | |
|---|---|
| LDDET | Loan/Deposit Details |

## MT 321 - 30. Field 16R: Start of Block

**Format**

Option R 16c

**Presence**

Mandatory in mandatory sequence C

**Definition**

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

| | |
|---|---|
| SETDET | Settlement Details |

## MT 321 - 31. Field 22H: Indicator: Principal and Interest

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option H | :4!c//4!c | (Qualifier)(Indicator) |

### Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence C

### Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

| Order | M/O | Qualifier | R/N | CR | Options | Qualifier Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | M | PRIT | N | C5, C6, C7, C9 | H | Principal and Interest |

### Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| PRIT | Principal and Interest | Settlement instructions for principal and interest amounts. |

### Codes

Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

| | |
|---|---|
| APCP | Settlement Instructions for Amounts Payable by the Loan/Deposit Counterparty |
| APFM | Settlement Instructions for Amounts Payable by the Investor |
| IPCP | Settlement Instructions for Interests Payable by the Loan/Deposit Counterparty |
| IPFM | Settlement Instructions for Interests Payable by the Investor |

## MT 321 - 32. Field 16R: Start of Block

### Format

| | |
|---|---|
| Option R | 16c |

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Presence

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence C1

### Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

### Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

| | |
|---|---|
| SETPRTY | Settlement Parties |

## MT 321 - 33. Field 95a: Party

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option P | :4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | (Qualifier)(Identifier Code) |
| Option Q | :4!c//4*35x | (Qualifier)(Name and Address) |
| Option R | :4!c/8c/34x | (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)<br>(Proprietary Code) |

### Presence

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence C1

### Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

| Order | M/O | Qualifier | R/N | CR | Options | Qualifier Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | M | CDEA | N | C4, C9 | P, Q, or R | Cash Delivery Agent |
| | or | INT2 | N | C4 | P, Q, or R | Second Intermediary |
| | or | INTE | N | C4 | P, Q, or R | Intermediary |
| | or | ACCW | N | C4, C9 | P, Q, or R | Account With Institution |
| | or | BENM | N | C4 | P, Q, or R | Beneficiary of Money |
| 2 | O | ALTE | N | | R | Alternate Identification |

### Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ACCW | Account With Institution | The institution to which the payment is to be made in favour of the beneficiary of money. |
| ALTE | Alternate Identification | Alternate identification for the party specified in this sequence. |
| BENM | Beneficiary of Money | The institution in favour of which the payment is done. |
| CDEA | Cash Delivery Agent | The financial institution from which the funds will be transferred. |
| INT2 | Second Intermediary | The second intermediary institution for the transfer of the funds. |
| INTE | Intermediary | The first intermediary institution for the transfer of the funds. |

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

If Qualifier is CDEA, INT2, INTE or ACCW, Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

Name and Address (Format Option Q) and Proprietary Code (Format Option R) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

### Usage Rules

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

Field 95 with option R cannot appear twice in the same sequence.

### Example

```
:95P::ACCW//BANKGB2L
:95R::ALTE/GBSC/123456
```

## MT 321 - 34. Field 97A: Account: Cash Account

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | :4!c//35x | (Qualifier)(Account Number) |

### Presence

Optional in mandatory subsequence C1

### Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

| Order | M/O | Qualifier | R/N | CR | Options | Qualifier Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | O | CASH | N | | A | Cash Account |

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| CASH | Cash Account | Account from/to which a payment is to be made and which is held by the party specified in this sequence. |

## MT 321 - 35. Field 70C: Narrative: Party Contact Narrative

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option C | :4!c//4*35x | (Qualifier)(Narrative) |

### Presence

Optional in mandatory subsequence C1

### Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

| Order | M/O | Qualifier | R/N | CR | Options | Qualifier Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | O | PACO | N | | C | Party Contact Narrative |

### Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| PACO | Party Contact Narrative | Narrative description of the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction at the party defined within the party block. |

## MT 321 - 36. Field 16S: End of Block

### Format

| | |
|---|---|
| Option S | 16c |

### Presence

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence C1

### Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

### Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

| | |
|---|---|
| SETPRTY | Settlement Parties |

PREVIOUS VERSION

## MT 321 - 37. Field 16S: End of Block

### Format

Option S 16c

### Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence C

### Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

### Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

SETDET Settlement Details

PREVIOUS VERSION

# MT 321 Examples

## Example 1: Instruction to Settle a Third Party Loan/Deposit

### Message 1

On February 26 2003, Ivory and Sime Plc, a fund manager informs its custodian, Save and Prosper Group Limited of a deal done for Sky Development Fund with RoyalBank of Scotland. Ivory and Sime lends 10 million USD from February 28 until August 27 at 2,89 %. The USD are delivered to Royal Bank of Scotland, New York. The reimbursement of the principal and the interests will take place at Citibank, New York.

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| Sender | IVSIGB2S |
| Receiver | RFLCGB2S |
| Message Type | 321 |
| | |
| Start of Block | :16R:GENL |
| Sender's Reference | :20C::SEME//LDX985 |
| Function of the Message | :23G:NEWM |
| Type of Loan/Deposit Event | :22H::TLDE//CONF |
| End of Block | :16S:GENL |
| | |

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| Start of Block | :16R:LDDET |
| Contract Number Reference | :20C::CONU//98YTF123 |
| Lender/Borrower Indicator | :22H::DPLO//LEND |
| Method of Interest Computation Indicator | :22H::MICO//A008 |
| Trade Date | :98A::TRAD//20030226 |
| Value Date | :98A::VALU//20030228 |
| Maturity Date | :98A::MATU//20030827 |
| Next Interest Due Date | :98A::INTR//20030827 |
| Principal Ccy and Amount | :19A::PRIN//USD10000000, |
| Ccy and Next Interest Amount | :19A::NINT//USD142520,55 |
| Interest Rate | :92A::INTR//2,89 |
| | |
| Start of Block | :16R:LDPRTY1 |
| Loan/Deposit Counterparty | :95P::LDCO//RBOSGB2STCM |
| End of Block | :16S:LDPRTY1 |
| | |
| Start of Block | :16R:LDPRTY2 |
| Investor | :95Q::INVE//SKY DEVELOPMENT |
| Safekeeping Account | :97A::SAFE//ABV666EFA88 |
| End of Block | :16S:LDPRTY2 |
| | |
| End of Block | :16S:LDDET |
| | |
| Start of Block | :16R:SETDET |
| Principal/Interest Indicator | :22H::PRIT//APFM |
| | |
| Start of Block | :16R:SETPRTY |
| Account With Institution | :95P::ACCW//RBOSUS33 |
| End of Block | :16S:SETPRTY |
| | |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| End of Block | :16S:SETDET |
| | |
| Start of Block | :16R:SETDET |
| Principal/Interest Indicator | :22H::PRIT//APCP |
| | |
| Start of Block | :16R:SETPRTY |
| Cash Delivery Agent | :95P::CDEA//RBOSUS33 |
| End of Block | :16S:SETPRTY |
| | |
| Start of Block | :16R:SETPRTY |
| Account With Institution | :95P::ACCW//CITIUS33 |
| End of Block | :16S:SETPRTY |
| | |
| End of Block | :16S:SETDET |

## Message 2

On August 26 2003, Ivory and Sime Plc informs Save and Prosper Group Limited of a rollover of the loan done for Sky Development Fund with Royal Bank of Scotland. Ivory and Sime increases the 10 million USD loan with another 2 million until February 28, 2004 at a rate of 3,14 %. The interest due for the previous period must be settled at JPMorgan Chase Bank.

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| Sender | IVSIGB2S |
| Receiver | RFLCGB2S |
| Message Type | 321 |
| | |
| Start of Block | :16R:GENL |
| Sender's Reference | :20C::SEME//LDX986 |
| Function of the Message | :23G:NEWM |
| Type of Loan/Deposit Event | :22H::TLDE//ROLL |
| | |
| Start of Block | :16R:LINK |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| Linked Transaction | :13A::LINK//321 |
| Previous Reference | :20C::PREV//LDX985 |
| End of Block | :16S:LINK |
| | |
| End of Block | :16S:GENL |
| | |
| Start of Block | :16R:LDDET |
| Contract Number Reference | :20C::CONU//98YTF123 |
| Lender/Borrower Indicator | :22H::DPLO//LEND |
| Method of Interest Computation Indicator | :22H::MICO//A008 |
| Trade Date | :98A::TRAD//20030826 |
| Value Date | :98A::VALU//20030828 |
| Maturity Date | :98A::MATU//20040227 |
| Next Interest Due Date | :98A::INTR//20040227 |
| Principal Ccy and Amount | :19A::PRIN//USD12000000, |
| Ccy and Amount to be Settled | :19A::SETT//USD2000000, |
| Ccy and Next Interest Amount | :19A::NINT//USD188916,16 |
| Ccy and Current Interest Amount | :19A::CINT//USD142520,55 |
| Interest Rate | :92A::INTR//3,14 |
| | |
| Start of Block | :16R:LDPRTY1 |
| Loan/Deposit Counterparty | :95P::LDCO//RBOSGB2STCM |
| End of Block | :16S:LDPRTY1 |
| | |
| Start of Block | :16R:LDPRTY2 |
| Investor | :95Q::INVE//SKY DEVELOPMENT |
| Safekeeping Account | :97A::SAFE//ABV666EFA88 |
| End of Block | :16S:LDPRTY2 |
| | |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| End of Block | :16S:LDDET |
| | |
| Start of Block | :16R:SETDET |
| Principal/Interest Indicator | :22H::PRIT//APFM |
| | |
| Start of Block | :16R:SETPRTY |
| Investor | :95P::ACCW//RBOSUS33 |
| End of Block | :16S:SETPRTY |
| | |
| End of Block | :16S:SETDET |
| | |
| Start of Block | :16R:SETDET |
| Principal/Interest Indicator | :22H::PRIT//APCP |
| | |
| Start of Block | :16R:SETPRTY |
| Cash Delivery Agent | :95P::CDEA//RBOSUS33 |
| End of Block | :16S:SETPRTY |
| | |
| Start of Block | :16R:SETPRTY |
| Account With Institution | :95P::ACCW//CITIUS33 |
| End of Block | :16S:SETPRTY |
| | |
| End of Block | :16S:SETDET |
| | |
| Start of Block | :16R:SETDET |
| Principal/Interest Indicator | :22H::PRIT//IPCP |
| | |
| Start of Block | :16R:SETPRTY |
| Cash Delivery Agent | :95P::CDEA//RBOSUS33 |
| End of Block | :16S:SETPRTY |
| | |
| Start of Block | :16R:SETPRTY |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| Account With Institution | :95P::ACCW//CHASUS33 |
| End of Block | :16S:SETPRTY |
| | |
| End of Block | :16S:SETDET |

# Example 2: Instruction to settle a block trade

## Message 1

On 31 October 2005, a Fund Manager and a Broker agree on a deposit transaction.

The Fund Manager lends 40,000,000 EUR to the Broker. The deposit rate is 3.5%, the start date is 4 November 2005 and the end date is 3 November 2006.

The trade has to be allocated to the following funds:

| FUND | EUR |
|---|---|
| FABC | 10,000,000 |
| FDEF | 14,000,000 |
| FGHI | 26,000,000 |

The total number of allocations is 3.

The same day, the Fund Manager advises its Custodian.

The EUR are delivered to Bank A, Frankfurt. The reimbursement of the principal and the interests will take place at Bank B, Luxembourg.

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| Sender | FUMAUS33 |
| Receiver | CUSTUS33 |
| Message Type | 321 |
| | |
| Start of Block | :16R:GENL |
| Sender's Reference | :20C::SEME//BL0087 |
| Function of the Message | :23G:NEWM |
| Type of Loan/Deposit Event | :22H::TLDE//CONF |
| Type of Loan/Deposit Event | :22H::BLOC//BLPA |

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| Number Count | :99B::SETT//000 |
| Number Count | :99B::TOSE//003 |
| End of Block | :16S:GENL |
| | |
| Start of Block | :16R:LDDET |
| Contract Number Reference | :20C::CONU//BLADG087389 |
| Lender/Borrower Indicator | :22H::DPLO//LEND |
| Method of Interest Computation Indicator | :22H::MICO//A008 |
| Trade Date | :98A::TRAD//20051031 |
| Value Date | :98A::VALU//20051104 |
| Maturity Date | :98A::MATU//20061103 |
| Next Interest Due Date | :98A::INTR//20061103 |
| Principal Ccy and Amount | :19A::PRIN//EUR40000000, |
| Ccy and Next Interest Amount | :19A::NINT//EUR1400000, |
| Interest Rate | :92A::INTR//3,50 |
| | |
| Start of Block | :16R:LDPRTY1 |
| Loan/Deposit Counterparty | :95P::LDCO//BROKUS33 |
| End of Block | :16S:LDPRTY1 |
| | |
| Start of Block | :16R:LDPRTY2 |
| Investor | :95Q::INVE//MASTER TRADING ACCOUNT |
| Safekeeping Account | :97A::SAFE//BLTR124578ADG |
| End of Block | :16S:LDPRTY2 |
| | |
| End of Block | :16S:LDDET |
| | |
| Start of Block | :16R:SETDET |
| Principal/Interest Indicator | :22H::PRIT//APFM |
| | |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| Start of Block | :16R:SETPRTY |
| Account With Institution | :95P::ACCW//BNKADEFF |
| End of Block | :16S:SETPRTY |
| | |
| End of Block | :16S:SETDET |
| | |
| Start of Block | :16R:SETDET |
| Principal/Interest Indicator | :22H::PRIT//APCP |
| | |
| Start of Block | :16R:SETPRTY |
| Cash Delivery Agent | :95P::CDEA//BNKADEFF |
| End of Block | :16S:SETPRTY |
| | |
| Start of Block | :16R:SETPRTY |
| Account With Institution | :95P::ACCW//BNKBLULL |
| End of Block | :16S:SETPRTY |
| | |
| End of Block | :16S:SETDET |

PREVIOUS VERSION

## Message 2

The Fund Manager advises the custodian of the allocation of the block trade to Fund ABC.

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| Sender | FUMAUS33 |
| Receiver | CUSTUS33 |
| Message Type | 321 |
| | |
| Start of Block | :16R:GENL |
| Sender's Reference | :20C::SEME//BL0087A |
| Function of the Message | :23G:NEWM |
| Type of Loan/Deposit Event | :22H::TLDE//CONF |

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| Type of Loan/Deposit Event | :22H::BLOC//BLCH |
| Number Count | :99B::SETT//001 |
| Number Count | :99B::TOSE//003 |
| End of Block | :16S:GENL |
| | |
| Start of Block | :16R:LDDET |
| Contract Number Reference | :20C::CONU//BLADG087389 |
| Lender/Borrower Indicator | :22H::DPLO//LEND |
| Method of Interest Computation Indicator | :22H::MICO//A008 |
| Trade Date | :98A::TRAD//20051031 |
| Value Date | :98A::VALU//20051104 |
| Maturity Date | :98A::MATU//20061103 |
| Next Interest Due Date | :98A::INTR//20061103 |
| Principal Ccy and Amount | :19A::PRIN//EUR10000000, |
| Ccy and Next Interest Amount | :19A::NINT//EUR350000, |
| Interest Rate | :92A::INTR//3,50 |
| | |
| Start of Block | :16R:LDPRTY1 |
| Loan/Deposit Counterparty | :95P::LDCO//BROKUS33 |
| End of Block | :16S:LDPRTY1 |
| | |
| Start of Block | :16R:LDPRTY2 |
| Investor | :95Q::INVE//FABC |
| Safekeeping Account | :97A::SAFE//124578ABC871 |
| End of Block | :16S:LDPRTY2 |
| | |
| End of Block | :16S:LDDET |
| | |
| Start of Block | :16R:SETDET |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| Principal/Interest Indicator | :22H::PRIT//APFM |
| | |
| Start of Block | :16R:SETPRTY |
| Account With Institution | :95P::ACCW//BNKADEFF |
| End of Block | :16S:SETPRTY |
| | |
| End of Block | :16S:SETDET |
| | |
| Start of Block | :16R:SETDET |
| Principal/Interest Indicator | :22H::PRIT//APCP |
| | |
| Start of Block | :16R:SETPRTY |
| Cash Delivery Agent | :95P::CDEA//BNKADEFF |
| End of Block | :16S:SETPRTY |
| | |
| Start of Block | :16R:SETPRTY |
| Account With Institution | :95P::ACCW//BNKBLULL |
| End of Block | :16S:SETPRTY |
| | |
| End of Block | :16S:SETDET |

PREVIOUS VERSION

## Message 3

The Fund Manager advises the custodian of the allocation of the block trade to Fund DEF.

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| Sender | FUMAUS33 |
| Receiver | CUSTUS33 |
| Message Type | 321 |
| | |
| Start of Block | :16R:GENL |
| Sender's Reference | :20C::SEME//BL0087D |

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| Function of the Message | :23G:NEWM |
| Type of Loan/Deposit Event | :22H::TLDE//CONF |
| Type of Loan/Deposit Event | :22H::BLOC//BLCH |
| Number Count | :99B::SETT//002 |
| Number Count | :99B::TOSE//003 |
| End of Block | :16S:GENL |
| | |
| Start of Block | :16R:LDDET |
| Contract Number Reference | :20C::CONU//BLADG087389 |
| Lender/Borrower Indicator | :22H::DPLO//LEND |
| Method of Interest Computation Indicator | :22H::MICO//A008 |
| Trade Date | :98A::TRAD//20051031 |
| Value Date | :98A::VALU//20051104 |
| Maturity Date | :98A::MATU//20061103 |
| Next Interest Due Date | :98A::INTR//20061103 |
| Principal Ccy and Amount | :19A::PRIN//EUR14000000, |
| Ccy and Next Interest Amount | :19A::NINT//EUR490000, |
| Interest Rate | :92A::INTR//3,50 |
| | |
| Start of Block | :16R:LDPRTY1 |
| Loan/Deposit Counterparty | :95P::LDCO//BROKUS33 |
| End of Block | :16S:LDPRTY1 |
| | |
| Start of Block | :16R:LDPRTY2 |
| Investor | :95Q::INVE//FDEF |
| Safekeeping Account | :97A::SAFE//124578DEF541 |
| End of Block | :16S:LDPRTY2 |
| | |
| End of Block | :16S:LDDET |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| | |
| Start of Block | :16R:SETDET |
| Principal/Interest Indicator | :22H::PRIT//APFM |
| | |
| Start of Block | :16R:SETPRTY |
| Account With Institution | :95P::ACCW//BNKADEFF |
| End of Block | :16S:SETPRTY |
| | |
| End of Block | :16S:SETDET |
| | |
| Start of Block | :16R:SETDET |
| Principal/Interest Indicator | :22H::PRIT//APCP |
| | |
| Start of Block | :16R:SETPRTY |
| Cash Delivery Agent | :95P::CDEA//BNKADEFF |
| End of Block | :16S:SETPRTY |
| | |
| Start of Block | :16R:SETPRTY |
| Account With Institution | :95P::ACCW//BNKBLULL |
| End of Block | :16S:SETPRTY |
| | |
| End of Block | :16S:SETDET |

PREVIOUS VERSION

## Message 4

The Fund Manager advises the custodian of the allocation of the block trade to Fund GHI.

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| Sender | FUMAUS33 |
| Receiver | CUSTUS33 |
| Message Type | 321 |
| | |
| Start of Block | :16R:GENL |

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| Sender's Reference | :20C::SEME//BL0087G |
| Function of the Message | :23G:NEWM |
| Type of Loan/Deposit Event | :22H::TLDE//CONF |
| Type of Loan/Deposit Event | :22H::BLOC//BLCH |
| Number Count | :99B::SETT//003 |
| Number Count | :99B::TOSE//003 |
| End of Block | :16S:GENL |
| | |
| Start of Block | :16R:LDDET |
| Contract Number Reference | :20C::CONU//BLADG087389 |
| Lender/Borrower Indicator | :22H::DPLO//LEND |
| Method of Interest Computation Indicator | :22H::MICO//A008 |
| Trade Date | :98A::TRAD//20051031 |
| Value Date | :98A::VALU//20051104 |
| Maturity Date | :98A::MATU//20061103 |
| Next Interest Due Date | :98A::INTR//20061103 |
| Principal Ccy and Amount | :19A::PRIN//EUR26000000, |
| Ccy and Next Interest Amount | :19A::NINT//EUR910000, |
| Interest Rate | :92A::INTR//3,50 |
| | |
| Start of Block | :16R:LDPRTY1 |
| Loan/Deposit Counterparty | :95P::LDCO//BROKUS33 |
| End of Block | :16S:LDPRTY1 |
| | |
| Start of Block | :16R:LDPRTY2 |
| Investor | :95Q::INVE//FGHI |
| Safekeeping Account | :97A::SAFE//124578GHI965 |
| End of Block | :16S:LDPRTY2 |
| | |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| End of Block | :16S:LDDET |
| | |
| Start of Block | :16R:SETDET |
| Principal/Interest Indicator | :22H::PRIT//APFM |
| | |
| Start of Block | :16R:SETPRTY |
| Account With Institution | :95P::ACCW//BNKADEFF |
| End of Block | :16S:SETPRTY |
| | |
| End of Block | :16S:SETDET |
| | |
| Start of Block | :16R:SETDET |
| Principal/Interest Indicator | :22H::PRIT//APCP |
| | |
| Start of Block | :16R:SETPRTY |
| Cash Delivery Agent | :95P::CDEA//BNKADEFF |
| End of Block | :16S:SETPRTY |
| | |
| Start of Block | :16R:SETPRTY |
| Account With Institution | :95P::ACCW//BNKBLULL |
| End of Block | :16S:SETPRTY |
| | |
| End of Block | :16S:SETDET |

PREVIOUS VERSION

# MT 330 Call/Notice Loan/Deposit Confirmation

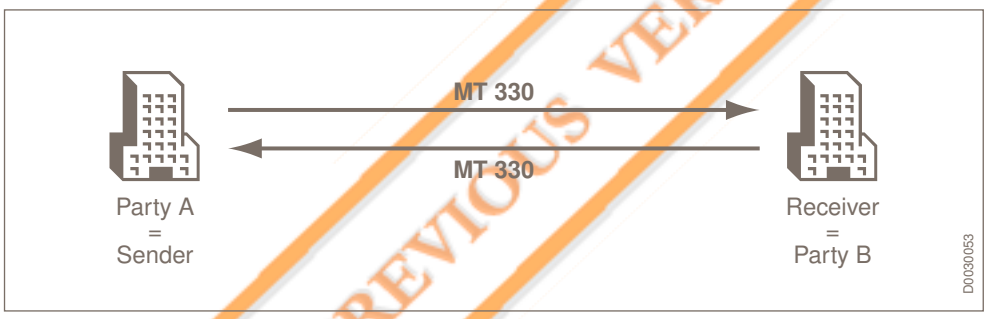
## MT 330 Scope

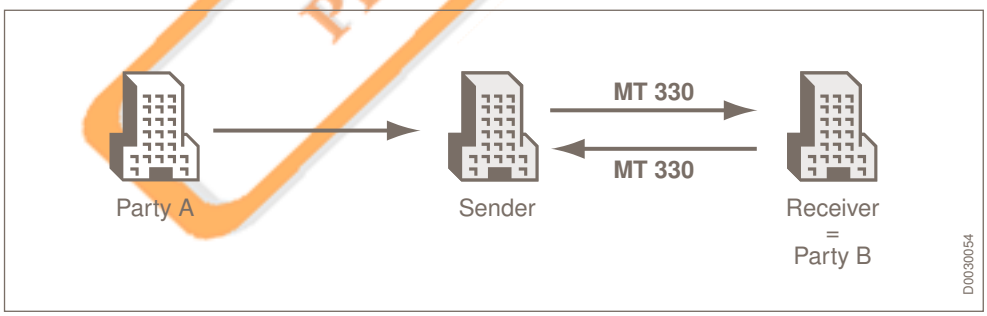
This message is exchanged to confirm a call/notice loan/deposit contract.

The message is used to confirm/notify the details of:

- a new contract between the parties
- an amendment to a previously agreed contract
- the cancellation of a confirmation
- an increase or decrease in the balance of the account, in an already agreed contract
- a change in the interest rate
- a change in the period of notice
- the closing of a contract, that is, final redemption of the loan/deposit balance to zero and all interest paid.

This message is sent by or on behalf of the institution or corporate, party A and party B, who have agreed to a call/notice loan/deposit contract.




PREVIOUS VERSION

Party A and party B are the legal entities which have agreed to the transaction.

Party A is either:

- the Sender, or
- the institution/corporate on behalf of which the message is sent,

Party B is either:

- the Receiver, or
- the institution/corporate on behalf of which the message is received.

# MT 330 Format Specifications

The MT 330 consists of seven sequences:

- Sequence A General Information contains general information about the call/notice loan/deposit as well as about the confirmation itself.
- Sequence B Transaction Details contains information about the transaction.
- Sequence C Settlement Instructions for Amounts Payable by Party A provides the instructions for the amounts payable by party A.
- Sequence D Settlement Instructions for Amounts Payable by Party B provides the instructions for the amounts payable by party B.
- Sequence E Settlement Instructions for Interests Payable by Party A provides the instructions for the interest payable by party A.
- Sequence F Settlement Instructions for Interests Payable by Party B provides the instructions for the interest payable by party B.
- Sequence G Tax Information contains information about the tax regime.
- Sequence H Additional Information provides information which is not match-critical.

**MT 330 Call/Notice Loan/Deposit Confirmation**

| Status | Tag | Field Name | Content/Options | No. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Mandatory Sequence A General Information** | | | | |
| M | 15A | New Sequence | Empty field | 1 |
| M | 20 | Sender's Reference | 16x | 2 |
| O | 21 | Related Reference | 16x | 3 |
| M | 22A | Type of Operation | 4!c | 4 |
| O | 94A | Scope of Operation | 4!c | 5 |
| M | 22B | Type of Event | 4!c | 6 |
| M | 22C | Common Reference | 4!a2!c4!n4!a2!c | 7 |
| O | 21N | Contract Number Party A | 16x | 8 |
| M | 82a | Party A | A, D, or J | 9 |
| M | 87a | Party B | A, D, or J | 10 |
| O | 83a | Fund or Instructing Party | A, D, or J | 11 |
| O | 77D | Terms and Conditions | 6*35x | 12 |
| **End of Sequence A General Information** | | | | |
| **Mandatory Sequence B Transaction Details** | | | | |
| M | 15B | New Sequence | Empty field | 13 |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| Status | Tag | Field Name | Content/Options | No. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| M | 17R | Party A's Role | 1!a | 14 |
| M | 30T | Trade Date | 8!n | 15 |
| M | 30V | Value Date | 8!n | 16 |
| M | 38A | Period of Notice | 3n | 17 |
| O | 32B | Currency and Balance | 3!a15d | 18 |
| O | 32H | Principal Amount to be Settled | [N]3!a15d | 19 |
| O | 30X | Interest Due Date | 8!n | 20 |
| O | 34E | Currency and Interest Amount | [N]3!a15d | 21 |
| M | 37G | Interest Rate | [N]12d | 22 |
| M | 14D | Day Count Fraction | 7x | 23 |
| O | 30F | Last Day of the Next Interest Period | 8!n | 24 |
| O | 38J | Number of Days | 1!a3!n | 25 |
| O | 39M | Payment Clearing Centre | 2!a | 26 |
| **End of Sequence B Transaction Details** | | | | |
| **Mandatory Sequence C Settlement Instructions for Amounts Payable by Party A** | | | | |
| M | 15C | New Sequence | Empty field | 27 |
| O | 53a | Delivery Agent | A, D, or J | 28 |
| O | 86a | Intermediary 2 | A, D, or J | 29 |
| O | 56a | Intermediary | A, D, or J | 30 |
| M | 57a | Receiving Agent | A, D, or J | 31 |
| O | 58a | Beneficiary Institution | A, D, or J | 32 |
| **End of Sequence C Settlement Instructions for Amounts Payable by Party A** | | | | |
| **Mandatory Sequence D Settlement Instructions for Amounts Payable by Party B** | | | | |
| M | 15D | New Sequence | Empty field | 33 |
| O | 53a | Delivery Agent | A, D, or J | 34 |
| O | 86a | Intermediary 2 | A, D, or J | 35 |
| O | 56a | Intermediary | A, D, or J | 36 |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| Status | Tag | Field Name | Content/Options | No. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| M | 57a | Receiving Agent | A, D, or J | 37 |
| O | 58a | Beneficiary Institution | A, D, or J | 38 |
| **End of Sequence D Settlement Instructions for Amounts Payable by Party B** | | | | |
| **Optional Sequence E Settlement Instructions for Interests Payable by Party A** | | | | |
| M | 15E | New Sequence | Empty field | 39 |
| O | 53a | Delivery Agent | A, D, or J | 40 |
| O | 86a | Intermediary 2 | A, D, or J | 41 |
| O | 56a | Intermediary | A, D, or J | 42 |
| M | 57a | Receiving Agent | A, D, or J | 43 |
| O | 58a | Beneficiary Institution | A, D, or J | 44 |
| **End of Sequence E Settlement Instructions for Interests Payable by Party A** | | | | |
| **Optional Sequence F Settlement Instructions for Interests Payable by Party B** | | | | |
| M | 15F | New Sequence | Empty field | 45 |
| O | 53a | Delivery Agent | A, D, or J | 46 |
| O | 86a | Intermediary 2 | A, D, or J | 47 |
| O | 56a | Intermediary | A, D, or J | 48 |
| M | 57a | Receiving Agent | A, D, or J | 49 |
| O | 58a | Beneficiary Institution | A, D, or J | 50 |
| **End of Sequence F Settlement Instructions for Interests Payable by Party B** | | | | |
| **Optional Sequence G Tax Information** | | | | |
| M | 15G | New Sequence | Empty field | 51 |
| M | 37L | Tax Rate | 12d | 52 |
| M | 33B | Transaction Currency and Net Interest Amount | 3!a15d | 53 |
| O | 36 | Exchange Rate | 12d | 54 |
| O | 33E | Reporting Currency and Tax Amount | 3!a15d | 55 |
| **End of Sequence G Tax Information** | | | | |
| **Optional Sequence H Additional Information** | | | | |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| Status | Tag | Field Name | Content/Options | No. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| M | 15H | New Sequence | Empty field | 56 |
| O | 29A | Contact Information | 4*35x | 57 |
| O | 24D | Dealing Method | 4!c[/35x] | 58 |
| O | 84a | Dealing Branch Party A | A, B, D, or J | 59 |
| O | 85a | Dealing Branch Party B | A, B, D, or J | 60 |
| O | 26H | Counterparty's Reference | 16x | 61 |
| -----> | | | | |
| O | 34C | Commission and Fees | 4!c/[N]3!a15d | 62 |
| -----\| | | | | |
| O | 72 | Sender to Receiver Information | 6*35x | 63 |
| **End of Sequence H Additional Information** | | | | |
| M = Mandatory, O = Optional - Network Validated Rules may apply | | | | |

# MT 330 Network Validated Rules

**C1** In sequence A, the presence of field 21 depends on the value of fields 22B and 22A as follows (Error code(s): D70):

| Sequence A<br>if field 22B is ... | Sequence A<br>and field 22A is ... | Sequence A<br>then field 21 is ... |
|---|---|---|
| CONF | NEWT | Optional |
| CONF | Not equal to NEWT | Mandatory |
| Not equal to CONF | Any value | Mandatory |

**C2** In sequence A, if field 94A is present and contains AGNT, then field 21N is mandatory, otherwise field 21N is optional (Error code(s): D72):

| Sequence A<br>if field 94A is ... | Sequence A<br>then field 21N is ... |
|---|---|
| AGNT | Mandatory |
| BILA | Optional |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| Sequence A<br>if field 94A is ... | Sequence A<br>then field 21N is ... |
|---|---|
| Not present | Optional |

**C3** In sequence B, the presence of fields 32B, 32H and 30X depends on the value of field 22B in sequence A as follows (Error code(s): D56):

| Sequence A<br>if field 22B is ... | Sequence B<br>then field 32B is ... | Sequence B<br>and field 32H is ... | Sequence B<br>and field 30X is ... |
|---|---|---|---|
| CHNG | Mandatory | Mandatory | Optional |
| CINT | Mandatory | Mandatory | Optional |
| CONF | Mandatory | Not allowed | Not allowed |
| SETT | Not allowed | Mandatory | Mandatory |

**C4** In sequence B, the values allowed for subfield 3 of field 32H depend on the values of field 22B in sequence A and field 17R in sequence B as follows (Error code(s): D57):

| Sequence A<br>if field 22B is ... | Sequence B<br>and field 17R is ... | Sequence B<br>then subfield 3 of field 32H must be ... |
|---|---|---|
| SETT | L | Negative or zero |
| SETT | B | Positive or zero (1) |
| Not equal to SETT | Not applicable | Not applicable |

(1) The presence of the letter N (sign) in subfield 1 of field 32H specifies a negative amount.

The absence of the letter N (sign) in subfield 1 of field 32H specifies a positive amount.

If the value in subfield 3 of field 32H is zero, then the letter N (sign) in subfield 1 of field 32H is not allowed (Error code(s): T14).

**C5** In sequence B, if field 30X is present, then field 34E is mandatory, otherwise field 34E is not allowed (Error code(s): D85):

| Sequence B<br>if field 30X is ... | Sequence B<br>then field 34E is ... |
|---|---|
| Present | Mandatory |
| Not present | Not allowed |

**C6** In sequence A, if field 22B contains SETT, then field 30F in sequence B is not allowed, otherwise field 30F is optional (Error code(s): D69).

PREVIOUS VERSION

| Sequence A<br>if field 22B is ... | Sequence B<br>then field 30F is ... |
|---|---|
| SETT | Not allowed |
| Not equal to SETT | Optional |

**C7** In sequence B, if field 30F is present, then field 38J is mandatory, otherwise field 38J is not allowed (Error code(s): D60).

| Sequence B<br>if field 30F is ... | Sequence B<br>then field 38J is ... |
|---|---|
| Present | Mandatory |
| Not present | Not allowed |

**C8** In sequences C, D, E (if present) and F (if present), if field 56a is not present, then field 86a in the same sequence C, D, E or F is not allowed, otherwise field 86a is optional (Error code(s): E35).

| Sequence C<br>if field 56a is ... | Sequence C<br>then field 86a is |
|---|---|
| Not present | Not allowed |
| Present | Optional |

| Sequence D<br>if field 56a is ... | Sequence D<br>then field 86a is ... |
|---|---|
| Not present | Not allowed |
| Present | Optional |

| Sequence E<br>if field 56a is ... | Sequence E<br>then field 86a is ... |
|---|---|
| Not present | Not allowed |
| Present | Optional |

| Sequence F<br>if field 56a is ... | Sequence F<br>then field 86a is ... |
|---|---|
| Not present | Not allowed |
| Present | Optional |

**C9** The currency code in the amount fields must be the same for all occurrences of these fields in the entire message, except for fields 33B and 33E in sequence G (Error code(s): C02).

**C10** In sequence H, if field 15H is present then at least one of the other fields of sequence H must be present (Error code(s): C98).

**C11** In all optional sequences, the fields with status M must be present if the sequence is present, and are otherwise not allowed (Error code(s): C32).

# MT 330 Usage Rules

The following guidelines apply when sending/exchanging an MT 330:

- For the actual transfer of funds or the confirmation of credits and debits, other messages outside Category 3 are available, such as the MTs 202/203/205, Financial Institution Transfer messages and the MTs 900/910/950, Confirmation of Debit/Credit and Statement messages, respectively.

  In all cases, the common reference of the MT 330 must be quoted in the relevant reference field, that is, field 21 of the MTs 202, 203, 205.
- If the underlying contract is amended/cancelled on a bilateral basis, this should be agreed upon by a bilateral exchange of confirmations with either code AMND or CANC, respectively.
- When cancelling a previously sent message (field 22A is CANC) using MT 330:
  - field 21 must contain the reference (that is, the content of field 20) of the message containing the instruction to be cancelled
  - the cancellation message must contain a copy of at least the mandatory fields of the original message.
- Sending an MT 330 with code CANC in field 22A, cancels both the underlying contract and the previously sent confirmation message as referred to in field 21 Related Reference.
- To amend a previously sent message (field 22A is AMND):
  - field 21 must contain the reference (that is, the content of field 20) of the message containing the instruction to be amended
  - the amendment message must contain both the unchanged and the changed/new fields of the original message
  - the amendment message replaces the original message.
- The sequence E Settlement Instructions for Interests Payable by Party A should only be used when the instructions in this sequence are different from the instructions in sequence C Settlement Instructions for Amounts Payable by Party A.
- The sequence F Settlement Instructions for Interests Payable by Party B should only be used when the instructions in this sequence are different from the instructions in sequence D Settlement Instructions for Amounts Payable by Party B.
- When a new deal is confirmed, the complete settlement instructions of both parties (sequences C and D) are exchanged and matched. Any further message relative to this deal should repeat those settlement instructions. Payments resulting from a movement will be triggered by the content of field 32H (direction of the transfer) and field 30V (value date).
- Advice of an interest payment for an MT 330 is indicated by an MT 350 sent by the payer and an MT 330 should not be sent to indicate that the Sender expects to receive an interest payment from the Receiver.
- The tables below show how the different amount fields involved in the deal can be indicated.

PREVIOUS VERSION

Unless specifically mentioned, the presence of the fields mentioned in those tables is mandatory for the different situations described.

The conditional rules applying to a specific field are indicated next to that field.

## Example of a Deposit

(Party A is the Lender), the table is presented from Party A's point of view, the interest rate is positive.

Interest can be transferred at the time of a change of interest or principal, and in that case, the information relative to that payment is mentioned in fields 30X and 34E

| Fields | New Contract | Interest Change No Other Change | Increase of Principal | Decrease of Principal | Settlement |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **22B** | CONF | CINT | CHNG | CHNG | SETT |
| **17R** | L | L | L | L | L |
| **32B (C3)** | Balance | Previous Balance | Previous Balance + Increase | Previous Balance - Decrease | **Not allowed** |
| **32H (C3)** | **Not allowed** | Amount equals 0 | Increase Amount | Decrease Amount preceded by Negative Sign N (1) | Final Balance preceded by Negative Sign N (2) |
| **30X (C3)** | **Not allowed** | **Optional** Current Interest Payment Date | **Optional** Current Interest Payment Date | **Optional** Current Interest Payment Date | Settlement Date |
| **34E (C5)** | **Not allowed** | **Optional** Interest Amount Due preceded by Negative Sign N | **Optional** Interest Amount Due preceded by Negative Sign N | **Optional** Interest Amount Due preceded by Negative Sign N | Last Interest Amount preceded by Negative Sign N (3) |
| **37G** | Interest Rate for Next Period | Interest Rate for Next Period | Interest Rate for Next Period | Interest Rate for Next Period | Interest Rate for Last Period |

(1) It is recommended not to include the Interest Amount with the increase or the decrease of the Principal Amount as it normally does not belong to the same cash flow.
(2) Final Balance equals field 32B (Balance) of the previous confirmation (last movement before settlement).
(3) Calculated for the period between last payment date and settlement date.

## Example of a Loan

(Party A is the Borrower), the table is presented from Party A's point of view, the interest rate is positive.

PREVIOUS VERSION

| Fields | New Contract | Interest Change No Other Change | Increase of Principal | Decrease of Principal | Settlement |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **22B** | CONF | CINT | CHNG | CHNG | SETT |
| **17R** | B | B | B | B | B |
| **32B (C3)** | Balance | Previous Balance | Previous Balance + Increase | Previous Balance - Decrease | **Not allowed** |
| **32H (C3)** | **Not allowed** | Amount equals 0 | Increase Amount preceded by Negative Sign N | Decrease Amount (1) | Final Balance (2) |
| **30X (C3)** | **Not allowed** | **Optional** Current Interest Payment Date | **Optional** Current Interest Payment Date | **Optional** Current Interest Payment Date | Settlement Date |
| **34E (C5)** | **Not allowed** | **Optional** Interest Amount Due | **Optional** Interest Amount Due | **Optional** Interest Amount Due | Last Interest Amount (3) |
| **37G** | Interest Rate for Next Period | Interest Rate for Next Period | Interest Rate for Next Period | Interest Rate for Next Period | Interest Rate for Last Period |

(1) It is recommended not to include the Interest Amount with the increase or the decrease of the Principal Amount as it normally does not belong to the same cash flow.
(2) Final Balance equals field 32B (Balance) of the previous confirmation (last movement before settlement).
(3) Calculated for the period between last payment date and settlement date.

PREVIOUS VERSION

# MT 330 Guidelines

1. **Cancellation of a Message**

   The MT 392 can also be used for cancellation. The following issues however, have to be considered:

   - Acknowledgement: by sending the MT 392, the sender requests the receiver to cancel the confirmation previously sent. The receiver must acknowledge the request by sending an MT 396 back to the sender of the MT 392.
   - Routing: the MT 392 might not be routed to the same destination as the MT 330 to be cancelled.
   - Repetition of the original message: in the MT 392, only the sender's reference of the previous message is mandatory, all other fields are optional. When an MT 330 with CANC is used, the fields to be copied are mandated by the standard.

2. **Settlement Details**

   The table below shows how the different settlement parties involved in the deal can be identified. **The table is presented from party A's point of view.**

   Whenever possible, users should use option A to identify institutions in these fields. Use of free text, that is, option D, except when used to specify recognized code words, is strongly discouraged. Option D not only precludes party B from matching and further processing the message automatically but

also is contrary to the message text standards which state that option D is only to be used when no other option is available.

Option J is only used when exchanging messages with fund managers.

Normally, the beneficiary is party A for the amount bought and party B for the amount sold. If party A or party B forwards the funds to an ultimate beneficiary institution, this institution is included in field 58a.

- Party A services account of party B. No separate settlement messages are sent.

| Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B | Party A will PAY funds to Party B |
|---|---|
| Party A will debit party B's account | Party A will credit party B's account |
| :53a: not used | :53a: not used |
| :86a: not used | :86a: not used |
| :56a: not used | :56a: not used |
| :57a:[/account no of party B]<br>party A | :57a:[/account no of party B]<br>party A |

- Party B services account of party A. No separate settlement messages are sent.

| Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B | Party A will PAY funds to Party B |
|---|---|
| Party B will credit party A's account | Party B will debit party A's account |
| :53a: not used | :53a: not used |
| :86a: not used | :86a: not used |
| :56a: not used | :56a: not used |
| :57a:[/account no of party A]<br>party B | 57a:[/account no of party A]<br>party B |

- Beneficiary's account serviced by a financial institution other than party A or party B. The payer sends an MT 202 to its correspondent who will then send an MT 205 or equivalent to the correspondent of the payee. The correspondent can be a branch of the party

| Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B | Party A will PAY funds to Party B |
|---|---|
| Credit to party A's account with that financial institution | Credit to party B's account with that financial institution |
| [:53a: Correspondent of party B] | [:53a: Correspondent of party A] |
| :86a: not used | :86a: not used |
| :56a: not used | :56a: not used |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B | Party A will PAY funds to Party B |
|---|---|
| :57a:[/account no of party A]<br>correspondent of party A | :57a:[/account no of party B]<br>correspondent of party B |

- Beneficiary receives the funds through another institution (for example, BANK x for party x).

  The payer sends an MT 202 to its correspondent. The correspondent will then send an MT 205 or equivalent to the correspondent of BANK x, that is, CORR x. CORR x will then send an MT 202 to BANK x who will then send an MT 950 to party x.

  Field 56a identifies where BANK x will receive the funds.

| Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B | Party A will PAY funds to Party B |
|---|---|
| BANK A will receive the funds for party A | BANK B will receive the funds for party B |
| [:53a:Correspondent of party B] | [:53a:Correspondent of party A] |
| :86a: not used | :86a: not used |
| :56a:[/account no of BANK A]<br>CORR A | :56a:[/account no of BANK B]<br>CORR B |
| :57a:[/account no of party A]<br>BANK A | :57a:[/account no of party B]<br>BANK B |

- Beneficiary receives the funds through another institution (for example, BANK x for party x), the correspondent of BANK x, CORR x also uses a correspondent.

  The payer sends an MT 202 to its correspondent. The correspondent will then send an MT 205 or equivalent to the correspondent of CORR x. The correspondent of CORR x will then send an MT 202 to CORR x. CORR x will then send an MT 202 to BANK x who will then send an MT 950 to party x.

  Field 86a identifies where CORR x will receive the funds.

  Field 56a identifies the correspondent of BANK x.

| Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B | Party A will PAY funds to Party B |
|---|---|
| BANK A will receive the funds for party A via CORR A | BANK B will receive the funds for party B via CORR B |
| [:53a:Correspondent of party B] | [:53a:Correspondent of party A] |
| :86a:[/account of CORR A]<br>correspondent of CORR A | :86a:[/account no of CORR B]<br>correspondent of CORR B |
| :56a:[/account no of BANK A]<br>CORR A | :56a:[/account no of BANK B]<br>CORR B |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B | Party A will PAY funds to Party B |
|---|---|
| :57a:[/account no of partyA]<br>BANK A | :57a:[/account no of party B]<br>BANK B |

- Beneficiary to receive the funds directly through a clearing system.

  The payer sends an MT 202 to its correspondent who will then send an MT 202 the payee.

| Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B | Party A will PAY funds to Party B |
|---|---|
| Party A will receive the funds through clearing | Party B will receive the funds through clearing |
| [:53a:Correspondent of party B] | [:53a:Correspondent of party A] |
| :86a: not used | :86a: not used |
| :56a: not used | :56a: not used |
| :57J:/CLRC/<br>party A | :57J:/CLRC/<br>party B |

- The counterparties use their standing settlement instructions.

| Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B | Party A will PAY funds to Party B |
|---|---|
| :53a: not used | :53a: not used |
| :86a: not used | :86a: not used |
| :56a: not used | :56a: not used |
| :57D:SSI | :57D:SSI |

- The payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement.

| Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B | Party A will PAY funds to Party B |
|---|---|
| :53a: not used | :53a: not used |
| :86a: not used | :86a: not used |
| :56a: not used | :56a: not used |
| :57D:NET | :57D:NET |

- The settlement details are not known at the time the confirmation is issued.

| Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B | Party A will PAY funds to Party B |
|---|---|
| :53a: not used | :53a: not used |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B | Party A will PAY funds to Party B |
|---|---|
| :86a: not used | :86a: not used |
| :56a: not used | :56a: not used |
| :57D:UNKNOWN | :57D:UNKNOWN |

**Note** *It is only necessary to quote an account number when multiple accounts are serviced for the same institution.*

# MT 330 Field Specifications

## MT 330 - 1. Field 15A: New Sequence

### Format

Option A `Empty field`

### Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

### Definition

This field specifies the start of mandatory sequence A General Information.

### Usage Rules

Only the field tag must be present, the field is empty.

## MT 330 - 2. Field 20: Sender's Reference

### Format

`16x` `(Reference)`

### Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

### Definition

This field specifies the reference assigned by the Sender to unambiguously identify the message.

### Network Validated Rules

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): `T26`).

### Usage Rules

The reference assigned to a message is used for cross-referencing purposes in subsequent messages, such as following confirmation and statement messages as well as queries. It is therefore essential for the identification of the original message sent that this reference be unique.

PREVIOUS VERSION

## MT 330 - 3. Field 21: Related Reference

### Format

16x (Reference)

### Presence

Conditional (see rule C1) in mandatory sequence A

### Definition

This field contains the identification of the message to which the current message is related.

### Network Validated Rules

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

### Usage Rules

When used, this field must contain the Sender's reference (field 20) of the previous confirmation which is to be amended, cancelled, duplicated or the reference of the message to which the change or the closing/settlement applies.

## MT 330 - 4. Field 22A: Type of Operation

### Format

Option A 4!c (Function)

### Presence

Mandatory (referenced in rule C1) in mandatory sequence A

### Definition

This field specifies the function of the message.

### Codes

Function must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T36):

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| AMND | Amendment | Replaces a previously sent message with the amended one contained in this message.<br>Used to add settlement agents to an MT 330 previously sent or to correct error(s) in an MT 330 previously sent. |
| CANC | Cancellation | Cancels a previously sent message.<br>Used to cancel an MT 330 previously sent or to cancel an MT 330 which contains erroneous information. |
| DUPL | Duplicate | Duplicates an already sent confirmation. |
| NEWT | New Confirmation | Used to send the MT 330 for the first time or to send a corrected MT 330 when the erroneous one was cancelled using an MT 330 with function CANC. |

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Usage Rules

As the amend message replaces the previously sent confirmation, it must contain both the amended fields and the fields which are not changed.

When the cancel function is used, the message must reconfirm at least the mandatory fields of the original transaction.

See further guidelines under field 22B, Type of Event.

An amendment or cancellation always refers to the previous confirmation identified in field 21 of this message.

## MT 330 - 5. Field 94A: Scope of Operation

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | 4!c | (Scope) |

### Presence

Optional (referenced in rule C2) in mandatory sequence A

### Definition

This field specifies the role of the Sender and the Receiver of the message in the conclusion of the confirmed trade.

### Codes

Scope must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T36):

| | |
|---|---|
| AGNT | Sender/Receiver is sending/receiving the message on behalf of a third party. |
| BILA | Bilateral confirmation, that is, Sender and Receiver are the principals. |

### Usage Rules

The absence of this field means that the Sender and the Receiver are the principals.

AGNT is used when the confirmation has been sent or received on behalf of a separate legal party and that party has done the deal.

## MT 330 - 6. Field 22B: Type of Event

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option B | 4!c | (Type) |

### Presence

Mandatory (referenced in rules C1, C3, C4, and C6) in mandatory sequence A

### Definition

This field specifies the event in the life of the loan/deposit.

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Codes

Type must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T93):

| | |
|---|---|
| CHNG | This confirms agreed changes to the principal (decrease or increase) or to the period of notice. |
| CINT | This message informs about an interest rate change. |
| CONF | This is a first confirmation. |
| SETT | This is a confirmation of the closing of a contract, that is, a final reduction of the loan/deposit balance to zero and all interest paid. |

### Usage Rules

When a change of interest occurs together with another change, for example, the change of the principal, it is recommended to send two separate confirmations.

When the confirmation of a loan/deposit is sent for the first time, CONF is used with field 22A = NEWT. To amend or cancel this confirmation, CONF is still used and field 22A must contain either AMND or CANC.

When a change of the interest rate is confirmed for the first time, CINT is used with field 22A = NEWT. To amend or cancel this change, CINT is still used and field 22A must contain either AMND or CANC.

For any bilaterally agreed change of deal terms (increase or decrease of balance, change of period of notice) confirmed for the first time, CHNG is used with field 22A = NEWT. To amend or cancel these changes, CHNG is still used and field 22A must contain either AMND or CANC.

When the loan/deposit is closed out, SETT is used with field 22A = NEWT. To amend or cancel this closing message, SETT is still used and field 22A must contain either AMND or CANC.

As an overview: the right sequence of using the codes in the life cycle of the deal is:

1. Start of the loan/deposit:

NEWT/CONF (mandatory) followed by: AMND/CONF (optional) or CANC/CONF (optional)

2. Changes to interest rate/balance/period of notice (the following are repeated as often as needed during the life of the loan/deposit)

NEWT/CINT (mandatory for a change of interest rate) followed by: AMND/CINT (optional) or CANC/CINT (optional)

OR

NEWT/CHNG (mandatory for a change of balance or period of notice) followed by: AMND/CHNG (optional) or CANC/CHNG (optional)

3. Termination of the loan/deposit:

NEWT/SETT (mandatory) followed by: AMND/SETT (optional) or CANC/SETT (optional)

## MT 330 - 7. Field 22C: Common Reference

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option C | 4!a2!c4!n4!a2!c | (Party Prefix 1)(Party Suffix 1)<br>(Reference Code)(Party Prefix 2)<br>(Party Suffix 2) |

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

### Definition

This field contains a reference common to both the Sender and the Receiver.

### Network Validated Rules

This field consists of two codes, a Sender's code and a Receiver's code, separated by a four-digit number.

The codes are made up from the party prefix and party suffix of the Sender's and Receiver's BICs, that is, their BIC without the country code (Error code(s): T95). These codes must appear in alphabetical order, with letters taking precedence over numbers (Error code(s): T96).

The four-digit number must consist of the rightmost non-zero digit of subfield Rate in field 37G in sequence B, preceded by the three digits to the left of it. If there are no digits to the left of it, the space must be zero filled (Error code(s): T22).

## MT 330 - 8. Field 21N: Contract Number Party A

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option N | 16x | |

### Presence

Conditional (see rule C2) in mandatory sequence A

### Definition

This field specifies the contract number of the transaction from party A's viewpoint.

### Usage Rules

This field must remain the same throughout the whole life of the transaction. It is used by party A to link the rollover or maturity to the original transaction.

## MT 330 - 9. Field 82a: Party A

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | (Party Identifier)<br>(Identifier Code) |
| Option D | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4*35x | (Party Identifier)<br>(Name and Address) |
| Option J | 5*40x | (Party Identification) |

### Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

### Definition

This field identifies party A.

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a | Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known |
| [ACCT] | 34x | Account number (optional) |
| [ADD1] | 35x | First line of the address (optional) |
| [ADD2] | 35x | Second line of the address (optional) |
| [CITY] | 35x | City, possibly followed by state and country (optional) |
| [CLRC] | 35x | Clearing code (optional) |
| [GBSC] | 6!n | UK domestic sort code (optional) |
| [LEIC] | 18!c2!n | Legal Entity Identifier (optional) |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| [USCH] | 6!n | CHIPS UID (optional) |
| [USFW] | 9!n | FedWire Routing Number (optional) |

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

### Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

Party A is either:

- the sender :94A:BILA, or,
- the institution or corporate on whose behalf the message is sent :94A:AGNT.

When the Sender is a fund manager, the fund manager is specified in this field.

See the Scope for this MT.

## MT 330 - 10. Field 87a: Party B

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | (Party Identifier)<br>(Identifier Code) |
| Option D | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4*35x | (Party Identifier)<br>(Name and Address) |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option J | 5*40x | (Party Identification) |

**Presence**

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

**Definition**

This field identifies party B.

**Codes**

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a | Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known |
| [ACCT] | 34x | Account number (optional) |
| [ADD1] | 35x | First line of the address (optional) |
| [ADD2] | 35x | Second line of the address (optional) |
| [CITY] | 35x | City, possibly followed by state and country (optional) |
| [CLRC] | 35x | Clearing code (optional) |
| [GBSC] | 6!n | UK domestic sort code (optional) |
| [LEIC] | 18!c2!n | Legal Entity Identifier (optional) |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| [USCH] | 6!n | CHIPS UID (optional) |
| [USFW] | 9!n | FedWire Routing Number (optional) |

**Network Validated Rules**

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

**Usage Rules**

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

Party B is either:

- the receiver :94A:BILA, or,
- the institution or corporate on whose behalf the message is received :94A:AGNT.

When the Receiver is a fund manager, the fund manager is specified in this field.

See the Scope for this MT.

PREVIOUS VERSION

# MT 330 - 11. Field 83a: Fund or Instructing Party

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | (Party Identifier)<br>(Identifier Code) |
| Option D | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4*35x | (Party Identifier)<br>(Name and Address) |
| Option J | 5*40x | (Party Identification) |

### Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence A

### Definition

This field identifies the account information for party A, the underlying fund or instructing institution.

### Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| [ABIC] | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a | Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known (optional) |
| [ACCT] | 34x | Account number (optional) |
| [ADD1] | 35x | First line of the address (optional) |
| [ADD2] | 35x | Second line of the address (optional) |
| [CITY] | 35x | City, possibly followed by state and country (optional) |
| [CLRC] | 35x | Clearing code (optional) |
| [GBSC] | 6!n | UK domestic sort code (optional) |
| [LEIC] | 18!c2!n | Legal Entity Identifier (optional) |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| [USCH] | 6!n | CHIPS UID (optional) |
| [USFW] | 9!n | FedWire Routing Number (optional) |

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Usage Rules

When the message is sent or received by a fund manager, this field specifies the fund. The fund manager is specified respectively in either field 82a or field 87a.

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

When information on a break clause is provided, it must appear on the first line of this field.

## MT 330 - 12. Field 77D: Terms and Conditions

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option D | `6*35x` | `(Narrative)` |

### Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence A

### Definition

This field specifies the underlying legal agreement.

### Codes

Narrative may contain one of the following codes, placed between slashes ('/'):

| | |
|---|---|
| FIDU | The trade is a fiduciary. |
| WITH | Withholding taxes apply. |

### Usage Rules

This field may refer to master agreements; it may also refer to local regulations or specific conditions applicable to the trade.

If this field is not present, the deal conforms either to bilateral agreements or to usual banking practices.

The absence of the codes WITH and/or FIDU does not mean that withholding taxes do not apply or that the trade is the result of proprietary trading, it only means that the information is not relevant for the Receiver.

PREVIOUS VERSION

## MT 330 - 13. Field 15B: New Sequence

### Format

| | |
|---|---|
| Option B | `Empty field` |

### Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

### Definition

This field specifies the start of mandatory sequence B Transaction Details.

### Usage Rules

Only the field tag must be present, the field is empty.

# MT 330 - 14. Field 17R: Party A's Role

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option R | 1!a | (Indicator) |

### Presence

Mandatory (referenced in rule C4) in mandatory sequence B

### Definition

This field specifies whether party A is the borrower or the lender.

### Codes

Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T67):

| | |
|---|---|
| B | Borrower: party A receives the principal amount and pays the interest. |
| L | Lender: party A pays the principal amount and receives the interest. |

# MT 330 - 15. Field 30T: Trade Date

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option T | 8!n | (Date) |

### Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

### Definition

This field specifies the date the original deal was agreed between party A and party B or the date of any subsequent agreed change.

For amendments to the contract, other than interest rate and principal, type of operation is AMND and trade date is the date when the change was agreed.

For corrections to a message, type of operation is AMND and trade date is the same as the trade date of the message to be corrected.

### Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

### Usage Rules

The trade date remains the same when a confirmation is amended (corrected/completed) unilaterally. When the terms of the deal are renegotiated on a bilateral basis, the trade date reflects the date of renegotiation in the message.

PREVIOUS VERSION

## MT 330 - 16. Field 30V: Value Date

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option V | 8!n | (Date) |

### Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

### Definition

This field specifies:

- for a new trade (22B=CONF), the start date
- for a change (22B=CHNG or CINT), the effective date of the change
- for the settlement (22B=SETT), the value date of the closing

### Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

### Usage Rules

When cancelling (22A=CANC), this date should contain the same date as the cancelled confirmation.

## MT 330 - 17. Field 38A: Period of Notice

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | 3n | (Period) |

### Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

### Definition

This field specifies the notice period in number of days.

## MT 330 - 18. Field 32B: Currency and Balance

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option B | 3!a15d | (Currency)(Amount) |

### Presence

Conditional (see rule C3, also referenced in rule C9) in mandatory sequence B

### Definition

This field specifies the balance on which interests in the following interest period will be calculated. For a new confirmation (22B=CONF), this amount has to be settled at value date.

### Network Validated Rules

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

PREVIOUS VERSION

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03, T40, T43).

### Usage Rules

If compounding applies, the balance includes the compounded interest from the previous interest calculation period.

## MT 330 - 19. Field 32H: Principal Amount to be Settled

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option H | [N]3!a15d | (Sign)(Currency)(Amount) |

### Presence

Conditional (see rule C3, also referenced in rules C4 and C9) in mandatory sequence B

### Definition

This field specifies the principal amount to be settled at value date.

### Network Validated Rules

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03, T40, T43).

If Amount is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

### Usage Rules

If Amount is positive (Sign is not present), the amount is to be paid by party A; if Amount is negative (Sign is present), the amount is to be received by party A.

If there is any change to other elements of the deposit without changing the balance, for example, an interest change, Amount is zero and Currency is the deal currency.

For a change of balance (22B=CHNG), it is the difference between the previous and the new balance.

Interest Amount must not be added to the increase or the decrease of the Principal Amount (22B=CHNG) as it normally does not belong to the same cash flow.

For settlement (22B=SETT), the principal and the interest must be specified respectively in fields 32H and 34E, field 32H contains only the principal to be repaid.

## MT 330 - 20. Field 30X: Interest Due Date

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option X | 8!n | (Date) |

### Presence

Conditional (see rule C3, also referenced in rule C5) in mandatory sequence B

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Definition

This field specifies the date the interest amount is due.

### Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

### Usage Rules

When a change in the principal amount is confirmed, if no interest is settled, this field should not be used.

## MT 330 - 21. Field 34E: Currency and Interest Amount

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option E | [N]3!a15d | (Sign)(Currency)(Amount) |

### Presence

Conditional (see rule C5, also referenced in rule C9) in mandatory sequence B

### Definition

This field specifies the interest amount to be settled at the date specified in field 30X.

### Network Validated Rules

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03, T40, T43).

If Amount is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

### Usage Rules

If the interest amount has to be paid by Party A, Sign must not be present; if the interest amount has to be received by Party A, Amount is negative and Sign must be present.

When a change of interest rate (field 22B = CINT) or of principal is confirmed, if the trade agreement specifies that an interest payment has to be done at the same time as that change, this field should be used.

If no interest is settled, this field should not be used.

At settlement (22B = SETT), this amount is settled separately only when the principal and the interests are paid to a different financial institution (sequence E or F is present).

## MT 330 - 22. Field 37G: Interest Rate

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option G | [N]12d | (Sign)(Rate) |

### Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Definition

This field specifies the interest rate.

### Network Validated Rules

The integer part of Rate must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40, T43).

Sign must not be used when Rate is equal to '0' (Error code(s): T14).

### Usage Rules

Sign must not be present for a positive rate.

Sign must be present for a negative rate.

A negative rate is used in the extremely rare cases where the agreed rate is negative, the sign of the rate is independent from the direction of the deal (Loan or Deposit).

The interest rate must be specified in any confirmation even when there is no change in the rate.

## MT 330 - 23. Field 14D: Day Count Fraction

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option D | 7x | (Code) |

### Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

### Definition

This field specifies the number of days which are taken into account for the calculation of the interest.

This field specifies the Day Count Fraction as per ISDA definitions.

### Codes

One of the following codes must be used (Error code(s): T36):

| | |
|---|---|
| 30E/360 | 30E/360 or Eurobond Basis |
| 360/360 | 30/360, 360/360 or Bond Basis |
| ACT/360 | Actual/360 (28-31/360) |
| ACT/365 | Actual/365 or Actual/Actual (28-31/365-6) |
| AFI/365 | Actual/365 (fixed) (28-31/365) |

## MT 330 - 24. Field 30F: Last Day of the Next Interest Period

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option F | 8!n | (Date) |

PREVIOUS VERSION

**Presence**

Conditional (see rule C6, also referenced in rule C7) in mandatory sequence B

**Definition**

This field specifies the last day of the next interest period.

**Network Validated Rules**

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

## MT 330 - 25. Field 38J: Number of Days

**Format**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option J | 1!a3!n | (Indicator)(Number) |

**Presence**

Conditional (see rule C7) in mandatory sequence B

**Definition**

This field specifies the number of days or months between interest payments starting from the date specified in field 30F.

**Codes**

Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T61):

| | |
|---|---|
| D | Days |
| M | Months |

## MT 330 - 26. Field 39M: Payment Clearing Centre

**Format**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option M | 2!a | (Country Code) |

**Presence**

Optional in mandatory sequence B

**Definition**

Specifies the place of clearing for offshore currency trades.

**Network Validated Rules**

Country Code must be a valid ISO country code (Error code(s): T73).

**Usage Rules**

This field is used to designate the clearing centre for offshore currency trades. It must not be used for trades that settle onshore.

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Example

For an offshore CNY trade that clears in Hong Kong (also known as CNH):

```
:39M:HK
```

## MT 330 - 27. Field 15C: New Sequence

### Format

| | |
|---|---|
| Option C | Empty field |

### Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence C

### Definition

This field specifies the start of mandatory sequence C Settlement Instructions for Amounts Payable by Party A.

### Usage Rules

Only the field tag must be present, the field is empty.

## MT 330 - 28. Field 53a: Delivery Agent

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | (Party Identifier)<br>(Identifier Code) |
| Option D | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4*35x | (Party Identifier)<br>(Name and Address) |
| Option J | 5*40x | (Party Identification) |

### Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence C

### Definition

This field identifies the financial institution from which party A will transfer the funds.

### Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a | Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known |
| [ACCT] | 34x | Account number (optional) |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| [ADD1] | 35x | First line of the address (optional) |
| [ADD2] | 35x | Second line of the address (optional) |
| [CITY] | 35x | City, possibly followed by state and country (optional) |
| [CLRC] | 35x | Clearing code (optional) |
| [GBSC] | 6!n | UK domestic sort code (optional) |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| [USCH] | 6!n | CHIPS UID (optional) |
| [USFW] | 9!n | FedWire Routing Number (optional) |

### Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | |
|---|---|
| NETS | Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement |

### Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | |
|---|---|
| SSIS | Standing settlement instructions are used |

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

### Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

Field 53a is used only when the payer wants to inform the payee where the funds come from.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

## MT 330 - 29. Field 86a: Intermediary 2

### Format

Option A

```
[/1!a][/34x]              (Party Identifier)
4!a2!a2!c[3!c]            (Identifier Code)
```

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option D | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4*35x | (Party Identifier)<br>(Name and Address) |
| Option J | 5*40x | (Party Identification) |

**Presence**

Conditional (see rule C8) in mandatory sequence C

**Definition**

This field identifies the second intermediary institution for the transfer of the funds.

**Codes**

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a | Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known |
| [ACCT] | 34x | Account number (optional) |
| [ADD1] | 35x | First line of the address (optional) |
| [ADD2] | 35x | Second line of the address (optional) |
| [CITY] | 35x | City, possibly followed by state and country (optional) |
| [CLRC] | 35x | Clearing code (optional) |
| [GBSC] | 6!n | UK domestic sort code (optional) |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| [USCH] | 6!n | CHIPS UID (optional) |
| [USFW] | 9!n | FedWire Routing Number (optional) |

**Codes**

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | |
|---|---|
| NETS | Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement |

**Codes**

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | |
|---|---|
| SSIS | Standing settlement instructions are used |

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

### Usage Rules

This field is used when there is a second financial institution between the delivery institution and the receiving institution. In the payment chain, this intermediary comes before the first intermediary.

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

## MT 330 - 30. Field 56a: Intermediary

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | (Party Identifier)<br>(Identifier Code) |
| Option D | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4*35x | (Party Identifier)<br>(Name and Address) |
| Option J | 5*40x | (Party Identification) |

### Presence

Optional (referenced in rule C8) in mandatory sequence C

### Definition

This field identifies the first intermediary institution for the transfer of the funds.

### Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a | Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known |
| [ACCT] | 34x | Account number (optional) |
| [ADD1] | 35x | First line of the address (optional) |
| [ADD2] | 35x | Second line of the address (optional) |
| [CITY] | 35x | City, possibly followed by state and country (optional) |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| [CLRC] | 35x | Clearing code (optional) |
| [GBSC] | 6!n | UK domestic sort code (optional) |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| [USCH] | 6!n | CHIPS UID (optional) |
| [USFW] | 9!n | FedWire Routing Number (optional) |

### Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | |
|---|---|
| NETS | Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement |

### Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | |
|---|---|
| SSIS | Standing settlement instructions are used |

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

### Usage Rules

This field is used when there is at least one financial institution between the delivery institution and the receiving institution.

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

When an account number is used, it specifies the account serviced by the financial institution indicated in this field. The account is owned by the receiving agent.

If an MT 202 is used to settle the principal, this account number must be mapped to the account number of field 57 of the MT 202, account with bank.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

## MT 330 - 31. Field 57a: Receiving Agent

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | (Party Identifier)<br>(Identifier Code) |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option D | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4*35x | (Party Identifier)<br>(Name and Address) |
| Option J | 5*40x | (Party Identification) |

**Presence**

Mandatory in mandatory sequence C

**Definition**

This field identifies the financial institution and account where party B will receive the payment.

**Codes**

In option D, one of the following codes may be used in Name and Address:

| | |
|---|---|
| NET | When net settlement takes place |
| NONE | When no settlement is taking place |
| SSI | When standing settlement instructions apply |
| UNKNOWN | When the settlement instructions are not known |

**Codes**

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a | Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known |
| [ACCT] | 34x | Account number (optional) |
| [ADD1] | 35x | First line of the address (optional) |
| [ADD2] | 35x | Second line of the address (optional) |
| [CITY] | 35x | City, possibly followed by state and country (optional) |
| [CLRC] | 35x | Clearing code (optional) |
| [GBSC] | 6!n | UK domestic sort code (optional) |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| [USCH] | 6!n | CHIPS UID (optional) |
| [USFW] | 9!n | FedWire Routing Number (optional) |

**Codes**

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

PREVIOUS VERSION

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | |
|---|---|
| NETS | Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement |

### Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | |
|---|---|
| SSIS | Standing settlement instructions are used |

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

### Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

Party Identifier in options A and D may be used to indicate a CHIPS Universal Identifier. When used, it must be preceded by a double slash '//', and the code CH and 6 digits.

When an account number is used, it specifies the account serviced by the financial institution indicated in this field. The account is owned by Party B or by the party specified in field 58, beneficiary institution, if present.

If an MT 202 is used to settle the principal, this account number must be mapped to the account number of field 58 of the MT 202, beneficiary institution.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

### Example

```
:57A:/309945-009
CHEMUS33

:57A://CH123456
CITIUS33
```

PREVIOUS VERSION

## MT 330 - 32. Field 58a: Beneficiary Institution

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | (Party Identifier)<br>(Identifier Code) |
| Option D | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4*35x | (Party Identifier)<br>(Name and Address) |
| Option J | 5*40x | (Party Identification) |

### Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence C

### Definition

This field specifies the institution in favour of which the payment is made when different from Party B.

### Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): `T78`).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a | Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known |
| [ACCT] | 34x | Account number (optional) |
| [ADD1] | 35x | First line of the address (optional) |
| [ADD2] | 35x | Second line of the address (optional) |
| [CITY] | 35x | City, possibly followed by state and country (optional) |
| [CLRC] | 35x | Clearing code (optional) |
| [GBSC] | 6!n | UK domestic sort code (optional) |
| [LEIC] | 18!c2!n | Legal Entity Identifier (optional) |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| [USCH] | 6!n | CHIPS UID (optional) |
| [USFW] | 9!n | FedWire Routing Number (optional) |

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): `T27, T28, T29, T45`).

### Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

## MT 330 - 33. Field 15D: New Sequence

### Format

| | |
|---|---|
| Option D | `Empty field` |

### Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence D

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Definition

This field specifies the start of mandatory sequence D Settlement Instructions for Amounts Payable by Party B.

### Usage Rules

Only the field tag must be present, the field is empty.

## MT 330 - 34. Field 53a: Delivery Agent

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | (Party Identifier)<br>(Identifier Code) |
| Option D | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4*35x | (Party Identifier)<br>(Name and Address) |
| Option J | 5*40x | (Party Identification) |

### Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence D

### Definition

This field identifies the financial institution from which party B will transfer the funds.

### Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a | Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known |
| [ACCT] | 34x | Account number (optional) |
| [ADD1] | 35x | First line of the address (optional) |
| [ADD2] | 35x | Second line of the address (optional) |
| [CITY] | 35x | City, possibly followed by state and country (optional) |
| [CLRC] | 35x | Clearing code (optional) |
| [GBSC] | 6!n | UK domestic sort code (optional) |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| [USCH] | 6!n | CHIPS UID (optional) |
| [USFW] | 9!n | FedWire Routing Number (optional) |

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | |
|---|---|
| NETS | Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement |

### Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | |
|---|---|
| SSIS | Standing settlement instructions are used |

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

### Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

Field 53a is used only when the payer wants to inform the payee where the funds come from.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

## MT 330 - 35. Field 86a: Intermediary 2

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | [/1!a][/34x] | (Party Identifier) |
| | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | (Identifier Code) |
| Option D | [/1!a][/34x] | (Party Identifier) |
| | 4*35x | (Name and Address) |
| Option J | 5*40x | (Party Identification) |

### Presence

Conditional (see rule C8) in mandatory sequence D

### Definition

This field identifies the second intermediary institution for the transfer of the funds.

### Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a | Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known |
| [ACCT] | 34x | Account number (optional) |
| [ADD1] | 35x | First line of the address (optional) |
| [ADD2] | 35x | Second line of the address (optional) |
| [CITY] | 35x | City, possibly followed by state and country (optional) |
| [CLRC] | 35x | Clearing code (optional) |
| [GBSC] | 6!n | UK domestic sort code (optional) |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| [USCH] | 6!n | CHIPS UID (optional) |
| [USFW] | 9!n | FedWire Routing Number (optional) |

**Codes**

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | |
|---|---|
| NETS | Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement |

**Codes**

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | |
|---|---|
| SSIS | Standing settlement instructions are used |

**Network Validated Rules**

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

**Usage Rules**

This field is used when there is a second financial institution between the delivery institution and the receiving institution. In the payment chain, this intermediary comes before the first intermediary.

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

PREVIOUS VERSION

# MT 330 - 36. Field 56a: Intermediary

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | (Party Identifier)<br>(Identifier Code) |
| Option D | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4*35x | (Party Identifier)<br>(Name and Address) |
| Option J | 5*40x | (Party Identification) |

### Presence

Optional (referenced in rule C8) in mandatory sequence D

### Definition

This field identifies the first intermediary institution for the transfer of the funds.

### Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a | Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known |
| [ACCT] | 34x | Account number (optional) |
| [ADD1] | 35x | First line of the address (optional) |
| [ADD2] | 35x | Second line of the address (optional) |
| [CITY] | 35x | City, possibly followed by state and country (optional) |
| [CLRC] | 35x | Clearing code (optional) |
| [GBSC] | 6!n | UK domestic sort code (optional) |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| [USCH] | 6!n | CHIPS UID (optional) |
| [USFW] | 9!n | FedWire Routing Number (optional) |

### Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | |
|---|---|
| NETS | Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement |

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | |
|---|---|
| SSIS | Standing settlement instructions are used |

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

### Usage Rules

This field is used when there is at least one financial institution between the delivery institution and the receiving institution.

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

When an account number is used, it specifies the account serviced by the financial institution indicated in this field. The account is owned by the receiving agent.

If an MT 202 is used to settle the principal, this account number must be mapped to the account number of field 57 of the MT 202, account with bank.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

## MT 330 - 37. Field 57a: Receiving Agent

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | (Party Identifier)<br>(Identifier Code) |
| Option D | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4*35x | (Party Identifier)<br>(Name and Address) |
| Option J | 5*40x | (Party Identification) |

### Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence D

### Definition

This field identifies the financial institution and account where party A will receive the payment.

### Codes

In option D, one of the following codes may be used in Name and Address:

| | |
|---|---|
| NET | When net settlement takes place |
| NONE | When no settlement is taking place |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | |
|---|---|
| SSI | When standing settlement instructions apply |
| UNKNOWN | When the settlement instructions are not known |

**Codes**

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a | Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known |
| [ACCT] | 34x | Account number (optional) |
| [ADD1] | 35x | First line of the address (optional) |
| [ADD2] | 35x | Second line of the address (optional) |
| [CITY] | 35x | City, possibly followed by state and country (optional) |
| [CLRC] | 35x | Clearing code (optional) |
| [GBSC] | 6!n | UK domestic sort code (optional) |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| [USCH] | 6!n | CHIPS UID (optional) |
| [USFW] | 9!n | FedWire Routing Number (optional) |

**Codes**

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | |
|---|---|
| NETS | Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement |

**Codes**

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | |
|---|---|
| SSIS | Standing settlement instructions are used |

**Network Validated Rules**

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

PREVIOUS VERSION

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

### Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

Party Identifier in options A and D may be used to indicate a CHIPS Universal Identifier. When used, it must be preceded by a double slash '//', and the code CH and 6 digits.

When an account number is used, it specifies the account serviced by the financial institution indicated in this field. The account is owned by Party A or by the party specified in field 58, beneficiary institution, if present.

If an MT 202 is used to settle the principal, this account number must be mapped to the account number of field 58 of the MT 202, beneficiary institution.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

### Example

```
:57A:/309945-009
CHEMUS33

:57A://CH123456
CITIUS33
```

## MT 330 - 38. Field 58a: Beneficiary Institution

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | (Party Identifier)<br>(Identifier Code) |
| Option D | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4*35x | (Party Identifier)<br>(Name and Address) |
| Option J | 5*40x | (Party Identification) |

### Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence D

### Definition

This field specifies the institution in favour of which the payment is made when different from party A.

### Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a | Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known |
| [ACCT] | 34x | Account number (optional) |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| [ADD1] | 35x | First line of the address (optional) |
| [ADD2] | 35x | Second line of the address (optional) |
| [CITY] | 35x | City, possibly followed by state and country (optional) |
| [CLRC] | 35x | Clearing code (optional) |
| [GBSC] | 6!n | UK domestic sort code (optional) |
| [LEIC] | 18!c2!n | Legal Entity Identifier (optional) |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| [USCH] | 6!n | CHIPS UID (optional) |
| [USFW] | 9!n | FedWire Routing Number (optional) |

**Network Validated Rules**

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): `T27, T28, T29, T45`).

**Usage Rules**

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

PREVIOUS VERSION

## MT 330 - 39. Field 15E: New Sequence

**Format**

Option E

```
Empty field
```

**Presence**

Mandatory in optional sequence E

**Definition**

This field specifies the start of optional sequence E Settlement Instructions for Interests Payable by Party A.

**Usage Rules**

Only the field tag must be present, the field is empty.

## MT 330 - 40. Field 53a: Delivery Agent

**Format**

Option A

```
[/1!a][/34x]              (Party Identifier)
4!a2!a2!c[3!c]            (Identifier Code)
```

Option D

```
[/1!a][/34x]              (Party Identifier)
4*35x                     (Name and Address)
```

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option J | 5*40x | (Party Identification) |

**Presence**

Optional in optional sequence E

**Definition**

This field identifies the financial institution from which party A will transfer the interest.

**Codes**

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a | Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known |
| [ACCT] | 34x | Account number (optional) |
| [ADD1] | 35x | First line of the address (optional) |
| [ADD2] | 35x | Second line of the address (optional) |
| [CITY] | 35x | City, possibly followed by state and country (optional) |
| [CLRC] | 35x | Clearing code (optional) |
| [GBSC] | 6!n | UK domestic sort code (optional) |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| [USCH] | 6!n | CHIPS UID (optional) |
| [USFW] | 9!n | FedWire Routing Number (optional) |

**Codes**

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | |
|---|---|
| NETS | Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement |

**Codes**

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | |
|---|---|
| SSIS | Standing settlement instructions are used |

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

### Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

Field 53a is used only when the payer wants to inform the payee where the funds come from.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

## MT 330 - 41. Field 86a: Intermediary 2

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | (Party Identifier)<br>(Identifier Code) |
| Option D | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4*35x | (Party Identifier)<br>(Name and Address) |
| Option J | 5*40x | (Party Identification) |

### Presence

Conditional (see rule C8) in optional sequence E

### Definition

This field identifies the second intermediary institution for the transfer of the interest.

### Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a | Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known |
| [ACCT] | 34x | Account number (optional) |
| [ADD1] | 35x | First line of the address (optional) |
| [ADD2] | 35x | Second line of the address (optional) |
| [CITY] | 35x | City, possibly followed by state and country (optional) |
| [CLRC] | 35x | Clearing code (optional) |
| [GBSC] | 6!n | UK domestic sort code (optional) |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| [USCH] | 6!n | CHIPS UID (optional) |
| [USFW] | 9!n | FedWire Routing Number (optional) |

**Codes**

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | |
|---|---|
| NETS | Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement |

**Codes**

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | |
|---|---|
| SSIS | Standing settlement instructions are used |

**Network Validated Rules**

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

**Usage Rules**

This field is used when there is a second financial institution between the delivery institution and the receiving institution. In the payment chain, this intermediary comes before the first intermediary.

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

PREVIOUS VERSION

## MT 330 - 42. Field 56a: Intermediary

**Format**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | (Party Identifier)<br>(Identifier Code) |
| Option D | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4*35x | (Party Identifier)<br>(Name and Address) |
| Option J | 5*40x | (Party Identification) |

**Presence**

Optional (referenced in rule C8) in optional sequence E

**Definition**

This field identifies the first intermediary institution for the transfer of the interest.

### Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a | Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known |
| [ACCT] | 34x | Account number (optional) |
| [ADD1] | 35x | First line of the address (optional) |
| [ADD2] | 35x | Second line of the address (optional) |
| [CITY] | 35x | City, possibly followed by state and country (optional) |
| [CLRC] | 35x | Clearing code (optional) |
| [GBSC] | 6!n | UK domestic sort code (optional) |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| [USCH] | 6!n | CHIPS UID (optional) |
| [USFW] | 9!n | FedWire Routing Number (optional) |

### Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | |
|---|---|
| NETS | Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement |

### Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | |
|---|---|
| SSIS | Standing settlement instructions are used |

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

### Usage Rules

This field is used when there is at least one financial institution between the delivery institution and the receiving institution.

PREVIOUS VERSION

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

When an account number is used, it specifies the account serviced by the financial institution indicated in this field. The account is owned by the receiving agent.

If an MT 202 is used to settle the interest, this account number must be mapped to the account number of field 57 of the MT 202, account with bank.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

## MT 330 - 43. Field 57a: Receiving Agent

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | (Party Identifier)<br>(Identifier Code) |
| Option D | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4*35x | (Party Identifier)<br>(Name and Address) |
| Option J | 5*40x | (Party Identification) |

### Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence E

### Definition

This field identifies the financial institution and account where party B will receive the interest.

### Codes

In option D, one of the following codes may be used in Name and Address:

| | |
|---|---|
| NET | When net settlement takes place |
| NONE | When no settlement is taking place |
| SSI | When standing settlement instructions apply |
| UNKNOWN | When the settlement instructions are not known |

### Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a | Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known |
| [ACCT] | 34x | Account number (optional) |
| [ADD1] | 35x | First line of the address (optional) |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| [ADD2] | 35x | Second line of the address (optional) |
| [CITY] | 35x | City, possibly followed by state and country (optional) |
| [CLRC] | 35x | Clearing code (optional) |
| [GBSC] | 6!n | UK domestic sort code (optional) |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| [USCH] | 6!n | CHIPS UID (optional) |
| [USFW] | 9!n | FedWire Routing Number (optional) |

### Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | |
|---|---|
| NETS | Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement |

### Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | |
|---|---|
| SSIS | Standing settlement instructions are used |

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

### Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

Party Identifier in options A and D may be used to indicate a CHIPS Universal Identifier. When used, it must be preceded by a double slash '//', and the code CH and 6 digits.

When an account number is used, it specifies the account serviced by the financial institution indicated in this field. The account is owned by Party B or by the party specified in field 58, beneficiary institution, if present.

If an MT 202 is used to settle the interest, this account number must be mapped to the account number of field 58 of the MT 202, beneficiary institution.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

### Example

```
:57A:/309945-009
CHEMUS33
```

PREVIOUS VERSION

```
:57A://CH123456
CITIUS33
```

# MT 330 - 44. Field 58a: Beneficiary Institution

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | (Party Identifier)<br>(Identifier Code) |
| Option D | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4*35x | (Party Identifier)<br>(Name and Address) |
| Option J | 5*40x | (Party Identification) |

### Presence

Optional in optional sequence E

### Definition

This field specifies the institution in favour of which the payment is made when different from Party B.

### Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a | Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known |
| [ACCT] | 34x | Account number (optional) |
| [ADD1] | 35x | First line of the address (optional) |
| [ADD2] | 35x | Second line of the address (optional) |
| [CITY] | 35x | City, possibly followed by state and country (optional) |
| [CLRC] | 35x | Clearing code (optional) |
| [GBSC] | 6!n | UK domestic sort code (optional) |
| [LEIC] | 18!c2!n | Legal Entity Identifier (optional) |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| [USCH] | 6!n | CHIPS UID (optional) |
| [USFW] | 9!n | FedWire Routing Number (optional) |

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

## MT 330 - 45. Field 15F: New Sequence

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option F | Empty field | |

### Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence F

### Definition

This field specifies the start of optional sequence F Settlement Instructions for Interests Payable by Party B.

### Usage Rules

Only the field tag must be present, the field is empty.

## MT 330 - 46. Field 53a: Delivery Agent

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | (Party Identifier)<br>(Identifier Code) |
| Option D | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4*35x | (Party Identifier)<br>(Name and Address) |
| Option J | 5*40x | (Party Identification) |

### Presence

Optional in optional sequence F

### Definition

This field identifies the financial institution from which party B will transfer the interest.

### Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a | Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known |
| [ACCT] | 34x | Account number (optional) |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| [ADD1] | 35x | First line of the address (optional) |
| [ADD2] | 35x | Second line of the address (optional) |
| [CITY] | 35x | City, possibly followed by state and country (optional) |
| [CLRC] | 35x | Clearing code (optional) |
| [GBSC] | 6!n | UK domestic sort code (optional) |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| [USCH] | 6!n | CHIPS UID (optional) |
| [USFW] | 9!n | FedWire Routing Number (optional) |

### Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | |
|---|---|
| NETS | Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement |

### Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | |
|---|---|
| SSIS | Standing settlement instructions are used |

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

### Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

Field 53a is used only when the payer wants to inform the payee where the funds come from.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

## MT 330 - 47. Field 86a: Intermediary 2

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | [/1!a][/34x] | (Party Identifier) |
| | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | (Identifier Code) |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option D | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4*35x | (Party Identifier)<br>(Name and Address) |
| Option J | 5*40x | (Party Identification) |

**Presence**

Conditional (see rule C8) in optional sequence F

**Definition**

This field identifies the second intermediary institution for the transfer of the interest.

**Codes**

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a | Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known |
| [ACCT] | 34x | Account number (optional) |
| [ADD1] | 35x | First line of the address (optional) |
| [ADD2] | 35x | Second line of the address (optional) |
| [CITY] | 35x | City, possibly followed by state and country (optional) |
| [CLRC] | 35x | Clearing code (optional) |
| [GBSC] | 6!n | UK domestic sort code (optional) |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| [USCH] | 6!n | CHIPS UID (optional) |
| [USFW] | 9!n | FedWire Routing Number (optional) |

**Codes**

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | |
|---|---|
| NETS | Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement |

**Codes**

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | |
|---|---|
| SSIS | Standing settlement instructions are used |

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

### Usage Rules

This field is used when there is a second financial institution between the delivery institution and the receiving institution. In the payment chain, this intermediary comes before the first intermediary.

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

## MT 330 - 48. Field 56a: Intermediary

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | (Party Identifier)<br>(Identifier Code) |
| Option D | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4*35x | (Party Identifier)<br>(Name and Address) |
| Option J | 5*40x | (Party Identification) |

### Presence

Optional (referenced in rule C8) in optional sequence F

### Definition

This field identifies the first intermediary institution for the transfer of the interest.

### Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a | Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known |
| [ACCT] | 34x | Account number (optional) |
| [ADD1] | 35x | First line of the address (optional) |
| [ADD2] | 35x | Second line of the address (optional) |
| [CITY] | 35x | City, possibly followed by state and country (optional) |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| [CLRC] | 35x | Clearing code (optional) |
| [GBSC] | 6!n | UK domestic sort code (optional) |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| [USCH] | 6!n | CHIPS UID (optional) |
| [USFW] | 9!n | FedWire Routing Number (optional) |

### Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | |
|---|---|
| NETS | Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement |

### Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | |
|---|---|
| SSIS | Standing settlement instructions are used |

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

### Usage Rules

This field is used when there is at least one financial institution between the delivery institution and the receiving institution.

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

When an account number is used, it specifies the account serviced by the financial institution indicated in this field. The account is owned by the receiving agent.

If an MT 202 is used to settle the interest, this account number must be mapped to the account number of field 57 of the MT 202, account with bank.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

## MT 330 - 49. Field 57a: Receiving Agent

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | (Party Identifier)<br>(Identifier Code) |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option D | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4*35x | (Party Identifier)<br>(Name and Address) |
| Option J | 5*40x | (Party Identification) |

**Presence**

Mandatory in optional sequence F

**Definition**

This field identifies the financial institution and account where party A will receive the interest.

**Codes**

In option D, one of the following codes may be used in Name and Address:

| | |
|---|---|
| NET | When net settlement takes place |
| NONE | When no settlement is taking place |
| SSI | When standing settlement instructions apply |
| UNKNOWN | When the settlement instructions are not known |

**Codes**

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a | Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known |
| [ACCT] | 34x | Account number (optional) |
| [ADD1] | 35x | First line of the address (optional) |
| [ADD2] | 35x | Second line of the address (optional) |
| [CITY] | 35x | City, possibly followed by state and country (optional) |
| [CLRC] | 35x | Clearing code (optional) |
| [GBSC] | 6!n | UK domestic sort code (optional) |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| [USCH] | 6!n | CHIPS UID (optional) |
| [USFW] | 9!n | FedWire Routing Number (optional) |

**Codes**

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

PREVIOUS VERSION

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | |
|---|---|
| NETS | Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement |

### Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | |
|---|---|
| SSIS | Standing settlement instructions are used |

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

### Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

Party Identifier in options A and D may be used to indicate a CHIPS Universal Identifier. When used, it must be preceded by a double slash '//', and the code CH and 6 digits.

When an account number is used, it specifies the account serviced by the financial institution indicated in this field. The account is owned by Party A or by the party specified in field 58, beneficiary institution, if present.

If an MT 202 is used to settle the interest, this account number must be mapped to the account number of field 58 of the MT 202, beneficiary institution.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

### Example

```
:57A:/309945-009
CHEMUS33

:57A://CH123456
CITIUS33
```

PREVIOUS VERSION

## MT 330 - 50. Field 58a: Beneficiary Institution

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | (Party Identifier)<br>(Identifier Code) |
| Option D | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4*35x | (Party Identifier)<br>(Name and Address) |
| Option J | 5*40x | (Party Identification) |

### Presence

Optional in optional sequence F

### Definition

This field specifies the institution in favour of which the payment is made when different from party A.

### Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): `T78`).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a | Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known |
| [ACCT] | 34x | Account number (optional) |
| [ADD1] | 35x | First line of the address (optional) |
| [ADD2] | 35x | Second line of the address (optional) |
| [CITY] | 35x | City, possibly followed by state and country (optional) |
| [CLRC] | 35x | Clearing code (optional) |
| [GBSC] | 6!n | UK domestic sort code (optional) |
| [LEIC] | 18!c2!n | Legal Entity Identifier (optional) |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| [USCH] | 6!n | CHIPS UID (optional) |
| [USFW] | 9!n | FedWire Routing Number (optional) |

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): `T27, T28, T29, T45`).

### Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

## MT 330 - 51. Field 15G: New Sequence

### Format

| | |
|---|---|
| Option G | `Empty field` |

### Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence G

### Definition

This field specifies the start of optional sequence G Tax Information.

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Usage Rules

Only the field tag must be present, the field is empty.

## MT 330 - 52. Field 37L: Tax Rate

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option L | 12d | (Rate) |

### Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence G

### Definition

This field specifies the tax percentage.

### Network Validated Rules

The integer part of Rate must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40, T43).

## MT 330 - 53. Field 33B: Transaction Currency and Net Interest Amount

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option B | 3!a15d | (Currency)(Amount) |

### Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence G

### Definition

This field specifies the currency and net interest amount (after deductions of taxes).

### Network Validated Rules

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03, T40, T43).

## MT 330 - 54. Field 36: Exchange Rate

### Format

| | |
|---|---|
| 12d | (Rate) |

### Presence

Optional in optional sequence G

### Definition

This field specifies the exchange rate between the transaction currency and the reporting currency.

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Network Validated Rules

The integer part of Rate must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40, T43).

## MT 330 - 55. Field 33E: Reporting Currency and Tax Amount

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option E | 3!a15d | (Currency)(Amount) |

### Presence

Optional in optional sequence G

### Definition

This field specifies the tax amount in the reporting currency.

### Network Validated Rules

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03, T40, T43).

## MT 330 - 56. Field 15H: New Sequence

### Format

| | |
|---|---|
| Option H | Empty field |

### Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence H

### Definition

This field specifies the start of optional sequence H Additional Information.

### Usage Rules

Only the field tag must be present, the field is empty.

## MT 330 - 57. Field 29A: Contact Information

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | 4*35x | (Narrative) |

### Presence

Conditional (see rule C10) in optional sequence H

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Definition

This field specifies the name and/or telephone number of the person the Receiver may contact for any queries concerning this transaction.

### Codes

One or more of the following codes may be used, placed between slashes:

| | |
|---|---|
| DEPT | followed by the name of the department |
| FAXT | followed by fax number |
| NAME | followed by the name of the contact person |
| PHON | followed by the telephone number |
| TELX | followed by the telex number |

### Usage Rules

The codes do not need to be put on separate lines. It is the '/' at the beginning of a code and not the end-of-line that marks the end of the information behind the previous code.

### Example

```
:29A:/NAME/Jones/DEPT/IRS Back Office
```

## MT 330 - 58. Field 24D: Dealing Method

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option D | `4!c[/35x]` | (Method)(Additional Information) |

### Presence

Conditional (see rule C10) in optional sequence H

### Definition

This field specifies how the deal was agreed.

### Codes

Method must contain one of the following codes, optionally followed with Additional Information (Error code(s): `T68`):

| | |
|---|---|
| ELEC | Deal made via an electronic system (Reuters, EBS etc.) |
| PHON | Deal agreed on the phone |

PREVIOUS VERSION

# MT 330 - 59. Field 84a: Dealing Branch Party A

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | (Party Identifier)<br>(Identifier Code) |
| Option B | [/1!a][/34x]<br>[35x] | (Party Identifier)<br>(Location) |
| Option D | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4*35x | (Party Identifier)<br>(Name and Address) |
| Option J | 5*40x | (Party Identification) |

### Presence

Conditional (see rule C10) in optional sequence H

### Definition

This field specifies the branch of party A with whom the deal was done.

### Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a | Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known |
| [ACCT] | 34x | Account number (optional) |
| [ADD1] | 35x | First line of the address (optional) |
| [ADD2] | 35x | Second line of the address (optional) |
| [CITY] | 35x | City, possibly followed by state and country (optional) |
| [CLRC] | 35x | Clearing code (optional) |
| [GBSC] | 6!n | UK domestic sort code (optional) |
| [LEIC] | 18!c2!n | Legal Entity Identifier (optional) |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| [USCH] | 6!n | CHIPS UID (optional) |
| [USFW] | 9!n | FedWire Routing Number (optional) |

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Usage Rules

The absence of this field means that party A is the dealing branch.

## MT 330 - 60. Field 85a: Dealing Branch Party B

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | (Party Identifier)<br>(Identifier Code) |
| Option B | [/1!a][/34x]<br>[35x] | (Party Identifier)<br>(Location) |
| Option D | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4*35x | (Party Identifier)<br>(Name and Address) |
| Option J | 5*40x | (Party Identification) |

### Presence

Conditional (see rule C10) in optional sequence H

### Definition

This field specifies the branch of party B with whom the deal was done.

### Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a | Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known |
| [ACCT] | 34x | Account number (optional) |
| [ADD1] | 35x | First line of the address (optional) |
| [ADD2] | 35x | Second line of the address (optional) |
| [CITY] | 35x | City, possibly followed by state and country (optional) |
| [CLRC] | 35x | Clearing code (optional) |
| [GBSC] | 6!n | UK domestic sort code (optional) |
| [LEIC] | 18!c2!n | Legal Entity Identifier (optional) |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| [USCH] | 6!n | CHIPS UID (optional) |
| [USFW] | 9!n | FedWire Routing Number (optional) |

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

### Usage Rules

The absence of this field means that party B is the dealing branch.

## MT 330 - 61. Field 26H: Counterparty's Reference

### Format

| | |
|---|---|
| Option H | 16x |

### Presence

Conditional (see rule C10) in optional sequence H

### Definition

This field specifies the counterparty's reference, if known.

## MT 330 - 62. Field 34C: Commission and Fees

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option C | 4!c/[N]3!a15d | (Commission Type)(Sign)(Currency/Percent)(Amount/Rate) |

### Presence

Optional in optional sequence H

### Definition

This field specifies the type of the commission and either the currency and amount of the commission or the rate (percentage) which is used to calculate the amount.

### Codes

Commission Type may contain one of the following codes:

| | |
|---|---|
| ACCA | Accrued Capitalisation |
| ACRU | Accrued Interest Amount |
| AKTI | Aktiengewinn |
| ANTO | Net Gain/Loss Amount |
| BAKL | Backload Fees Amount |
| CBCH | Correspondent Bank Charges |
| CHAR | Charges/Fees |
| COAX | Consumption Tax |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | |
|---|---|
| COUN | Country, National, Federal Tax |
| CREB | Rebate/Bonification |
| DEAL | Trade Amount |
| DSCA | Discount Amount |
| ENTF | Entrance Fees Amount |
| EQUL | Equalisation/Depreciation Deposit |
| ERFE | Early Redemption Fee Amount |
| EUTR | EU Tax Retention Amount |
| EXEC | Executing Broker's Commission |
| HDGE | Hedging cost |
| ISDI | Issue Discount/Allowance |
| LADT | Local Tax (Country specific 1) |
| LEVY | Payment Levy Tax |
| LIDT | Local Tax (Country specific 2) |
| LOCL | Local Tax |
| LOCO | Local Broker's Commission |
| LOTE | Local Tax (Country specific 3) |
| LYDT | Local Tax (Country specific 4) |
| MACO | Matching/Confirmation Fee |
| MARG | Margin Amount |
| OCMT | Original Currency Amount |
| OTHR | Other Amount |
| OTMG | On top Margin |
| PRDF | Difference in Price |
| PRMA | Premium Amount |
| PRWI | Partial Redemption Withholding Amount |
| REFD | Expected Refund |
| REGF | Regulatory Fees |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | |
|---|---|
| REMU | Remuneration Amount |
| RESU | Resulting Amount |
| RSCH | Research fees |
| SAMG | Sales Margin |
| SETT | Settlement Amount |
| SHIP | Shipping Amount |
| SPCN | Special Concessions |
| STAM | Stamp Duty |
| STEX | Stock Exchange Tax |
| SUBS | Subscription Interest |
| TOTL | Total value of all commissions |
| TRAN | Transfer Tax |
| TRAX | Transaction Tax |
| VATA | Value-Added Tax |
| WITH | Withholding Tax |
| ZWIS | Zwischengewinn |

PREVIOUS VERSION

**Network Validated Rules**

Currency/Percent must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code or the code PCT (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount/Rate must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03, T40, T43).

If Amount/Rate is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

**Usage Rules**

This field is used to report details of fees, expenses and commissions. This field is not intended to be used to instruct separate settlement of these charges, as this is typically incorporated within other settlement fields in the message.

The field may be repeated, in order to provide a breakdown of charges. The code TOTL may be used on its own, or in addition to other codes, to report the total charges related to the trade.

If a charge is negative, Sign must be present.

## MT 330 - 63. Field 72: Sender to Receiver Information

### Format

```
6*35x                (Narrative Structured Format)
```

The following line format must be used:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Line 1 | /8c/[additional information] | (Code)(Narrative) |
| Lines 2-6 | [//continuation of additional information]<br>or<br>[/8c/[additional information]] | (Narrative)<br>or<br>(Code)(Narrative) |

### Presence

Conditional (see rule C10) in optional sequence H

### Definition

This field specifies additional information for the Receiver and applies to the whole message.

### Codes

Bilaterally agreed codes can be used in this field. The following codes may be used in Code if required.

| | |
|---|---|
| TIME | When the time at which the transaction was concluded is to be specified. |
| VENU | When the venue where the transaction was executed must be reported. |

### Usage Rules

Only bilaterally agreed codes can be used in this field.

Each code used must be put between slashes and appear at the beginning of a line.

All alphabetic characters in a code must be in upper case.

Additional explanatory information, which may be continued on the next lines, is preceded by a double slash '//'. Narrative text that is not qualified by a code must start with a double slash '//' on a new line, and should preferably be the last information in this field.

Field 72 must not be used for information for which another field is intended.

The use of this field with unstructured text may require manual intervention and thus cause delay in automated systems.

# MT 330 Examples

## Example 1: Call/Notice Contract

### Narrative

On 17 February 2000, by telephone, Royal Bank of Scotland, London, agrees to lend US dollars 1,000,000 to Skandinaviska Enskilda Banken, Stockholm, effective 21 February 2000.

PREVIOUS VERSION

The interest rate is 4%, with the first interest payment due 19 April 2000 and subsequent payments at two month intervals.

Royal Bank of Scotland London requests Skandinaviska Enskilda Banken Stockholm to pay the interests and any repayments of principal to its correspondent Citibank New York.

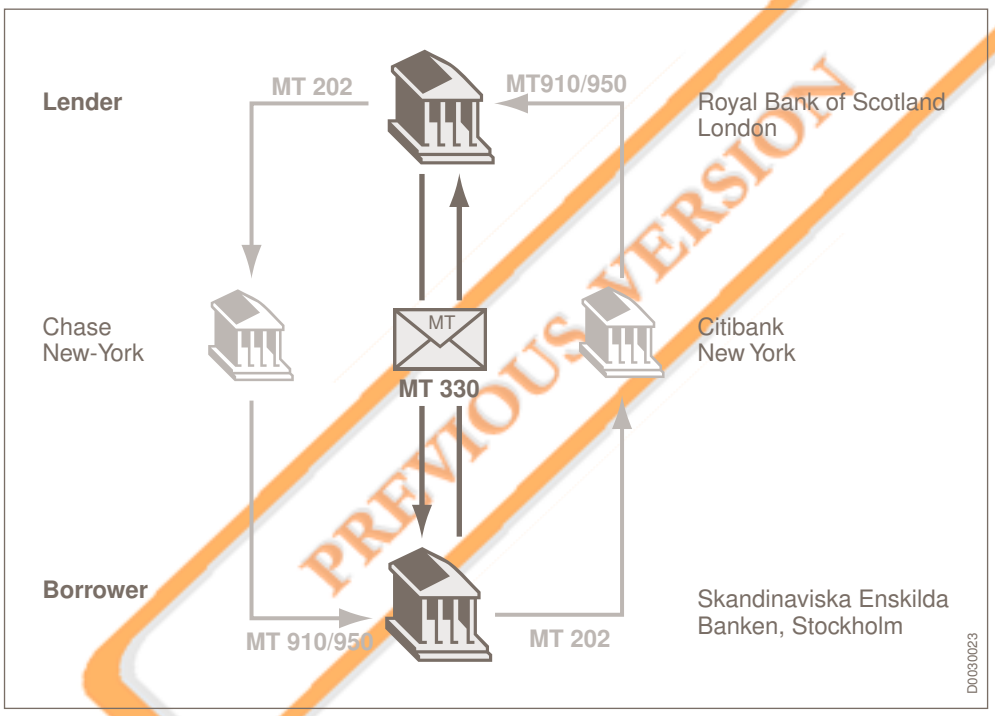
An MT 350 will be sent by Skandinaviska Enskilda Banken, Stockholm at each interest payment date.

The period of notice is 2 days.

Royal Bank of Scotland will request its correspondent, Citibank New York, to credit Skandinaviska Enskilda Banken's account at Chase Manhattan Bank New York.

## Message A Confirmation of a Call/Notice Contract

### Information Flow




PREVIOUS VERSION

**Message 1: SWIFT Message From Royal Bank of Scotland, London**

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| Sender | RBOSGB2L |
| Message Type | 330 |
| Receiver | ESSESESS |
| Message Text | |
| General Information | :15A: |
| Sender's Reference | :20:200002173886 |

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| Type of Operation | :22A:NEWT |
| Type of Event | :22B:CONF |
| Common Reference | :22C:ESSESS0004RBOS2L |
| Party A | :82A:RBOSGB2L |
| Party B | :87A:ESSESESS |
| Transaction Details | :15B: |
| Party A's Role | :17R:L |
| Trade Date | :30T:20000217 |
| Value Date | :30V:20000221 |
| Period of Notice | :38A:2 |
| Currency and Balance | :32B:USD1000000, |
| Interest Rate | :37G:4, |
| Day Count Fraction | :14D:360/360 |
| Last Day of the next Interest Period | :30F:20000419 |
| Number of Days or Months | :38J:M002 |
| Settlement Instructions for Amounts Payable by Party A | :15C: |
| Receiving Agent | :57A:CHASUS33 |
| Settlement Instructions for Amounts Payable by Party B | :15D: |
| Receiving Agent | :57A:CITIUS33 |
| Additional Information | :15H: |
| Dealing Method | :24D:PHON |
| End of Message Text/Trailer | |

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Message 2: SWIFT Message from Skandinaviska Enskilda Banken, Stockholm

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| Sender | ESSESESS |
| Message Type | 330 |
| Receiver | RBOSGB2L |

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| Message Text | |
| General Information | :15A: |
| Sender's Reference | :20:CN38641 |
| Type of Operation | :22A:NEWT |
| Type of Event | :22B:CONF |
| Common Reference | :22C:ESSESS0004RBOS2L |
| Party A | :82A:ESSESESS |
| Party B | :87A:RBOSGB2L |
| Transaction Details | :15B: |
| Party A's Role | :17R:B |
| Trade Date | :30T:20000217 |
| Value Date | :30V:20000221 |
| Period of Notice | :38A:2 |
| Currency and Balance | :32B:USD1000000, |
| Interest Rate | :37G:4, |
| Day Count Fraction | :14D:360/360 |
| Last Day of the next Interest Period | :30F:20000419 |
| Number of Days or Months | :38J:M002 |
| Settlement Instructions for Amounts Payable by Party A | :15C: |
| Receiving Agent | :57A:CITIUS33 |
| Settlement Instructions for Amounts Payable by Party B | :15D: |
| Receiving Agent | :57A:CHASUS33 |
| Additional Information | :15H: |
| Dealing Method | :24D:PHON |
| End of Message Text/Trailer | |

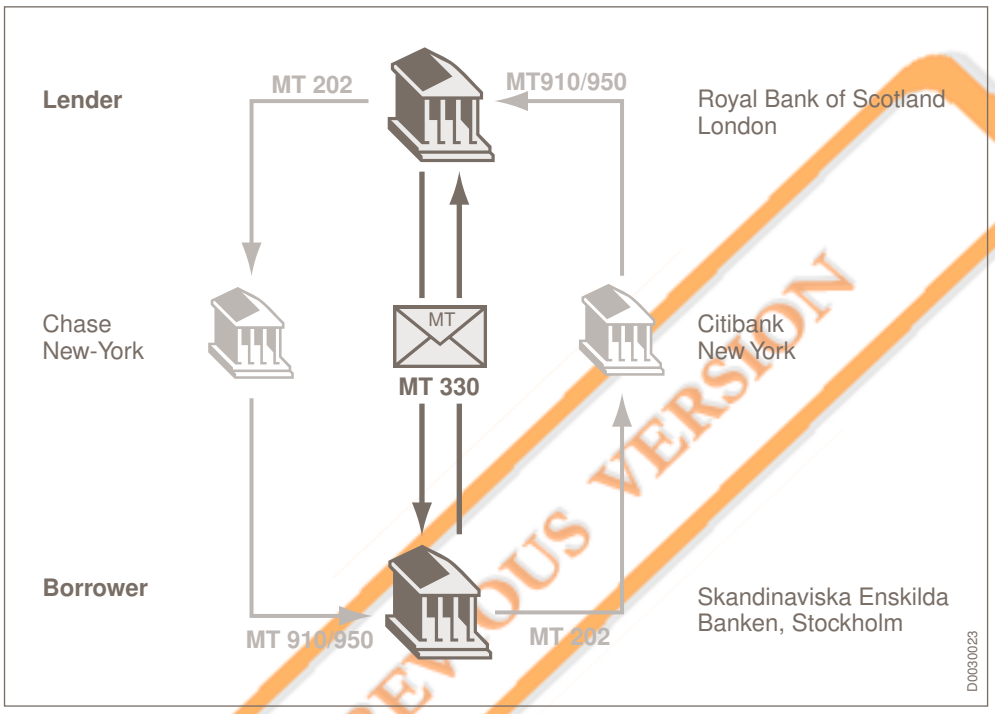
PREVIOUS VERSION

## Message B Confirmation of the Increase of Balance of a Call/Notice Contract

### Narrative

On 16 May 2000, by telephone, Royal Bank of Scotland, London, agrees to increase the balance of the account with US dollars 500,000 to Skandinaviska Enskilda Banken, Stockholm, effective 19 May 2000, on the same terms.

### Information Flow




PREVIOUS VERSION

### Message 1: SWIFT Message from Royal Bank of Scotland, London

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| Sender | RBOSGB2L |
| Message Type | 330 |
| Receiver | ESSESESS |
| Message Text | |
| General Information | :15A: |
| Sender's Reference | :20:200005166564 |
| Related Reference | :21:200002173886 |
| Type of Operation | :22A:NEWT |
| Type of Event | :22B:CHNG |
| Common Reference | :22C:ESSESS0004RBOS2L |

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| Party A | :82A:RBOSGB2L |
| Party B | :87A:ESSESESS |
| Transaction Details | :15B: |
| Party A's Role | :17R:L |
| Trade Date | :30T:20000516 |
| Value Date | :30V:20000519 |
| Period of Notice | :38A:2 |
| Currency and Balance | :32B:USD1500000, |
| Currency, Amount to be Settled | :32H:USD500000, |
| Interest Rate | :37G:4, |
| Day Count Fraction | :14D:360/360 |
| Last Day of the next Interest Period | :30F:20000619 |
| Number of Days or Months | :38J:M002 |
| Settlement Instructions for Amounts Payable by Party A | :15C: |
| Receiving Agent | :57A:CHASUS33 |
| Settlement Instructions for Amounts Payable by Party B | :15D: |
| Receiving Agent | :57A:CITIUS33 |
| Additional Information | :15H: |
| Dealing Method | :24D:PHON |
| End of Message Text/Trailer | |

PREVIOUS VERSION

**Message 2: SWIFT Message From Skandinaviska Enskilda Banken, Stockholm**

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| Sender | ESSESESS |
| Message Type | 330 |
| Receiver | RBOSGB2L |
| Message Text | |
| General Information | :15A: |

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| Sender's Reference | :20:KK3943597 |
| Related Reference | :21:CN38641 |
| Type of Operation | :22A:NEWT |
| Type of Event | :22B:CHNG |
| Common Reference | :22C:ESSESS0004RBOS2L |
| Party A | :82A:ESSESESS |
| Party B | :87A:RBOSGB2L |
| Transaction Details | :15B: |
| Party A's Role | :17R:B |
| Trade Date | :30T:20000516 |
| Value Date | :30V:20000519 |
| Period of Notice | :38A:2 |
| Currency and Balance | :32B:USD1500000, |
| Currency, Amount to be Settled | :32H:NUSD500000, |
| Interest Rate | :37G:4, |
| Day Count Fraction | :14D:360/360 |
| Last Day of the next Interest Period | :30F:20000619 |
| Number of Days or Months | :38J:M002 |
| Settlement Instructions for Amounts Payable by Party A | :15C: |
| Receiving Agent | :57A:CITIUS33 |
| Settlement Instructions for Amounts Payable by Party B | :15D: |
| Receiving Agent | :57A:CHASUS33 |
| Additional Information | :15H: |
| Dealing Method | :24D:PHON |
| End of Message Text/Trailer | |

PREVIOUS VERSION

## Message C Advice of an Interest Rate Change

### Narrative

On 13 June 2000, Skandinaviska Enskilda Banken, Stockholm, has a credit balance of USD 1,500,000 in its Notice Loan account with Royal Bank of Scotland, London.

The current interest rate is 4%, with the next payment due on 19 June 2000 and subsequent payments at two month intervals.

The period of notice was fixed at 2 days.

On 13 June 2000, Royal Bank of Scotland, London advises Skandinaviska Enskilda Banken Stockholm of an interest rate change applicable starting the next interest payment period (that is, 19 June 2000). The new rate is 4,2 %.

### Message 1: SWIFT Message from Royal Bank of Scotland, London

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| Sender | RBOSGB2L |
| Message Type | 330 |
| Receiver | ESSESESS |
| Message Text | |
| General Information | :15A: |
| Sender's Reference | :20:200004444719 |
| Related Reference | :21:200005166564 |
| Type of Operation | :22A:NEWT |
| Type of Event | :22B:CINT |
| Common Reference | :22C:ESSESS0042RBOS2L |
| Party A | :82A:RBOSGB2L |
| Party B | :87A:ESSESESS |
| Transaction Details | :15B: |
| Party A's Role | :17R:L |
| Trade Date | :30T:20000613 |
| Value Date | :30V:20000619 |
| Period of Notice | :38A:2 |
| Currency and Balance | :32B:USD1500000, |
| Currency, Amount to be Settled | :32H:USD0, |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| Interest Rate | :37G:4,2 |
| Day Count Fraction | :14D:360/360 |
| Last Day of the next Interest Period | :30F:20000619 |
| Number of Days or Months | :38J:M002 |
| Settlement Instructions for Amounts Payable by Party A | :15C: |
| Receiving Agent | :57A:CHASUS33 |
| Settlement Instructions for Amounts Payable by Party B | :15D: |
| Receiving Agent | :57A:CITIUS33 |
| Additional Information | :15H: |
| Dealing Method | :24D:PHON |
| End of Message Text/Trailer | |

**Message 2: SWIFT Message from Skandinaviska Enskilda Banken, Stockholm**

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| Sender | ESSESESS |
| Message Type | 330 |
| Receiver | RBOSGB2L |
| Message Text | |
| General Information | :15A: |
| Sender's Reference | :20:HK23565 |
| Related Reference | :21:KK3943597 |
| Type of Operation | :22A:NEWT |
| Type of Event | :22B:CINT |
| Common Reference | :22C:ESSESS0042RBOS2L |
| Party A | :82A:ESSESESS |
| Party B | :87A:RBOSGB2L |
| Transaction Details | :15B: |
| Party A's Role | :17R:B |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| Trade Date | :30T:20000613 |
| Value Date | :30V:20000619 |
| Period of Notice | :38A:2 |
| Currency and Balance | :32B:USD1500000, |
| Currency, Amount to be Settled | :32H:USD0, |
| Interest Rate | :37G:4,2 |
| Day Count Fraction | :14D:360/360 |
| Last Day of the next Interest Period | :30F:20000619 |
| Number of Days or Months | :38J:M002 |
| Settlement Instructions for Amounts Payable by Party A | :15C: |
| Receiving Agent | :57A:CITIUS33 |
| Settlement Instructions for Amounts Payable by Party B | :15D: |
| Receiving Agent | :57A:CHASUS33 |
| Additional Information | :15H: |
| Dealing Method | :24D:PHON |
| End of Message Text/Trailer | |

PREVIOUS VERSION

## Message D Closing of the Loan/Deposit

### Narrative

On 16 October 2000, both banks agree to close out at the next payment date.

The balance is returned together with the interest from the last period.

### Message 1: SWIFT Message from Royal Bank of Scotland, London

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| Sender | RBOSGB2L |
| Message Type | 330 |
| Receiver | ESSESESS |
| Message Text | |
| General Information | :15A: |

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| Sender's Reference | :20:200010162871 |
| Related Reference | :21:200004444719 |
| Type of Operation | :22A:NEWT |
| Type of Event | :22B:SETT |
| Common Reference | :22C:ESSESS0042RBOS2L |
| Party A | :82A:RBOSGB2L |
| Party B | :87A:ESSESESS |
| Transaction Details | :15B: |
| Party A's Role | :17R:L |
| Trade Date | :30T:20001016 |
| Value Date | :30V:20001019 |
| Period of Notice | :38A:2 |
| Currency, Amount to be Settled | :32H:NUSD1500000, |
| Interest Due Date | :30X:20001019 |
| Currency and Interest Amount | :34E:NUSD10500, |
| Interest Rate | :37G:4,2 |
| Day Count Fraction | :14D:360/360 |
| Settlement Instructions for Amounts Payable by Party A | :15C: |
| Receiving Agent | :57A:CHASUS33 |
| Settlement Instructions for Amounts Payable by Party B | :15D: |
| Receiving Agent | :57A:CITIUS33 |
| Additional Information | :15H: |
| Dealing Method | :24D:PHON |
| End of Message Text/Trailer | |

PREVIOUS VERSION

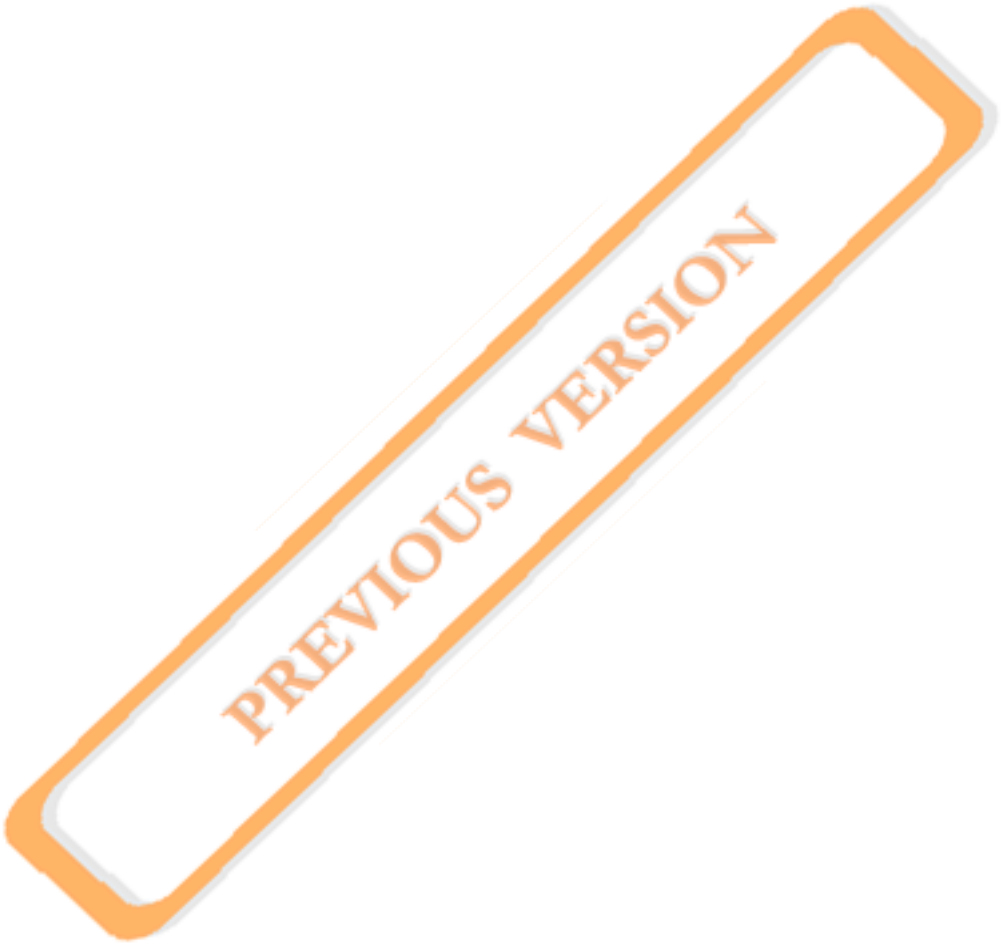
### Message 2: SWIFT Message from Skandinaviska Enskilda Banken, Stockholm

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| Sender | ESSESESS |

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| Message Type | 330 |
| Receiver | RBOSGB2L |
| Message Text | |
| General Information | :15A: |
| Sender's Reference | :20:LB53406 |
| Related Reference | :21:HK23565 |
| Type of Operation | :22A:NEWT |
| Type of Event | :22B:SETT |
| Common Reference | :22C:ESSESS0042RBOS2L |
| Party A | :82A:ESSESESS |
| Party B | :87A:RBOSGB2L |
| Transaction Details | :15B: |
| Party A's Role | :17R:B |
| Trade Date | :30T:20001016 |
| Value Date | :30V:20001019 |
| Period of Notice | :38A:2 |
| Currency, Amount to be Settled | :32H:USD1500000, |
| Interest Due Date | :30X:20001019 |
| Currency and Interest Amount | :34E:USD10500, |
| Interest Rate | :37G:4,2 |
| Day Count Fraction | :14D:360/360 |
| Settlement Instructions for Amounts Payable by Party A | :15C: |
| Receiving Agent | :57A:CITIUS33 |
| Settlement Instructions for Amounts Payable by Party B | :15D: |
| Receiving Agent | :57A:CHASUS33 |
| Additional Information | :15H: |
| Dealing Method | :24D:PHON |

PREVIOUS VERSION!

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| End of Message Text/Trailer | |



# MT 340 Forward Rate Agreement Confirmation

## MT 340 Scope

This message is exchanged by or on behalf of the institutions or corporates, party A and party B, who have agreed to a forward rate agreement (FRA).

The confirmed transaction is covered by an ISDA (International Swaps and Derivatives Association), Deutscher Rahmenvertrag für Finanztermingeschäfte, FRABBA (British Bankers' Association) or AFB (Association Française de Banques) Master Agreement. These agreements are either signed or under negotiation.

A money broker may also send this message to the two parties (party A and party B) for which he arranged the deal.

If there are two money brokers involved in arranging a deal between party A and party B, this message is also exchanged between these money brokers.

The message is used to confirm/notify the details of:

- a new contract between the parties
- an amendment to a previously agreed contract
- the cancellation of a confirmation.

It may also be used to report the details of an agreement to a trade repository.

PREVIOUS VERSION

## MT 340 Format Specifications

The MT 340 consists of seven sequences:

- Sequence A General Information contains general information about the FRA as well as about the confirmation itself
- Sequence B Transaction Details contains information about the transaction
- Sequence C Settlement Instructions for Settlement Amount Payable by Party B provides the settlement instructions for party B
- Sequence D Settlement Instructions for Settlement Amount Payable by Party A provides the settlement instructions for party A
- Sequence E Additional Information provides information, which is not match-critical.
- Sequence F Additional Amounts provides information on additional fees
- Sequence G Reporting Information provides transaction information that must be reported to a trade repository. This sequence is optional and is only to be used for reporting to trade repositories, although some fields, for example, unique transaction identifier and prior unique transaction identifier, might be used on regular confirmations.

**MT 340 Forward Rate Agreement Confirmation**

| Status | Tag | Field Name | Content/Options | No. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Mandatory Sequence A General Information** | | | | |
| M | 15A | New Sequence | Empty field | 1 |

| Status | Tag | Field Name | Content/Options | No. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| M | 20 | Sender's Reference | 16x | 2 |
| O | 21 | Related Reference | 16x | 3 |
| M | 22A | Type of Operation | 4!c | 4 |
| O | 94A | Scope of Operation | 4!c | 5 |
| M | 22C | Common Reference | 4!a2!c4!n4!a2!c | 6 |
| M | 23D | Type of FRA | 10a | 7 |
| O | 21N | Contract Number Party A | 16x | 8 |
| O | 21B | Contract Number Party B | 16x | 9 |
| M | 82a | Party A | A or D | 10 |
| M | 87a | Party B | A or D | 11 |
| M | 77H | Type, Date, Version of the Agreement | 6a[/8!n][//4!n] | 12 |
| O | 14C | Year of Definitions | 4!n | 13 |
| **End of Sequence A General Information** | | | | |
| **Mandatory Sequence B Transaction Details** | | | | |
| M | 15B | New Sequence | Empty field | 14 |
| M | 30T | Trade Date | 8!n | 15 |
| M | 32B | Currency, Notional Amount | 3!a15d | 16 |
| M | 30F | Effective Date | 8!n | 17 |
| M | 30P | Termination Date | 8!n | 18 |
| M | 37M | Fixed Rate | [N]12d | 19 |
| M | 14F | Floating Rate Option | 24x | 20 |
| **Optional Subsequence B1 AFB and FRABBA Details** | | | | |
| M | 30V | Fixing Date | 8!n | 21 |
| M | 38D | Contract Period | 4n | 22 |
| **End of Subsequence B1 AFB and FRABBA Details** | | | | |
| **Mandatory Subsequence B2 Other Details** | | | | |
| M | 38G | Designated Maturity | 2n1!a/2n1!a | 23 |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| Status | Tag | Field Name | Content/Options | No. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| M | 14D | Floating Rate Day Count Fraction | 7x | 24 |
| M | 17F | FRA Discounting | 1!a | 25 |
| M | 18A | Number of Repetitions | 5n | 26 |
| ----> | | | | |
| M | 22B | Financial Centre | 4!c | 27 |
| -----\| | | | | |
| **End of Subsequence B2 Other Details** | | | | |
| O | 39M | Payment Clearing Centre | 2!a | 28 |
| **End of Sequence B Transaction Details** | | | | |
| **Mandatory Sequence C Settlement Instructions for Settlement Amount Payable by Party B** | | | | |
| M | 15C | New Sequence | Empty field | 29 |
| O | 53a | Delivery Agent | A, D, or J | 30 |
| O | 86a | Intermediary 2 | A, D, or J | 31 |
| O | 56a | Intermediary | A, D, or J | 32 |
| M | 57a | Receiving Agent | A, D, or J | 33 |
| O | 58a | Beneficiary Institution | A, D, or J | 34 |
| **End of Sequence C Settlement Instructions for Settlement Amount Payable by Party B** | | | | |
| **Mandatory Sequence D Settlement Instructions for Settlement Amount Payable by Party A** | | | | |
| M | 15D | New Sequence | Empty field | 35 |
| O | 53a | Delivery Agent | A, D, or J | 36 |
| O | 86a | Intermediary 2 | A, D, or J | 37 |
| O | 56a | Intermediary | A, D, or J | 38 |
| M | 57a | Receiving Agent | A, D, or J | 39 |
| O | 58a | Beneficiary Institution | A, D, or J | 40 |
| **End of Sequence D Settlement Instructions for Settlement Amount Payable by Party A** | | | | |
| **Optional Sequence E Additional Information** | | | | |
| M | 15E | New Sequence | Empty field | 41 |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| Status | Tag | Field Name | Content/Options | No. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| O | 29A | Contact Information | 4*35x | 42 |
| O | 24D | Dealing Method | 4!c[/35x] | 43 |
| O | 88a | Broker Identification | A or D | 44 |
| O | 71F | Broker's Commission | 3!a15d | 45 |
| O | 21G | Broker's Reference | 16x | 46 |
| O | 72 | Sender to Receiver Information | 6*35x | 47 |
| **End of Sequence E Additional Information** | | | | |
| **Optional Sequence F Additional Amounts** | | | | |
| M | 15F | New Sequence | Empty field | 48 |
| M | 18A | Number of Repetitions | 5n | 49 |
| **----->** | | | | |
| M | 30F | Payment Date | 8!n | 50 |
| M | 32H | Currency, Payment Amount | [N]3!a15d | 51 |
| **-----\|** | | | | |
| O | 53a | Delivery Agent | A, D, or J | 52 |
| O | 86a | Intermediary 2 | A, D, or J | 53 |
| O | 56a | Intermediary | A, D, or J | 54 |
| M | 57a | Receiving Agent | A, D, or J | 55 |
| **End of Sequence F Additional Amounts** | | | | |
| **Optional Sequence G Reporting Information** | | | | |
| M | 15G | New Sequence | Empty field | 56 |
| **-----> Optional Repetitive Subsequence G1 Reporting Parties** | | | | |
| M | 22L | Reporting Jurisdiction | 35x | 57 |
| O | 91a | Reporting Party | A, D, or J | 58 |
| **-----> Optional Repetitive Subsequence G1a Unique Transaction Identifier** | | | | |
| M | 22M | UTI Namespace/Issuer Code | 30x | 59 |
| M | 22N | Transaction Identifier | 32x | 60 |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| Status | Tag | Field Name | Content/Options | No. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **-----> Optional Repetitive Subsequence G1a1 Prior Unique Transaction Identifier** | | | | |
| M | 22P | PUTI Namespace/Issuer Code | 30x | 61 |
| M | 22R | Prior Transaction Identifier | 32x | 62 |
| **-----\| End of Subsequence G1a1 Prior Unique Transaction Identifier** | | | | |
| **-----\| End of Subsequence G1a Unique Transaction Identifier** | | | | |
| **-----\| End of Subsequence G1 Reporting Parties** | | | | |
| O | 96a | Clearing Exception Party | A, D, or J | 63 |
| **----->** | | | | |
| O | 22S | Clearing Broker Identification | 1!a/35x | 64 |
| **-----\|** | | | | |
| O | 22T | Cleared Product Identification | 35x | 65 |
| O | 17E | Clearing Threshold Indicator | 1!a | 66 |
| O | 22U | Underlying Product Identifier | 6a | 67 |
| O | 35B | Identification of Financial Instrument | [ISIN1!e12!c]<crlf>[4*35x] | 68 |
| O | 17H | Allocation Indicator | 1!a | 69 |
| O | 17P | Collateralisation Indicator | 1!a | 70 |
| O | 22V | Execution Venue | 35x | 71 |
| O | 98D | Execution Timestamp | 8!n6!n[,3n][/[N]2!n[2!n]] | 72 |
| O | 17W | Non Standard Flag | 1!a | 73 |
| O | 17Y | Financial Nature of the Counterparty Indicator | 1!a | 74 |
| O | 17Z | Collateral Portfolio Indicator | 1!a | 75 |
| O | 22Q | Collateral Portfolio Code | 10x | 76 |
| O | 17L | Portfolio Compression Indicator | 1!a | 77 |
| O | 17M | Corporate Sector Indicator | 1!a | 78 |
| O | 17Q | Trade with Non-EEA Counterparty Indicator | 1!a | 79 |
| O | 17S | Intragroup Trade Indicator | 1!a | 80 |
| O | 17X | Commercial or Treasury Financing Indicator | 1!a | 81 |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| Status | Tag | Field Name | Content/Options | No. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| -----> | | | | |
| O | 34C | Commission and Fees | 4!c/[N]3!a15d | 82 |
| -----\| | | | | |
| O | 77A | Additional Reporting Information | 20*35x | 83 |
| **End of Sequence G Reporting Information** | | | | |
| M = Mandatory, O = Optional - Network Validated Rules may apply | | | | |

# MT 340 Network Validated Rules

**C1** In sequence A, the presence of field 21 depends on the value of field 22A as follows (Error code(s): D02):

| Sequence A<br>if field 22A is ... | Sequence A<br>then field 21 is ... |
|---|---|
| AMND | Mandatory |
| CANC | Mandatory |
| NEWT | Optional |

**C2** In sequence A, the presence of field 14C depends on the value of subfield 1 of field 77H as follows (Error code(s): E40):

| Sequence A<br>if subfield 1 of field 77H is ... | Subsequence A<br>then field 14C is ... |
|---|---|
| ISDA | Mandatory |
| Not equal to ISDA | Not allowed |

**C3** The presence of subsequence B1 depends on the value of subfield 1 of field 77H in sequence A as follows (Error code(s): E41):

| Sequence A<br>if subfield 1 of field 77H is ... | Then subsequence B1 is ... |
|---|---|
| AFB | Mandatory |
| DERV | Not allowed |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| Sequence A<br>if subfield 1 of field 77H is ... | Then subsequence B1 is ... |
|---|---|
| EMA | Not allowed |
| FRABBA | Mandatory |
| ISDA | Not allowed |
| ISDACN | Not allowed |
| OTHR | Not allowed |

**C4** The presence of sequence E, and the presence of field 72 in sequence E, depends on the value of field 14F in sequence B as follows (Error code(s): D36):

| Sequence B<br>if field 14F is ... | Then sequence E is ... | Sequence E<br>and field 72 is ... |
|---|---|---|
| OTHER | Mandatory | Mandatory |
| Not equal to OTHER | Optional | Optional |

**C5** The presence of sequence E, and the presence of field 72 in sequence E, depends on the value of the second component of the first subfield of field 38G in subsequence B2 as follows (Error code(s): D42):

| Subsequence B2<br>if second component of subfield 1 of field 38G is ... | Then sequence E is ... | Sequence E<br>and field 72 is ... |
|---|---|---|
| O | Mandatory | Mandatory |
| Not equal to O | Optional | Optional |

**C6** The presence of sequence E, and the presence of field 72 in sequence E, depends on the value of field 14D in subsequence B2 as follows (Error code(s): D37):

| Subsequence B2<br>if field 14D is ... | Then sequence E is ... | Sequence E<br>and field 72 is ... |
|---|---|---|
| OTHER | Mandatory | Mandatory |
| Not equal to OTHER | Optional | Optional |

**C7** In subsequence B2, if at least one occurrence of field 22B contains the code OTHR, then sequence E and field 72 in sequence E are mandatory. If no occurrence of field 22B contains the code OTHR, field 72 in sequence E is optional (Error code(s): D69).

| Subsequence B2<br>if field 22B:OTHR is ... | Then sequence E is ... | Sequence E<br>and field 72 is ... |
|---|---|---|
| Present at least once | Mandatory | Mandatory |
| Not present | Optional | Optional |

**C8** In sequences C, D and F, if field 56a is not present, then field 86a in the same sequence C, D or F is not allowed, otherwise field 86a is optional (Error code(s): E35).

| Sequence C<br>if field 56a is ... | Sequence C<br>then field 86a is ... |
|---|---|
| Not present | Not allowed |
| Present | Optional |

| Sequence D<br>if field 56a is ... | Sequence D<br>then field 86a is ... |
|---|---|
| Not present | Not allowed |
| Present | Optional |

| Sequence F<br>if field 56a is ... | Sequence F<br>then field 86a is ... |
|---|---|
| Not present | Not allowed |
| Present | Optional |

**C9** The presence of sequence E, and the presence of fields 88a and 71F in sequence E, depends on the value of field 94A in sequence A as follows (Error code(s): D74):

| Sequence A<br>if field 94A is ... | Then sequence E is ... | Sequence E<br>and field 88a is ... | Sequence E<br>and field 71F is ... |
|---|---|---|---|
| Not present | Optional | Optional | Not allowed |
| BROK | Mandatory | Mandatory | Optional |
| Not equal to BROK | Optional | Optional | Not allowed |

**C10** In sequence E, if field 15E is present, then at least one of the other fields of sequence E must be present (Error code(s): C98).

In sequence G, if field 15G is present, then at least one of the other fields of sequence G must be present (Error code(s): C98).

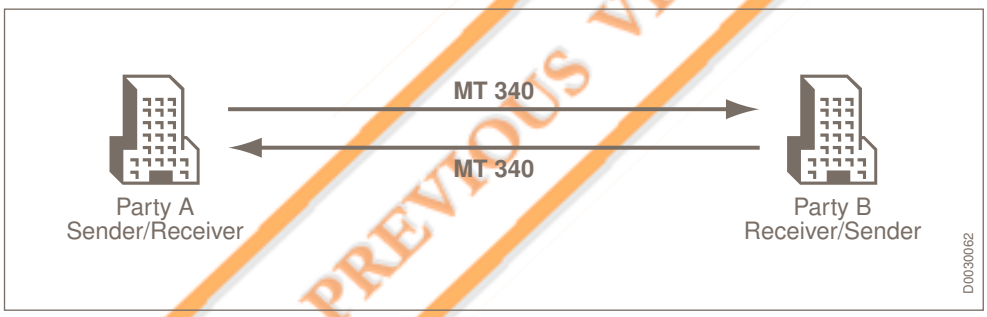
**C11** In all optional sequences and sub-sequences, the fields with status M must be present if the sequence or sub-sequence is present, and are otherwise not allowed (Error code(s): C32).

**C12** In sequence G, when field 17Z is "Y" then 22Q must be present (Error code(s): C56).

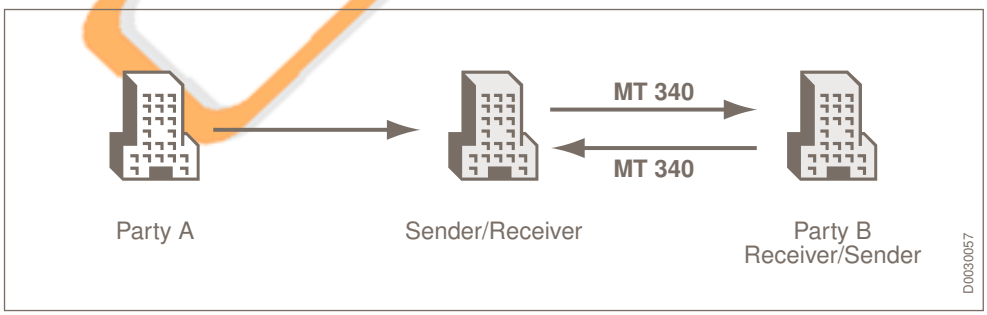
# MT 340 Usage Rules

- When cancelling a previously sent message (field 22A is CANC) using MT 340:
  - field 21 must contain the reference, that is, the content of field 20, of the message containing the instruction to be cancelled
  - the cancellation message must contain at least the mandatory fields of the original message.
- To amend a previously sent message (field 22A is AMND):
  - field 21 must contain the reference, that is, the content of field 20, of the message containing the instruction to be amended
  - the amendment message must contain both the unchanged and the changed/new fields of the original message
  - the amendment message replaces the original message.

The MT 340 is used to confirm a deal between two parties, A and B:

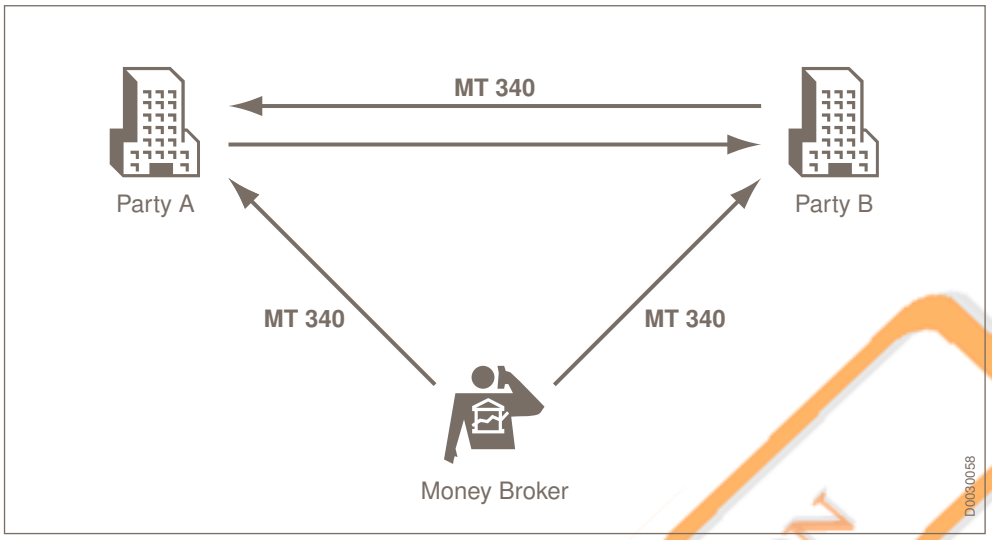



It can also be exchanged on behalf of an institution or corporate:

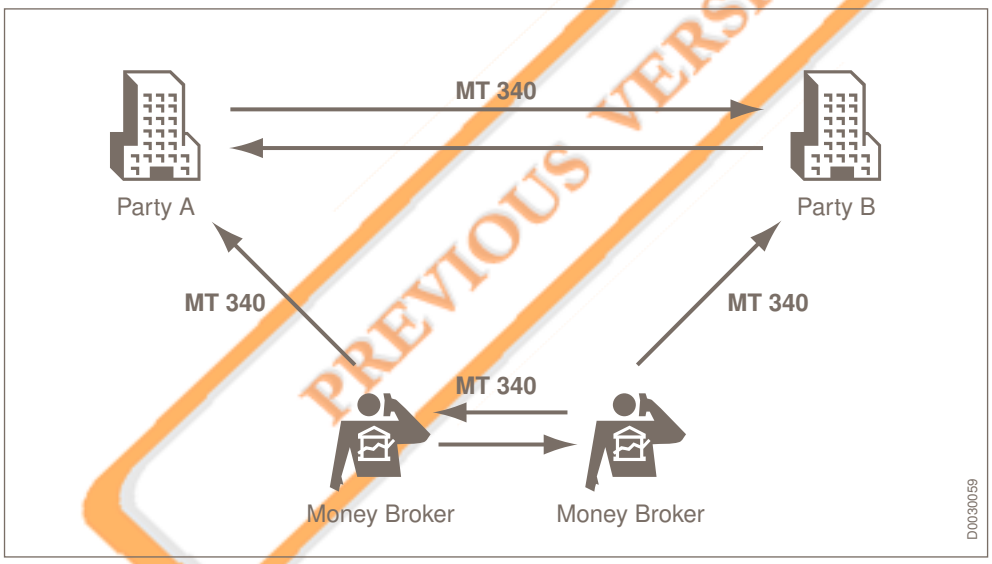



PREVIOUS VERSION

The MT 340 can also be used as a unilateral confirmation from a money broker to the parties A and B:




Or, when two money brokers are involved, between the money brokers:




PREVIOUS VERSION

Party A and party B are the legal entities which have agreed to the transaction. Party A is either:

- the Sender
- the institution/corporate on whose behalf the message is sent
- one of the institutions for which the broker arranged the deal and to whom they are sending the confirmation
- or, when a money broker confirms to another money broker, the party for which the sending broker arranged the deal.

Party B is either:

- the Receiver
- the institution/corporate on whose behalf the message is received
- the other institutions for which the broker arranged the deal, that is, party A's counterparty
- when a money broker confirms to another money broker, party A's counterparty.

### Industry Requirements

The following guidelines apply when sending/exchanging an MT 340:

- When ISDA is mentioned in field 77H (Type), this confirmation constitutes a Confirmation as referred to in, and supplements, forms a part of and is subject to, the ISDA Master Agreement or the Interest Rate and Currency Exchange Agreement dated as of (see field 77H) between Party A and Party B as amended and supplemented from time to time (Agreement). All provisions contained in the Agreement govern this Confirmation except as expressly modified below.

  For the purpose of this document ISDA Master shall mean either the ISDA Master Agreement or the Interest Rate and Currency Exchange Agreement, or vice-versa.

  If Party A and Party B have not entered into any ISDA Master Agreement or other master agreement, Party A and Party B agree to use all reasonable efforts to promptly negotiate, execute, and deliver an agreement in the form of a 2002 ISDA Master Agreement (the "ISDA Form"), with such modifications as Party A and Party B will in good faith agree. Upon the execution by Party A and Party B of such an agreement, this Confirmation will supplement, form part of, and be subject to that agreement. All provisions contained or incorporated by reference in that agreement upon its execution will govern this Confirmation.
- When AFB is mentioned in field 77H (Type), this Confirmation constitutes a Confirmation as referred to in, and supplements, forms a part of and is subject to, the AFB Master Agreement for foreign exchange and derivatives transactions dated (see field 77H) between Party A and Party B as amended and supplemented from time to time (Agreement). All provisions contained in the Agreement govern this Confirmation except as expressly modified below.
- If field 77H specifies DERV as the type of master agreement and if Party A and Party B are parties to a Deutscher Rahmenvertrag für Finanztermingeschäfte (the German Master Agreement), this Transaction is subject to the terms and conditions of that German Master Agreement.

  If Party A and Party B have not entered into a German Master Agreement ("Rahmenvertrag für Finanztermingeschäfte"), Party A and Party B agree to use all reasonable efforts to promptly negotiate, execute, and deliver a German Master Agreement. Upon the execution by Party A and Party B of such an agreement, this Confirmation will supplement, form part of, and be subject to that agreement. All provisions contained or incorporated by reference in that agreement upon its execution will govern this Confirmation.
- If some of the standard definitions linked to the agreement specified in field 77H do not apply to the confirmation of a trade under that agreement, a long form confirmation should be sent as there isn't an appropriate SWIFT message for it.
- If a collateral agreement exists between two confirming parties, then the FRA is considered subject to that agreement.
- The Reset Date Specification for all FRA's confirmed with the MT 340 is FIRST, that is, the first day of the Calculation Period.
- The Reset Date is equal to the Payment Date.
- Modified Following Business Day Convention means: the non-business date will be adjusted to the first following day that is a business day unless that day falls in the next calendar month, in which case that date will be the first preceding business day.
- For all FRA's confirmed with the MT 340, the Effective Date is equal to the Payment Date if ISDA is specified in field 77H or the Settlement Date if FRABBA is specified in 77H; provided however that if the Effective Date is a non-business day it will remain unadjusted, however, the Payment Date/ Settlement Date shall be adjusted in accordance with Modified Following Business Day Convention.
- The message only handles the contract part of the Forward Rate Agreement. It is not used for confirming settlement details following the establishment of the settlement rate on fixing date. This information is confirmed using an MT 341.

PREVIOUS EDITION

- For the actual transfer of funds or the confirmation of credits and debits, other messages outside Category 3 are available such as the MTs 202, 203, 205, Financial Institution Transfer messages and the MTs 900, 910, 950, Confirmation of Debit/Credit and statement messages, respectively.

  In all cases, the common reference of the MT 340 must be quoted in the relevant reference field, that is, field 21 of the MTs 202, 203, 205.
- If the underlying contract is amended/cancelled on a bilateral basis, this should be agreed upon by a bilateral exchange of confirmations with either code AMND or CANC, respectively.
- The cancellation function is only used to cancel an erroneous message, not to terminate the FRA.

# MT 340 Guidelines

1. **Cancellation of a Message**

   The MT 392 can also be used for cancellation. The following issues however, have to be considered:

   - Acknowledgement: by sending the MT 392, the sender requests the receiver to cancel the confirmation previously sent. The receiver must acknowledge the request by sending an MT 396 back to the sender of the MT 392.
   - Routing: the MT 392 might not be routed to the same destination as the MT 340 to be cancelled.
   - Repetition of the original message: in the MT 392, only the sender's reference of the previous message is mandatory, all other fields are optional. When an MT 340 with CANC is used, the fields to be copied are mandated by the standard.
2. **Settlement Details**

   The table below shows how the different settlement parties involved in the deal can be identified. **The table is presented from party A's point of view.**

   Whenever possible, users should use option A to identify institutions in these fields. Use of free text, that is, option D, except when used to specify recognized code words, is strongly discouraged. Option D not only precludes party B from matching and further processing the message automatically but also is contrary to the message text standards which state that option D is only to be used when no other option is available.

   Option J is only used when exchanging messages with fund managers.

   Normally, the beneficiary is party A for the amount bought and party B for the amount sold. If party A or party B forwards the funds to an ultimate beneficiary institution, this institution is included in field 58a.

   - Party A services account of party B. No separate settlement messages are sent.

| Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B | Party A will PAY funds to Party B |
|---|---|
| Party A will debit party B's account. | Party A will credit party B's account |
| :53a: not used | :53a: not used |
| :86a: not used | :86a: not used |
| :56a: not used | :56a: not used |
| :57a:[/account no of party B]<br>party A | :57a:[/account no of party B]<br>party A |

PREVIOUS VERSION

- Party B services account of party A. No separate settlement messages are sent.

| Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B | Party A will PAY funds to Party B |
|---|---|
| Party B will credit party A's account | Party B will debit party A's account |
| :53a: not used | :53a: not used |
| :86a: not used | :86a: not used |
| :56a: not used | :56a: not used |
| :57a:[/account no of party A]<br>party B | 57a:[/account no of party A]<br>party B |

- Beneficiary's account serviced by a financial institution other than party A or party B. The payer sends an MT 202 to its correspondent who will then send an MT 205 or equivalent to the correspondent of the payee. The correspondent can be a branch of the party.

| Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B | Party A will PAY funds to Party B |
|---|---|
| Credit to party A's account with that financial institution | Credit to party B's account with that financial institution |
| [:53a: Correspondent of party B] | [:53a: Correspondent of party A] |
| :86a: not used | :86a: not used |
| :56a: not used | :56a: not used |
| :57a:[/account no of party A]<br>correspondent of party A | :57a:[/account no of party B]<br>correspondent of party B |

- Beneficiary receives the funds through another institution (for example, BANK x for party x).

  The payer sends an MT 202 to its correspondent. The correspondent will then send an MT 205 or equivalent to the correspondent of BANK x, that is, CORR x. CORR x will then send an MT 202 to BANK x who will then send an MT 950 to party x.

  Field 56a identifies where BANK x will receive the funds.

| Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B | Party A will PAY funds to Party B |
|---|---|
| BANK A will receive the funds for party A | BANK B will receive the funds for party B |
| [:53a:Correspondent of party B] | [:53a:Correspondent of party A] |
| :86a: not used | :86a: not used |
| :56a:[/account no of BANK A]<br>CORR A | :56a:[/account no of BANK B]<br>CORR B |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B | Party A will PAY funds to Party B |
|---|---|
| :57a:[/account no of party A]<br>BANK A | :57a:[/account no of party B]<br>BANK B |

- Beneficiary receives the funds through another institution (for example, BANK x for party x), the correspondent of BANK x, CORR x also uses a correspondent.

  The payer sends an MT 202 to its correspondent. The correspondent will then send an MT 205 or equivalent to the correspondent of CORR x. The correspondent of CORR x will then send an MT 202 to CORR x. CORR x will then send an MT 202 to BANK x who will then send an MT 950 to party x.

  Field 86a identifies where CORR x will receive the funds.

  Field 56a identifies the correspondent of BANK x.

| Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B | Party A will PAY funds to Party B |
|---|---|
| BANK A will receive the funds for party A via CORR A | BANK B will receive the funds for party B via CORR B |
| [:53a:Correspondent of party B] | [:53a:Correspondent of party A] |
| :86a:[/account of CORR A]<br>correspondent of CORR A | :86a:[/account no of CORR B]<br>correspondent of CORR B |
| :56a:[/account no of BANK A]<br>CORR A | :56a:[/account no of BANK B]<br>CORR B |
| :57a:[/account no of partyA]<br>BANK A | :57a:[/account no of party B]<br>BANK B |

- Beneficiary to receive the funds directly through a clearing system.

  The payer sends an MT 202 to its correspondent who will then send an MT 202 the payee.

| Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B | Party A will PAY funds to Party B |
|---|---|
| Party A will receive the funds through clearing | Party B will receive the funds through clearing |
| [:53a:Correspondent of party B] | [:53a:Correspondent of party A] |
| :86a: not used | :86a: not used |
| :56a: not used | :56a: not used |
| :57J:/CLRC/<br>party A | :57J:/CLRC/<br>party B |

- The counterparties use their standing settlement instructions.

PREVIOUS VERSION

| Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B | Party A will PAY funds to Party B |
|---|---|
| :53a: not used | :53a: not used |
| :86a: not used | :86a: not used |
| :56a: not used | :56a: not used |
| :57D:SSI | :57D:SSI |

- The payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement.

| Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B | Party A will PAY funds to Party B |
|---|---|
| :53a: not used | :53a: not used |
| :86a: not used | :86a: not used |
| :56a: not used | :56a: not used |
| :57D:NET | :57D:NET |

- There is no payment (amount is zero) or the settlement details are irrelevant.

| Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B | Party A will PAY funds to Party B |
|---|---|
| :53a: not used | :53a: not used |
| :86a: not used | :86a: not used |
| :56a: not used | :56a: not used |
| :57D:NONE | :57D:NONE |

- The settlement details are not known at the time the confirmation is issued.

| Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B | Party A will PAY funds to Party B |
|---|---|
| :53a: not used | :53a: not used |
| :86a: not used | :86a: not used |
| :56a: not used | :56a: not used |
| :57D:UNKNOWN | :57D:UNKNOWN |

**Note** *It is only necessary to quote an account number when multiple accounts are serviced for the same institution.*

PREVIOUS VERSION

# MT 340 Field Specifications

## MT 340 - 1. Field 15A: New Sequence

### Format

Option A `Empty field`

### Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

### Definition

This field specifies the start of mandatory sequence A General Information.

### Usage Rules

Only the field tag must be present, the field is empty.

## MT 340 - 2. Field 20: Sender's Reference

### Format

`16x` `(Reference)`

### Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

### Definition

This field specifies the reference assigned by the Sender to unambiguously identify the message.

### Network Validated Rules

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): `T26`).

### Usage Rules

The reference assigned to a message is used for cross-referencing purposes in subsequent messages, such as following confirmation and statement messages as well as queries. It is therefore essential for the identification of the original message sent that this reference be unique.

## MT 340 - 3. Field 21: Related Reference

### Format

`16x` `(Reference)`

### Presence

Conditional (see rule C1) in mandatory sequence A

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Definition

This field contains the identification of the message to which the current message is related.

### Network Validated Rules

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

### Usage Rules

When used, this field must contain the Sender's reference (field 20) of the previous confirmation which is to be amended or cancelled by this message.

## MT 340 - 4. Field 22A: Type of Operation

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | 4!c | (Function) |

### Presence

Mandatory (referenced in rule C1) in mandatory sequence A

### Definition

This field specifies the function of the message.

### Codes

Function must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T36):

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| AMND | Amendment | Replaces a previously sent message with the amended one contained in this message.<br>Used to add settlement agents to an MT 340 previously sent or to correct error(s) in an MT 340 previously sent. |
| CANC | Cancellation | Cancels a previously sent message.<br>Used to cancel an MT 340 previously sent or to cancel an MT 340 which contains erroneous information. |
| NEWT | New Confirmation | Used to send the MT 340 for the first time or to send a corrected MT 340 when the erroneous one was cancelled using an MT 340 with function CANC. |

### Usage Rules

As the amend message replaces the previously sent confirmation, it must contain both the amended fields and the fields which are not changed.

When the cancel function is used, the message must reconfirm at least the mandatory fields of the original transaction. The cancellation function must not be used to terminate the FRA.

An amendment or cancellation message always refers to the previous confirmation identified in field 21.

PREVIOUS VERSION

# MT 340 - 5. Field 94A: Scope of Operation

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | 4!c | (Scope) |

### Presence

Optional (referenced in rule C9) in mandatory sequence A

### Definition

This field specifies the role of the Sender and the Receiver of the message in the conclusion of the confirmed trade.

### Codes

Scope must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T36):

| | |
|---|---|
| AGNT | Sender/Receiver is sending/receiving the message on behalf of a third party. |
| BILA | Bilateral confirmation, that is, Sender and Receiver are the principals. |
| BROK | Confirmation is sent by a money broker. |

### Usage Rules

The absence of this field means that the Sender and the Receiver are the principals.

AGNT is used when the confirmation has been sent or received on behalf of a separate legal party and that party has done the deal.

# MT 340 - 6. Field 22C: Common Reference

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option C | 4!a2!c4!n4!a2!c | (Party Prefix 1)(Party Suffix 1)<br>(Reference Code)(Party Prefix 2)<br>(Party Suffix 2) |

### Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

### Definition

This field contains a reference common to both the Sender and the Receiver.

### Network Validated Rules

This field consists of two codes, a Sender's code and a Receiver's code, separated by a four-digit number.

The codes are made up from the party prefix and party suffix of the Sender's and Receiver's BICs, that is, their BIC without the country code (Error code(s): T95). These codes must appear in alphabetical order, with letters taking precedence over numbers (Error code(s): T96).

PREVIOUS VERSION

The four-digit number must consist of the rightmost non-zero digit of subfield Rate in field 37M in sequence B, preceded by the three digits to the left of it. If there are no digits to the left of it, the space must be zero filled (Error code(s): T22).

**Example**

From IVMAUS33 to GOLDUS33:

```
 :22C:GOLD330218IVMA33
:37M:102,18
```

## MT 340 - 7. Field 23D: Type of FRA

**Format**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option D | 10a | (Type) |

**Presence**

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

**Definition**

This field specifies the type of FRA being confirmed.

**Codes**

Type must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T48):

| | |
|---|---|
| FIXEDFLOAT | Party A is the FRA buyer, that is, pays the fixed and receives the floating rate. |
| FLOATFIXED | Party A is the FRA seller, that is, receives the fixed and pays the floating rate. |

## MT 340 - 8. Field 21N: Contract Number Party A

**Format**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option N | 16x | (Contract Number) |

**Presence**

Optional in mandatory sequence A

**Definition**

This field specifies the contract number of the transaction from party A's viewpoint.

**Usage Rules**

This field must remain the same throughout the whole life of the transaction. It is used by party A to link the settlement message to the original transaction.

PREVIOUS VERSION

## MT 340 - 9. Field 21B: Contract Number Party B

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option B | 16x | (Contract Number) |

### Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence A

### Definition

This field specifies the contract number of the transaction from party B's viewpoint.

### Usage Rules

This field should be used by party A whenever the information is available. It is used by party B to link the settlement message to the original transaction.

## MT 340 - 10. Field 82a: Party A

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | (Party Identifier)<br>(Identifier Code) |
| Option D | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4*35x | (Party Identifier)<br>(Name and Address) |

### Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

### Definition

This field identifies party A.

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

### Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

Party A is either the sender :94A:BILA, or, the institution or corporate on whose behalf the message is sent :94A:AGNT, except when the Sender is a money broker :94A:BROK.

See the chapter Usage Rules for this MT.

## MT 340 - 11. Field 87a: Party B

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | (Party Identifier)<br>(Identifier Code) |
| Option D | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4*35x | (Party Identifier)<br>(Name and Address) |

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

### Definition

This field identifies party B.

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

### Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

Party B is either the receiver :94A:BILA, or, the institution or corporate on whose behalf the message is received :94A:AGNT except when the sender is a money broker :94A:BROK.

See the chapter Usage Rules for this MT.

## MT 340 - 12. Field 77H: Type, Date, Version of the Agreement

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option H | 6a[/8!n][//4!n] | (Type of Agreement)(Date)(Version) |

### Presence

Mandatory (referenced in rules C2 and C3) in mandatory sequence A

### Definition

This field specifies the type of the agreement covering the transaction. It is followed by the date on which the agreement was signed and the version of the agreement.

### Codes

Type of Agreement must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T47):

| | |
|---|---|
| AFB | AFB Master Agreement |
| DERV | Deutscher Rahmenvertrag für Finanztermingeschäfte |
| EMA | European Master Agreement |
| FRABBA | British Bankers Association |
| ISDA | ISDA Master Agreement |
| ISDACN | ISDA Master Agreement plus Additional Disruption Event Provisions for an Offshore Deliverable CNY Transaction |
| OTHR | Other Master Agreement. Another type of bilateral agreement signed up front between party A and party B. The agreement can be specified in field 72 of sequence E. |

### Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

PREVIOUS VERSION

Version must be a valid year expressed as YYYY. It must not consist entirely of zeroes (Error code(s): T50).

### Usage Rules

In a BBA agreement, Date and Version are **not allowed**.

In a DERV, AFB or ISDA agreement, the absence of the second and third subfield means either that the information is not available or that the agreement is under negotiation.

The code OTHR must not be used in the case of an AFB, Deutscher Rahmenvertrag für Finanztermingeschäfte, ISDA, EMA or BBA Master Agreement.

Quoting the code ISDACN represents the contracts are bound by ISDA Master Agreement plus Additional Disruption Event Provisions for an Offshore Deliverable CNY transaction. In addition, the ISDA Additional Disruption Event Provisions requires certain details to be provided in a confirmation. For the purpose of the ISDA Additional Disruption Event Provisions, "Offshore CNY Centre" is the place of settlement or in the absence of any specific statement, Hong Kong. "Calculation Agent" referred to in the ISDA Additional Disruption Event Provisions is, unless otherwise specified in the applicable confirmation or in any separate written agreement between the parties, the Calculation Agent specified in the master agreement executed between the parties. In the absence of specific terms in the confirmation, any separate written agreement or the master agreement, (a) where each party in a transaction is a direct participant (or an affiliate of a direct participant), or neither party is a direct participant (or an affiliate of a direct participant), to the clearing system for offshore CNY at the place of settlement, both parties shall be Calculation Agents; or (b) in all other circumstances, only the party that is a direct participant (or an affiliate of a direct participant) to the clearing system for offshore CNY at the place of settlement shall be the Calculation Agent. If both parties are Calculation Agents and they are unable to agree on a determination, each party agrees to be bound by the determination of an independent leading dealer in the relevant type of transaction mutually selected by the parties, who shall act as the substitute Calculation Agent, with the fees and expenses of such substitute Calculation Agent (if any) to be met equally by the two parties. If the two parties are unable to agree on an independent leading dealer to act as substitute Calculation Agent, each party shall select an independent leading dealer, and such independent leading dealers shall agree on an independent third party who shall be deemed to be the substitute Calculation Agent.

## MT 340 - 13. Field 14C: Year of Definitions

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option C | 4!n | (Year) |

### Presence

Conditional (see rule C2) in mandatory sequence A

### Definition

This field specifies the year of the version of the ISDA Terms and Definitions applicable to the MT 340 Forward Rate Agreement Confirmation.

### Usage Rules

This field contains the identification of a Year expressed as YYYY. This field must be used and understood as follows:

- Year contains the value 1991: "The definitions and provisions contained in the 1991 ISDA Definitions (as published by the International Swaps and Derivatives Association, Inc.) (the "Definitions") are incorporated into this Confirmation".

- Year contains the value 1998: "The definitions and provisions contained in the 1991 ISDA Definitions (as supplemented by the 1998 Supplement and as further amended and supplemented by the 1998 ISDA Euro Definitions), as published by the International Swaps and Derivatives Association, Inc., are incorporated into this Confirmation".
- Year contains the value 2000: "The definitions and provisions contained in the 2000 ISDA Definitions (as published by the International Swaps and Derivatives Association, Inc.) (the "Definitions") are incorporated into this Confirmation".
- Year contains the value 2006: "The definitions and provisions contained in the 2006 ISDA Definitions (as published by the International Swaps and Derivatives Association, Inc.) (the "Definitions"), and the ISDA Benchmarks Supplement, are incorporated into this Confirmation". Differences with the previous versions are specified under field 14D Day Count Fraction.

## MT 340 - 14. Field 15B: New Sequence

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option B | `Empty field` | |

### Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

### Definition

This field specifies the start of mandatory sequence B Transaction Details.

### Usage Rules

Only the field tag must be present, the field is empty.

## MT 340 - 15. Field 30T: Trade Date

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option T | `8!n` | `(Date)` |

### Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

### Definition

This field specifies the date the transaction was agreed between party A and party B.

### Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): `T50`).

### Usage Rules

The trade date remains the same when a confirmation is amended (corrected/completed) unilaterally. When the terms of the deal are renegotiated on a bilateral basis, the trade date reflects the date of renegotiation in the amend message.

PREVIOUS VERSION

## MT 340 - 16. Field 32B: Currency, Notional Amount

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option B | 3!a15d | (Currency)(Amount) |

### Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

### Definition

This field specifies the currency and notional amount of the FRA.

### Network Validated Rules

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03, T40, T43).

## MT 340 - 17. Field 30F: Effective Date

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option F | 8!n | (Date) |

### Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

### Definition

This field specifies for FRABBA FRA's, the settlement date or, for ISDA FRA's, the Effective Date of the FRA.

### Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

### Usage Rules

For ISDA FRA's this date is an unadjusted date.

## MT 340 - 18. Field 30P: Termination Date

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option P | 8!n | (Date) |

### Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

### Definition

This field specifies for FRABBA FRA's, the maturity date or, for ISDA FRA's, the termination date of the FRA.

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

### Usage Rules

For ISDA FRA's this date is an unadjusted date.

## MT 340 - 19. Field 37M: Fixed Rate

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option M | [N]12d | (Sign)(Rate) |

### Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

### Definition

This field specifies for FRABBA FRA's, the contract rate or, for ISDA FRA's, the fixed rate of the FRA.

### Network Validated Rules

The integer part of Rate must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40, T43).

If Rate is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

### Usage Rules

The rate is quoted following standard banking practice.

Sign must not be present for a positive rate.

Sign must be present for a negative rate.

## MT 340 - 20. Field 14F: Floating Rate Option

### Format

| | |
|---|---|
| Option F | 24x |

### Presence

Mandatory (referenced in rule C4) in mandatory sequence B

### Definition

This field specifies the Floating Rate Option of the FRA.

For an ISDA Master (Type in field 77H = ISDA), this field specifies the Floating Rate Option as per Section 7.1 of the 2006 ISDA Definitions (as updated, amended or adjusted from time to time).

### Usage Rules

The floating rate options, as they appear in the Section 7.1 of the 2006 ISDA Definitions (as updated, amended or adjusted from time to time), may be used.

If OTHER is used then the floating rate option is specified in field 72.

Blanks must not be used.

PREVIOUS VERSION

## MT 340 - 21. Field 30V: Fixing Date

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option V | 8!n | (Date) |

### Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C3) subsequence B1

### Definition

This field specifies the fixing date of the settlement rate.

### Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

## MT 340 - 22. Field 38D: Contract Period

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option D | 4n | (Period) |

### Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C3) subsequence B1

### Definition

This field specifies the number of days between the settlement date and the maturity date.

## MT 340 - 23. Field 38G: Designated Maturity

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option G | 2n1!a/2n1!a | (Number From)(Period From)(Number To)(Period To) |

### Presence

Mandatory (referenced in rule C5) in mandatory subsequence B2

### Definition

This field specifies the designated maturities of the rate source.

For an ISDA Master (Type in field 77H = ISDA), this field specifies the Designated Maturity as per ISDA definitions.

### Codes

Period From and Period To must be specified using one of the following codes (Error code(s): T48):

| | |
|---|---|
| D | Daily |
| M | Monthly |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | |
|---|---|
| O | The designated maturity is specified in field 72. |
| W | Weekly |
| Y | Yearly |

### Usage Rules

This field specifies the tenor for the interest rate. For example, a deal that starts in 3 months and ends in 9, has a 6 months tenor; in this case 38G contains 6M/6M as it is the 6 months rate; here both subfields have the same value.

For interpolation, this field specifies the two designated maturities.

When there is no interpolation, Period-From and Period-To must be the same designated maturity.

### Example

`:38G:5M/6M` the designated maturity of the FRA is an interpolation between the 5M (5-monthly) and the 6M (semi-annual) rates.

## MT 340 - 24. Field 14D: Floating Rate Day Count Fraction

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option D | `7x` | `(Day Count Fraction)` |

### Presence

Mandatory (referenced in rule C6) in mandatory subsequence B2

### Definition

This field specifies the number of days taken into account for the calculation of the interest.

For an ISDA Master (Type in field 77H = ISDA), this field specifies the Day Count Fraction as per ISDA definitions.

### Codes

One of the following codes must be used (Error code(s): `T36`):

| | |
|---|---|
| 30E/360 | 30E/360 (ISDA) |
| 360/360 | 30/360, 360/360 or Bond Basis |
| ACT/360 | Actual/360, Act/360, A/360 |
| ACT/365 | Actual/365, Actual/Actual, Actual/Actual (ISDA), Act/Act, Act/Act (ISDA) |
| AFI/365 | Actual/365 (fixed) |
| EBD/360 | 30E/360 or Eurobond Basis |
| EXA/EXA | Base Exact/Exact as per September 1994 additives to AFB definitions or 1/1 |
| ICM/ACT | Actual/Actual (ICMA), Act/Act (ICMA) |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | |
|---|---|
| OTHER | The Day Count Fraction is specified in field 72. |

### Usage Rules

When the 2000 ISDA definitions are applicable, note that the following applies:

| Codes | ISDA 2000 |
|---|---|
| 30E/360 | 30E/360, Eurobond Basis |
| 360/360 | 30/360, 360/360, Bond Basis |
| ACT/360 | Actual/360, Act/360, A/360 |
| ACT/365 | Actual/Actual, Act/365, A/365, Actual/Actual, Act/Act |
| AFI/365 | Actual/365 (Fixed), Act/365 (Fixed), A/365 (Fixed), A/365F |

When the 2006 ISDA definitions are applicable, note that the following applies:

| Codes | ISDA 2006 |
|---|---|
| 30E/360 | 30E/360 (ISDA) |
| 360/360 | 30/360, 360/360, Bond Basis |
| ACT/360 | Actual/360, Act/360, A/360 |
| ACT/365 | Actual/Actual, Actual/Actual (ISDA), Act/Act, Act/Act (ISDA) |
| AFI/365 | Actual/365 (Fixed), Act/365 (Fixed), A/365 (Fixed), A/365F |
| EBD/360 | 30E/360, Eurobond Basis |
| ICM/Act | Actual/Actual (ICMA), Act/Act (ICMA) |

PREVIOUS VERSION

## MT 340 - 25. Field 17F: FRA Discounting

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option F | `1!a` | (Flag) |

### Presence

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence B2

### Definition

This field specifies whether FRA discounting is applicable or not.

### Codes

The following codes must be used (Error code(s): T36):

| | |
|---|---|
| N | FRA discounting is not applicable |
| Y | FRA discounting is applicable |

### Usage Rules

- FRA discounting is not applicable.

  In a FRA where FRA discounting is not applicable, the calculation on fixing date is done as follows:

  Floating amount = notional amount * settlement rate * day count fraction.

  Fixed amount = notional amount * contract rate * day count fraction.

  If floating amount > fixed amount, then the FRA seller (Floating Rate Payer) pays the absolute (positive) value of the difference between the two amounts to the buyer.

  If floating amount < fixed amount, then the FRA buyer (Fixed Rate Payer) pays the absolute (positive) value of the difference between the two amounts to the seller.

- FRA discounting is applicable.

  When FRA discounting is applicable, the FRA amount is calculated as follows:

  FRA amount = (notional amount * ((settlement rate - contract rate) *day count fraction)) / (1 + (settlement rate * day count fraction)).

  If the FRA amount is positive, the absolute (positive) value of this amount is paid by the FRA seller (Floating Rate Payer) to the buyer.

  If the FRA amount is negative, the absolute (positive) value of this amount is paid by the FRA buyer (Fixed Rate Payer) to the seller.

- FRA yield discounting is applicable.

  When FRA discounting is applicable and the deal is an AUD or NZD FRA then FRA Yield Discounting (as per the 2006 ISDA definitions) will be deemed to apply rather than simply "FRA Discounting".

  FRA amount = notional amount * 365 * ((1 / (365 + (settlement rate * number of days))) - (1 / (365 + (contract rate * number of days))))

  If the FRA amount is positive, the absolute (positive) value of this amount is paid by the FRA buyer (Fixed Rate Payer) to the seller.

  If the FRA amount is negative, the absolute (positive) value of this amount is paid by the FRA seller (Floating Rate Payer) to the buyer.

**Note** *In the preceding rules:*

- *settlement rate is sum of the floating rate and of the spread*
- *contract rate is the fixed rate*
- *number of days is the actual number of days for the period*

PREVIOUS VERSION

## MT 340 - 26. Field 18A: Number of Repetitions

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | 5n | (Number) |

### Presence

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence B2

### Definition

This field specifies the number of financial centres in the same sequence.

### Network Validated Rules

The value of this field must be equal to the number of repetitions of field 22B (Error code(s): D96).

## MT 340 - 27. Field 22B: Financial Centre

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option B | 4!c | (Financial Centre) |

### Presence

Mandatory (referenced in rule C7) in mandatory subsequence B2

### Definition

This field specifies the financial centres (Business Days as per ISDA definitions) used to adjust the dates.

### Codes

One of the following codes may be used:

| | |
|---|---|
| ARBA | Buenos Aires |
| ATVI | Vienna |
| AUME | Melbourne |
| AUSY | Sydney |
| BEBR | Brussels |
| BRSP | São Paulo |
| CAMO | Montreal |
| CATO | Toronto |
| CHGE | Geneva |
| CHZU | Zurich |
| CLSA | Santiago |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | |
|---|---|
| CNBE | Beijing |
| CZPR | Prague |
| DECB | European Central Bank |
| DEFR | Frankfurt |
| DKCO | Copenhagen |
| EETA | Tallinn |
| ESMA | Madrid |
| EUTA | Target |
| FIHE | Helsinki |
| FRPA | Paris |
| GBLO | London |
| GRAT | Athens |
| HKHK | Hong Kong |
| HUBU | Budapest |
| IDJA | Jakarta |
| IEDU | Dublin |
| ILTA | Tel Aviv |
| INMU | Mumbai |
| ITMI | Milan |
| ITRO | Rome |
| JPTO | Tokyo |
| KRSE | Seoul |
| LBBE | Beirut |
| LKCO | Colombo |
| LULU | Luxembourg |
| MXMC | Mexico City |
| MYKL | Kuala Lumpur |
| NLAM | Amsterdam |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | |
|---|---|
| NOOS | Oslo |
| NYFD | New York Fed |
| NYSE | New York Stock Exchange |
| NZAU | Auckland |
| NZWE | Wellington |
| PAPC | Panama City |
| PHMA | Manila |
| PKKA | Karachi |
| PLWA | Warsaw |
| PTLI | Lisbon |
| ROBU | Bucharest |
| RUMO | Moscow |
| SARI | Riyadh |
| SEST | Stockholm |
| SGSI | Singapore |
| SKBR | Bratislava |
| THBA | Bangkok |
| TRAN | Ankara |
| TRIS | Istanbul |
| TWTA | Taipei |
| USCH | Chicago |
| USGS | U.S. Government Securities |
| USLA | Los Angeles |
| USNY | New York |
| VNHA | Hanoi |
| ZAJO | Johannesburg |

PREVIOUS VERSION

**Usage Rules**

The codes are based on the ISO country code and the English name of the location.

Additional location codes must be built as follows: the first 2 characters represent the ISO country code, the next two characters represent 1) if the location name is one word, the first two letters of the location 2) if the location name consists of at least two words, the first letter of the first word followed by the first letter of the second word.

If new financial centres are added and codes are used which might cause confusion (for example, Dallas and Dayton in the US), the code OTHR must be used. Field 72 must then contain: /LOCC/+ English location name.

All applicable financial centres must be included in the same repetitive block and ordered alphabetically (for matching purposes).

## MT 340 - 28. Field 39M: Payment Clearing Centre

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option M | 2!a | (Country Code) |

### Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence B

### Definition

Specifies the place of clearing for offshore currency trades.

### Network Validated Rules

Country Code must be a valid ISO country code (Error code(s): T73).

### Usage Rules

This field is used to designate the clearing centre for offshore currency trades. It must not be used for trades that settle onshore.

### Example

For an offshore CNY trade that clears in Hong Kong (also known as CNH):

```
:39M:HK
```

## MT 340 - 29. Field 15C: New Sequence

### Format

| | |
|---|---|
| Option C | Empty field |

### Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence C

### Definition

This field specifies the start of mandatory sequence C Settlement Instructions for Settlement Amount Payable by Party B.

### Usage Rules

Only the field tag must be present, the field is empty.

PREVIOUS VERSION

# MT 340 - 30. Field 53a: Delivery Agent

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | (Party Identifier)<br>(Identifier Code) |
| Option D | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4*35x | (Party Identifier)<br>(Name and Address) |
| Option J | 5*40x | (Party Identification) |

### Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence C

### Definition

This field identifies the financial institution from which party B will transfer the funds.

### Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a | Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known |
| [ACCT] | 34x | Account number (optional) |
| [ADD1] | 35x | First line of the address (optional) |
| [ADD2] | 35x | Second line of the address (optional) |
| [CITY] | 35x | City, possibly followed by state and country (optional) |
| [CLRC] | 35x | Clearing code (optional) |
| [GBSC] | 6!n | UK domestic sort code (optional) |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| [USCH] | 6!n | CHIPS UID (optional) |
| [USFW] | 9!n | FedWire Routing Number (optional) |

### Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | |
|---|---|
| NETS | Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement |

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | |
|---|---|
| SSIS | Standing settlement instructions are used |

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

### Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

Field 53a is used only when the payer wants to inform the payee where the funds come from.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

## MT 340 - 31. Field 86a: Intermediary 2

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | (Party Identifier)<br>(Identifier Code) |
| Option D | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4*35x | (Party Identifier)<br>(Name and Address) |
| Option J | 5*40x | (Party Identification) |

### Presence

Conditional (see rule C8) in mandatory sequence C

### Definition

This field identifies the second intermediary institution for the transfer of the funds.

### Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a | Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known |
| [ACCT] | 34x | Account number (optional) |
| [ADD1] | 35x | First line of the address (optional) |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| [ADD2] | 35x | Second line of the address (optional) |
| [CITY] | 35x | City, possibly followed by state and country (optional) |
| [CLRC] | 35x | Clearing code (optional) |
| [GBSC] | 6!n | UK domestic sort code (optional) |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| [USCH] | 6!n | CHIPS UID (optional) |
| [USFW] | 9!n | FedWire Routing Number (optional) |

### Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | |
|---|---|
| NETS | Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement |

### Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | |
|---|---|
| SSIS | Standing settlement instructions are used |

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

### Usage Rules

This field is used when there is a second financial institution between the delivery institution and the receiving institution. In the payment chain, this intermediary comes before the first intermediary.

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

## MT 340 - 32. Field 56a: Intermediary

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | (Party Identifier)<br>(Identifier Code) |
| Option D | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4*35x | (Party Identifier)<br>(Name and Address) |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option J | 5*40x | (Party Identification) |

**Presence**

Optional (referenced in rule C8) in mandatory sequence C

**Definition**

This field identifies the first intermediary institution for the transfer of the funds.

**Codes**

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a | Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known |
| [ACCT] | 34x | Account number (optional) |
| [ADD1] | 35x | First line of the address (optional) |
| [ADD2] | 35x | Second line of the address (optional) |
| [CITY] | 35x | City, possibly followed by state and country (optional) |
| [CLRC] | 35x | Clearing code (optional) |
| [GBSC] | 6!n | UK domestic sort code (optional) |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| [USCH] | 6!n | CHIPS UID (optional) |
| [USFW] | 9!n | FedWire Routing Number (optional) |

**Codes**

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | |
|---|---|
| NETS | Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement |

**Codes**

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | |
|---|---|
| SSIS | Standing settlement instructions are used |

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

### Usage Rules

This field is used when there is at least one financial institution between the delivery institution and the receiving institution.

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

## MT 340 - 33. Field 57a: Receiving Agent

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | (Party Identifier)<br>(Identifier Code) |
| Option D | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4*35x | (Party Identifier)<br>(Name and Address) |
| Option J | 5*40x | (Party Identification) |

### Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence C

### Definition

This field identifies the financial institution and account where party A will receive the funds.

### Codes

In option D, one of the following codes may be used in Name and Address:

| | |
|---|---|
| NET | When net settlement takes place |
| NONE | When no settlement is taking place |
| SSI | When standing settlement instructions apply |
| UNKNOWN | When the settlement instructions are not known |

### Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a | Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known |
| [ACCT] | 34x | Account number (optional) |
| [ADD1] | 35x | First line of the address (optional) |
| [ADD2] | 35x | Second line of the address (optional) |
| [CITY] | 35x | City, possibly followed by state and country (optional) |
| [CLRC] | 35x | Clearing code (optional) |
| [GBSC] | 6!n | UK domestic sort code (optional) |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| [USCH] | 6!n | CHIPS UID (optional) |
| [USFW] | 9!n | FedWire Routing Number (optional) |

**Codes**

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | |
|---|---|
| NETS | Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement |

**Codes**

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | |
|---|---|
| SSIS | Standing settlement instructions are used |

**Network Validated Rules**

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

**Usage Rules**

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

Party Identifier in options A and D may be used to indicate a CHIPS Universal Identifier. When used, it must be preceded by a double slash '//', and the code CH and 6 digits.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Example

```
 :57A:/309945-009
CHEMUS33

 :57A://CH123456
CITIUS33
```

## MT 340 - 34. Field 58a: Beneficiary Institution

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | (Party Identifier)<br>(Identifier Code) |
| Option D | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4*35x | (Party Identifier)<br>(Name and Address) |
| Option J | 5*40x | (Party Identification) |

### Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence C

### Definition

This field specifies the institution in favour of which the payment is made when different from party A.

### Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a | Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known |
| [ACCT] | 34x | Account number (optional) |
| [ADD1] | 35x | First line of the address (optional) |
| [ADD2] | 35x | Second line of the address (optional) |
| [CITY] | 35x | City, possibly followed by state and country (optional) |
| [CLRC] | 35x | Clearing code (optional) |
| [GBSC] | 6!n | UK domestic sort code (optional) |
| [LEIC] | 18!c2!n | Legal Entity Identifier (optional) |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| [USCH] | 6!n | CHIPS UID (optional) |
| [USFW] | 9!n | FedWire Routing Number (optional) |

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

### Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

## MT 340 - 35. Field 15D: New Sequence

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option D | Empty field | |

### Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence D

### Definition

This field specifies the start of mandatory sequence D Settlement Instructions for Settlement Amount Payable by Party A.

### Usage Rules

Only the field tag must be present, the field is empty.

## MT 340 - 36. Field 53a: Delivery Agent

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | (Party Identifier)<br>(Identifier Code) |
| Option D | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4*35x | (Party Identifier)<br>(Name and Address) |
| Option J | 5*40x | (Party Identification) |

### Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence D

### Definition

This field identifies the financial institution from which party A will transfer the funds.

### Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a | Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known |
| [ACCT] | 34x | Account number (optional) |
| [ADD1] | 35x | First line of the address (optional) |
| [ADD2] | 35x | Second line of the address (optional) |
| [CITY] | 35x | City, possibly followed by state and country (optional) |
| [CLRC] | 35x | Clearing code (optional) |
| [GBSC] | 6!n | UK domestic sort code (optional) |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| [USCH] | 6!n | CHIPS UID (optional) |
| [USFW] | 9!n | FedWire Routing Number (optional) |

**Codes**

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | |
|---|---|
| NETS | Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement |

**Codes**

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | |
|---|---|
| SSIS | Standing settlement instructions are used |

**Network Validated Rules**

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

**Usage Rules**

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

Field 53a is used only when the payer wants to inform the payee where the funds come from.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

PREVIOUS VERSION

# MT 340 - 37. Field 86a: Intermediary 2

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | (Party Identifier)<br>(Identifier Code) |
| Option D | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4*35x | (Party Identifier)<br>(Name and Address) |
| Option J | 5*40x | (Party Identification) |

### Presence

Conditional (see rule C8) in mandatory sequence D

### Definition

This field identifies the second intermediary institution for the transfer of the funds.

### Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a | Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known |
| [ACCT] | 34x | Account number (optional) |
| [ADD1] | 35x | First line of the address (optional) |
| [ADD2] | 35x | Second line of the address (optional) |
| [CITY] | 35x | City, possibly followed by state and country (optional) |
| [CLRC] | 35x | Clearing code (optional) |
| [GBSC] | 6!n | UK domestic sort code (optional) |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| [USCH] | 6!n | CHIPS UID (optional) |
| [USFW] | 9!n | FedWire Routing Number (optional) |

### Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | |
|---|---|
| NETS | Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement |

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | |
|---|---|
| SSIS | Standing settlement instructions are used |

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

### Usage Rules

This field is used when there is a second financial institution between the delivery institution and the receiving institution. In the payment chain, this intermediary comes before the first intermediary.

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

## MT 340 - 38. Field 56a: Intermediary

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | (Party Identifier)<br>(Identifier Code) |
| Option D | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4*35x | (Party Identifier)<br>(Name and Address) |
| Option J | 5*40x | (Party Identification) |

### Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence D

### Definition

This field identifies the first intermediary institution for the transfer of the funds.

### Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a | Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known |
| [ACCT] | 34x | Account number (optional) |
| [ADD1] | 35x | First line of the address (optional) |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| [ADD2] | 35x | Second line of the address (optional) |
| [CITY] | 35x | City, possibly followed by state and country (optional) |
| [CLRC] | 35x | Clearing code (optional) |
| [GBSC] | 6!n | UK domestic sort code (optional) |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| [USCH] | 6!n | CHIPS UID (optional) |
| [USFW] | 9!n | FedWire Routing Number (optional) |

### Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | |
|---|---|
| NETS | Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement |

### Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | |
|---|---|
| SSIS | Standing settlement instructions are used |

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

### Usage Rules

This field is used when there is at least one financial institution between the delivery institution and the receiving institution.

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

## MT 340 - 39. Field 57a: Receiving Agent

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | (Party Identifier)<br>(Identifier Code) |
| Option D | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4*35x | (Party Identifier)<br>(Name and Address) |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option J | 5*40x | (Party Identification) |

**Presence**

Mandatory in mandatory sequence D

**Definition**

This field identifies the financial institution and account where party B will receive the funds.

**Codes**

In option D, one of the following codes may be used in Name and Address:

| | |
|---|---|
| NET | When net settlement takes place |
| NONE | When no settlement is taking place |
| SSI | When standing settlement instructions apply |
| UNKNOWN | When the settlement instructions are not known |

**Codes**

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a | Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known |
| [ACCT] | 34x | Account number (optional) |
| [ADD1] | 35x | First line of the address (optional) |
| [ADD2] | 35x | Second line of the address (optional) |
| [CITY] | 35x | City, possibly followed by state and country (optional) |
| [CLRC] | 35x | Clearing code (optional) |
| [GBSC] | 6!n | UK domestic sort code (optional) |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| [USCH] | 6!n | CHIPS UID (optional) |
| [USFW] | 9!n | FedWire Routing Number (optional) |

**Codes**

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | |
|---|---|
| NETS | Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement |

### Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | |
|---|---|
| SSIS | Standing settlement instructions are used |

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

### Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

Party Identifier in options A and D may be used to indicate a CHIPS Universal Identifier. When used, it must be preceded by a double slash '//', and the code CH and 6 digits.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

### Example

```
 :57A:/309945-009
CHEMUS33

 :57A://CH123456
CITIUS33
```

PREVIOUS VERSION

## MT 340 - 40. Field 58a: Beneficiary Institution

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | [/1!a][/34x] | (Party Identifier) |
| | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | (Identifier Code) |
| Option D | [/1!a][/34x] | (Party Identifier) |
| | 4*35x | (Name and Address) |
| Option J | 5*40x | (Party Identification) |

### Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence D

### Definition

This field specifies the institution in favour of which the payment is made if different from party B.

### Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a | Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known |
| [ACCT] | 34x | Account number (optional) |
| [ADD1] | 35x | First line of the address (optional) |
| [ADD2] | 35x | Second line of the address (optional) |
| [CITY] | 35x | City, possibly followed by state and country (optional) |
| [CLRC] | 35x | Clearing code (optional) |
| [GBSC] | 6!n | UK domestic sort code (optional) |
| [LEIC] | 18!c2!n | Legal Entity Identifier (optional) |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| [USCH] | 6!n | CHIPS UID (optional) |
| [USFW] | 9!n | FedWire Routing Number (optional) |

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): `T27, T28, T29, T45`).

### Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

## MT 340 - 41. Field 15E: New Sequence

### Format

| | |
|---|---|
| Option E | `Empty field` |

### Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rules C4, C5, C6, C7, and C9) sequence E

### Definition

This field specifies the start of conditional sequence E Additional Information.

### Usage Rules

Only the field tag must be present, the field is empty.

PREVIOUS VERSION

# MT 340 - 42. Field 29A: Contact Information

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | 4*35x | (Narrative) |

### Presence

Conditional (see rule C10) in conditional (see rules C4, C5, C6, C7, and C9) sequence E

### Definition

This field specifies the name and/or telephone number of the person the Receiver may contact for any queries concerning this transaction.

### Codes

One or more of the following codes may be used, placed between slashes:

| | |
|---|---|
| DEPT | followed by the name of the department |
| FAXT | followed by fax number |
| NAME | followed by the name of the contact person |
| PHON | followed by the telephone number |
| TELX | followed by the telex number |

### Usage Rules

The codes do not need to be put on separate lines. It is the '/' at the beginning of a code and not the end-of-line that marks the end of the information behind the previous code.

### Example

```
:29A:/NAME/Jones/DEPT/IRS Back Office
```

PREVIOUS VERSION

# MT 340 - 43. Field 24D: Dealing Method

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option D | 4!c[/35x] | (Method)(Additional Information) |

### Presence

Conditional (see rule C10) in conditional (see rules C4, C5, C6, C7, and C9) sequence E

### Definition

This field specifies how the deal was agreed.

### Codes

Method must contain one of the following, optionally followed with Additional Information (Error code(s): T68):

| | |
|---|---|
| BROK | Deal made via a money broker |
| ELEC | Deal made via an electronic system (Reuters, EBS etc.) |
| FAXT | Deal agreed by fax |
| PHON | Deal agreed on the phone |
| TELX | Deal agreed by telex |

### Usage Rules

For voice brokers this field contains the code BROK. If the broker needs to be identified explicitly, field 88a must be used.

### Example

```
:24D:PHON
```

## MT 340 - 44. Field 88a: Broker Identification

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | (Party Identifier)<br>(Identifier Code) |
| Option D | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4*35x | (Party Identifier)<br>(Name and Address) |

### Presence

Conditional (see rules C9 and C10) in conditional (see rules C4, C5, C6, C7, and C9) sequence E

### Definition

This field identifies the broker who arranged the deal between party A and party B or, when two money brokers are involved, between party A and the other money broker.

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

### Usage Rules

This field is only used to identify voice brokers. Electronic brokerage systems must be identified in field 24D Dealing Method.

## MT 340 - 45. Field 71F: Broker's Commission

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option F | 3!a15d | (Currency)(Amount) |

### Presence

Conditional (see rules C9 and C10) in conditional (see rules C4, C5, C6, C7, and C9) sequence E

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Definition

This field specifies the brokerage fee for a broker confirmation.

### Network Validated Rules

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03, T40, T43).

## MT 340 - 46. Field 21G: Broker's Reference

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option G | 16x | (Reference) |

### Presence

Conditional (see rule C10) in conditional (see rules C4, C5, C6, C7, and C9) sequence E

### Definition

This field specifies the broker's reference of the trade.

### Network Validated Rules

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

## MT 340 - 47. Field 72: Sender to Receiver Information

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 6*35x | (Narrative Structured Format) | |

The following line format must be used:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Line 1 | /8c/[additional information] | (Code)(Narrative) |
| Lines 2-6 | [//continuation of additional information]<br>or<br>[/8c/[additional information]] | (Narrative)<br>or<br>(Code)(Narrative) |

### Presence

Conditional (see rules C4, C5, C6, C7, and C10) in conditional (see rules C4, C5, C6, C7, and C9) sequence E

### Definition

This field specifies additional information for the Receiver and applies to the whole messages.

### Codes

Bilaterally agreed codes can be used in this field. The following codes may be used in Code if required.

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | |
|---|---|
| TIME | When the time at which the transaction was concluded is to be specified. |
| VENU | When the venue where the transaction was executed must be reported. |

**Network Validated Rules**

Code must not be UTI, PUTI, USI or PUSI (Error code(s): T49).

**Usage Rules**

If the Floating Rate Option is equal to OTHER, the code word /FROP/ must be used followed by the Floating Rate Option.

If the value of 'Period-from' in the first subfield is equal to 'O', the code /DESM/ must be used followed by the Designated Maturity.

If the Floating Rate Day Count Fraction is equal to OTHER, the code /DCTF/ must be used followed by the Day Count Fraction.

If the Financial Centre is equal to OTHR, the code /LOCC/ must be used followed by the financial centre.

Bilaterally agreed codes can also be used in this field.

Each code used must be put between slashes and appear at the beginning of a line.

All alphabetic characters in a code must be in upper case.

Additional explanatory information, which may be continued on the next lines, is preceded by a double slash '//'. Narrative text that is not qualified by a code must start with a double slash '//' on a new line, and should preferably be the last information in this field.

Field 72 must not be used for information for which another field is intended.

The use of this field with unstructured text may require manual intervention and thus cause delay in automated systems.

## MT 340 - 48. Field 15F: New Sequence

**Format**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option F | Empty field | |

**Presence**

Mandatory in optional sequence F

**Definition**

This field specifies the start of optional sequence F Additional Amounts.

**Usage Rules**

Only the field tag must be present, the field is empty.

## MT 340 - 49. Field 18A: Number of Repetitions

**Format**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | 5n | (Number) |

PREVIOUS VERSION

**Presence**

Mandatory in optional sequence F

**Definition**

This field specifies the number of times fields 30F Payment Date and 32H Currency, Payment Amount are present in this sequence.

**Network Validated Rules**

Number must equal the number of occurrences of the subsequent field 30F (Error code(s): D96).

## MT 340 - 50. Field 30F: Payment Date

**Format**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option F | 8!n | (Date) |

**Presence**

Mandatory in optional sequence F

**Definition**

This field specifies the payment dates of the additional amounts.

**Network Validated Rules**

Date must be expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

## MT 340 - 51. Field 32H: Currency, Payment Amount

**Format**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option H | [N]3!a15d | (Sign)(Currency)(Amount) |

**Presence**

Mandatory in optional sequence F

**Definition**

This field specifies the amount of a fee.

**Network Validated Rules**

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03, T40, T43).

If Amount is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

**Usage Rules**

If Amount is positive (Sign is not present), the amount is to be paid by party A; if Amount is negative (Sign is present), the amount is to be received by party A.

PREVIOUS VERSION

# MT 340 - 52. Field 53a: Delivery Agent

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | (Party Identifier)<br>(Identifier Code) |
| Option D | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4*35x | (Party Identifier)<br>(Name and Address) |
| Option J | 5*40x | (Party Identification) |

### Presence

Optional in optional sequence F

### Definition

This field identifies the financial institution from which the payer will transfer the funds.

### Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a | Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known |
| [ACCT] | 34x | Account number (optional) |
| [ADD1] | 35x | First line of the address (optional) |
| [ADD2] | 35x | Second line of the address (optional) |
| [CITY] | 35x | City, possibly followed by state and country (optional) |
| [CLRC] | 35x | Clearing code (optional) |
| [GBSC] | 6!n | UK domestic sort code (optional) |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| [USCH] | 6!n | CHIPS UID (optional) |
| [USFW] | 9!n | FedWire Routing Number (optional) |

### Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | |
|---|---|
| NETS | Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement |

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | |
|---|---|
| SSIS | Standing settlement instructions are used |

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

### Usage Rules

Field 53a is used only when the payer wants to inform the payee where the funds come from.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

## MT 340 - 53. Field 86a: Intermediary 2

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | (Party Identifier)<br>(Identifier Code) |
| Option D | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4*35x | (Party Identifier)<br>(Name and Address) |
| Option J | 5*40x | (Party Identification) |

### Presence

Conditional (see rule C8) in optional sequence F

### Definition

This field identifies the second intermediary institution for the transfer of the funds.

### Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a | Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known |
| [ACCT] | 34x | Account number (optional) |
| [ADD1] | 35x | First line of the address (optional) |
| [ADD2] | 35x | Second line of the address (optional) |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| [CITY] | 35x | City, possibly followed by state and country (optional) |
| [CLRC] | 35x | Clearing code (optional) |
| [GBSC] | 6!n | UK domestic sort code (optional) |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| [USCH] | 6!n | CHIPS UID (optional) |
| [USFW] | 9!n | FedWire Routing Number (optional) |

**Codes**

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | |
|---|---|
| NETS | Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement |

**Codes**

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | |
|---|---|
| SSIS | Standing settlement instructions are used |

**Network Validated Rules**

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

**Usage Rules**

This field is used when there is a second financial institution between the delivery institution and the receiving institution. In the payment chain, this intermediary comes before the first intermediary.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

## MT 340 - 54. Field 56a: Intermediary

**Format**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | (Party Identifier)<br>(Identifier Code) |
| Option D | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4*35x | (Party Identifier)<br>(Name and Address) |
| Option J | 5*40x | (Party Identification) |

PREVIOUS VERSION

**Presence**

Optional (referenced in rule C8) in optional sequence F

**Definition**

This field identifies the first intermediary institution for the transfer of the funds.

**Codes**

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a | Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known |
| [ACCT] | 34x | Account number (optional) |
| [ADD1] | 35x | First line of the address (optional) |
| [ADD2] | 35x | Second line of the address (optional) |
| [CITY] | 35x | City, possibly followed by state and country (optional) |
| [CLRC] | 35x | Clearing code (optional) |
| [GBSC] | 6!n | UK domestic sort code (optional) |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| [USCH] | 6!n | CHIPS UID (optional) |
| [USFW] | 9!n | FedWire Routing Number (optional) |

**Codes**

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | |
|---|---|
| NETS | Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement |

**Codes**

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | |
|---|---|
| SSIS | Standing settlement instructions are used |

**Network Validated Rules**

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

PREVIOUS VERSION

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

### Usage Rules

This field is used when there is at least one financial institution between the delivery institution and the receiving institution.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

## MT 340 - 55. Field 57a: Receiving Agent

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | (Party Identifier)<br>(Identifier Code) |
| Option D | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4*35x | (Party Identifier)<br>(Name and Address) |
| Option J | 5*40x | (Party Identification) |

### Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence F

### Definition

This field identifies the financial institution and account where the option seller will receive the premium.

### Codes

In option D, one of the following codes may be used in Name and Address:

| | |
|---|---|
| NET | When net settlement takes place |
| NONE | When no settlement is taking place |
| SSI | When standing settlement instructions apply |
| UNKNOWN | When the settlement instructions are not known |

### Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a | Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known |
| [ACCT] | 34x | Account number (optional) |
| [ADD1] | 35x | First line of the address (optional) |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| [ADD2] | 35x | Second line of the address (optional) |
| [CITY] | 35x | City, possibly followed by state and country (optional) |
| [CLRC] | 35x | Clearing code (optional) |
| [GBSC] | 6!n | UK domestic sort code (optional) |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| [USCH] | 6!n | CHIPS UID (optional) |
| [USFW] | 9!n | FedWire Routing Number (optional) |

### Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | |
|---|---|
| NETS | Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement |

### Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | |
|---|---|
| SSIS | Standing settlement instructions are used |

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

### Usage Rules

Party Identifier in options A and D may be used to indicate a CHIPS Universal Identifier. When used, it must be preceded by a double slash '//', and the code CH and 6 digits.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

### Example

```
 :57A:/309945-009
CHEMUS33
 :57A://CH123456
CITIUS33
```

PREVIOUS VERSION

## MT 340 - 56. Field 15G: New Sequence

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option G | | Empty field |

### Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence G

### Definition

This field specifies the start of optional sequence G Reporting Information.

### Usage Rules

Only the field tag must be present, the field is empty.

This sequence is only to be used for reporting to trade repositories, although some fields, for example, unique transaction identifier and prior unique transaction identifier, might be used on regular confirmations.

## MT 340 - 57. Field 22L: Reporting Jurisdiction

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option L | 35x | (Reporting Jurisdiction) |

### Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence G1

### Definition

This field specifies the supervisory party to which the trade needs to be reported.

### Codes

One of the following codes may be used:

| | |
|---|---|
| ASIC | Australian Securities and Investments Commission (AU) |
| BankOfRussia | Central Bank of Russian Federation (RU) |
| CAABASC | Alberta |
| CABCBCSC | British Columbia |
| CAMBMSC | Manitoba Securities Commission (CA-MB) |
| CANBFCSC | New Brunswick |
| CANLDSS | Newfoundland and Labrador |
| CANSNSSC | Nova Scotia |
| CANTNTSO | Northwest Territories |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | |
|---|---|
| CANUNSO | Nunavut |
| CAONOSC | Ontario Securities Commission (CA-ON) |
| CAPEIOSS | Prince Edward Island |
| CAQCAMF | Autorité des Marchés Financiers (CA-QC) |
| CASKFCAA | Saskatchewan |
| CAYTOSS | Yukon |
| CFTC | Commodities Futures Trading Commission (US) |
| ESMA | European Securities and Markets Authority (EU) |
| FCA | Financial Conduct Authority (UK) |
| FSC | Financial Services Commission (KR) |
| HKMA | Hong Kong Monetary Authority (HK) |
| JFSA | Japanese Financial Services Agency (JP) |
| MAS | Monetary Authority of Singapore (SG) |
| OTHR | Other |
| SEC | Securities and Exchange Commission (US) |

### Usage Rules

If the code OTHR is used, the reporting jurisdiction must be identified in field 77A Additional Reporting Information.

PREVIOUS VERSION

## MT 340 - 58. Field 91a: Reporting Party

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | `[/1!a][/34x]` | (Party Identifier) |
| | `4!a2!a2!c[3!c]` | (Identifier Code) |
| Option D | `[/1!a][/34x]` | (Party Identifier) |
| | `4*35x` | (Name and Address) |
| Option J | `5*40x` | (Party Identification) |

### Presence

Optional in optional subsequence G1

### Definition

This field identifies the party that is responsible for reporting the trade to the trade repository.

### Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78):

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a | Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known |
| [CLRC] | 35x | Clearing code (optional) |
| [LEIC] | 18!c2!n | Legal Entity Identifier (optional) |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

## MT 340 - 59. Field 22M: UTI Namespace/Issuer Code

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option M | 30x | (Namespace) |

### Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence G1a

### Definition

This field specifies a unique code that identifies the registered entity creating the unique transaction identifier.

### Usage Rules

Industry practices will have to be followed for determining the namespace.

## MT 340 - 60. Field 22N: Transaction Identifier

### Format

| | |
|---|---|
| Option N | 32x |

### Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence G1a

### Definition

This field specifies - in combination with the namespace - the unique transaction identifier to be created at the time a transaction is first executed, shared with all registered entities and counterparties involved in the transaction, and used to track that particular transaction over its life.

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Usage Rules

Industry practices have to be followed for the creation of the Unique Transaction Identifier (UTI). The UTI is a combination of Namespace and Transaction Identifier.

The UTI is also called USI (Unique SWAP Identifier).

## MT 340 - 61. Field 22P: PUTI Namespace/Issuer Code

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option P | `30x` | `(Namespace)` |

### Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence G1a1

### Definition

This field specifies the registered entity that created the previous unique transaction identifier at the time the transaction was executed.

### Usage Rules

Industry practices will have to be followed for determining the namespace.

## MT 340 - 62. Field 22R: Prior Transaction Identifier

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option R | `32x` | |

### Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence G1a1

### Definition

This field specifies - in combination with the namespace - the previous unique transaction identifier that was created at the time a transaction was executed.

### Usage Rules

Industry practices have to be followed for the creation of the Prior Unique Transaction Identifier (PUTI). The PUTI is a combination of Namespace and Prior Transaction Identifier.

This field might be required when there is an allocation, novation or clearing trade.

The Prior UTI is also called Prior USI (Prior Unique SWAP Identifier).

## MT 340 - 63. Field 96a: Clearing Exception Party

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | `[/1!a][/34x]` | `(Party Identifier)` |
| | `4!a2!a2!c[3!c]` | `(Identifier Code)` |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option D | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4*35x | (Party Identifier)<br>(Name and Address) |
| Option J | 5*40x | (Party Identification) |

**Presence**

Optional in optional sequence G

**Definition**

This field identifies the party that is exempt from a clearing obligation.

**Codes**

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78):

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a | Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known |
| [CLRC] | 35x | Clearing code (optional) |
| [LEIC] | 18!c2!n | Legal Entity Identifier (optional) |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |

**Network Validated Rules**

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

**Usage Rules**

Certain end users may be exempt from mandatory clearing if the requirements described by the regulator are fulfilled.

## MT 340 - 64. Field 22S: Clearing Broker Identification

**Format**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option S | 1!a/35x | (Side Indicator)(Identification) |

**Presence**

Optional in optional sequence G

**Definition**

This field specifies the identification assigned to the clearing broker. A distinction can be made between the identification for the Central Counterparty (CCP) leg and the identification for the client leg of the transaction.

**Codes**

One of the following codes must be used in Side Indicator (Error code(s): T36):

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | |
|---|---|
| C | The clearing broker identification is for the client leg. |
| P | The clearing broker identification is for the Central Counterparty (CCP) leg. |

## MT 340 - 65. Field 22T: Cleared Product Identification

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option T | 35x | (Identification) |

### Presence

Optional in optional sequence G

### Definition

This field specifies the product identification assigned by the Central Counterparty (CCP).

## MT 340 - 66. Field 17E: Clearing Threshold Indicator

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option E | 1!a | (Indicator) |

### Presence

Optional in optional sequence G

### Definition

This field specifies whether the contract is above or below the clearing threshold.

### Codes

The following codes must be used (Error code(s): T36):

| | |
|---|---|
| N | The contract is below the clearing threshold. |
| Y | The contract is above the clearing threshold. |

### Usage Rules

This field is only required for a non-financial counterparty (as per European Markets Infrastructure Regulation).

## MT 340 - 67. Field 22U: Underlying Product Identifier

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option U | 6a | (Product Identifier) |

PREVIOUS VERSION

**Presence**

Optional in optional sequence G

**Definition**

This field specifies the underlying product type.

**Codes**

One of the following codes may be used:

| | |
|---|---|
| IRFRAG | Interest Rate Forward Rate Agreement |

**Usage Rules**

These product codes must be in line with the ISDA Product Taxonomy.

## MT 340 - 68. Field 35B: Identification of Financial Instrument

**Format**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option B | `[ISIN1!e12!c]` | `(Identification of Instrument)` |
| | `[4*35x]` | `(Description of Instrument)` |

**Presence**

Optional in optional sequence G

**Definition**

The ISIN or other identifier for the instrument that was traded.

**Network Validated Rules**

At least Identification of Instrument or Description of Instrument must be present; both may be present (Error code(s): `T17`).

Identification of Instrument must start with the code ISIN (Error code(s): `T12`).

**Usage Rules**

Certain derivative trades must be assigned an ISIN for regulatory purposes. This field can be used to notify the Receiver of this ISIN.

An alternative identifier may be included in Description of Instrument, in addition to, or instead of an ISIN.

If bilaterally agreed codes are used in Description of Instrument, then they must be placed between slashes '/'.

## MT 340 - 69. Field 17H: Allocation Indicator

**Format**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option H | `1!a` | `(Indicator)` |

**Presence**

Optional in optional sequence G

PREVIOUS VERSION

**Definition**

This field specifies whether the trade is a post-allocation or a pre-allocation trade, or whether the trade is unallocated.

**Codes**

The following codes must be used (Error code(s): T67):

| | |
|---|---|
| A | Post-allocation |
| P | Pre-allocation |
| U | Unallocated |

## MT 340 - 70. Field 17P: Collateralisation Indicator

**Format**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option P | 1!a | (Indicator) |

**Presence**

Optional in optional sequence G

**Definition**

This field specifies whether the transaction is collateralised.

**Codes**

The following codes must be used (Error code(s): T67):

| | |
|---|---|
| F | Fully collateralised |
| O | One-way collateralised |
| P | Partially collateralised |
| U | Uncollateralised |

PREVIOUS VERSION

## MT 340 - 71. Field 22V: Execution Venue

**Format**

| | |
|---|---|
| Option V | 35x |

**Presence**

Optional in optional sequence G

**Definition**

This field specifies the trading venue of the transaction.

### Usage Rules

Execution Venue may contain a Business Identifier Code (BIC), Legal Entity Identifier (LEI) or Market Identifier Code (MIC - ISO 10383).

## MT 340 - 72. Field 98D: Execution Timestamp

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option D | 8!n6!n[,3n][/[N]2!n[2!n]] | (Date)(Time)(Decimals)(UTC Indicator) |

### Presence

Optional in optional sequence G

### Definition

This field specifies the date and time of the execution of the transaction in Coordinated Universal Time (UTC).

### Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

UTC Indicator must be a valid time expressed as HH[MM] (Error code(s): T39).

Sign ([N]) must not be used when UTC Indicator is equal to all zeroes (Error code(s): T14).

## MT 340 - 73. Field 17W: Non Standard Flag

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option W | 1!a | (Flag) |

### Presence

Optional in optional sequence G

### Definition

This field specifies whether the reportable transaction has one or more additional terms or provisions, other than those listed in the required real-time data fields, that materially affects the price of the reportable transaction.

### Codes

The following code must be used (Error code(s): T36):

| | |
|---|---|
| Y | The transaction is non-standard. |

### Usage Rules

This field is only to be used for reporting to trade repositories.

This field is only to be used in the case the transaction is non-standard as per the definition above.

PREVIOUS VERSION

## MT 340 - 74. Field 17Y: Financial Nature of the Counterparty Indicator

**Format**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option Y | 1!a | (Indicator) |

**Presence**

Optional in optional sequence G

**Definition**

This indicator specifies the financial nature of the reporting counterparty.

**Codes**

Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T67):

| | |
|---|---|
| F | The party is a financial counterparty |
| N | The party is a non-financial counterparty |

## MT 340 - 75. Field 17Z: Collateral Portfolio Indicator

**Format**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option Z | 1!a | (Indicator) |

**Presence**

Optional (referenced in rule C12) in optional sequence G

**Definition**

This indicator specifies if the collateral is posted on a portfolio basis.

**Codes**

Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T36):

| | |
|---|---|
| N | The collateral is posted on a trade by trade basis |
| Y | The collateral is posted at a portfolio level |

## MT 340 - 76. Field 22Q: Collateral Portfolio Code

**Format**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option Q | 10x | (Portfolio) |

**Presence**

Conditional (see rule C12) in optional sequence G

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Definition

The field identifies the portfolio code to which the trade belongs if the collateral is posted on a portfolio basis (and not trade by trade).

### Usage Rules

This field should be used when the Collateral Portfolio Indicator is "Y".

## MT 340 - 77. Field 17L: Portfolio Compression Indicator

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option L | 1!a | (Indicator) |

### Presence

Optional in optional sequence G

### Definition

This field indicates if the trade results from portfolio compression.

### Codes

Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T36):

| | |
|---|---|
| N | The trade is not the result of a portfolio compression exercise. |
| Y | The trade is the result of a portfolio compression exercise. |

## MT 340 - 78. Field 17M: Corporate Sector Indicator

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option M | 1!a | (Indicator) |

### Presence

Optional in optional sequence G

### Definition

This field specifies the corporate sector of the counterparty.

### Codes

Indicator may contain one of the following codes:

| | |
|---|---|
| A | Assurance undertaking authorised in accordance with Directive 2002/83/EC. |
| C | Credit institution authorised in accordance with Directive 2006/48/EC. |
| F | Investment firm in accordance with Directive 2004/39/EC. |
| I | Insurance undertaking authorised in accordance with Directive 72/239/EEC. |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | |
|---|---|
| L | Alternative investment fund managed by AIFMs authorised or registered in accordance with Directive 2011/61/EU. |
| O | Institution for occupational retirement provision within the meaning of Article 6(a) of Directive 2003/41/EC. |
| R | Reinsurance undertaking authorised in accordance with Directive 2005/68/EC. |
| U | UCITS and its management company, authorised in accordance with Directive 2009/65/EC. |

**Usage Rules**

These codes are as defined by ESMA.

## MT 340 - 79. Field 17Q: Trade with Non-EEA Counterparty Indicator

**Format**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option Q | 1!a | (Indicator) |

**Presence**

Optional in optional sequence G

**Definition**

This field specifies whether the counterparty has entered into a trade with a non-EEA counterparty that is not subject to the reporting obligation.

**Codes**

Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T36):

| | |
|---|---|
| N | No, the counterparty is domiciled inside the EEA. |
| Y | Yes, the counterparty is domiciled outside the EEA. |

## MT 340 - 80. Field 17S: Intragroup Trade Indicator

**Format**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option S | 1!a | (Indicator) |

**Presence**

Optional in optional sequence G

**Definition**

To indicate if a reported trade falls under the definition of intragroup transaction, as defined by ESMA in the Technical Standards.

PREVIOUS VERSION

**Codes**

Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T36):

| | |
|---|---|
| N | No, the reported trade does not fall under the definition of an intragroup transaction. |
| Y | Yes, the reported trade falls under the definition of an intragroup transaction. |

## MT 340 - 81. Field 17X: Commercial or Treasury Financing Indicator

**Format**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option X | 1!a | (Indicator) |

**Presence**

Optional in optional sequence G

**Definition**

This field specifies whether the contract is objectively measurable as directly linked to the non-financial counterparty's commercial or treasury financing activity.

**Codes**

Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T36):

| | |
|---|---|
| N | No, the contract is not directly linked to the non-financial counterparty's commercial or treasury financing activity. |
| Y | Yes, the contract is directly linked to the non-financial counterparty's commercial or treasury financing activity. |

PREVIOUS VERSION

## MT 340 - 82. Field 34C: Commission and Fees

**Format**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option C | 4!c/[N]3!a15d | (Commission Type)(Sign)(Currency/Percent)(Amount/Rate) |

**Presence**

Optional in optional sequence G

**Definition**

This field specifies the type of the commission and either the currency and amount of the commission or the rate (percentage) which is used to calculate the amount.

**Codes**

Commission Type may contain one of the following codes:

| | |
|---|---|
| ACCA | Accrued Capitalisation |

| | |
|---|---|
| ACRU | Accrued Interest Amount |
| AKTI | Aktiengewinn |
| ANTO | Net Gain/Loss Amount |
| BAKL | Backload Fees Amount |
| CBCH | Correspondent Bank Charges |
| CHAR | Charges/Fees |
| COAX | Consumption Tax |
| COUN | Country, National, Federal Tax |
| CREB | Rebate/Bonification |
| DEAL | Trade Amount |
| DSCA | Discount Amount |
| ENTF | Entrance Fees Amount |
| EQUL | Equalisation/Depreciation Deposit |
| ERFE | Early Redemption Fee Amount |
| EUTR | EU Tax Retention Amount |
| EXEC | Executing Broker's Commission |
| HDGE | Hedging cost |
| ISDI | Issue Discount/Allowance |
| LADT | Local Tax (Country specific 1) |
| LEVY | Payment Levy Tax |
| LIDT | Local Tax (Country specific 2) |
| LOCL | Local Tax |
| LOCO | Local Broker's Commission |
| LOTE | Local Tax (Country specific 3) |
| LYDT | Local Tax (Country specific 4) |
| MACO | Matching/Confirmation Fee |
| MARG | Margin Amount |
| OCMT | Original Currency Amount |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | |
|---|---|
| OTHR | Other Amount |
| OTMG | On top Margin |
| PRDF | Difference in Price |
| PRMA | Premium Amount |
| PRWI | Partial Redemption Withholding Amount |
| REFD | Expected Refund |
| REGF | Regulatory Fees |
| REMU | Remuneration Amount |
| RESU | Resulting Amount |
| RSCH | Research fees |
| SAMG | Sales Margin |
| SETT | Settlement Amount |
| SHIP | Shipping Amount |
| SPCN | Special Concessions |
| STAM | Stamp Duty |
| STEX | Stock Exchange Tax |
| SUBS | Subscription Interest |
| TOTL | Total value of all commissions |
| TRAN | Transfer Tax |
| TRAX | Transaction Tax |
| VATA | Value-Added Tax |
| WITH | Withholding Tax |
| ZWIS | Zwischengewinn |

PREVIOUS VERSION

**Network Validated Rules**

Currency/Percent must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code or the code PCT (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount/Rate must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03, T40, T43).

If Amount/Rate is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

### Usage Rules

This field is used to report details of fees, expenses and commissions. This field is not intended to be used to instruct separate settlement of these charges, as this is typically incorporated within other settlement fields in the message.

The field may be repeated, in order to provide a breakdown of charges. The code TOTL may be used on its own, or in addition to other codes, to report the total charges related to the trade.

If a charge is negative, Sign must be present.

## MT 340 - 83. Field 77A: Additional Reporting Information

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | 20*35x | (Narrative) |

The following line format may be used:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Line 1 | /8a/[additional information] | (Code)(Narrative) |
| Lines 2-20 | [//continuation of additional information]<br>or<br>[/8a/[additional information]] | (Narrative)<br>or<br>(Code)(Narrative) |

### Presence

Optional in optional sequence G

### Definition

This field specifies additional information that might be required by the regulator.

### Codes

The following codes may be used in Code:

| | |
|---|---|
| CFTC | The additional information is required by CFTC (US). |
| ESMA | The additional information is required by ESMA (EU). |
| HKMA | The additional information is required by HKMA (HK). |
| SEC | The additional information is required by SEC (US). |

### Usage Rules

More regulator codes will be added as required.

Use of the structured format is recommended to facilitate straight through processing.

Field 77A must not be used for information for which another field is intended.

PREVIOUS VERSION

# MT 340 Examples

## Example 1

### Narrative

On 15 May 2000, ABN Amro Amsterdam, and HSBC London, engage in a Forward Rate Agreement in which ABN Amro is the seller of the contract and HSBC is the buyer.

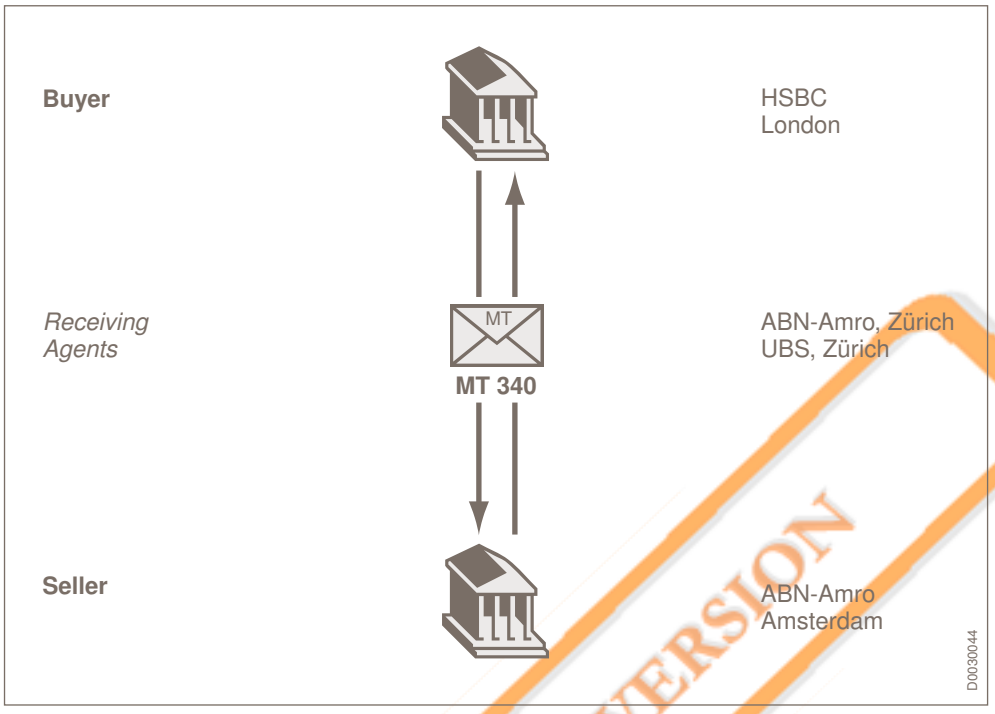
On 15 October 1990, ABN Amro Amsterdam and HSBC London signed a 1987 version of the ISDA Master Agreement. The FRA falls under this master agreement.

The terms of the contract are:

| | |
|---|---|
| Agreement: | ISDA |
| Currency/Amount: | CHF 25,000,000 |
| Effective Date: | 15 July 2000 |
| Termination Date: | 15 January 2001 |
| Fixed Rate: | 4.00 (% p.a. on an actual/360 basis) |
| Floating Rate: | 6M LIBOR-ISDA |
| Payment to ABN AMRO Bank: | |
| | Account # 331-0987-2 ABN-Amro Zürich |
| Payment to HSBC: | |
| | UBS Zürich |

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Information Flow




### Message 1: SWIFT Message from ABN Amro

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| Sender | ABNANL2A |
| Message Type | 340 |
| Receiver | HSBCGB2L |
| Message Text | |
| General Information | :15A: |
| Sender's Reference | :20:HJ464155 |
| Type of Operation | :22A:NEWT |
| Common Reference | :22C:ABNA2A0004HSBC2L |
| Type of FRA | :23D:FLOATFIXED |
| Contract Number Party A | :21N:22.11.870 |
| Party A | :82A:ABNANL2A |
| Party B | :87A:HSBCGB2L |
| Type, Date, Version of the Agreement | :77H:ISDA/19901015//1987 |
| Year of Definitions | :14C:1998 |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| Transaction Details | :15B: |
| Trade Date | :30T:20000515 |
| Currency, Notional Amount | :32B:CHF25000000, |
| Effective Date | :30F:20000715 |
| Termination Date | :30P:20010115 |
| Fixed Rate | :37M:4,00 |
| Floating Rate Option | :14F:CHF-LIBOR-ISDA |
| Designated Maturity | :38G:6M/6M |
| Floating Rate Day Count Fraction | :14D:ACT/360 |
| FRA Discounting | :17F:N |
| Number of Repetitions | :18A:3 |
| Financial Centre | :22B:CHZU |
| Financial Centre | :22B:GBLO |
| Financial Centre | :22B:NLAM |
| Settlement Instructions for Settlement Amount Payable by Party B | :15C: |
| Account With Institution | :57A:/331-0987-2<br>ABNACHZZ |
| Settlement Instructions for Settlement Amount Payable by Party A | :15D: |
| Account With Institution | :57A:UBSWCHZH80A |
| End of Message Text/Trailer | |

PREVIOUS VERSION

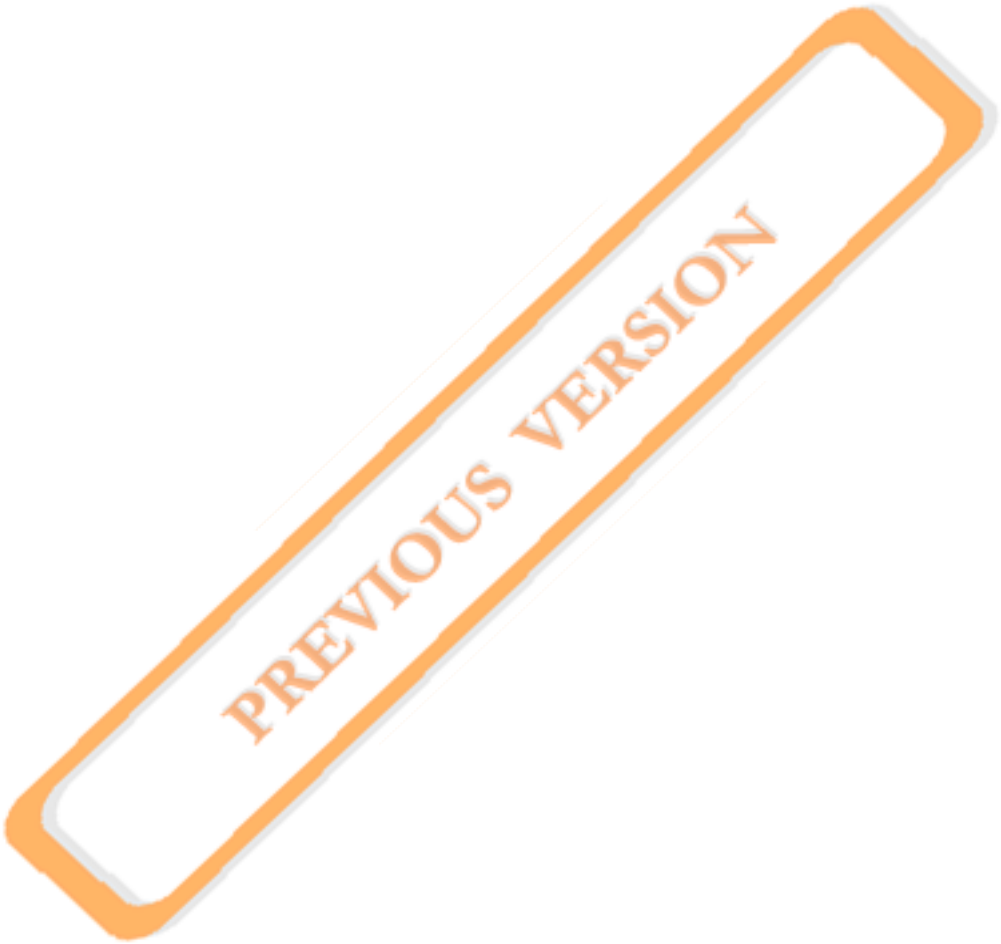
### Message 2: SWIFT Message from HSBC

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| Sender | HSBCGB2L |
| Message Type | 340 |
| Receiver | ABNANL2A |
| Message Text | |

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| General Information | :15A: |
| Sender's Reference | :20:6864443 |
| Type of Operation | :22A:NEWT |
| Common Reference | :22C:ABNA2A0004HSBC2L |
| Type of FRA | :23D:FIXEDFLOAT |
| Contract Number Party A | :21N:FRA.AA45643 |
| Party A | :82A:HSBCGB2L |
| Party B | :87A:ABNANL2A |
| Type, Date, Version of the Agreement | :77H:ISDA/19901015//1987 |
| Year of Definitions | :14C:1998 |
| Transaction Details | :15B: |
| Trade Date | :30T:20000515 |
| Currency, Notional Amount | :32B:CHF25000000, |
| Effective Date | :30F:20000715 |
| Termination Date | :30P:20010115 |
| Fixed Rate | :37M:4,00 |
| Floating Rate Option | :14F:CHF-LIBOR-ISDA |
| Designated Maturity | :38G:6M/6M |
| Floating Rate Day Count Fraction | :14D:ACT/360 |
| FRA Discounting | :17F:N |
| Number of Repetitions | :18A:3 |
| Financial Centre | :22B:CHZU |
| Financial Centre | :22B:GBLO |
| Financial Centre | :22B:NLAM |
| Settlement Instructions for Settlement Amount Payable by Party B | :15C: |
| Account With Institution | :57A:UBSWCHZH80A |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| Settlement Instructions for Settlement Amount Payable by Party A | :15D: |
| Account With Institution | :57A:/331-0987-2<br>ABNACHZZ |
| End of Message Text/Trailer | |



# MT 341 Forward Rate Agreement Settlement Confirmation

## MT 341 Scope

This message is exchanged by or on behalf of the institutions or corporates, party A and party B, who have agreed to a forward rate agreement (FRA).

It is used to confirm the settlement details of the forward rate agreement when the settlement rate has been fixed on the fixing date.

The message is also used for:

- an amendment to a previously agreed settlement message
- the cancellation of a settlement message.

It may also be used to report the agreement to a trade repository.

## MT 341 Format Specifications

The MT 341 consists of four sequences:

- Sequence A General Information contains general information about the FRA as well as about the confirmation itself
- Sequence B Transaction Details contains information about the transaction
- Sequence C Settlement Instructions for the Settlement Amount provides the settlement instructions.
- Sequence D Reporting Information provides transaction information that must be reported to a trade repository. This sequence is optional and is only to be used for reporting to trade repositories, although some fields, for example, unique transaction identifier and prior unique transaction identifier, might be used on regular confirmations.

**MT 341 Forward Rate Agreement Settlement Confirmation**

| Status | Tag | Field Name | Content/Options | No. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Mandatory Sequence A General Information** | | | | |
| M | 15A | New Sequence | Empty field | 1 |
| M | 20 | Sender's Reference | 16x | 2 |
| O | 21 | Related Reference | 16x | 3 |
| M | 22A | Type of Operation | 4!c | 4 |
| O | 94A | Scope of Operation | 4!c | 5 |
| M | 22C | Common Reference | 4!a2!c4!n4!a2!c | 6 |
| M | 23D | Type of FRA | 10a | 7 |
| O | 21N | Contract Number Party A | 16x | 8 |
| O | 21B | Contract Number Party B | 16x | 9 |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| Status | Tag | Field Name | Content/Options | No. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| M | 82a | Party A | A or D | 10 |
| M | 87a | Party B | A or D | 11 |
| O | 29A | Contact Information | 4*35x | 12 |
| O | 72 | Sender to Receiver Information | 6*35x | 13 |
| **End of Sequence A General Information** | | | | |
| **Mandatory Sequence B Transaction Details** | | | | |
| M | 15B | New Sequence | Empty field | 14 |
| M | 30T | Trade Date | 8!n | 15 |
| M | 32B | Currency, Notional Amount | 3!a15d | 16 |
| M | 30F | Effective Date | 8!n | 17 |
| M | 30P | Termination Date | 8!n | 18 |
| M | 37M | Fixed Rate | [N]12d | 19 |
| **Optional Subsequence B1 AFB and FRABBA Details** | | | | |
| O | 30V | Fixing Date | 8!n | 20 |
| O | 38D | Contract Period | 4n | 21 |
| **End of Subsequence B1 AFB and FRABBA Details** | | | | |
| O | 39M | Payment Clearing Centre | 2!a | 22 |
| **End of Sequence B Transaction Details** | | | | |
| **Mandatory Sequence C Settlement Instructions for the Settlement Amount** | | | | |
| M | 15C | New Sequence | Empty field | 23 |
| M | 37R | Settlement Rate | [N]12d | 24 |
| M | 34E | Settlement Currency and Amount | [N]3!a15d | 25 |
| O | 53a | Delivery Agent | A, D, or J | 26 |
| O | 86a | Intermediary 2 | A, D, or J | 27 |
| O | 56a | Intermediary | A, D, or J | 28 |
| M | 57a | Receiving Agent | A, D, or J | 29 |
| O | 58a | Beneficiary Institution | A, D, or J | 30 |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| Status | Tag | Field Name | Content/Options | No. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **End of Sequence C Settlement Instructions for the Settlement Amount** | | | | |
| **Optional Sequence D Reporting Information** | | | | |
| M | 15D | New Sequence | Empty field | 31 |
| **-----> Optional Repetitive Subsequence D1 Reporting Parties** | | | | |
| M | 22L | Reporting Jurisdiction | 35x | 32 |
| O | 91a | Reporting Party | A, D, or J | 33 |
| **-----> Optional Repetitive Subsequence D1a Unique Transaction Identifier** | | | | |
| M | 22M | UTI Namespace/Issuer Code | 30x | 34 |
| M | 22N | Transaction Identifier | 32x | 35 |
| **-----> Optional Repetitive Subsequence D1a1 Prior Unique Transaction Identifier** | | | | |
| M | 22P | PUTI Namespace/Issuer Code | 30x | 36 |
| M | 22R | Prior Transaction Identifier | 32x | 37 |
| **-----\| End of Subsequence D1a1 Prior Unique Transaction Identifier** | | | | |
| **-----\| End of Subsequence D1a Unique Transaction Identifier** | | | | |
| **-----\| End of Subsequence D1 Reporting Parties** | | | | |
| O | 96a | Clearing Exception Party | A, D, or J | 38 |
| **----->** | | | | |
| O | 22S | Clearing Broker Identification | 1!a/35x | 39 |
| **-----\|** | | | | |
| O | 22T | Cleared Product Identification | 35x | 40 |
| O | 17E | Clearing Threshold Indicator | 1!a | 41 |
| O | 22U | Underlying Product Identifier | 6a | 42 |
| O | 35B | Identification of Financial Instrument | [ISIN1!e12!c]<crlf>[4*35x] | 43 |
| O | 17H | Allocation Indicator | 1!a | 44 |
| O | 17P | Collateralisation Indicator | 1!a | 45 |
| O | 22V | Execution Venue | 35x | 46 |
| O | 98D | Execution Timestamp | 8!n6!n[,3n][/[N]2!n[2!n]] | 47 |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| Status | Tag | Field Name | Content/Options | No. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| O | 17W | Non Standard Flag | 1!a | 48 |
| O | 17Y | Financial Nature of the Counterparty Indicator | 1!a | 49 |
| O | 17Z | Collateral Portfolio Indicator | 1!a | 50 |
| O | 22Q | Collateral Portfolio Code | 10x | 51 |
| O | 17L | Portfolio Compression Indicator | 1!a | 52 |
| O | 17M | Corporate Sector Indicator | 1!a | 53 |
| O | 17Q | Trade with Non-EEA Counterparty Indicator | 1!a | 54 |
| O | 17S | Intragroup Trade Indicator | 1!a | 55 |
| O | 17X | Commercial or Treasury Financing Indicator | 1!a | 56 |
| -----> | | | | |
| O | 34C | Commission and Fees | 4!c/[N]3!a15d | 57 |
| -----\| | | | | |
| O | 77A | Additional Reporting Information | 20*35x | 58 |
| **End of Sequence D Reporting Information** | | | | |
| M = Mandatory, O = Optional - Network Validated Rules may apply | | | | |

PREVIOUS VERSION

# MT 341 Network Validated Rules

**C1** In sequence A, the presence of field 21 depends on the value of field 22A as follows (Error code(s): D02):

| Sequence A<br>if field 22A is ... | Sequence A<br>then field 21 is ... |
|---|---|
| AMND | Mandatory |
| CANC | Mandatory |
| SETT | Optional |

**C2** In sequence C, if field 56a is not present, then field 86a is not allowed, otherwise field 86a is optional (Error code(s): E35).

| Sequence C<br>if field 56a is ... | Sequence C<br>then field 86a is ... |
|---|---|
| Not present | Not allowed |
| Present | Optional |

**C3** In subsequence B1, if field 30V is present, then field 38D is mandatory, otherwise field 38D is not allowed (Error code(s): D60).

| Subsequence B1<br>if field 30V is ... | Subsequence B1<br>then field 38D is ... |
|---|---|
| Present | Mandatory |
| Not present | Not allowed |

**C4** In sequence D, if field 15D is present, then at least one of the other fields of sequence D must be present (Error code(s): C98).

**C5** In all optional sequences and subsequences, the fields with status M must be present if the sequence or subsequence is present, and are otherwise not allowed (Error code(s): C32).

**C6** In sequence D, when field 17Z is "Y" then 22Q must be present (Error code(s): C56).

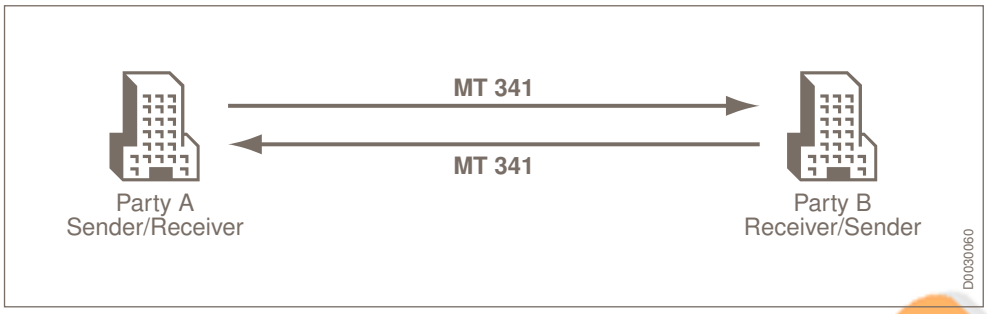
# MT 341 Usage Rules

- This message only confirms the settlement details of the forward rate agreement. For the actual transfer of funds at settlement or the confirmation of debits and credits, other messages outside Category 3 are available (for example, MT 202, 203, 205, 900, 910, 950).

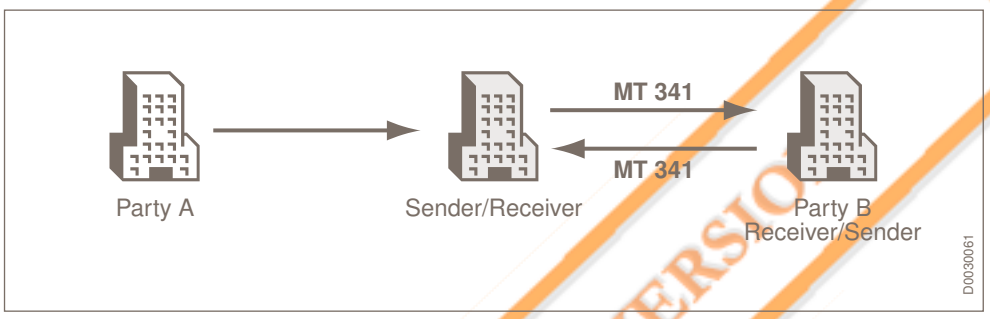
  In all cases, the Common Reference of the MT 341 must be quoted in the relevant reference field, that is, field 21 of the MT 202, 203, 205.
- Only one of the financial institutions involved in a contract will send a settlement confirmation to the second financial institution when there is a retransmission due to errors in a previously sent settlement confirmation.
- When cancelling a previously sent message (field 22A is CANC) using MT 341:
  - field 21 must contain the reference, that is, the content of field 20, of the message containing the instruction to be cancelled
  - the cancellation message must contain at least the mandatory fields of the original message.
- To amend a previously sent message (field 22A is AMND):
  - field 21 must contain the reference, that is, the content of field 20, of the message containing the instruction to be amended
  - the amendment message must contain both the unchanged and the changed/new fields of the original message
  - the amendment message replaces the original message.

PREVIOUS VERSION

The MT 341 is used to confirm the settlement details between two parties, A and B:




It can also be exchanged on behalf of an institution or corporate:




Party A and party B are the legal entities which have agreed to the transaction.

Party A is either:

- the Sender
- the institution/corporate on whose behalf the message is sent

Party B is either:

- the Receiver
- the institution/corporate on whose behalf the message is received

PREVIOUS VERSION

# MT 341 Guidelines

1. **Cancellation of a Message**

   The MT 392 can also be used for cancellation. The following issues however, have to be considered:

   - Acknowledgement: by sending the MT 392, the sender requests the receiver to cancel the confirmation previously sent. The receiver must acknowledge the request by sending an MT 396 back to the sender of the MT 392.
   - Routing: the MT 392 might not be routed to the same destination as the MT 341 to be cancelled.
   - Repetition of the original message: in the MT 392, only the sender's reference of the previous message is mandatory, all other fields are optional. When an MT 341 with CANC is used, the fields to be copied are mandated by the standard.

2. **Settlement Details**

   The table below shows how the different settlement parties involved in the deal can be identified. **The table is presented from party A's point of view.**

   Whenever possible, users should use option A to identify institutions in these fields. Use of free text, that is, option D, except when used to specify recognized code words, is strongly discouraged. Option

D not only precludes party B from matching and further processing the message automatically but also is contrary to the message text standards which state that option D is only to be used when no other option is available.

Option J is only used when exchanging messages with fund managers.

Normally, the beneficiary is party A for the amount bought and party B for the amount sold. If party A or party B forwards the funds to an ultimate beneficiary institution, this institution is included in field 58a.

- Party A services account of party B. No separate settlement messages are sent.

| Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B | Party A will PAY funds to Party B |
|---|---|
| Party A will debit party B's account. | Party A will credit party B's account |
| :53a: not used | :53a: not used |
| :86a: not used | :86a: not used |
| :56a: not used | :56a: not used |
| :57a:[/account no of party B]<br>party A | :57a:[/account no of party B]<br>party A |

- Party B services account of party A. No separate settlement messages are sent.

| Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B | Party A will PAY funds to Party B |
|---|---|
| Party B will credit party A's account | Party B will debit party A's account |
| :53a: not used | :53a: not used |
| :86a: not used | :86a: not used |
| :56a: not used | :56a: not used |
| :57a:[/account no of party A]<br>party B | 57a:[/account no of party A]<br>party B |

- Beneficiary's account serviced by a financial institution other than party A or party B. The payer sends an MT 202 to its correspondent who will then send an MT 205 or equivalent to the correspondent of the payee. The correspondent can be a branch of the party.

| Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B | Party A will PAY funds to Party B |
|---|---|
| Credit to party A's account with that financial institution | Credit to party B's account with that financial institution |
| [:53a: Correspondent of party B] | [:53a: Correspondent of party A] |
| :86a: not used | :86a: not used |
| :56a: not used | :56a: not used |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B | Party A will PAY funds to Party B |
|---|---|
| :57a:[/account no of party A]<br>correspondent of party A | :57a:[/account no of party B]<br>correspondent of party B |

- Beneficiary receives the funds through another institution (for example, BANK x for party x).

  The payer sends an MT 202 to its correspondent. The correspondent will then send an MT 205 or equivalent to the correspondent of BANK x, that is, CORR x. CORR x will then send an MT 202 to BANK x who will then send an MT 950 to party x.

  Field 56a identifies where BANK x will receive the funds.

| Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B | Party A will PAY funds to Party B |
|---|---|
| BANK A will receive the funds for party A | BANK B will receive the funds for party B |
| [:53a:Correspondent of party B] | [:53a:Correspondent of party A] |
| :86a: not used | :86a: not used |
| :56a:[/account no of BANK A]<br>CORR A | :56a:[/account no of BANK B]<br>CORR B |
| :57a:[/account no of party A]<br>BANK A | :57a:[/account no of party B]<br>BANK B |

- Beneficiary receives the funds through another institution (for example, BANK x for party x), the correspondent of BANK x, CORR x also uses a correspondent.

  The payer sends an MT 202 to its correspondent. The correspondent will then send an MT 205 or equivalent to the correspondent of CORR x. The correspondent of CORR x will then send an MT 202 to CORR x. CORR x will then send an MT 202 to BANK x who will then send an MT 950 to party x.

  Field 86a identifies where CORR x will receive the funds.

  Field 56a identifies the correspondent of BANK x.

| Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B | Party A will PAY funds to Party B |
|---|---|
| BANK A will receive the funds for party A via CORR A | BANK B will receive the funds for party B via CORR B |
| [:53a:Correspondent of party B] | [:53a:Correspondent of party A] |
| :86a:[/account of CORR A]<br>correspondent of CORR A | :86a:[/account no of CORR B]<br>correspondent of CORR B |
| :56a:[/account no of BANK A]<br>CORR A | :56a:[/account no of BANK B]<br>CORR B |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B | Party A will PAY funds to Party B |
|---|---|
| :57a:[/account no of partyA]<br>BANK A | :57a:[/account no of party B]<br>BANK B |

- Beneficiary to receive the funds directly through a clearing system.

  The payer sends an MT 202 to its correspondent who will then send an MT 202 the payee.

| Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B | Party A will PAY funds to Party B |
|---|---|
| Party A will receive the funds through clearing | Party B will receive the funds through clearing |
| [:53a:Correspondent of party B] | [:53a:Correspondent of party A] |
| :86a: not used | :86a: not used |
| :56a: not used | :56a: not used |
| :57J:/CLRC/<br>party A | :57J:/CLRC/<br>party B |

- The counterparties use their standing settlement instructions.

| Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B | Party A will PAY funds to Party B |
|---|---|
| :53a: not used | :53a: not used |
| :86a: not used | :86a: not used |
| :56a: not used | :56a: not used |
| :57D:SSI | :57D:SSI |

- The payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement.

| Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B | Party A will PAY funds to Party B |
|---|---|
| :53a: not used | :53a: not used |
| :86a: not used | :86a: not used |
| :56a: not used | :56a: not used |
| :57D:NET | :57D:NET |

- There is no payment (amount is zero) or the settlement details are irrelevant.

| Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B | Party A will PAY funds to Party B |
|---|---|
| :53a: not used | :53a: not used |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B | Party A will PAY funds to Party B |
|---|---|
| :86a: not used | :86a: not used |
| :56a: not used | :56a: not used |
| :57D:NONE | :57D:NONE |

- The settlement details are not known at the time the confirmation is issued.

| Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B | Party A will PAY funds to Party B |
|---|---|
| :53a: not used | :53a: not used |
| :86a: not used | :86a: not used |
| :56a: not used | :56a: not used |
| :57D:UNKNOWN | :57D:UNKNOWN |

**Note** *It is only necessary to quote an account number when multiple accounts are serviced for the same institution.*

PREVIOUS VERSION

# MT 341 Field Specifications

## MT 341 - 1. Field 15A: New Sequence

### Format

Option A `Empty field`

### Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

### Definition

This field specifies the start of mandatory sequence A General Information.

### Usage Rules

Only the field tag must be present, the field is empty.

## MT 341 - 2. Field 20: Sender's Reference

### Format

`16x` `(Reference)`

### Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

### Definition

This field specifies the reference assigned by the Sender to unambiguously identify the message.

### Network Validated Rules

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

### Usage Rules

The reference assigned to a message is used for cross-referencing purposes in subsequent messages, such as following confirmation and statement messages as well as queries. It is therefore essential for the identification of the original message sent that this reference be unique.

## MT 341 - 3. Field 21: Related Reference

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 16x | | (Reference) |

### Presence

Conditional (see rule C1) in mandatory sequence A

### Definition

This field contains the identification of the message to which the current message is related.

### Network Validated Rules

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

### Usage Rules

When used, this field must contain the Sender's reference (field 20) of the previous confirmation which is to be amended or cancelled by this message.

## MT 341 - 4. Field 22A: Type of Operation

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | 4!c | (Function) |

### Presence

Mandatory (referenced in rule C1) in mandatory sequence A

### Definition

This field specifies the function of the message.

### Codes

Function must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T36):

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| AMND | Amendment | Replaces a previously sent message with the amended one contained in this message.<br>Used to add settlement agents to an MT 341 previously sent or to correct error(s) in an MT 341 previously sent. |
| CANC | Cancellation | Cancels a previously sent message.<br>Used to cancel an MT 341 previously sent or to cancel an MT 341 which contains erroneous information. |
| SETT | New Settlement Confirmation | Used to send the MT 341 for the first time or to send a corrected MT 341 when the erroneous one was cancelled using an MT 341 with function CANC. |

### Usage Rules

As the amend message replaces the previously sent confirmation, it must contain both the amended fields and the fields which are not changed.

When the cancel function is used, the message must reconfirm at least the mandatory fields of the original transaction.

An amendment or cancellation message always refers to a previous confirmation.

## MT 341 - 5. Field 94A: Scope of Operation

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | `4!c` | (Scope) |

### Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence A

### Definition

This field specifies the role of the Sender and the Receiver of the message in the conclusion of the confirmed trade

### Codes

Scope must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): `T36`):

| | |
|---|---|
| AGNT | Sender/Receiver is sending/receiving the message on behalf of a third party. |
| BILA | Bilateral confirmation, that is, Sender and Receiver are the principles. |

### Usage Rules

The absence of this field means that the Sender and the Receiver are the principals.

AGNT is used when the confirmation has been sent or received on behalf of a separate legal party and that party has done the deal.

PREVIOUS VERSION

# MT 341 - 6. Field 22C: Common Reference

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option C | 4!a2!c4!n4!a2!c | (Party Prefix 1)(Party Suffix 1)<br>(Reference Code)(Party Prefix 2)<br>(Party Suffix 2) |

### Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

### Definition

This field contains a reference common to both the Sender and the Receiver.

### Network Validated Rules

This field consists of two codes, a Sender's code and a Receiver's code, separated by a four-digit number.

The codes are made up from the party prefix and party suffix of the Sender's and Receiver's BICs, that is, their BIC without the country code (Error code(s): T95). These codes must appear in alphabetical order, with letters taking precedence over numbers (Error code(s): T96).

The four-digit number must consist of the rightmost non-zero digit of subfield Rate in field 37M in sequence B, preceded by the three digits to the left of it. If there are no digits to the left of it, the space must be zero filled (Error code(s): T22).

### Example

From IVMAUS33 to GOLDUS33

```
 :22C:GOLD330218IVMA33
:37M:102,18
```

# MT 341 - 7. Field 23D: Type of FRA

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option D | 10a | (Type) |

### Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

### Definition

This field specifies the type of FRA for which the settlement is done.

### Codes

Type must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T48):

| | |
|---|---|
| FIXEDFLOAT | Party A is the FRA buyer, that is, pays the fixed and receives the floating rate. |
| FLOATFIXED | Party A is the FRA seller, that is, receives the fixed and pays the floating rate. |

PREVIOUS VERSION

## MT 341 - 8. Field 21N: Contract Number Party A

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option N | 16x | (Contract Number) |

### Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence A

### Definition

This field specifies the contract number of the transaction from party A's viewpoint.

### Usage Rules

This field must remain the same throughout the whole life of the transaction. It is used by party A to link the settlement message to the original transaction.

## MT 341 - 9. Field 21B: Contract Number Party B

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option B | 16x | (Contract Number) |

### Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence A

### Definition

This field specifies the contract number of the transaction from party B's viewpoint.

### Usage Rules

This field should be used by party A whenever the information is available. It is used by party B to link the settlement message to the original transaction.

## MT 341 - 10. Field 82a: Party A

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | (Party Identifier)<br>(Identifier Code) |
| Option D | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4*35x | (Party Identifier)<br>(Name and Address) |

### Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

### Definition

This field identifies party A.

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

Party A is either:

- the sender :94A:BILA, or,
- the institution or corporate on whose behalf the message is sent :94A:AGNT.

## MT 341 - 11. Field 87a: Party B

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | (Party Identifier)<br>(Identifier Code) |
| Option D | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4*35x | (Party Identifier)<br>(Name and Address) |

### Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

### Definition

This field identifies party B.

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

### Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

Party B is either:

- the receiver :94A:BILA, or,
- the institution or corporate on whose behalf the message is received :94A:AGNT.

## MT 341 - 12. Field 29A: Contact Information

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | 4*35x | (Narrative) |

### Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence A

### Definition

This field specifies the name and/or telephone number of the person the Receiver may contact for any queries concerning this transaction.

### Codes

One or more of the following codes may be used, placed between slashes:

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | |
|---|---|
| DEPT | followed by the name of the department |
| FAXT | followed by fax number |
| NAME | followed by the name of the contact person |
| PHON | followed by the telephone number |
| TELX | followed by the telex number |

### Usage Rules

The codes do not need to be put on separate lines. It is the '/' at the beginning of a code and not the end-of-line that marks the end of the information behind the previous code.

### Example

```
29A:/NAME/Jones/DEPT/IRS Back Office
```

## MT 341 - 13. Field 72: Sender to Receiver Information

### Format

```
6*35x                (Narrative Structured Format)
```

The following line formats must be used:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Line 1 | /8c/[additional information] | (Code)(Narrative) |
| Lines 2-6 | [//continuation of additional information]<br>or<br>[/8c/[additional information]] | (Narrative)<br>or<br>(Code)(Narrative) |

### Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence A

### Definition

This field specifies additional information for the Receiver and applies to the whole message.

### Codes

Bilaterally agreed codes can be used in this field. The following codes may be used in Code if required.

| | |
|---|---|
| TIME | When the time at which the transaction was concluded is to be specified. |
| VENU | When the venue where the transaction was executed must be reported. |

### Network Validated Rules

Code must not be UTI, PUTI, USI or PUSI (Error code(s): T49).

### Usage Rules

Only bilaterally agreed codes can be used in this field.

PREVIOUS VERSION

Each code used must be put between slashes and appear at the beginning of a line.

All alphabetic characters in a code must be in upper case.

Additional explanatory information, which may be continued on the next lines, is preceded by a double slash '//'. Narrative text that is not qualified by a code must start with a double slash '//' on a new line, and should preferably be the last information in this field.

Field 72 must not be used for information for which another field is intended.

The use of this field with unstructured text may require manual intervention and thus cause delay in automated systems.

## MT 341 - 14. Field 15B: New Sequence

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option B | `Empty field` | |

### Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

### Definition

This field specifies the start of mandatory sequence B Transaction Details.

### Usage Rules

Only the field tag must be present, the field is empty.

## MT 341 - 15. Field 30T: Trade Date

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option T | `8!n` | `(Date)` |

### Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

### Definition

This field specifies the date the original transaction was agreed between party A and party B.

### Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): `T50`).

### Usage Rules

The trade date remains the same when a confirmation is amended (corrected/completed) unilaterally. When the terms of the deal are renegotiated on a bilateral basis, the trade date reflects the date of renegotiation in the amend message.

PREVIOUS VERSION

## MT 341 - 16. Field 32B: Currency, Notional Amount

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option B | 3!a15d | (Currency)(Amount) |

### Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

### Definition

This field specifies the currency and notional amount of the FRA.

### Network Validated Rules

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03, T40, T43).

## MT 341 - 17. Field 30F: Effective Date

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option F | 8!n | (Date) |

### Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

### Definition

This field specifies for FRABBA FRA's, the settlement date or, for ISDA FRA's, the Effective Date of the FRA.

### Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

## MT 341 - 18. Field 30P: Termination Date

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option P | 8!n | (Date) |

### Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

### Definition

This field specifies for FRABBA FRA's, the maturity date or, for ISDA FRA's, the termination date of the FRA.

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

## MT 341 - 19. Field 37M: Fixed Rate

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option M | [N]12d | (Sign)(Rate) |

### Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

### Definition

This field specifies for FRABBA FRA's, the contract rate or, for ISDA FRA's, the fixed rate of the FRA.

### Network Validated Rules

The integer part of Rate must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40, T43).

If Rate is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

### Usage Rules

The rate is quoted following standard banking practice.

Sign must not be present for a positive rate.

Sign must be present for a negative rate.

## MT 341 - 20. Field 30V: Fixing Date

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option V | 8!n | (Date) |

### Presence

Optional (referenced in rule C3) in optional subsequence B1

### Definition

This field specifies the fixing date of the settlement rate.

### Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

## MT 341 - 21. Field 38D: Contract Period

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option D | 4n | (Period) |

PREVIOUS VERSION

**Presence**

Conditional (see rule C3) in optional subsequence B1

**Definition**

This field specifies the number of days between the settlement and the maturity date.

## MT 341 - 22. Field 39M: Payment Clearing Centre

**Format**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option M | 2!a | (Country Code) |

**Presence**

Optional in mandatory sequence B

**Definition**

Specifies the place of clearing for offshore currency trades.

**Network Validated Rules**

Country Code must be a valid ISO country code (Error code(s): T73).

**Usage Rules**

This field is used to designate the clearing centre for offshore currency trades. It must not be used for trades that settle onshore.

**Example**

For an offshore CNY trade that clears in Hong Kong (also known as CNH):

```
:39M:HK
```

## MT 341 - 23. Field 15C: New Sequence

**Format**

| | |
|---|---|
| Option C | Empty field |

**Presence**

Mandatory in mandatory sequence C

**Definition**

This field specifies the start of mandatory sequence C Settlement Instructions for the Settlement Amount.

**Usage Rules**

Only the field tag must be present, the field is empty.

PREVIOUS VERSION

# MT 341 - 24. Field 37R: Settlement Rate

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option R | [N]12d | (Sign)(Rate) |

### Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence C

### Definition

This field specifies the settlement rate.

### Network Validated Rules

The integer part of Rate must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40, T43).

If Rate is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

### Usage Rules

The rate is quoted following standard banking practice.

# MT 341 - 25. Field 34E: Settlement Currency and Amount

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option E | [N]3!a15d | (Sign)(Currency)(Amount) |

### Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence C

### Definition

This field specifies the settlement currency and amount of the FRA and also in what direction the settlement is made.

### Network Validated Rules

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03, T40, T43).

If Amount is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

### Usage Rules

If the amount is positive (Sign is not present), party A pays the settlement amount. If the amount is negative (Sign is present), party A receives the settlement amount.

PREVIOUS VERSION

# MT 341 - 26. Field 53a: Delivery Agent

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | (Party Identifier)<br>(Identifier Code) |
| Option D | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4*35x | (Party Identifier)<br>(Name and Address) |
| Option J | 5*40x | (Party Identification) |

### Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence C

### Definition

This field identifies the financial institution from which the payer will transfer the settlement amount.

### Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a | Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known |
| [ACCT] | 34x | Account number (optional) |
| [ADD1] | 35x | First line of the address (optional) |
| [ADD2] | 35x | Second line of the address (optional) |
| [CITY] | 35x | City, possibly followed by state and country (optional) |
| [CLRC] | 35x | Clearing code (optional) |
| [GBSC] | 6!n | UK domestic sort code (optional) |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| [USCH] | 6!n | CHIPS UID (optional) |
| [USFW] | 9!n | FedWire Routing Number (optional) |

### Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | |
|---|---|
| NETS | Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement |

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | |
|---|---|
| SSIS | Standing settlement instructions are used |

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

### Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

Field 53a is used only when the payer wants to inform the payee where the funds come from.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

## MT 341 - 27. Field 86a: Intermediary 2

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | (Party Identifier)<br>(Identifier Code) |
| Option D | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4*35x | (Party Identifier)<br>(Name and Address) |
| Option J | 5*40x | (Party Identification) |

### Presence

Conditional (see rule C2) in mandatory sequence C

### Definition

This field identifies the second intermediary institution for the transfer of the settlement amount.

### Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a | Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known |
| [ACCT] | 34x | Account number (optional) |
| [ADD1] | 35x | First line of the address (optional) |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| [ADD2] | 35x | Second line of the address (optional) |
| [CITY] | 35x | City, possibly followed by state and country (optional) |
| [CLRC] | 35x | Clearing code (optional) |
| [GBSC] | 6!n | UK domestic sort code (optional) |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| [USCH] | 6!n | CHIPS UID (optional) |
| [USFW] | 9!n | FedWire Routing Number (optional) |

### Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | |
|---|---|
| NETS | Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement |

### Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | |
|---|---|
| SSIS | Standing settlement instructions are used |

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

### Usage Rules

This field is used when there is a second financial institution between the delivery institution and the receiving institution. In the payment chain, this intermediary comes before the first intermediary.

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

## MT 341 - 28. Field 56a: Intermediary

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | (Party Identifier)<br>(Identifier Code) |
| Option D | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4*35x | (Party Identifier)<br>(Name and Address) |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option J | 5*40x | (Party Identification) |

**Presence**

Optional (referenced in rule C2) in mandatory sequence C

**Definition**

This field identifies the first intermediary institution for the transfer of the settlement amount.

**Codes**

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a | Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known |
| [ACCT] | 34x | Account number (optional) |
| [ADD1] | 35x | First line of the address (optional) |
| [ADD2] | 35x | Second line of the address (optional) |
| [CITY] | 35x | City, possibly followed by state and country (optional) |
| [CLRC] | 35x | Clearing code (optional) |
| [GBSC] | 6!n | UK domestic sort code (optional) |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| [USCH] | 6!n | CHIPS UID (optional) |
| [USFW] | 9!n | FedWire Routing Number (optional) |

**Codes**

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | |
|---|---|
| NETS | Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement |

**Codes**

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | |
|---|---|
| SSIS | Standing settlement instructions are used |

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

### Usage Rules

This field is used when there is at least one financial institution between the delivery institution and the receiving institution.

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

## MT 341 - 29. Field 57a: Receiving Agent

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | (Party Identifier)<br>(Identifier Code) |
| Option D | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4*35x | (Party Identifier)<br>(Name and Address) |
| Option J | 5*40x | (Party Identification) |

### Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence C

### Definition

This field identifies the financial institution and account where the payee will receive the settlement amount.

### Codes

In option D, one of the following codes may be used in Name and Address:

| | |
|---|---|
| NET | When net settlement takes place |
| NONE | When no settlement is taking place |
| SSI | When standing settlement instructions apply |
| UNKNOWN | When the settlement instructions are not known |

### Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a | Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known |
| [ACCT] | 34x | Account number (optional) |
| [ADD1] | 35x | First line of the address (optional) |
| [ADD2] | 35x | Second line of the address (optional) |
| [CITY] | 35x | City, possibly followed by state and country (optional) |
| [CLRC] | 35x | Clearing code (optional) |
| [GBSC] | 6!n | UK domestic sort code (optional) |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| [USCH] | 6!n | CHIPS UID (optional) |
| [USFW] | 9!n | FedWire Routing Number (optional) |

### Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | |
|---|---|
| NETS | Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement |

### Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | |
|---|---|
| SSIS | Standing settlement instructions are used |

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

### Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

Party Identifier in options A and D may be used to indicate a CHIPS Universal Identifier. When used, it must be preceded by a double slash '//', and the code CH and 6 digits.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

### Example

```
 :57A:/309945-009
CHEMUS33
```

PREVIOUS VERSION

```
 :57A://CH123456
CITIUS33
```

# MT 341 - 30. Field 58a: Beneficiary Institution

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | (Party Identifier)<br>(Identifier Code) |
| Option D | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4*35x | (Party Identifier)<br>(Name and Address) |
| Option J | 5*40x | (Party Identification) |

### Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence C

### Definition

This field specifies the institution in favour of which the payment is made when other than one of the parties of the trade.

### Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a | Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known |
| [ACCT] | 34x | Account number (optional) |
| [ADD1] | 35x | First line of the address (optional) |
| [ADD2] | 35x | Second line of the address (optional) |
| [CITY] | 35x | City, possibly followed by state and country (optional) |
| [CLRC] | 35x | Clearing code (optional) |
| [GBSC] | 6!n | UK domestic sort code (optional) |
| [LEIC] | 18!c2!n | Legal Entity Identifier (optional) |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |
| [USCH] | 6!n | CHIPS UID (optional) |
| [USFW] | 9!n | FedWire Routing Number (optional) |

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

## MT 341 - 31. Field 15D: New Sequence

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option D | | Empty field |

### Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence D

### Definition

This field specifies the start of optional sequence D Reporting Information.

### Usage Rules

Only the field tag must be present, the field is empty.

This sequence is only to be used for reporting to trade repositories, although some fields, for example, unique transaction identifier and prior unique transaction identifier, might be used on regular confirmations.

## MT 341 - 32. Field 22L: Reporting Jurisdiction

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option L | 35x | (Reporting Jurisdiction) |

### Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence D1

### Definition

This field specifies the supervisory party to which the trade needs to be reported.

### Codes

One of the following codes may be used:

| | |
|---|---|
| ASIC | Australian Securities and Investments Commission (AU) |
| BankOfRussia | Central Bank of Russian Federation (RU) |
| CAABASC | Alberta |
| CABCBCSC | British Columbia |
| CAMBMSC | Manitoba Securities Commission (CA-MB) |
| CANBFCSC | New Brunswick |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | |
|---|---|
| CANLDSS | Newfoundland and Labrador |
| CANSNSSC | Nova Scotia |
| CANTNTSO | Northwest Territories |
| CANUNSO | Nunavut |
| CAONOSC | Ontario Securities Commission (CA-ON) |
| CAPEIOSS | Prince Edward Island |
| CAQCAMF | Autorité des Marchés Financiers (CA-QC) |
| CASKFCAA | Saskatchewan |
| CAYTOSS | Yukon |
| CFTC | Commodities Futures Trading Commission (US) |
| ESMA | European Securities and Markets Authority (EU) |
| FCA | Financial Conduct Authority (UK) |
| FSC | Financial Services Commission (KR) |
| HKMA | Hong Kong Monetary Authority (HK) |
| JFSA | Japanese Financial Services Agency (JP) |
| MAS | Monetary Authority of Singapore (SG) |
| OTHR | Other |
| SEC | Securities and Exchange Commission (US) |

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Usage Rules

If the code OTHR is used, the reporting jurisdiction must be identified in field 77A Additional Reporting Information.

## MT 341 - 33. Field 91a: Reporting Party

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | `[/1!a][/34x]`<br>`4!a2!a2!c[3!c]` | (Party Identifier)<br>(Identifier Code) |
| Option D | `[/1!a][/34x]`<br>`4*35x` | (Party Identifier)<br>(Name and Address) |
| Option J | `5*40x` | (Party Identification) |

### Presence

Optional in optional subsequence D1

### Definition

This field identifies the party that is responsible for reporting the trade to the trade repository.

### Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78):

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a | Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known |
| [CLRC] | 35x | Clearing code (optional) |
| [LEIC] | 18!c2!n | Legal Entity Identifier (optional) |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

## MT 341 - 34. Field 22M: UTI Namespace/Issuer Code

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option M | 30x | (Namespace) |

### Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence D1a

### Definition

This field specifies a unique code that identifies the registered entity creating the unique transaction identifier.

### Usage Rules

Industry practices will have to be followed for determining the namespace.

## MT 341 - 35. Field 22N: Transaction Identifier

### Format

| | |
|---|---|
| Option N | 32x |

### Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence D1a

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Definition

This field specifies - in combination with the namespace - the unique transaction identifier to be created at the time a transaction is first executed, shared with all registered entities and counterparties involved in the transaction, and used to track that particular transaction over its life.

### Usage Rules

Industry practices have to be followed for the creation of the Unique Transaction Identifier (UTI). The UTI is a combination of Namespace and Transaction Identifier.

The UTI is also called USI (Unique SWAP Identifier).

## MT 341 - 36. Field 22P: PUTI Namespace/Issuer Code

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option P | 30x | (Namespace) |

### Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence D1a1

### Definition

This field specifies the registered entity that created the previous unique transaction identifier at the time the transaction was executed.

### Usage Rules

Industry practices will have to be followed for determining the namespace.

## MT 341 - 37. Field 22R: Prior Transaction Identifier

### Format

| | |
|---|---|
| Option R | 32x |

### Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence D1a1

### Definition

This field specifies - in combination with the namespace - the previous unique transaction identifier that was created at the time a transaction was executed.

### Usage Rules

Industry practices have to be followed for the creation of the Prior Unique Transaction Identifier (PUTI). The PUTI is a combination of Namespace and Prior Transaction Identifier.

This field might be required when there is an allocation, novation or clearing trade.

The Prior UTI is also called Prior USI (Prior Unique SWAP Identifier).

PREVIOUS VERSION

# MT 341 - 38. Field 96a: Clearing Exception Party

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4!a2!a2!c[3!c] | (Party Identifier)<br>(Identifier Code) |
| Option D | [/1!a][/34x]<br>4*35x | (Party Identifier)<br>(Name and Address) |
| Option J | 5*40x | (Party Identification) |

### Presence

Optional in optional sequence D

### Definition

This field identifies the party that is exempt from a clearing obligation.

### Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78):

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABIC | 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a | Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known |
| [CLRC] | 35x | Clearing code (optional) |
| [LEIC] | 18!c2!n | Legal Entity Identifier (optional) |
| NAME | 34x | Party's name |

### Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

### Usage Rules

Certain end users may be exempt from mandatory clearing if the requirements described by the regulator are fulfilled.

# MT 341 - 39. Field 22S: Clearing Broker Identification

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option S | 1!a/35x | (Side Indicator)(Identification) |

### Presence

Optional in optional sequence D

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Definition

This field specifies the identification assigned to the clearing broker. A distinction can be made between the identification for the Central Counterparty (CCP) leg and the identification for the client leg of the transaction.

### Codes

One of the following codes must be used in Side Indicator (Error code(s): T36):

| | |
|---|---|
| C | The clearing broker identification is for the client leg. |
| P | The clearing broker identification is for the Central Counterparty (CCP) leg. |

## MT 341 - 40. Field 22T: Cleared Product Identification

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option T | 35x | (Identification) |

### Presence

Optional in optional sequence D

### Definition

This field specifies the product identification assigned by the Central Counterparty (CCP).

## MT 341 - 41. Field 17E: Clearing Threshold Indicator

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option E | 1!a | (Indicator) |

### Presence

Optional in optional sequence D

### Definition

This field specifies whether the contract is above or below the clearing threshold.

### Codes

The following codes must be used (Error code(s): T36):

| | |
|---|---|
| N | The contract is below the clearing threshold. |
| Y | The contract is above the clearing threshold. |

### Usage Rules

This field is only required for a non-financial counterparty (as per European Markets Infrastructure Regulation).

PREVIOUS VERSION

# MT 341 - 42. Field 22U: Underlying Product Identifier

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option U | 6a | (Product Identifier) |

### Presence

Optional in optional sequence D

### Definition

This field specifies the underlying product type.

### Codes

One of the following codes may be used:

| | |
|---|---|
| IRFRAF | Interest Rate Forward Rate Agreement Fixing |

### Usage Rules

These product codes must be in line with the ISDA Product Taxonomy.

# MT 341 - 43. Field 35B: Identification of Financial Instrument

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option B | [ISIN1!e12!c] | (Identification of Instrument) |
| | [4*35x] | (Description of Instrument) |

### Presence

Optional in optional sequence D

### Definition

The ISIN or other identifier for the instrument that was traded.

### Network Validated Rules

At least Identification of Instrument or Description of Instrument must be present; both may be present (Error code(s): T17).

Identification of Instrument must start with the code ISIN (Error code(s): T12).

### Usage Rules

Certain derivative trades must be assigned an ISIN for regulatory purposes. This field can be used to notify the Receiver of this ISIN.

An alternative identifier may be included in Description of Instrument, in addition to, or instead of an ISIN.

If bilaterally agreed codes are used in Description of Instrument, then they must be placed between slashes '/'.

PREVIOUS VERSION

# MT 341 - 44. Field 17H: Allocation Indicator

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option H | 1!a | (Indicator) |

### Presence

Optional in optional sequence D

### Definition

This field specifies whether the trade is a post-allocation or a pre-allocation trade, or whether the trade is unallocated.

### Codes

The following codes must be used (Error code(s): T67):

| | |
|---|---|
| A | Post-allocation |
| P | Pre-allocation |
| U | Unallocated |

# MT 341 - 45. Field 17P: Collateralisation Indicator

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option P | 1!a | (Indicator) |

### Presence

Optional in optional sequence D

### Definition

This field specifies whether the transaction is collateralised.

### Codes

The following codes must be used (Error code(s): T67):

| | |
|---|---|
| F | Fully collateralised |
| O | One-way collateralised |
| P | Partially collateralised |
| U | Uncollateralised |

PREVIOUS VERSION

## MT 341 - 46. Field 22V: Execution Venue

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option V | 35x | |

### Presence

Optional in optional sequence D

### Definition

This field specifies the trading venue of the transaction.

### Usage Rules

Execution Venue may contain a Business Identifier Code (BIC), Legal Entity Identifier (LEI) or Market Identifier Code (MIC - ISO 10383).

## MT 341 - 47. Field 98D: Execution Timestamp

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option D | 8!n6!n[,3n][/[N]2!n[2!n]] | (Date)(Time)(Decimals)(UTC Indicator) |

### Presence

Optional in optional sequence D

### Definition

This field specifies the date and time of the execution of the transaction in Coordinated Universal Time (UTC).

### Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

UTC Indicator must be a valid time expressed as HH[MM] (Error code(s): T39).

Sign ([N]) must not be used when UTC Indicator is equal to all zeroes (Error code(s): T14).

## MT 341 - 48. Field 17W: Non Standard Flag

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option W | 1!a | (Flag) |

### Presence

Optional in optional sequence D

PREVIOUS VERSION

**Definition**

This field specifies whether the reportable transaction has one or more additional terms or provisions, other than those listed in the required real-time data fields, that materially affects the price of the reportable transaction.

**Codes**

The following code must be used (Error code(s): T36):

| | |
|---|---|
| Y | The transaction is non-standard. |

**Usage Rules**

This field is only to be used for reporting to trade repositories.

This field is only to be used in the case the transaction is non-standard as per the definition above.

## MT 341 - 49. Field 17Y: Financial Nature of the Counterparty Indicator

**Format**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option Y | 1!a | (Indicator) |

**Presence**

Optional in optional sequence D

**Definition**

This indicator specifies the financial nature of the reporting counterparty.

**Codes**

Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T67):

| | |
|---|---|
| F | The party is a financial counterparty |
| N | The party is a non-financial counterparty |

## MT 341 - 50. Field 17Z: Collateral Portfolio Indicator

**Format**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option Z | 1!a | (Indicator) |

**Presence**

Optional (referenced in rule C6) in optional sequence D

**Definition**

This indicator specifies if the collateral is posted on a portfolio basis.

**Codes**

Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T36):

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | |
|---|---|
| N | The collateral is posted on a trade by trade basis |
| Y | The collateral is posted at a portfolio level |

## MT 341 - 51. Field 22Q: Collateral Portfolio Code

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option Q | `10x` | `(Portfolio)` |

### Presence

Conditional (see rule C6) in optional sequence D

### Definition

The field identifies the portfolio code to which the trade belongs if the collateral is posted on a portfolio basis (and not trade by trade).

### Usage Rules

This field should be used when the Collateral Portfolio Indicator is "Y".

## MT 341 - 52. Field 17L: Portfolio Compression Indicator

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option L | `1!a` | `(Indicator)` |

### Presence

Optional in optional sequence D

### Definition

This field indicates if the trade results from portfolio compression.

### Codes

Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): `T36`):

| | |
|---|---|
| N | The trade is not the result of a portfolio compression exercise. |
| Y | The trade is the result of a portfolio compression exercise. |

## MT 341 - 53. Field 17M: Corporate Sector Indicator

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option M | `1!a` | `(Indicator)` |

PREVIOUS VERSION

**Presence**

Optional in optional sequence D

**Definition**

This field specifies the corporate sector of the counterparty.

**Codes**

Indicator may contain one of the following codes:

| | |
|---|---|
| A | Assurance undertaking authorised in accordance with Directive 2002/83/EC. |
| C | Credit institution authorised in accordance with Directive 2006/48/EC. |
| F | Investment firm in accordance with Directive 2004/39/EC. |
| I | Insurance undertaking authorised in accordance with Directive 72/239/EEC. |
| L | Alternative investment fund managed by AIFMs authorised or registered in accordance with Directive 2011/61/EU. |
| O | Institution for occupational retirement provision within the meaning of Article 6(a) of Directive 2003/41/EC. |
| R | Reinsurance undertaking authorised in accordance with Directive 2005/68/EC. |
| U | UCITS and its management company, authorised in accordance with Directive 2009/65/EC. |

**Usage Rules**

These codes are as defined by ESMA.

## MT 341 - 54. Field 17Q: Trade with Non-EEA Counterparty Indicator

**Format**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option Q | `1!a` | `(Indicator)` |

**Presence**

Optional in optional sequence D

**Definition**

This field specifies whether the counterparty has entered into a trade with a non-EEA counterparty that is not subject to the reporting obligation.

**Codes**

Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): `T36`):

| | |
|---|---|
| N | No, the counterparty is domiciled inside the EEA. |
| Y | Yes, the counterparty is domiciled outside the EEA. |

PREVIOUS VERSION

## MT 341 - 55. Field 17S: Intragroup Trade Indicator

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option S | 1!a | (Indicator) |

### Presence

Optional in optional sequence D

### Definition

To indicate if a reported trade falls under the definition of intragroup transaction, as defined by ESMA in the Technical Standards.

### Codes

Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T36):

| | |
|---|---|
| N | No, the reported trade does not fall under the definition of an intragroup transaction. |
| Y | Yes, the reported trade falls under the definition of an intragroup transaction. |

## MT 341 - 56. Field 17X: Commercial or Treasury Financing Indicator

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option X | 1!a | (Indicator) |

### Presence

Optional in optional sequence D

### Definition

This field specifies whether the contract is objectively measurable as directly linked to the non-financial counterparty's commercial or treasury financing activity.

### Codes

Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T36):

| | |
|---|---|
| N | No, the contract is not directly linked to the non-financial counterparty's commercial or treasury financing activity. |
| Y | Yes, the contract is directly linked to the non-financial counterparty's commercial or treasury financing activity. |

## MT 341 - 57. Field 34C: Commission and Fees

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option C | 4!c/[N]3!a15d | (Commission Type)(Sign)(Currency/Percent)(Amount/Rate) |

PREVIOUS VERSION

**Presence**

Optional in optional sequence D

**Definition**

This field specifies the type of the commission and either the currency and amount of the commission or the rate (percentage) which is used to calculate the amount.

**Codes**

Commission Type may contain one of the following codes:

| | |
|---|---|
| ACCA | Accrued Capitalisation |
| ACRU | Accrued Interest Amount |
| AKTI | Aktiengewinn |
| ANTO | Net Gain/Loss Amount |
| BAKL | Backload Fees Amount |
| CBCH | Correspondent Bank Charges |
| CHAR | Charges/Fees |
| COAX | Consumption Tax |
| COUN | Country, National, Federal Tax |
| CREB | Rebate/Bonification |
| DEAL | Trade Amount |
| DSCA | Discount Amount |
| ENTF | Entrance Fees Amount |
| EQUL | Equalisation/Depreciation Deposit |
| ERFE | Early Redemption Fee Amount |
| EUTR | EU Tax Retention Amount |
| EXEC | Executing Broker's Commission |
| HDGE | Hedging cost |
| ISDI | Issue Discount/Allowance |
| LADT | Local Tax (Country specific 1) |
| LEVY | Payment Levy Tax |
| LIDT | Local Tax (Country specific 2) |
| LOCL | Local Tax |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | |
|---|---|
| LOCO | Local Broker's Commission |
| LOTE | Local Tax (Country specific 3) |
| LYDT | Local Tax (Country specific 4) |
| MACO | Matching/Confirmation Fee |
| MARG | Margin Amount |
| OCMT | Original Currency Amount |
| OTHR | Other Amount |
| OTMG | On top Margin |
| PRDF | Difference in Price |
| PRMA | Premium Amount |
| PRWI | Partial Redemption Withholding Amount |
| REFD | Expected Refund |
| REGF | Regulatory Fees |
| REMU | Remuneration Amount |
| RESU | Resulting Amount |
| RSCH | Research fees |
| SAMG | Sales Margin |
| SETT | Settlement Amount |
| SHIP | Shipping Amount |
| SPCN | Special Concessions |
| STAM | Stamp Duty |
| STEX | Stock Exchange Tax |
| SUBS | Subscription Interest |
| TOTL | Total value of all commissions |
| TRAN | Transfer Tax |
| TRAX | Transaction Tax |
| VATA | Value-Added Tax |
| WITH | Withholding Tax |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| | |
|---|---|
| ZWIS | Zwischengewinn |

### Network Validated Rules

Currency/Percent must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code or the code PCT (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount/Rate must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03, T40, T43).

If Amount/Rate is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

### Usage Rules

This field is used to report details of fees, expenses and commissions. This field is not intended to be used to instruct separate settlement of these charges, as this is typically incorporated within other settlement fields in the message.

The field may be repeated, in order to provide a breakdown of charges. The code TOTL may be used on its own, or in addition to other codes, to report the total charges related to the trade.

If a charge is negative, Sign must be present.

## MT 341 - 58. Field 77A: Additional Reporting Information

### Format

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Option A | 20*35x | (Narrative) |

The following line format may be used:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Line 1 | /8a/[additional information] | (Code)(Narrative) |
| Lines 2-20 | [//continuation of additional information]<br>or<br>[/8a/[additional information]] | (Narrative)<br>or<br>(Code)(Narrative) |

### Presence

Optional in optional sequence D

### Definition

This field specifies additional information that might be required by the regulator.

### Codes

The following codes may be used in Code:

| | |
|---|---|
| CFTC | The additional information is required by CFTC (US). |
| ESMA | The additional information is required by ESMA (EU). |
| HKMA | The additional information is required by HKMA (HK). |
| SEC | The additional information is required by SEC (US). |

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Usage Rules

More regulator codes will be added as required.

Use of the structured format is recommended to facilitate straight through processing.

Field 77A must not be used for information for which another field is intended.

# MT 341 Examples

## Example 1: MT 341 Forward Rate Agreement Settlement Confirmation

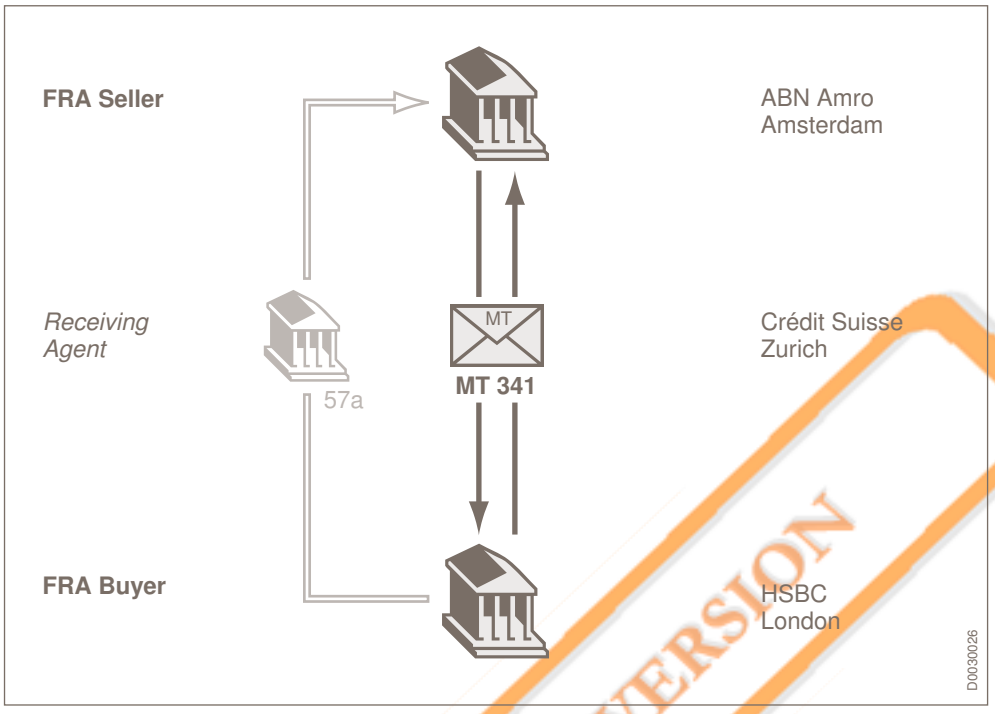
### Narrative

Following the establishment of the settlement rate on the fixing date (13 July 2000), ABN Amro and HSBC exchange confirmations to confirm the settlement details of the Forward Rate Agreement described below:

| | |
|---|---|
| Currency/Amount: | CHF 25,000,000 |
| Effective Date/Payment Date: | 15 July 2000 |
| Termination Date: | 15 January 2001 |
| Fixed Rate: | 4.00 (% p.a. on an actual/360 basis) |
| Settlement Rate: | 3.20942 |
| Settlement Sum: | CHF 99,386.85 |
| Payment to ABN AMRO: | |
| | Account # 331-0987-2, ABN Amro Zürich |

PREVIOUS VERSION

### Information Flow




### Message 1: SWIFT Message from ABN AMRO Bank

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| Sender | ABNANL2A |
| Message Type | 341 |
| Receiver | HSBCGB2L |
| Message Text | |
| General Information | :15A: |
| Sender's Reference | :20:LK444354 |
| Type of Operation | :22A:SETT |
| Common Reference | :22C:ABNA2A0004HSBC2L |
| Type of FRA | :23D:FLOATFIXED |
| Contract Number Party A | :21N:22.11.870 |
| Party A | :82A:ABNANL2A |
| Party B | :87A:HSBCGB2L |
| Transaction Details | :15B: |
| Trade Date | :30T:20000515 |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| Currency, Notional Amount | :32B:CHF25000000, |
| Effective Date | :30F:20000715 |
| Termination Date | :30P:20010115 |
| Fixed Rate | :37M:4,00 |
| Settlement Instructions for the Settlement Amount | :15C: |
| Settlement Rate | :37R:3,20942 |
| Settlement Currency and Amount | :34E:NCHF99386,85 |
| Account With Institution | :57A:/331-0987-2<br>ABNACHZZ |
| End of Message Text/Trailer | |

**Message 2: SWIFT Message from HSBC**

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| Sender | HSBCGB2L |
| Message Type | 341 |
| Receiver | ABNANL2A |
| Message Text | |
| General Information | :15A: |
| Sender's Reference | :20:4344485 |
| Type of Operation | :22A:SETT |
| Common Reference | :22C:ABNA2A0004HSBC2L |
| Type of FRA | :23D:FIXEDFLOAT |
| Contract Number Party A | :21N:FRA.AA45643 |
| Party A | :82A:HSBCGB2L |
| Party B | :87A:ABNANL2A |
| Transaction Details | :15B: |
| Trade Date | :30T:20000515 |
| Currency, Notional Amount | :32B:CHF25000000, |

PREVIOUS VERSION

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| Effective Date | :30F:20000715 |
| Termination Date | :30P:20010115 |
| Fixed Rate | :37M:4,00 |
| Settlement Instructions for the Settlement Amount | :15C: |
| Settlement Rate | :37R:3,20942 |
| Settlement Currency and Amount | :34E:CHF99386,85 |
| Account With Institution | :57A:/331-0987-2<br>ABNACHZZ |
| End of Message Text/Trailer | |

## Example 2: General Financial Institution Transfer

### Narrative

As 15 July 2000 is a Saturday, the payment date will be adjusted to the following business day which is 17 July 2000.

On 17 July 2000, HSBC sends a General Financial Institution Transfer to UBS Zürich, requesting it to transfer the funds to ABN Amro Zürich, in favour of ABN Amro Amsterdam.

### Message 1: SWIFT Message from HSBC

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| Sender | HSBCGB2L |
| Message Type | 202 |
| Receiver | UBSWCHZH80A |
| Unique End-to-end Transaction Reference | 121:762316ad-89f6-4202-a618-d293589a41d2 |
| Message Text | |
| Transaction Reference Number | :20:4529457 |
| Related Reference | :21:ABNA2A0004HSBC2L |
| Value Date/Currency Code/Amount | :32A:000717CHF99386,85 |
| Account With Institution | :57A:ABNACHZZ |
| Beneficiary Institution | :58A:/331-0987-2<br>ABNANL2A |
| End of Message Text/Trailer | |

PREVIOUS VERSION

# Example 3: Statement of Account/Confirmation of Credit

### Narrative

ABN Amro, Zürich, credits ABN Amro Amsterdam with the funds.

This transaction will appear as follows in the statement of account (MT 950):

```
:61:000717C99386,85S910ABNA2A0004HSBC22//6592-BX
```

In addition, ABN Amro Zürich, prior to the statement, may send a Confirmation of Credit, to ABN Amro Amsterdam as shown below:

### Message 1: SWIFT Message from ABN Amro

| Explanation | Format |
|---|---|
| Sender | ABNACHZZA |
| Message Type | 910 |
| Receiver | ABNANL2A |
| Message Text | |
| Transaction Reference Number | :20:6592-BX |
| Related Reference | :21:ABNA2A0004HSBC2L |
| Account Identification | :25:331-0987-2 |
| Value Date/Currency Code/Amount | :32A:000717CHF99386,85 |
| Ordering Institution | :52A:HSBCGB2L |
| End of Message Text/Trailer | |

PREVIOUS VERSION

# Glossary of Terms

In addition to the definitions which appear in the Standards MT General Information, Glossary of Terms the following terms apply to Category 3 message types:

| | |
|---|---|
| **Accrued Interest** | The interest that has been earned but not yet been paid. |
| **Call/Loan Deposit** | Loans payable on demand (call) or subject to a period of notice (notice), or deposits that may be withdrawn with (notice) or without (call) advance notice. |
| **Certificate of Deposit (CD)** | A certificate issued by a financial institution against currency deposited. The certificate entitles the bearer to the principal plus interest at the maturity date. |
| **Common Reference** | A reference made up from some of the details of a foreign exchange or loan/deposit deal, or the Forward Rate Agreement. Its primary purpose is to facilitate nostro reconciliation. |
| **Confirmation** | Written advice from one counterparty to the other in which the main facts of the deal are confirmed. It may or may not include payment instructions. |
| **Contract Amount** | The currency and the amount of the agreement. |
| **Contract Date** | Date on which the contract is agreed between the parties. |
| **Contract Type** | The details which specify the type of contract entered into by two parties. |
| **Counterparty** | The corresponding party to a transaction. |
| **Drawdown** | The actual payment of a loan to the Borrower. This may occur at a later date than the arrangement of the loan. |
| **Eurocurrency** | A deposit account in any major market currency where the owner of the funds is a non-resident of the country of the currency. |
| **Exchange Rate** | The price at which one currency can be bought with another currency. |
| **Foreign Exchange Deal** | A contract to exchange one currency for another at an agreed price for settlement on an agreed date. |
| **Foreign Exchange Swap Deal** | A simultaneous spot sale and forward purchase, or a simultaneous spot purchase and forward sale of currencies. |
| **Forex** | Foreign Exchange |
| **Forward Deal** | 1. Simultaneous purchase and sale of one currency for different forward value dates.$ATT$2. 2.Simultaneous deposit and loan of one currency for different maturity dates. This effectively provides a deposit to commence on a future date. |
| **Forward Rate Agreement (FRA)** | A contract between parties which may be seeking to protect themselves against a forward interest rate movement, in the currency of the agreement for the agreed amount, for a specified period, at an agreed interest rate. |

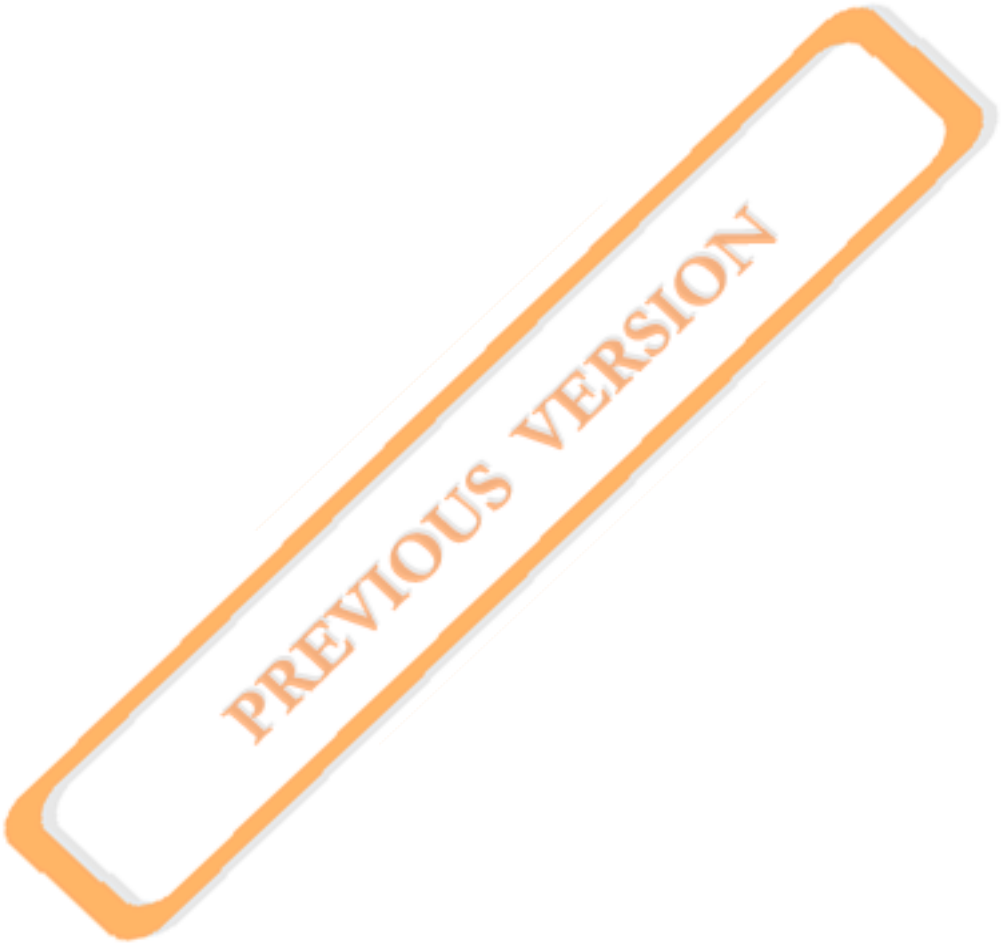
PREVIOUS VERSION

| | |
|---|---|
| **FRABBA** | The British Bankers' Association's (B.B.A.) recommended terms and conditions for Forward Rate Agreements. |
| **Interest Amount** | The amount of interest. |
| **Interest Rate** | The percentage rate quoted and/or charged for the use of money. |
| **Interest Settlement** | The instruction for the disbursement of the payment of interest. |
| **LIBOR** | London Interbank Offered Rate. The rate at which principal London banks offer to lend currency to one another at a given instant. Often used as a base rate for fixing interest rate on bank loans, for example, 'Interest to be fixed at 1 1/4% per annum over LIBOR'. |
| **Maturity Date** | The date agreed for settlement of a foreign exchange contract. The date agreed upon which a fixed loan/deposit matures. |
| **Notional Amount** | The amount underlying a conditional transaction. |
| **Option Contract** | An agreement that gives the buyer the right, through exercise, to require the seller to perform certain specified obligations. |
| **Presentation Period** | A period of notice required to terminate a deposit. |
| **Rollover** | Renewal of a loan/deposit at maturity. The new loan/deposit may be for the same amount or for a greater or lesser amount than the original. |
| **Spot Deal** | A deal for currency for delivery one to five business days (normally two) from the contract date. |
| **Value Date and Amount Bought** | The maturity date of a foreign exchange deal and the amount the Sender is buying. |
| **Value Date and Amount Sold** | The maturity date of the foreign exchange deal and the amount the Sender is selling. |

PREVIOUS VERSION

# Category 3 Volume 2

Category 3 Volume 2 describes message types from MT 350 to MT 399.



# Legal Notices

### Copyright

SWIFT © 2022. All rights reserved.

### Disclaimer

The information in this publication may change from time to time. You must always refer to the latest available version.

### SWIFT Standards Intellectual Property Rights (IPR) Policy - End-User License Agreement

SWIFT Standards are licensed subject to the terms and conditions of the *SWIFT Standards IPR Policy - End-User License Agreement*, available at www.swift.com > About Us > Legal > IPR Policies > SWIFT Standards IPR Policy.

### Translations

The English version of SWIFT documentation is the only official and binding version.

### Trademarks

SWIFT is the trade name of S.W.I.F.T. SC. The following are registered trademarks of SWIFT: 3SKey, Innotribe, MyStandards, Sibos, SWIFT, SWIFTNet, SWIFT Institute, the Standards Forum logo, the SWIFT logo, SWIFT gpi with logo, the SWIFT gpi logo, and UETR. Other product, service, or company names in this publication are trade names, trademarks, or registered trademarks of their respective owners.

PREVIOUS VERSION